

Student **CONSULT**

Activate at [studentconsult.com](http://studentconsult.com)

Searchable Full  
Text Online

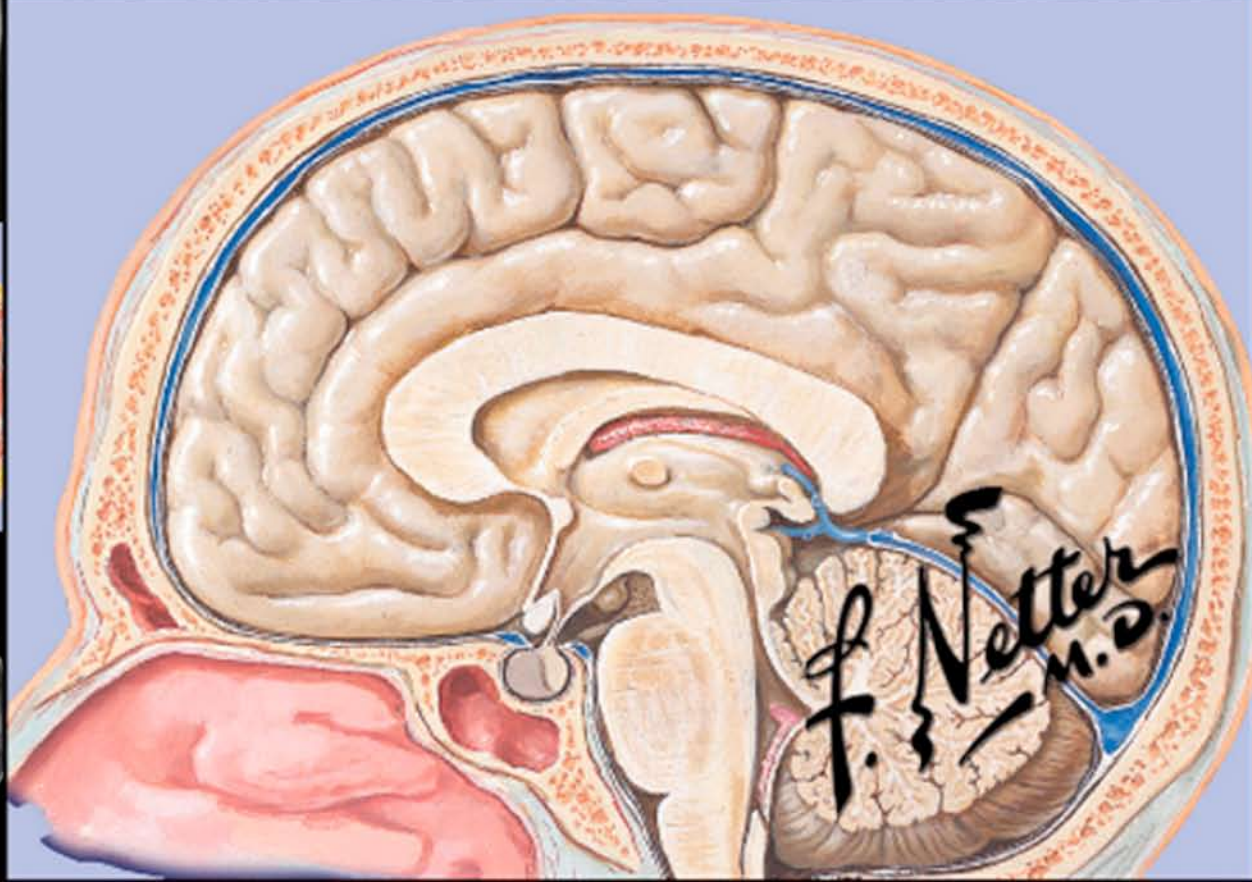


# NETTER'S INTRODUCTION TO IMAGING

LARRY R. COCHARD

LORI A. GOODHARTZ • CARLA B. HARMATH

NANCY M. MAJOR • SRINIVASAN MUKUNDAN, JR.



# Book PLUS Online

**For more effective study**

- Access the complete content of the book online, including downloadable images
- Receive bonus online-only content via 'Integration Links' to other Elsevier products
- Utilize the powerful search capability across your entire Student Consult library

**REGISTER your PIN online now at  
[www.studentconsult.com](http://www.studentconsult.com)**

**Scratch off the panel  
below for your PIN.**

**How to Register:**

- 1 Gently scratch off the surface of the sticker at right with the edge of a coin to reveal your PIN code.
- 2 Visit [www.studentconsult.com](http://www.studentconsult.com).
- 3 Follow the simple registration instructions.

**NOTE: Product cannot be returned once panel is scratched off.**

Student | **CONSULT**

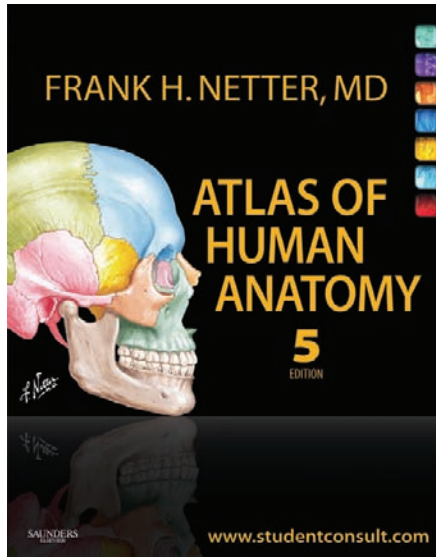
Activate your PIN today at [www.studentconsult.com](http://www.studentconsult.com)

Access to, and online use of, content through the STUDENT CONSULT website is for individual use only; library and institutional access and use are strictly prohibited. For information on products and services available for institutional access, please contact our Account Support Center at (+1) 877-857-1047. **Important note:** Purchase of this product includes access to the online version of this edition for use exclusively by the individual purchaser from the launch of the site. This license and access to the online version operates strictly on the basis of a single user per PIN number. The sharing of passwords is strictly prohibited, and any attempt to do so will invalidate the password. Access may not be shared, resold, or otherwise circulated, and will terminate 12 months after publication of the next edition of this product. Full details and terms of use are available upon registration, and access will be subject to your acceptance of these terms of use.

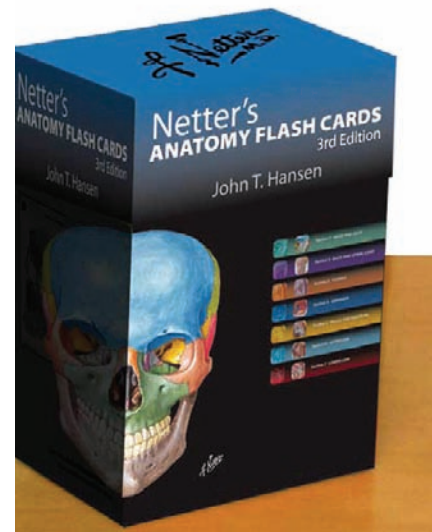


# Netter. It's how you know.

## Presenting the latest editions of...



Frank H. Netter, MD  
**Atlas of Human Anatomy,**  
 5th Edition, 9781416059516



John T. Hansen, PhD  
**Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards,**  
 3rd Edition, 9781437716757

## More great Netter resources...

### FLASH CARDS

- ▶ **Netter's Musculoskeletal Flash Cards,** 9781416046301
- ▶ **Netter's Advanced Head & Neck Flash Cards,** 9781416046318
- ▶ **Netter's Physiology Flash Cards,** 9781416046288
- ▶ **Netter's Histology Flash Cards,** 9781416046295
- ▶ **Netter's Neuroscience Flash Cards, 2nd Edition,** 9781437709407

### HANDBOOKS & POCKETBOOKS

- ▶ **Netter's Clinical Anatomy, 2nd Edition,** 9781437702729
- ▶ **Netter's Concise Radiologic Anatomy,** 9781416056195
- ▶ **Netter's Concise Orthopaedic Anatomy, 2nd Edition,** 9781416059875
- ▶ **Netter's Concise Neuroanatomy,** 9781933247229
- ▶ **Netter's Surgical Anatomy Review P.R.N.,** 9781437717921

Netter transforms your perspective. It's how you know.

Browse our complete collection of Netter titles - [mynetter.com](http://mynetter.com)

# BOOST YOUR SCORE on the USMLE!

SAVE  
30%  
NOW!

## GOLJAN REVIEWED AND APPROVED!

### USMLE Consult Step 1 Question Bank



- More than 2500 questions **written and reviewed by Drs. Edward Goljan and John Pelley**, among many other top Elsevier authors
- **Questions written at varying levels of difficulty** to mirror the NBME's exam blueprint
- **High-yield hits**—bonus remediation content from names you trust, like **Goljan, Brochert, Robbins, Drake, and Costanzo**
- Test **customization**, with detailed, **instant results analysis**
- Bonus access to the Scorrelator, an advanced assessment tool that generates a score indicative of what you can expect on the actual USMLE Step 1 or COMLEX Level I exams

### Additional Review Plans at USMLE Consult:

- **Robbins Pathology Question Bank**
- **Step 2 CK Question Bank**
- **Step 3 CCS Case Bank + Step 3 Question Bank**

Subscribe today at [www.usmleconsult.com](http://www.usmleconsult.com)

To receive **30% OFF** of any review plan  
activate the discount code at checkout:

**COCHARD30**



# NETTER'S INTRODUCTION TO IMAGING

## **Larry R. Cochard, PhD**

Assistant Professor of Medical Education  
Augusta Webster, MD, Office of Medical Education and Faculty Development  
Feinberg School of Medicine  
Northwestern University  
Chicago, Illinois

## **Lori A. Goodhart, MD**

Associate Professor of Radiology  
Feinberg School of Medicine  
Northwestern University  
Chicago, Illinois

## **Carla B. Harmath, MD**

Assistant Professor of Radiology  
Feinberg School of Medicine  
Northwestern University  
Chicago, Illinois

## **Nancy M. Major, MD**

Professor of Radiology and Orthopaedics  
Division Musculoskeletal  
University of Pennsylvania Health System  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

## **Srinivasan Mukundan, Jr., PhD, MD**

Section Head of Neuroradiology  
Brigham & Women's Hospital;  
Associate Professor of Radiology  
Harvard Medical School  
Boston, Massachusetts

*Illustrations by*

**Frank H. Netter, MD**

*Contributing Illustrator*

**Carlos A.G. Machado, MD**

Copyright © 2012 by Saunders, an imprint of Elsevier Inc.

All rights reserved.

Permissions for Netter Art figures may be sought directly from Elsevier's Health Science Licensing Department in Philadelphia PA, USA: phone 1-800-523-649, ext. 3276 or (215) 239-3276; or email H.Licensing@elsevier.com.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: [www.elsevier.com/permissions](http://www.elsevier.com/permissions).

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

#### Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

With respect to any drug or pharmaceutical products identified, readers are advised to check the most current information provided (i) on procedures featured or (ii) by the manufacturer of each product to be administered, to verify the recommended dose or formula, the method and duration of administration, and contraindications. It is the responsibility of practitioners, relying on their own experience and knowledge of their patients, to make diagnoses, to determine dosages and the best treatment for each individual patient, and to take all appropriate safety precautions.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

#### Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Cochard, Larry R.

Netter's introduction to imaging / Larry R. Cochard ... [et al.] ; illustrations by Frank H. Netter ; contributing illustrator, Carlos A.G. Machado.—1st ed.

p. ; cm.

Introduction to imaging

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-1-4377-0759-5 (pbk. : alk. paper) 1. Diagnostic imaging. I. Netter, Frank H. (Frank Henry), 1906-1991. II. Title. III. Title: Introduction to imaging.

[DNLM: 1. Diagnostic Imaging. WN 180]

RC78.7.D53C59 2012

616.07'54—dc23

2011014087

Editor: Elyse O'Grady

Developmental Editor: Marybeth Thiel

Publishing Services Manager: Deborah L. Vogel

Senior Project Manager: Jodi M. Willard

Design Manager: Steve Stave

Illustrations Manager: Karen Giacomucci

Marketing Manager: Jason Oberacker

Editorial Assistant: Chris Hazle-Cary

Printed in Canada

Last digit is the print number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Working together to grow  
libraries in developing countries

[www.elsevier.com](http://www.elsevier.com) | [www.bookaid.org](http://www.bookaid.org) | [www.sabre.org](http://www.sabre.org)

ELSEVIER

BOOK AID  
International

Sabre Foundation

*To Sue, my wife and best friend, for her support, her love, and her good nature when hearing way too much about teaching, anatomy projects, and the latest news on the book.*

**Larry R. Cochard, PhD**

*To all my family and friends who have encouraged me along the way.*

**Lori A. Goodhart, MD**

*To my parents, Carlos and Tania, for teaching me to persevere,  
To my husband, Alexandre, for being there for me,  
To my son, Lucas, who makes me want to be a better person,  
To Dr. Goodhart, for being a mentor and a friend,  
To all students and residents, who inspire me to continue learning!*

**Carla B. Harmath, MD**

*To students past and present, who have made me a better teacher,  
To Glen Toomayan—thank you for being the most dependable  
and trusted friend one can have.*

**Nancy M. Major, MD**

*To the students who will use this book,  
To Shailesh Gaikwad, Pamela Deaver, and Karli Spetzler for their  
many contributions to this project,  
And, finally, to my wife, Dr. Nancy Mukundan, and our sons, Dev  
and TJ.*

**Srinivasan Mukundan, Jr., PhD, MD**

## **Acknowledgments**

The idea for this book originated from Dr. Larry Cochard's participation as a member of an Imaging Task Force chaired by Dr. Amy Kontrick at the Feinberg School of Medicine in 2004. This task force was charged with evaluating the teaching of imaging in all 4 years of medical school, identifying constraints, and suggesting ways it might be improved.

The concept evolved with the development of a password-protected imaging website with Netter anatomy correlations. This website, organized by curricular units, was funded by an Augusta Webster Innovations in Education grant to Dr. Cochard and Dr. Lori Goodhartz.

Many individuals played a valuable role in the production of this book by contributing images or text, labeling images, editing, or general consultation. Our heartfelt thanks go to the following individuals:

**Dr. James Baker**  
**David Botos**  
**Dr. James Carr**  
**Dr. Pamela Deaver**  
**Dr. James Donaldson**  
**Dr. Jon Ellison**  
**Dr. Shailesh Gaikwad**  
**Dr. Melina Kibbe**  
**Dr. Randolph Perkins**  
**Angela Del Pino**  
**Dr. Julia Poccia**  
**Karli Spetzler**  
**Dr. Glen Toomayan**

A special thanks goes to Senior Developmental Editor Marybeth Thiel for her patience, her good nature, and her skill at guiding a ship that often seemed like a flotilla; and to Jodi Willard, Senior Project Manager, for her attention to detail in page layouts and for her enthusiasm and accommodation, which made the entire corrections process enjoyable.



## About the Editors

**Larry R. Cochard, PhD**, is an Assistant Professor of Medical Education at Northwestern University's Feinberg School of Medicine. He teaches anatomy, embryology, and histology in the M1 curriculum and is a curricular leader. He is a four-time winner of the George H. Joost award for M1 Basic Science Teacher of the Year and has won many other teaching awards. He is also the author of *Netter's Atlas of Human Embryology* (ICON Learning Systems, 2002).

**Lori A. Goodhartz, MD**, is an Associate Professor of Radiology at Northwestern University's Feinberg School of Medicine and is an attending radiologist at Northwestern Memorial Hospital in Chicago. She has been involved in medical education throughout her career. For 6 years she was the Diagnostic Radiology Residency Program Director. She is currently the Vice Chair for Education in the Department of Radiology.

**Carla B. Harmath, MD**, is a fellowship-trained body imager and is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Radiology at Northwestern University's Feinberg School of Medicine.

**Nancy M. Major, MD**, began her career as an MSK radiologist at Duke University Medical Center. After completing her fellowship training at Duke, she remained on the faculty for 13 years. Her research interest is musculoskeletal imaging with a concentration in sports-related injuries, musculoskeletal tumors, and biomechanics associated with injuries. During her tenure at Duke, she educated residents, fellows, and medical students about the nuances of musculoskeletal radiology. She prepared the Duke University radiology residents for their board exams, was Director of Medical Student Radiology Education, and has been voted Teacher of the Year at Duke University School of Medicine multiple times. Her involvement in medical student education and anatomy instruction led to the interest in putting together this volume of the Netter anatomy series.

Dr. Major is a co-editor of the extremely successful *Musculoskeletal MR* and a number of other radiology texts and references, including *Fundamentals of Body CT*, *Radiology Core Review*, and *A Practical Approach to Radiology*. In addition, she is well-published in peer-reviewed journals.

Dr. Major is Professor and Chief of MSK Radiology with a joint appointment in Orthopaedics at the University of Pennsylvania. She continues to educate residents, fellows, and medical students and lectures nationally and internationally about MSK radiology.

**Srinivasan Mukundan, Jr., PhD, MD**, is an Associate Professor of Radiology at Harvard Medical School and Section Head of Neuroradiology at the Brigham and Women's Hospital in Boston. Along with Drs. Tracey Milligan (Neurology) and Jane Epstein (Psychiatry), Dr. Mukundan is a Founder and Co-Director of the Integrated Mind-Brain Medicine course at Harvard Medical School. In addition, he has been involved in teaching courses at the undergraduate, graduate, and postgraduate levels at Duke University, where he still is appointed Adjunct Associate Professor of Biomedical Engineering.

## About the Artists

### Frank H. Netter, MD

Frank H. Netter was born in New York City in 1906. He studied art at the Art Student's League and the National Academy of Design before entering medical school at New York University, where he received his MD degree in 1931. During his student years, Dr. Netter's notebook sketches attracted the attention of medical faculty and other physicians, allowing him to augment his income by illustrating articles and textbooks. He continued illustrating as a side career after establishing a surgical practice in 1933, but he ultimately opted to give up his practice in favor of a full-time commitment to art. After service in the U.S. Army during World War II, Dr. Netter began his long collaboration with the CIBA Pharmaceutical Company (now Novartis Pharmaceuticals). This 45-year partnership resulted in the production of the extraordinary collection of medical art so familiar to physicians and other medical professionals worldwide.

In 2005 Elsevier Inc. purchased the Netter Collection and all publications from Icon Learning Systems. More than 50 publications feature the art of Dr. Netter and are available through Elsevier Inc. (In the United States: [www.us.elsevierhealth.com/Netter](http://www.us.elsevierhealth.com/Netter). Outside the United States: [www.elsevierhealth.com](http://www.elsevierhealth.com).)

Dr. Netter's works are among the finest examples of the use of illustration in the teaching of medical concepts. The 13-book *Netter Collection of Medical Illustrations*, which includes the greater part of the more than 20,000 paintings created by Dr. Netter, became and remains one of the most famous medical works ever published. *The Netter Atlas of Human Anatomy*, first published in 1989, presents the anatomical paintings from the Netter Collection. Now translated into 16 languages, it is the anatomy atlas of choice among medical and health professions students around the world.

The Netter illustrations are appreciated not only for their aesthetic qualities but, more important, for their intellectual content. As Dr. Netter wrote in 1949, "...clarification of a subject is the aim and goal of illustration. No matter how beautifully painted, how delicately and subtly rendered a subject may be, it is of little value as a *medical illustration* if it does not serve to make clear some medical point." Dr. Netter's planning, conception, point of view, and approach are what inform his paintings and make them so intellectually valuable.

Frank H. Netter, MD, physician and artist, died in 1991.

Learn more about the physician-artist whose work has inspired the Netter Reference collection at <http://www.netterimages.com/artist/netter.htm>.

### Carlos Machado, MD

Carlos Machado was chosen by Novartis to be Dr. Netter's successor. He continues to be the main artist who contributes to the Netter collection of medical illustrations.

Self-taught in medical illustration, cardiologist Carlos Machado has contributed meticulous updates to some of Dr. Netter's original plates and has created many paintings of his own in the style of Netter as an extension of the Netter collection. Dr. Machado's photorealistic expertise and his keen insight into the physician/patient relationship informs his vivid and unforgettable visual style. His dedication to researching each topic and subject he paints places him among the premier medical illustrators at work today.

Learn more about Dr. Machado's background and see more of his art at <http://www.netterimages.com/artist/machado.htm>.

# PREFACE

This book is for first- and second-year medical students and other students who are beginning their study of radiology and anatomy. Imaging is usually taught in conjunction with anatomy or a problem-based learning (PBL) component of the curriculum, and it provides a relevant and interesting context for the study of normal structure and function. A lot of images, anatomical sections, and basic descriptions of modalities are included in first-year textbooks, but it is hard to find readings that address the types of questions M1 students ask about imaging. The goal in writing this book was to provide a more comprehensive resource that students can use for introductory imaging lectures, problem-based learning, and any other context in which imaging is addressed in the first 2 years.

Chapter 1 provides an overview of the basic modalities: x-rays and fluoroscopy, computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), nuclear medicine imaging, and ultrasound. Included in this chapter are key physics principles, where and how the modalities are used, and their advantages and disadvantages. An overview of angiography is also provided. An important theme of Chapter 1 is how images are presented and manipulated on the viewing screen and basic principles of their interpretation. This ranges from the interpretation of x-ray densities to topics such as the Hounsfield scale and windows in CT and volume-rendering vs. maximum intensity projection (MIP) computer algorithms for producing images on the screen. Chapter 1 also provides information on the hospital picture archiving and communication system (PACS), radiation safety, and future trends in imaging.

The imaging in the other chapters reinforces the concepts presented in Chapter 1 by showing how the modalities are applied in each body region. The brief text with the images helps explain what can and cannot be seen, emphasizes important landmarks, and offers guiding principles used to interpret the image. Also addressed is information on the timing of image capture with the use of contrast to best view particular vessels or organs, examples of search strategies radiologists use to systematically look for pathology in a study, and some invasive procedures and interventions that are part of radiology.

Although the emphasis of this book is basic radiology, image interpretation is ultimately about anatomy. This book contains the Netter anatomical sections with comparable images plus some additional high-yield anatomy illustrations to help interpret the sections and images. The text with the anatomy plates gives a general overview of the anatomy, with an emphasis on anatomical relationships that are useful in the interpretation of body sections and imaging in general. In addition, learning tools in the thorax and abdomen chapters help students address what structures can be seen at each vertebral level.

Some examples of pathology are included, but they are not about diagnosis. They are intended to illuminate normal radiological anatomy, to show why particular imaging modalities are chosen for a study, and to indicate the types of things radiologists look for in their systematic search strategies. In the thorax chapter, the search strategy is presented in more detail as an example of how a strategy is applied. The

pathology presented there and throughout the book will also help to prepare students for cases they will begin to encounter in their first and second years, in their radiology clerkships or electives, and on board exams.

Another feature of the book is a glossary of radiological terms. The glossary serves as a quick “go to” resource and also presents some terms that were not addressed in the book but may be encountered by students. Some pathology and anatomy terms are also included to add a bit of the integration that is a theme of this book.

It may seem strange that the primary author of an imaging book is not a radiologist. I teach anatomy, histology, and embryology to first-year medical students and, like most anatomists, my initial experience with anything radiological was preparing labeled x-rays for display in the anatomy lab. My knowledge of radiology increased a bit over the years as I worked with radiologists on the imaging content of the M1 curriculum, encountered cases with imaging as a PBL facilitator, and co-authored an

imaging and radiologic anatomy website. Frustrated with the lack of suitable print resources, I continued to have a vision for a book like this. I am honored, pleased, and fortunate to work with such a talented group of radiologists on this project. Although there are certainly anatomical points I wanted to make in this book, my main task was to keep the information about the imaging within the scope of an M1/M2 curriculum. This was a result of not only editing but also my enjoyment in playing the role of M1 student. I posed my naïve questions about imaging to the co-authors and incorporated or emphasized the pearls, principles, and light bulb moments I found useful in expanding my knowledge of radiology.

The goals throughout this book are to introduce a discipline that is new and potentially difficult to beginning students in a manner that is easy to understand and to give a view of what radiologists do and how they do it.

**Larry R. Cochard, PhD**  
October 2010

# CONTENTS

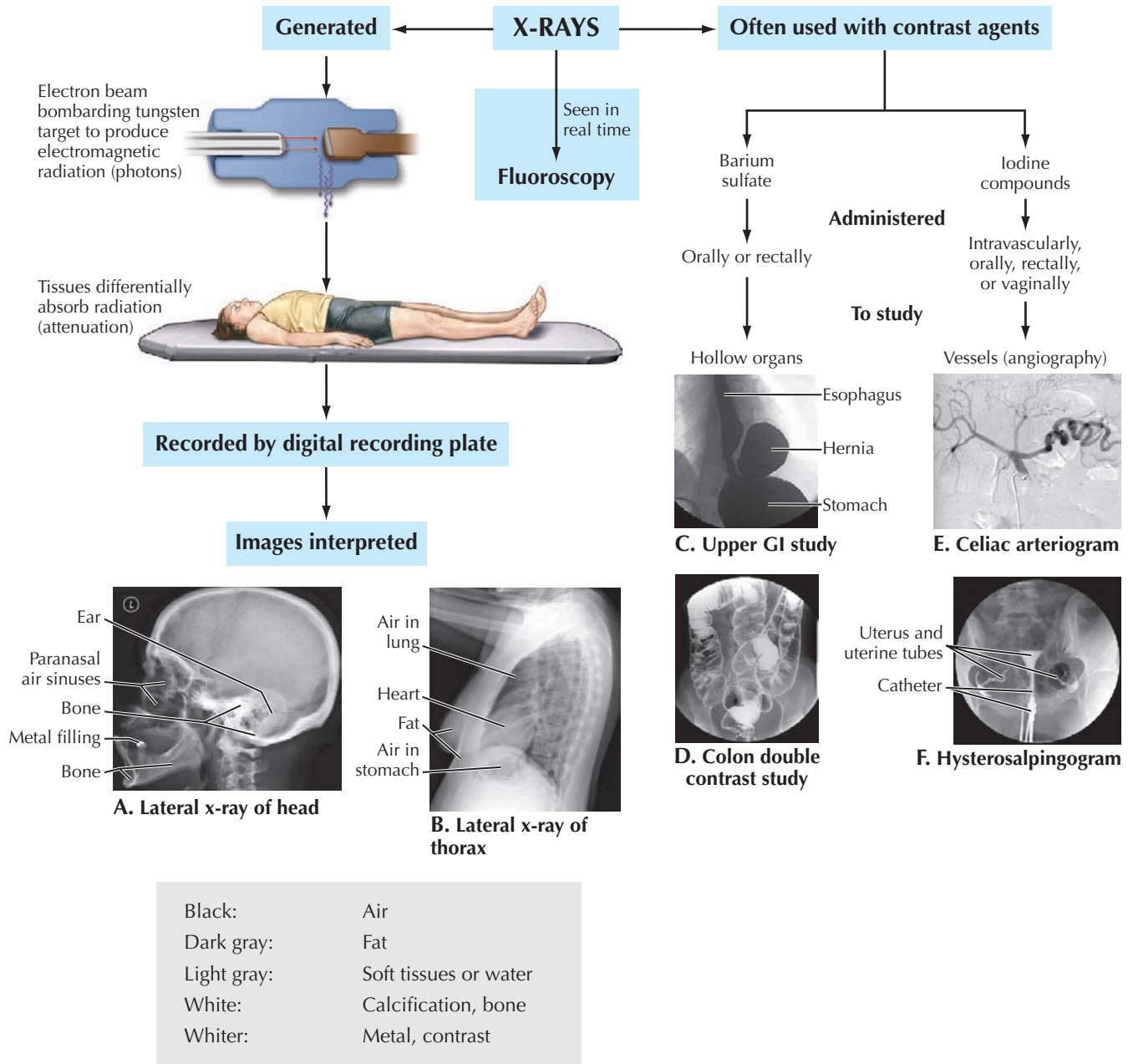
<b>1 INTRODUCTION TO IMAGING MODALITIES</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 BACK AND SPINAL CORD</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>3 THORAX</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>4 ABDOMEN</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>5 PELVIS AND PERINEUM</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>6 UPPER LIMBS</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>7 LOWER LIMBS</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>8 HEAD AND NECK</b>	<b>183</b>
<i>Glossary</i>	<b>261</b>
<i>Index</i>	<b>265</b>

This page intentionally left blank

# 1

## INTRODUCTION TO IMAGING MODALITIES

- 1.1 X-RAY OVERVIEW
- 1.2 INTERPRETATION OF X-RAY DENSITIES
- 1.3 COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY OVERVIEW
- 1.4 THE HOUNSFIELD SCALE: CT WINDOW LEVELS AND WINDOW WIDTHS
- 1.5 CT USES, ADVANTAGES, AND DISADVANTAGES
- 1.6 MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING OVERVIEW
- 1.7 MRI USES, ADVANTAGES, AND DISADVANTAGES
- 1.8 MRI PULSE SEQUENCES
- 1.9 NUCLEAR MEDICINE IMAGING
- 1.10 FLUOROSCOPY
- 1.11 ULTRASOUND
- 1.12 ANGIOGRAPHY: COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY ANGIOGRAM VS. MAGNETIC RESONANCE ANGIOGRAM AND VOLUME RENDERING VS. MAXIMUM INTENSITY PROJECTION
- 1.13 ANGIOGRAPHY: DIGITAL SUBTRACTION ANGIOGRAPHY
- 1.14 ARCHIVING AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
- 1.15 FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS IN IMAGING

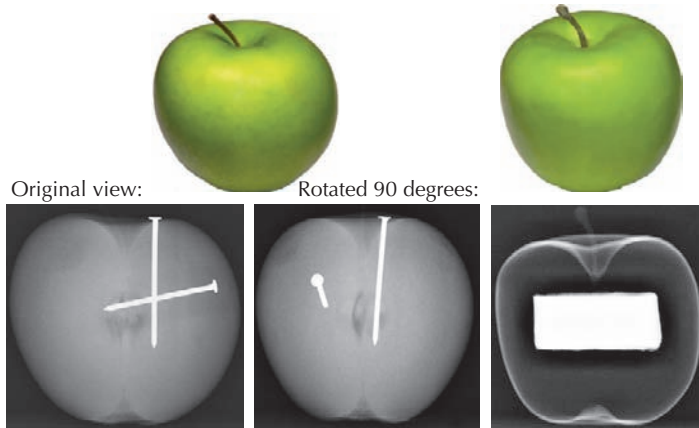


### 1.1 X-RAY OVERVIEW

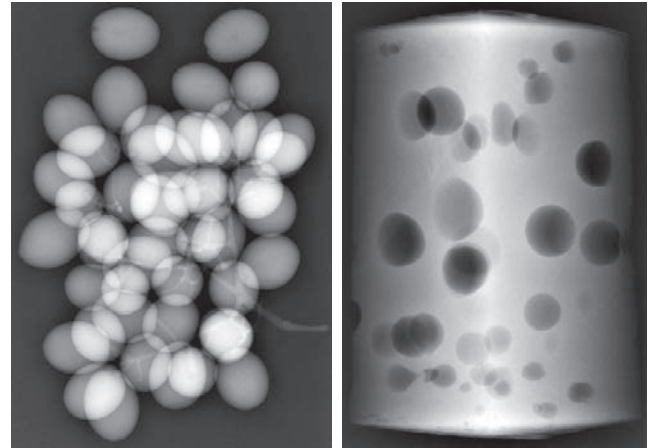
This concept map is an overview of how x-ray images are acquired and interpreted. X-rays (photons) from the tungsten target pass through the body to expose the recording plate (what used to be film). The greater the exposure, the darker the density will be. The greater the attenuation or absorption of the photons by tissues, the whiter the density will appear. Organs with air will appear dark; bone will appear white. Soft tissues and water have intermediate density. A greater

thickness of bone or soft tissue results in a whiter density. In **A**, compare the bone densities at the periphery of the neurocranium, the interior of the neurocranium, and the dense cortical bone of the temporal bone at the base of the neurocranium. In **B**, compare the soft tissue densities of the heart and the abdomen. Barium contrast agents are used to study hollow organs (**C** and **D**). Water-soluble iodine compounds are used for vascular studies (**E**) or where contrast might enter a body cavity (**F**).

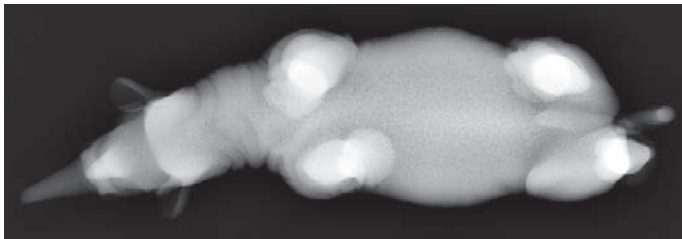




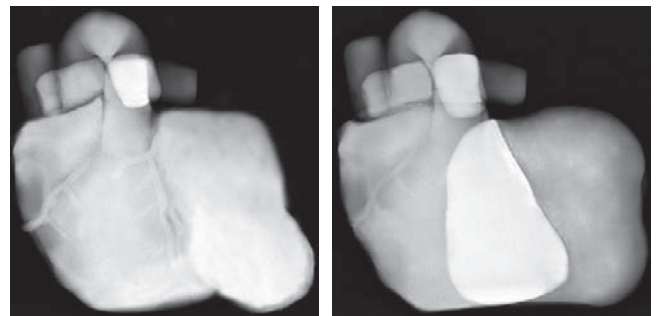
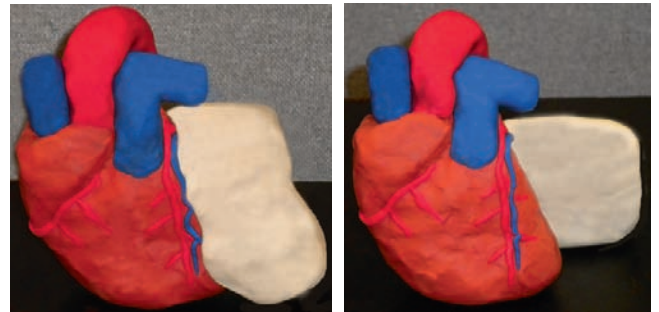
**A. Real apple with nails (left) and plastic apple with center weight (right).** Compare the densities in the real and plastic apples and the appearance of the nails in the original and rotated views.



**B. Grapes and a wedge of Swiss cheese with its apex in the midline.** Note the effect of overlapping grapes and the air spaces in the cheese on the x-ray densities.



**C. Toy animal.** The obvious shapes in a toy model (bottom) are harder to interpret in the superior view (top). In both views note that some areas are brighter than others.

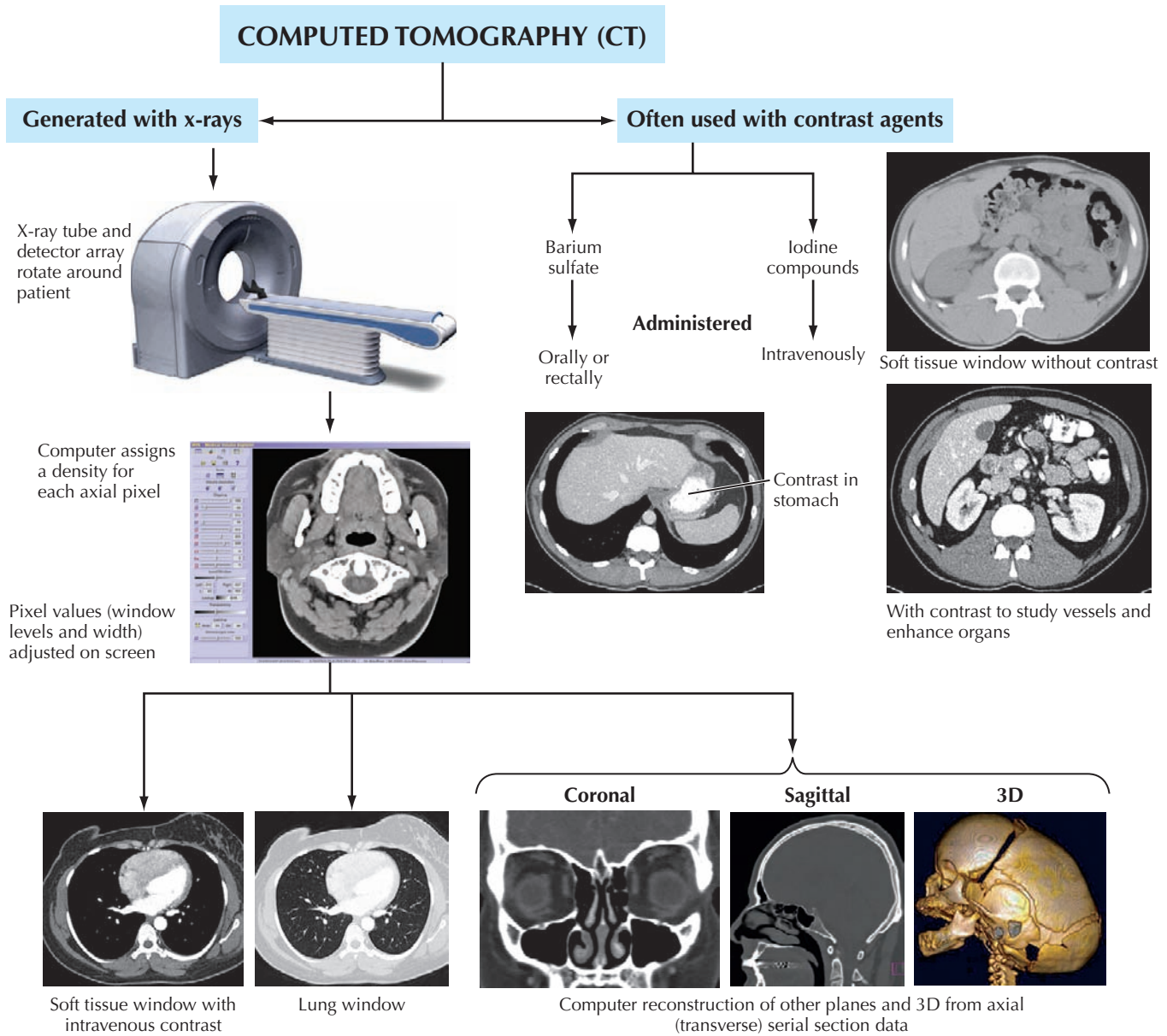


**D. The silhouette sign.** Note how the left margin of the model heart cannot be discerned in the x-ray where a mass is against the heart (left) but is visible when the mass is behind the heart (right).

## 1.2 INTERPRETATION OF X-RAY DENSITIES

The interpretation of x-ray densities is demonstrated with x-rays of common objects. In **A**, densities ranging from the metal nails to the air in the plastic apple are seen. Different views of the apple (or human body) are required to evaluate the location and shapes of the nails (or anatomical structures or pathological processes—also see **C**). Like a thin neurocranial bone or a membranelike pleura, the thin shell of the

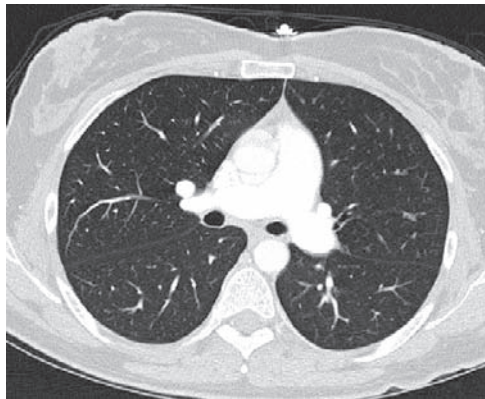
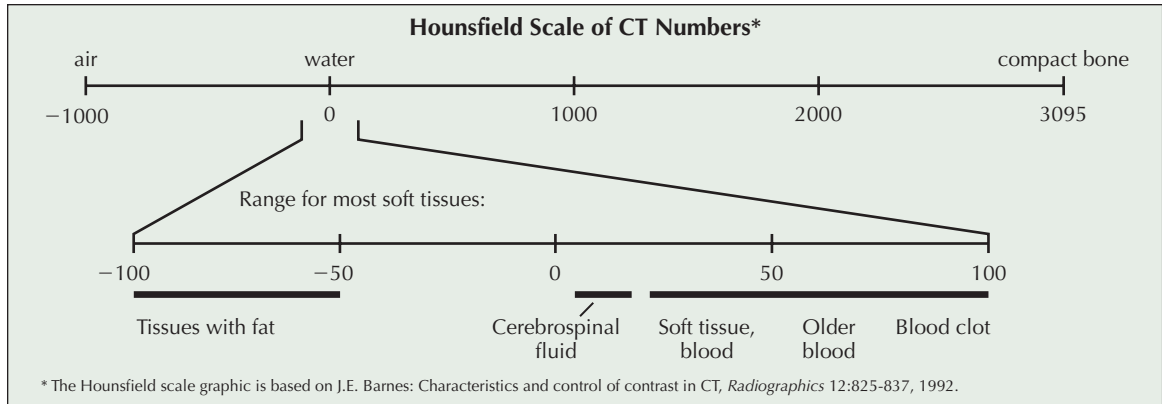
plastic apple is much denser seen on edge than en face. For equivalent densities of objects, the x-ray image is denser for larger or thicker or overlapping objects (**B** and **C**). **D** illustrates the loss of a boundary of an object or structure if it is against a structure or fluid of similar density. This is called the *silhouette sign*. The boundary is visible if the object is against air and the similar density is behind or in front of the object.



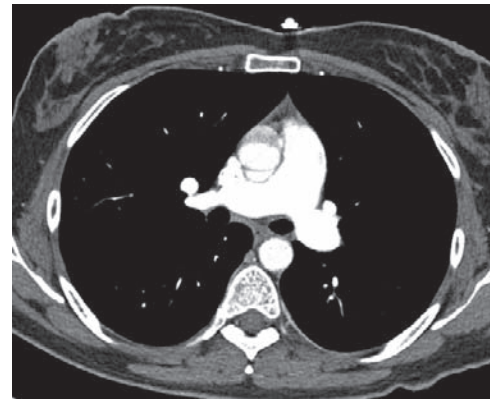
### 1.3 COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY OVERVIEW

Current multidetector computed tomography (MDCT) images are generated with x-rays passing through the body in a helical fashion as the patient moves through a gantry containing a rotating x-ray tube. Detectors on the opposite site of the tube collect the x-rays that have passed through the body.

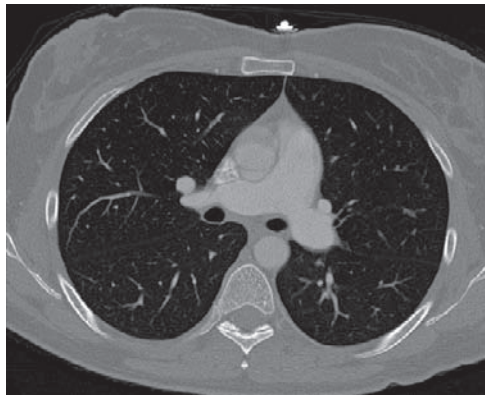
Mathematical algorithms are used to reconstruct axial (transverse plane) images of the body from the data collected by the detectors. Images in the sagittal and coronal planes and three-dimensional renderings can be reconstructed by computer from the serial slices of axial data. The gray-scale image can be manipulated on the monitor.



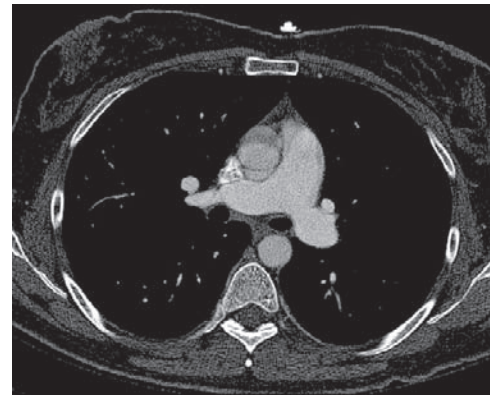
**A. Lung window** Level -550, width 1600



**B. Soft tissue (mediastinal) window**  
Level 70, width 450, contrast in arterial phase



**C. Bone window** Level 570, width 3077



**D. Bone window** Level 455, width 958

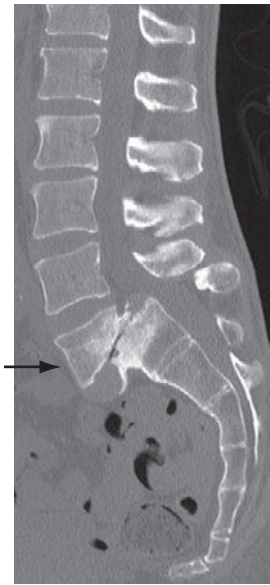
#### 1.4 THE HOUNSFIELD SCALE: CT WINDOW LEVELS AND WINDOW WIDTHS

Computed tomography (CT) density numbers are attenuation units measured by what is called the *Hounsfield scale*, named after the British engineer who developed the first practical CT scanner in the 1970s. The density of water is set at zero, air (as in the lung or bowel) is -1000, and compact bone is +3095. Most soft tissues in the body have CT numbers between -100 and +100. Computer monitors show 256 levels

of gray; thus only a portion of the Hounsfield scale can be displayed, and this “window” can be adjusted on the screen. The number on the Hounsfield scale set to middle gray is referred to as the window level, and the range of the gray scale mapped onto the Hounsfield scale is called the *window width*. All CT numbers below the window width display as black; CT numbers above the window width are white. A wide window width is good for imaging bone; a narrow window is better for soft tissue.

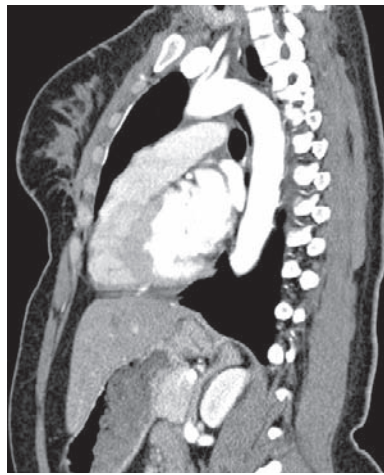
**CT IS USEFUL FOR IMAGING:**

**Bone**

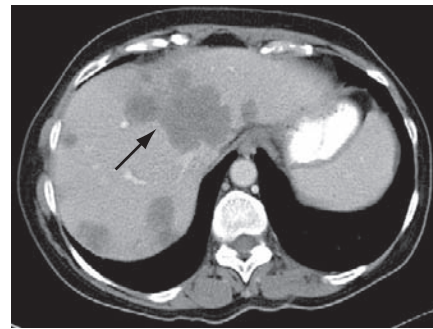


**A. L5 dislocation (spondylolisthesis)**

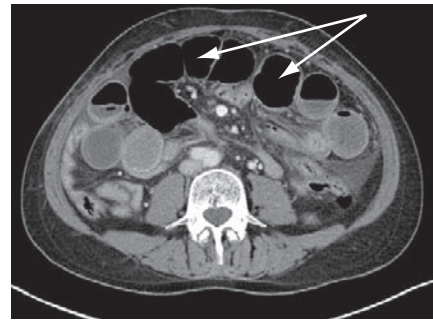
**Chest and abdomen organs and pathology**



**B. Good general organ definition**



**C. Liver metastases**



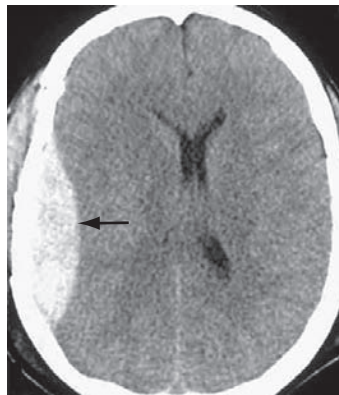
**D. Dilated small intestine**

**Blood vessels, intracranial bleeding**



**E. Heart and pulmonary vessels**

Left coronary artery



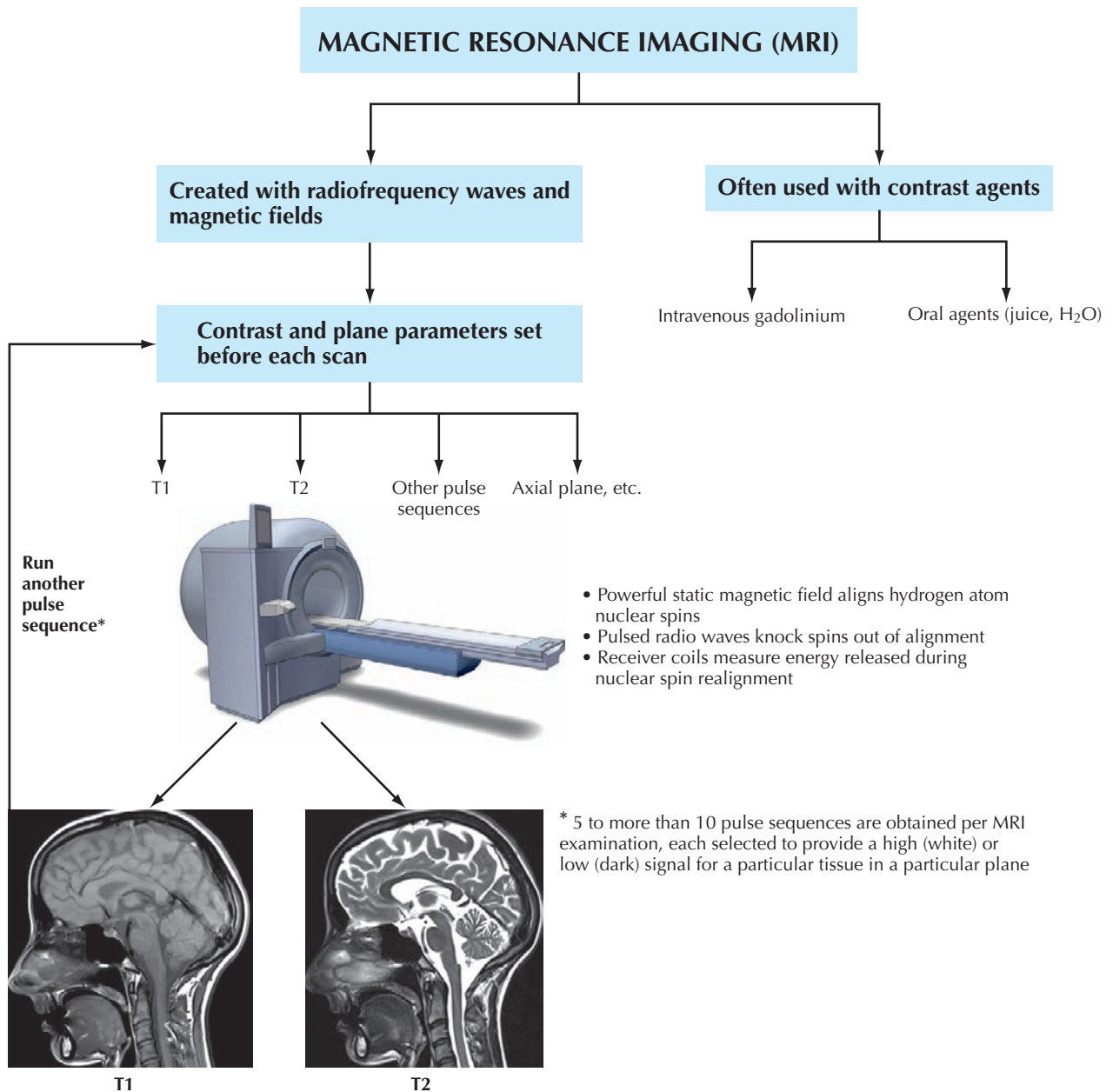
**F. Epidural bleeding**

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quick (a few seconds for the whole body)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uses ionizing radiation</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motion not as much of a problem</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renal function must be evaluated if contrast used</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gray scale can be manipulated on the viewing screen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Some patients are allergic to iodine contrast</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resolution excellent for many areas</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Widely available and cheaper than magnetic resonance imaging</li> </ul>	

**1.5 CT USES, ADVANTAGES, AND DISADVANTAGES**

Since CT is based on x-rays, CT studies are especially good for evaluating bone and structures containing air, as in the bowel (D). The high speed of acquisition is good for use in the thorax and abdomen since motion artifact is limited. A bone window has excellent discrimination between compact and trabecular bone (A) and is useful throughout the body in detecting and evaluating fractures. The majority of CT studies use contrast, and vascular studies (angiography) are commonly done with CT. Vascular contrast also enhances

the boundaries between organs and fat or air, and the window levels can be adjusted on the screen. The major disadvantage is the radiation dose. There is increasing concern over the amount of radiation that the U.S. population is being exposed to because of the increased use of CT and nuclear medicine in medical diagnosis. The ALARA principal (*As Low As Reasonably Achievable*) is the basis of radiation safety. This means that, when exposing a patient to radiation for diagnostic purposes, one should always use the lowest radiation dose possible while still ensuring a diagnostic study.

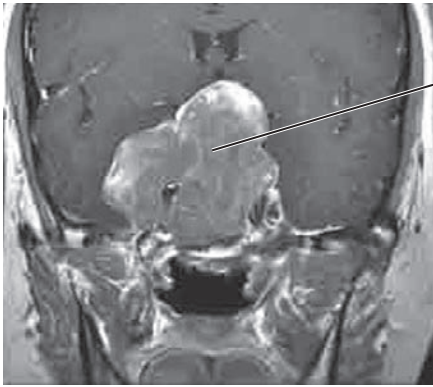


## 1.6 MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING OVERVIEW

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) does not use ionizing radiation. Images are created using the radiofrequency energy emitted by hydrogen protons when strong magnetic fields generated around a patient are manipulated. Atoms have a property called *nuclear spin* that aligns with the magnetic field. When a radiofrequency pulse is applied, the spin alignments are altered. As they return to equilibrium, the radiofrequency

energy emitted by the protons during this “relaxation time” can be measured by the current (MR signal) generated in a receiver coil. Tissues have different relaxation times, depending on their water content and general molecular composition. Additional magnetic field gradients are applied; by varying these and the strength of the radiofrequency pulse, a large library of pulse sequences can be applied to provide the appropriate MR signal contrast to view most any tissue.

**MRI IS USEFUL FOR IMAGING:**



Enlarged pituitary gland

**A. Pathologic vs. normal tissue**



Hip joint

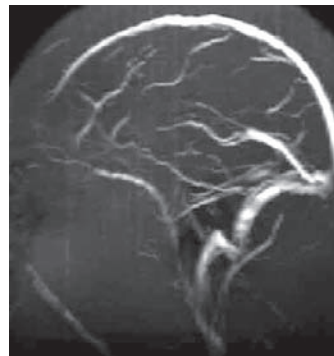
**B. Musculoskeletal system**



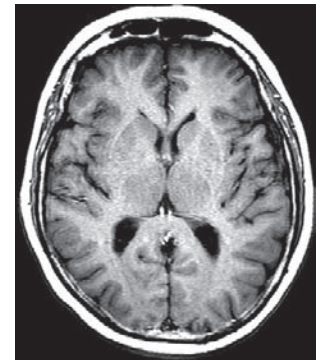
Cerebrospinal fluid

**C. Fluid, edema (T2 MRI)**

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No ionizing radiation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Longer time for sequences (many minutes)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Better soft tissue contrast than CT</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More expensive</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extremely versatile: a variety of pulse sequences can be used for visualizing specific tissues and pathology</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Images cannot be manipulated on the viewing screen like CT windows; parameters must be set before each scan</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gantry narrower than in CT: worse for claustrophobic patients</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient cannot have metal in body (e.g., pacemakers)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gadolinium contrast cannot be used in pregnant women</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patients with renal dysfunction have increased risk of NSF (nephrogenic systemic fibrosis)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noisy</li> </ul>



**D. Blood vessels and blood flow**

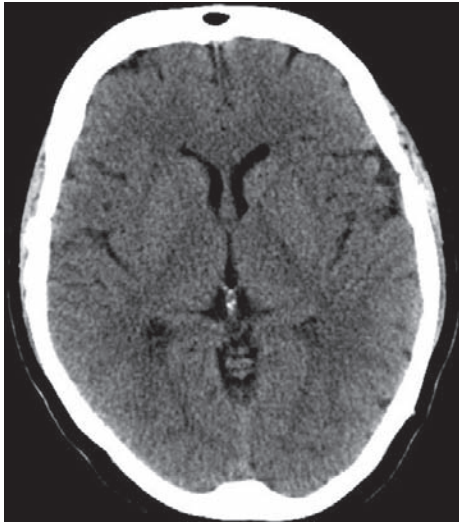


**E. Gray vs. white matter in brain**

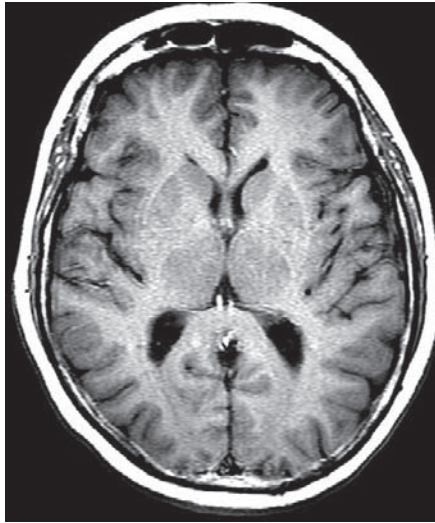
**1.7 MRI USES, ADVANTAGES, AND DISADVANTAGES**

MR images cannot be adjusted on the screen like CT windows. The imaging parameters and planes of section to be viewed must be set at the time of data collection. Two common types of images are based on the T1 and T2 relaxation times of hydrogen protons measured parallel and perpendicular to their axes of spin, respectively. With a T2 pulse sequence fluid is bright white (C); with T1 fluid is black. Bone is black (low

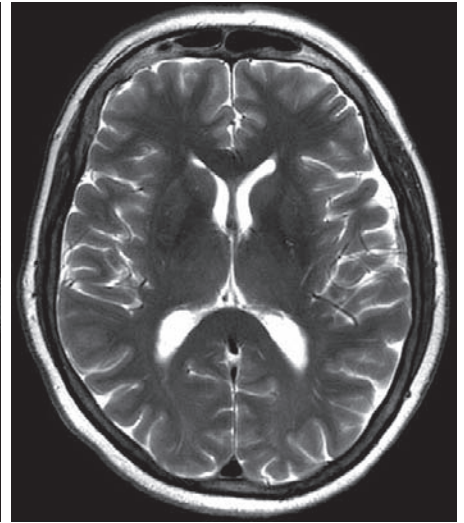
signal) with both T1 and T2, as are tendons and connective tissue. There is a variety of MR sequences in addition to T1 and T2. For example, there is a fat saturation or “fat-sat” pulse that makes the fat purposely black, and other sequences can reduce the signal of most any tissue. MRI is better than CT for soft tissue contrast, which makes it excellent for studies of the brain, musculoskeletal system, and tumors. The high T2 signal for fluid is good for identifying tissue edema and effusion in joints, tendon sheaths, and other spaces.



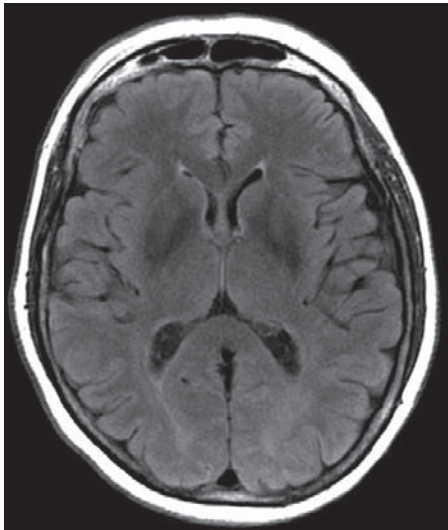
**A. CT soft tissue window before contrast.** CT images can be distinguished from MRI because bone is bright on CT and has a low signal (black) with MRI.



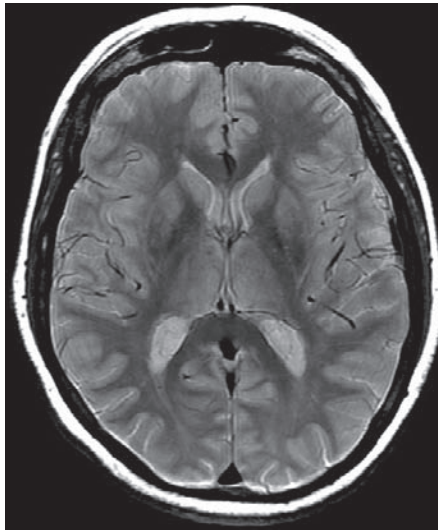
**B. T1-weighted MRI before contrast.** What looks like bone in all the MRI sequences is fat or cerebrospinal fluid.



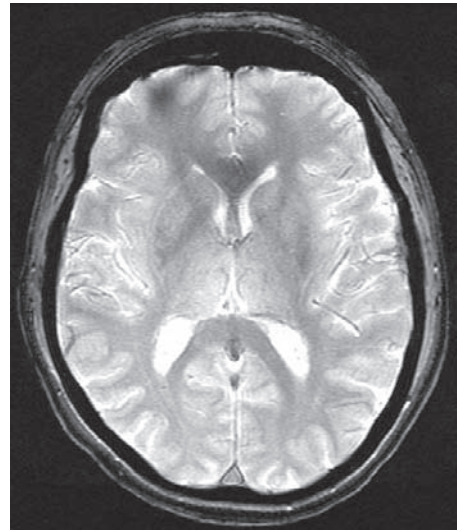
**C. T2-weighted MRI where fluid appears bright.** This MRI is good for detecting many pathological processes that have fluid accumulation (e.g., edema).



**D. FLAIR MRI.** FLAIR is an acronym for “fluid attenuation inversion recovery.”



**E. Proton density MRIs are weighted between T1- and T2-weighted images.**

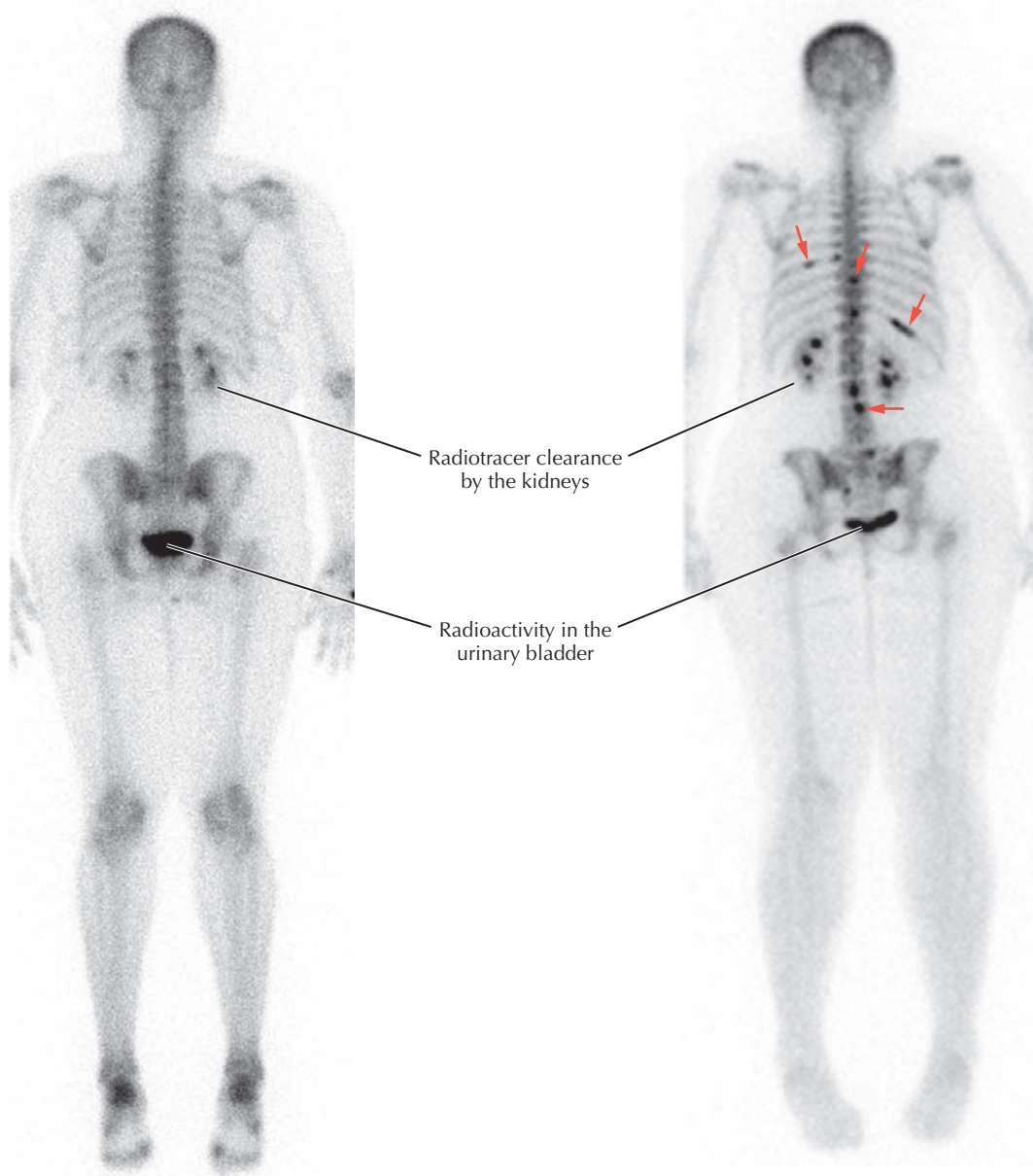


**F. GRE MRI.** Also called  *hemosiderin sequences*, they are exquisitely sensitive to the presence of small amounts of prior hemorrhage that contain the blood breakdown product hemosiderin.

## 1.8 MRI PULSE SEQUENCES

Imaging of the head and brain is useful for demonstrating a variety of MRI pulse sequences and comparing them with CT (A). T1-weighted MR images (B) are the mainstay of anatomic imaging. In traditional spin-echo (SE) T1 imaging, fat appears bright, fluid appears dark, and the brain has an intermediate intensity. T2-weighted imaging (C) is traditionally known as *pathological imaging*. Typically regions of pathology tend to appear bright on these sequences. On traditional SE T2 imaging, the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) appears bright, fat appears dark, and the brain appears gray. Traditional fluid attenuation inversion recovery (FLAIR) images (D) are T2 weighted but differ from standard T2-weighted imaging in

that a special prepulse is used that causes fluid to appear dark. This makes lesions near the periphery of the brain more clear. Proton density images (E) are weighted between T1- and T2-weighted images. Before the invention of FLAIR images, they were used to evaluate lesions that may have otherwise been obscured by bright CSF. Gradient recalled images (GRE) (F) are another way of creating images that differ from traditional SE imaging. One characteristic that has been exploited is the fact that GRE images turn dark in regions of blood product deposition because of magnetic susceptibility induced by iron-containing hemosiderin, making GRE images good at detecting prior hemorrhage.



**A.** Nuclear medicine normal whole-body bone scan, posterior view.

**B.** Whole-body bone scan, posterior view, from a patient with breast cancer metastases (orange arrows) to some posterior ribs and vertebral bodies.

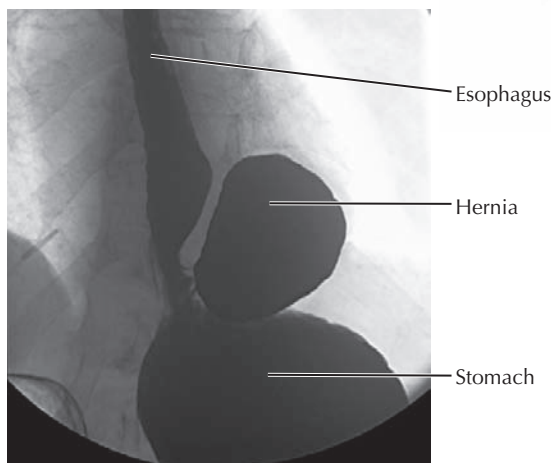
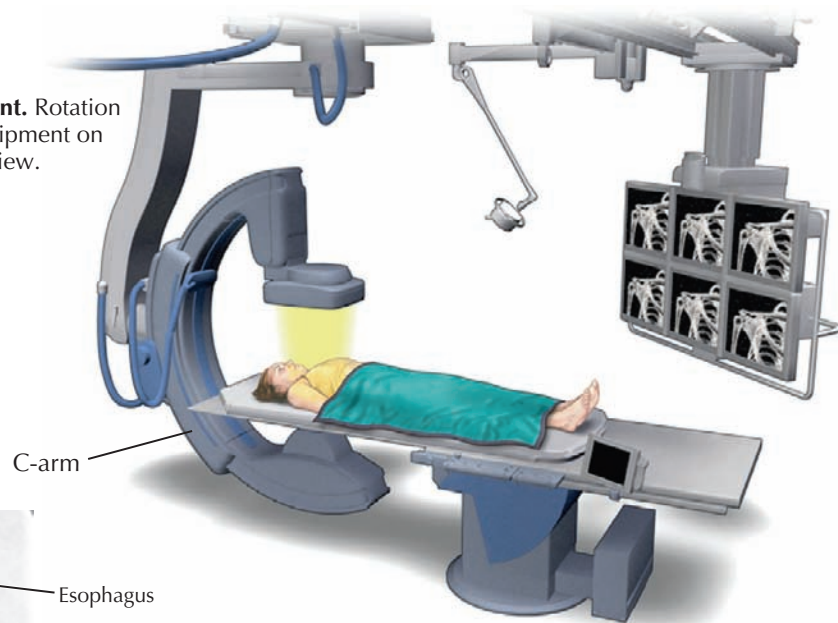
## 1.9 NUCLEAR MEDICINE IMAGING

Nuclear medicine imaging measures physiological activity rather than anatomy. Radioactive molecules are attached to other compounds to form radiopharmaceuticals that are administered orally or intravenously. They are designed for binding to and/or uptake by specific cells in specific organs, and their radioactivity is recorded by an external gamma camera. Pathology can be detected by identifying focal areas of increased activity, known as *hot spots*, or decreased activity (*cold spots*). **A** and **B** are whole-body bone scans of patients using the radioactive molecule technetium-99m attached to

methylene-diphosphonate (MDP), a molecule that is taken up by bone cells during formation of hydroxyapatite crystals. Bone scans can be used to detect bone lesions such as infections, microfractures, or in this case (**B**) cancer metastases. There are many nuclear medicine imaging techniques; some can be superimposed on CT or MR images to combine functional and anatomical information. See Chapter 3 (3.21) for an example of single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT), a nuclear medicine imaging technique that can produce slices in different planes by recording the radioactivity from a number of angles.



**A. Overview of fluoroscopy equipment.** Rotation of the x-ray source and recording equipment on a C-arm provides different angles of view.



**B. Lateral x-ray of thorax**

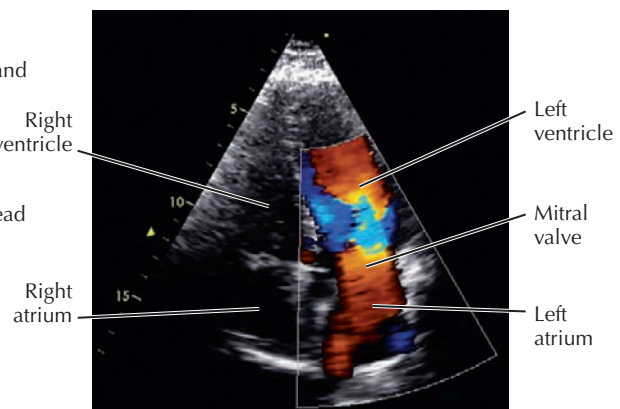
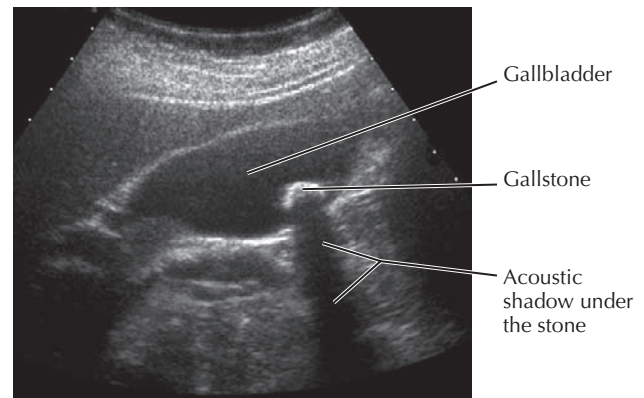
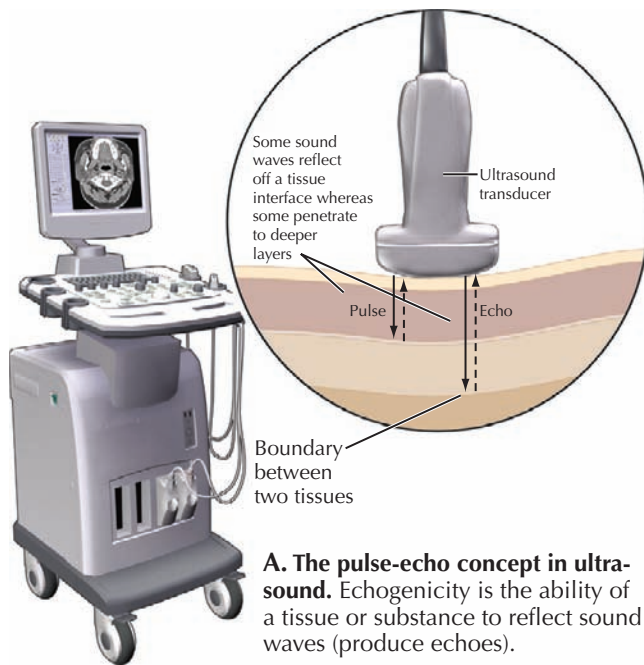


**C. Digital subtraction angiography of the brachial artery**

## 1.10 FLUOROSCOPY

Fluoroscopy uses a continuous stream of x-rays to view the movement of structures in real time. The x-ray source is below the patient, and an image intensifier and data capture equipment are above the patient. With a C-arm the whole apparatus can be rotated to give 3D information (A). Fluoroscopy is used for barium contrast studies of the

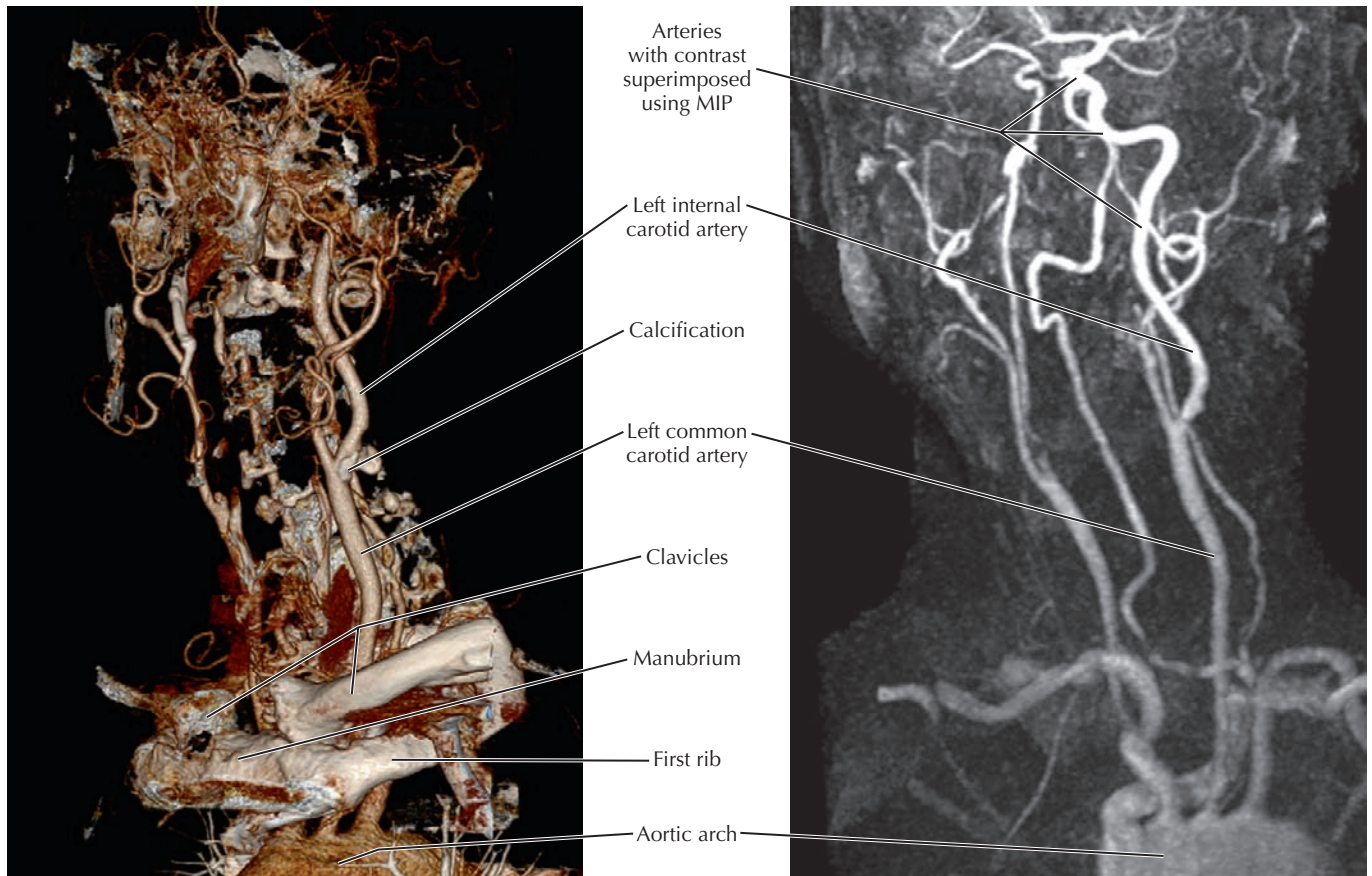
gastrointestinal tract (B), a variety of angiographic studies (C), catheter and tube placement, fracture repair and apparatus placement in orthopedic surgery, and many other procedures. X-ray images are taken at two to three frames per second for peripheral vascular studies and 15 to 30 frames per second for coronary artery studies.



## 1.11 ULTRASOUND

Ultrasound is a noninvasive imaging technique based on “pulse-echo” sound wave energy. A transducer moving over the skin emits pulses of sound waves into the body and then functions as a receiver that records the energy from the “echo” or reflection of sound waves from tissue interfaces within the body. A computer interprets the sound waves as real-time images. High-frequency transducers (7 to 15 MHz) are used to visualize structures near the surface such as neck vessels and

the thyroid gland, breasts, and testes. Lower-frequency sound waves (1 to 3.5 MHz) have greater penetrating power but less resolution and are used for imaging deeper structures in the abdomen and pelvis (B and C). Tissues deep to bone and air are difficult to visualize because bone absorbs most of the sound energy and air reflects most of it. Doppler ultrasound can visualize and measure blood flow (D). Ultrasound is portable, relatively inexpensive, uses no ionizing radiation, and is good at capturing motion.



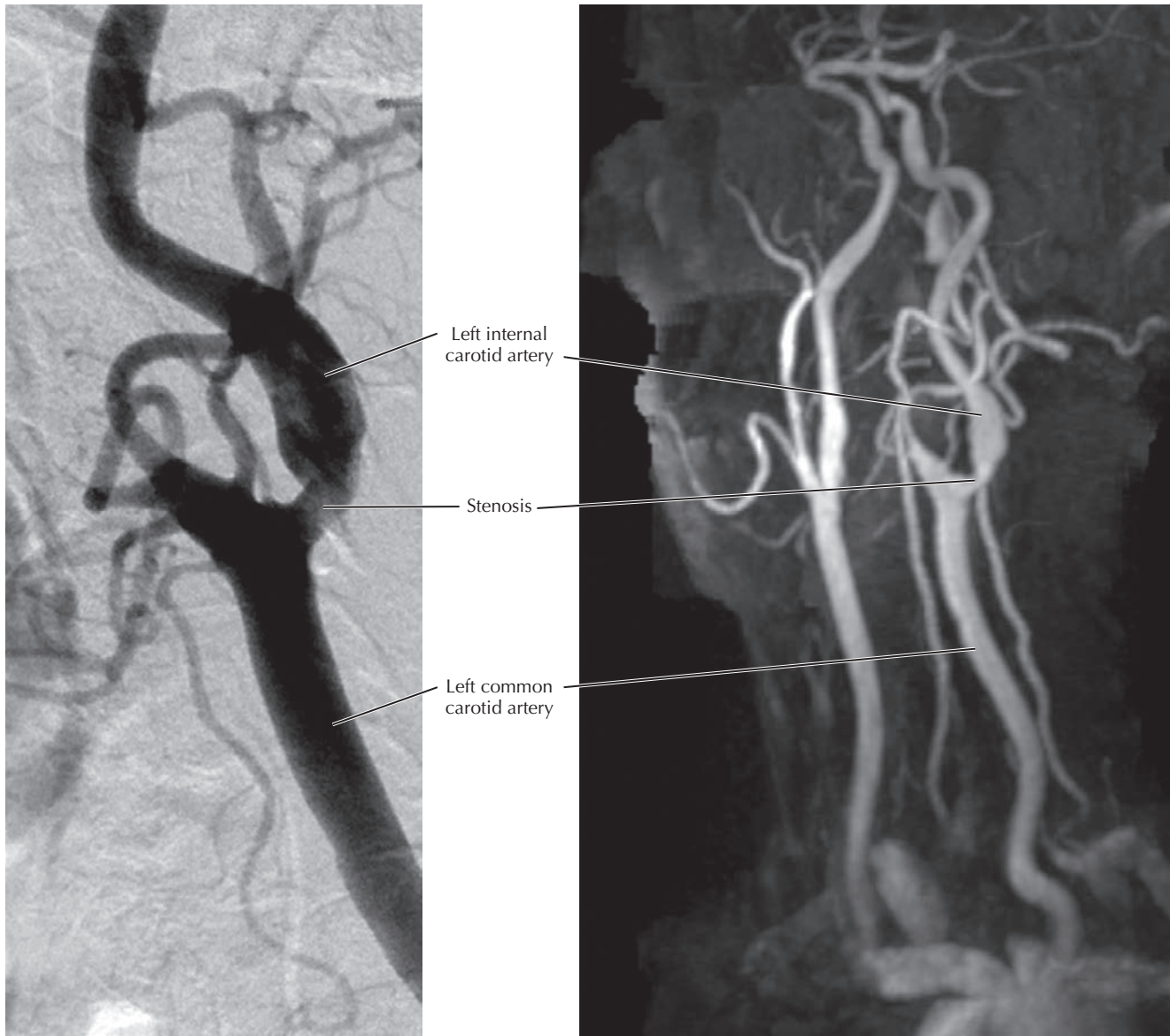
**A.** CT angiogram of neck arteries with a left anterior oblique (LAO) view of 30 degrees. Volume-rendering algorithms give depth perspective.

**B.** MR angiogram of the same patient (A) and same view, but using MIP algorithms. Depth perspective can be achieved only by rotating the view.

### 1.12 ANGIOGRAPHY: COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY ANGIOGRAM VS. MAGNETIC RESONANCE ANGIOGRAM AND VOLUME RENDERING VS. MAXIMUM INTENSITY PROJECTION

The study of blood vessels and other structures with CT or MRI involves computer reconstruction of 3D images. The images are viewed on the screen using either volume-rendering algorithms that reproduce depth perspective (A) or maximum intensity projection (MIP) algorithms that superimpose vessels on each other (B). Depth can only be discerned by rotating the view. The technique is called *MIP* because the voxels selected for projection on the monitor have high intensity from the intravascular contrast. With volume-rendering techniques, color, opacity, shading, and other parameters can be manipulated, and other tissues can be viewed for context.

Blood vessels (“angio” means vessel) can be studied with a variety of imaging modalities as demonstrated here by studies of the carotid arteries, which often have stenosis (“narrowing”) or occlusion from plaque buildup or calcification. A noninvasive ultrasound study is typically used for screening. If intervention or follow-up is required, computed tomography angiography (CTA) (A) or magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) (B) may be performed, depending on what equipment and software can produce the best images at a particular hospital. Volume-rendering (A) and MIP (B) techniques provide similar information, but MIP is easier and quicker and provides clear detail on smaller, peripheral branches and collateral circulation. Volume rendering provides good information on spatial relationships and pathology in the walls of arteries. For any pathology detected by CTA or MRA with volume rendering or MIP, the original data from the serial axial sections should be viewed for the most detailed information.



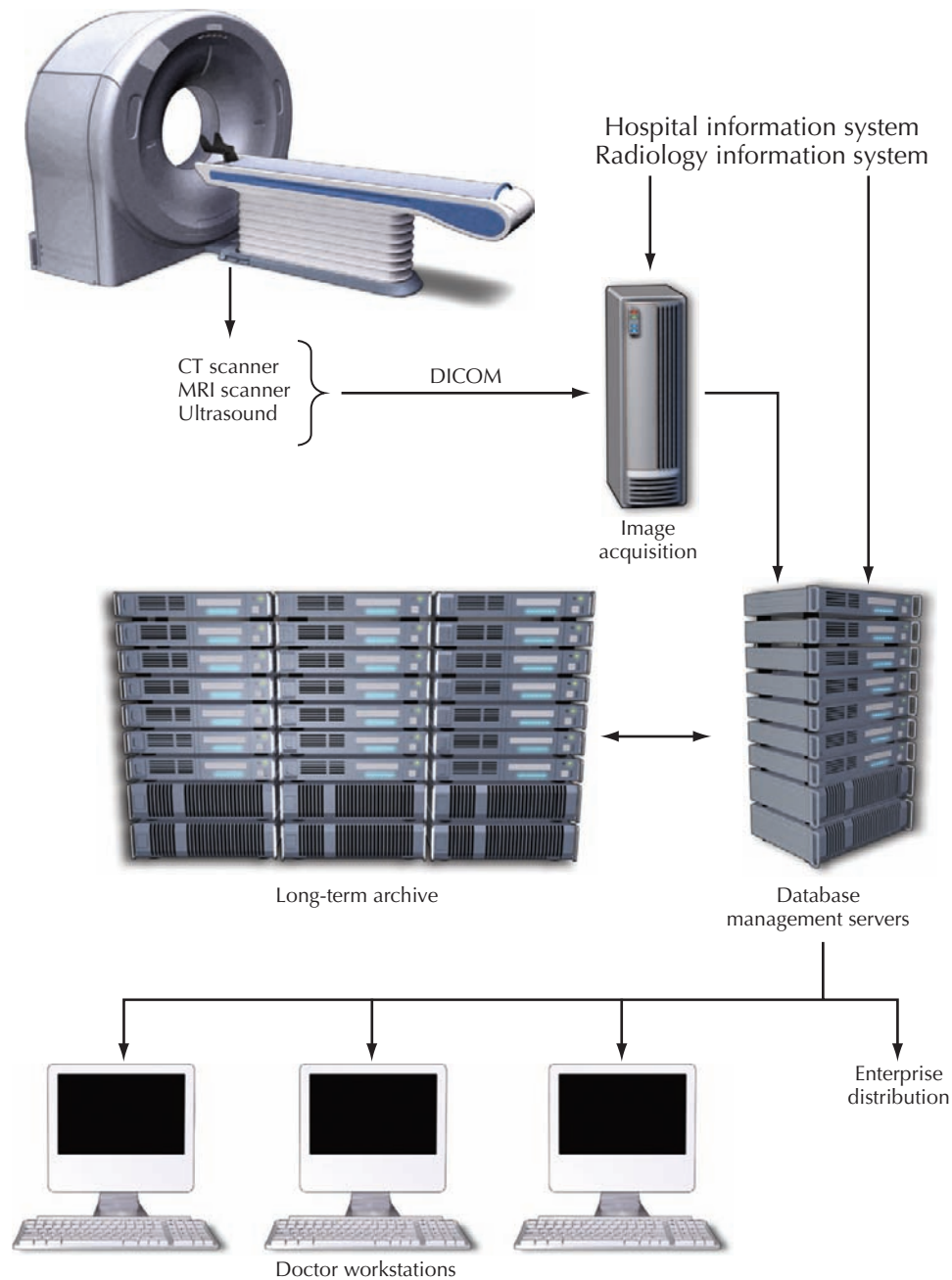
**A.** DS angiogram of the left common carotid artery and its branches. This is a left anterior oblique (LAO) view of 45 degrees. The view is adjusted by changing the angle of the image intensifier and/or patient, not with the computer.

**B.** MR angiogram of the same patient (A), also at a 45-degree left anterior oblique (LAO) view.

### 1.13 ANGIOGRAPHY: DIGITAL SUBTRACTION ANGIOGRAPHY

Angiography of the peripheral vasculature usually refers to digital subtraction angiography (DSA), which has largely replaced the traditional technique of taking an x-ray after injecting the circulation of interest with contrast. DSA is a form of fluoroscopy, a rapid series of x-rays viewed in real time. An image taken before contrast injection is used to digitally “subtract” bones and other tissues from the view after

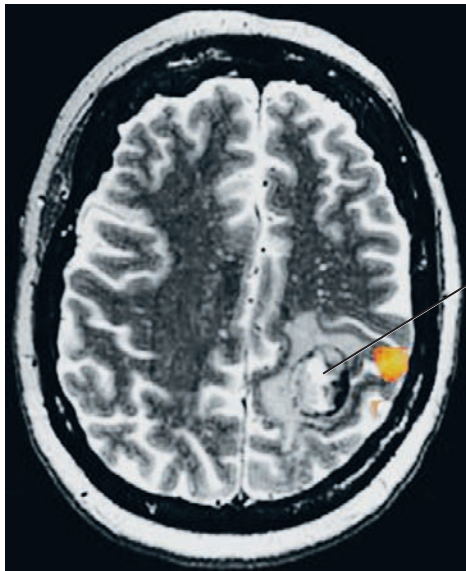
contrast is administered (A). This allows for better imaging of the vessels. DSA can be used for diagnostic purposes only, for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes such as balloon angioplasty and stent placement, or to guide catheter placement. A downside of DSA is that it is an invasive procedure in which an artery must be entered percutaneously to gain access to the vasculature. In contrast, CTA and MRA are relatively noninvasive procedures that only require introduction of an intravenous (IV) catheter in an arm vein for contrast injection.



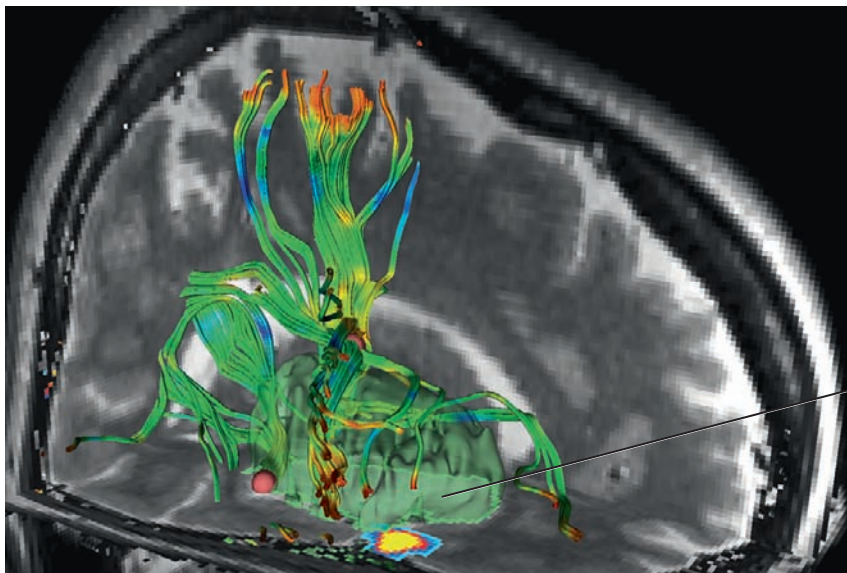
### 1.14 ARCHIVING AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

As its name implies, a picture archiving and communication system (PACS) incorporates hardware, software, and protocol standards in a digital environment to address all aspects of the use of medical images, from capture, viewing, tagging, and storing to sharing, incorporating reports, and monitoring/ managing the workloads of radiologists. It includes workstations connected to a server via a secure local area network (LAN) within a department, hospital, or other unit. The

format and protocol standard is DICOM (digital imaging and communications in medicine). This permits pictures from a variety of imaging machines to be viewed directly on workstation screens. The DICOM format groups information into data sets so an image can have an embedded patient ID number, a linked diagnostic report, or other information that facilitates image and workflow management. The format also allows for integration with hospital information systems (HISs) or other systems.



**A. BOLD imaging.** BOLD activation of cerebral cortex related to finger function (orange) is superimposed on a T2 MRI showing a tumor.



**B. Multimodal image guidance during surgery.** On a T2 backdrop, a tumor (pale green) displaces colored fiber tracts. A BOLD activation of areas responsible for speech is represented by a color scale.

### 1.15 FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS IN IMAGING

Although future trends in imaging include increasing MRI resolution by increasing the power of the magnets and improving the receiver coils, the most striking developments address the imaging of function in addition to anatomy. Blood oxygen level–dependent contrast, also known as *BOLD imaging*, is a way of evaluating brain activations. When a region of brain is functioning actively, there is a slight increase in blood flow to that region of brain over the baseline that results in a minor increase in signal from that region of brain. By measuring brain signals during periods of rest and periods of performing a task (such as tapping one’s fingers), regions of brain activation that are presumably responsible for that task are identified. In this example a region of brain activation (a BOLD activation) is presented as an orange region that is superimposed on a T2-weighted image and overlies the primary motor cortex region responsible for finger movement. A brain tumor

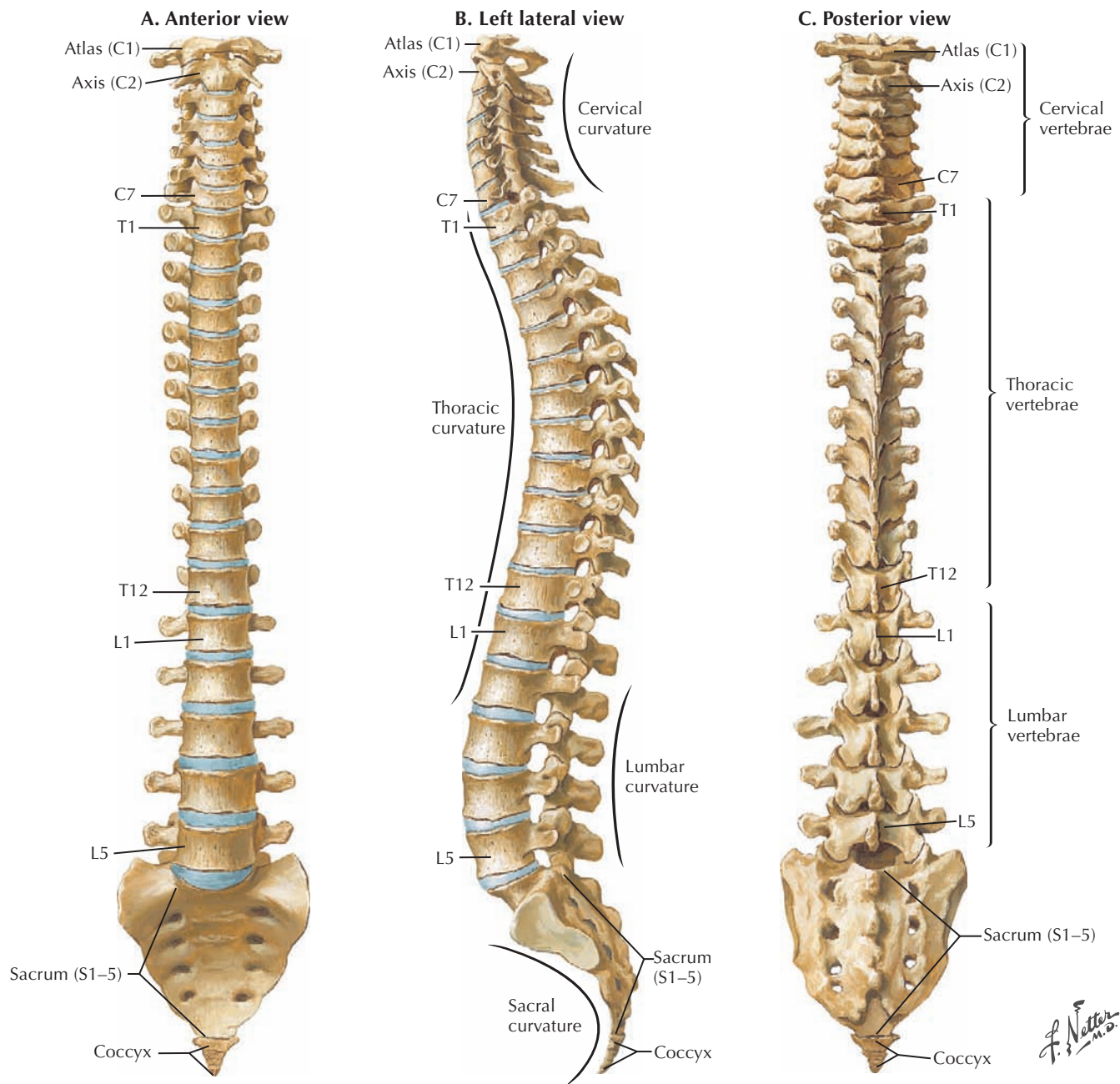
is identified as a complex bright lesion adjacent to the region of brain activation, suggesting that the surgeon may be able to resect the tumor and not destroy finger function.

Another trend in imaging is the use of multimodal guidance during surgery. In this example from the Brigham and Women’s Hospital, anatomical information, functional information, and fiber tracking data are combined in a single display. 3D anatomical T2-weighted images serve as the backdrop. Fiber tracts appear as colored “spaghetti” strands that appear to be displaced by the brain tumor, which is displayed in pale green. In addition, a BOLD activation that is responsible for speech is demonstrated as a color scale. In the operating room the surgeon co-registers the patient’s brain with the imaging data set. These virtual data points are presented in the dissecting microscope and help guide the surgeon during the operation.

# 2

## BACK AND SPINAL CORD

- 2.1 VERTEBRAL COLUMN
- 2.2 THORACIC VERTEBRAE
- 2.3 LUMBAR VERTEBRAE
- 2.4 LUMBAR VERTEBRAE IMAGES
- 2.5 SPINAL MEMBRANES AND NERVE ORIGINS
- 2.6 SPINAL NERVE ORIGINS: CROSS SECTIONS
- 2.7 LUMBOSACRAL REGION LIGAMENTS
- 2.8 NERVE ROOTS
- 2.9 NORMAL T1 MRI STUDIES OF THE LUMBAR VERTEBRAL COLUMN
- 2.10 T2 AND FAT SATURATION MRI SEQUENCES
- 2.11 LUMBAR DISK HERNIATION
- 2.12 MRI OF A HERNIATED DISK
- 2.13 CT OF OSTEOPOROSIS IN THE THORACIC SPINE
- 2.14 MRI OF METASTATIC DISEASE IN THE THORACIC SPINE
- 2.15 MRI OF SPONDYLOLISTHESIS

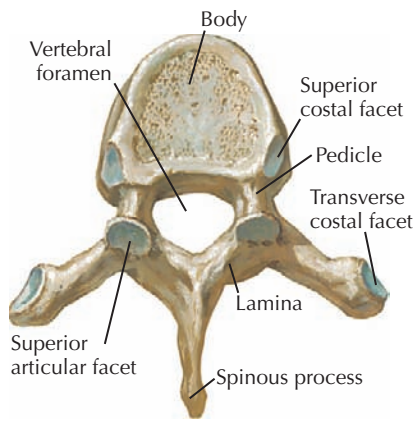


## 2.1 VERTEBRAL COLUMN

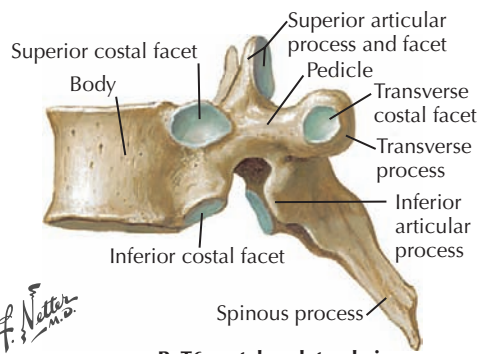
There are seven cervical vertebrae, twelve thoracic vertebrae defined by their articulation with the twelve pairs of ribs, five lumbar vertebrae, five fused sacral vertebrae that comprise the sacrum, and three to four fused vertebrae that form the

coccyx. The cervical and lumbar vertebrae form a curve that is convex anteriorly (lordosis), whereas the thoracic vertebrae have a curve that is convex posteriorly (kyphosis). The two lordoses are secondary curves that develop postnatally.

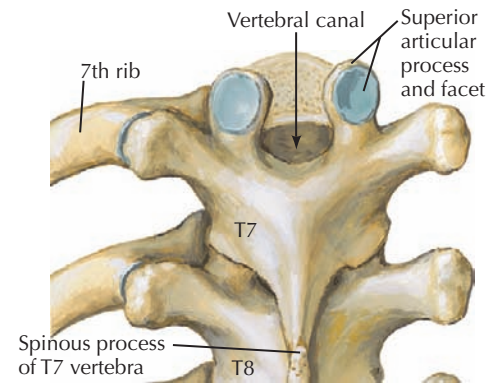




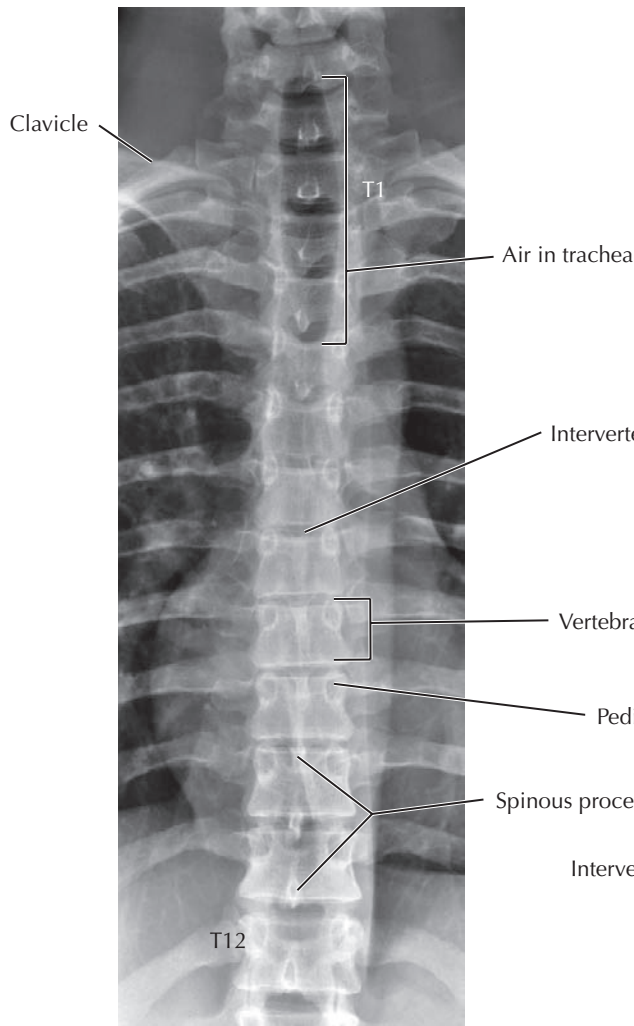
A. T6 vertebra: superior view



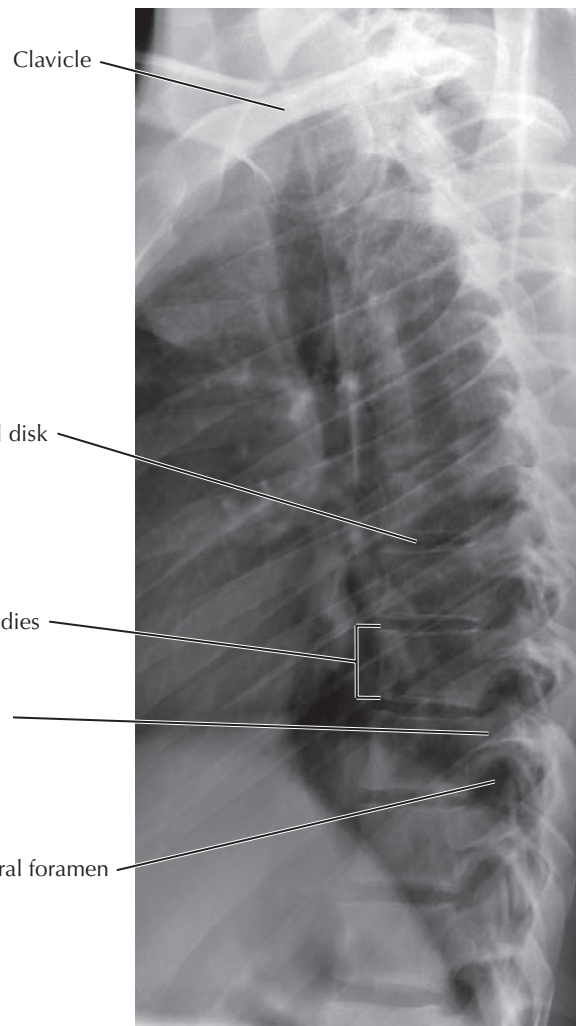
B. T6 vertebra: lateral view



C. T7 and T8 vertebrae: posterior view



D. Anteroposterior x-ray of the thoracic spine

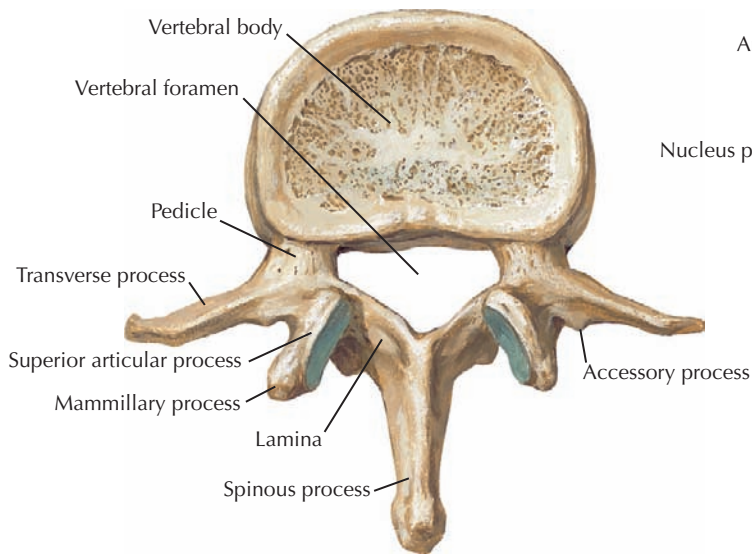


E. Lateral x-ray of the thoracic spine

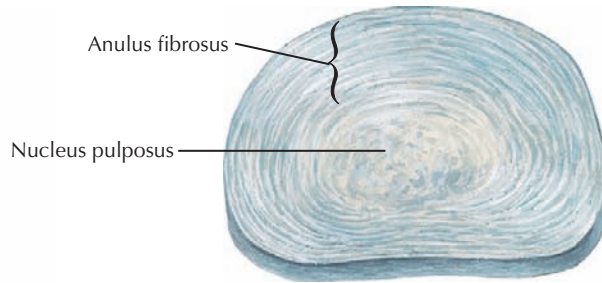
## 2.2 THORACIC VERTEBRAE

A typical vertebra consists of a body and vertebral arch enclosing a vertebral foramen that contains the spinal cord. The arch consists of pedicles and laminae, and extending from the arch are bony projections called transverse and spinous processes. Thoracic vertebrae are characterized by their facets for the articulation with ribs. The heads of ribs articulate with superior and inferior costal facets on adjacent bodies (two

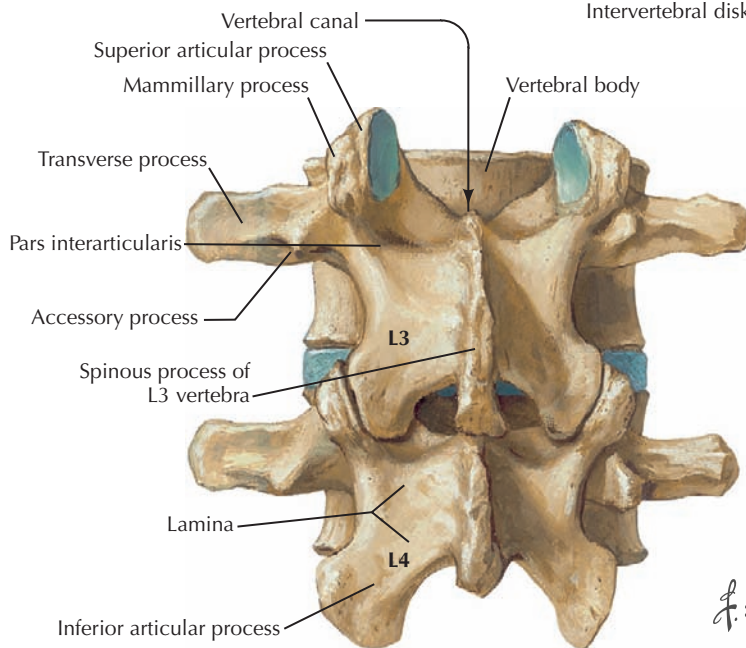
demifacets), and the tubercles of ribs articulate with the facets on the thick transverse processes. The thoracic spinous processes are long and slope inferiorly. The laminae are broad and flat, and the articular facets between vertebrae are oriented in a coronal plane. Lower-density, darker features in the x-rays are the intervertebral disks and the intervertebral foramina between adjacent pedicles seen in lateral view. Pedicles appear as circular profiles in an anteroposterior view.



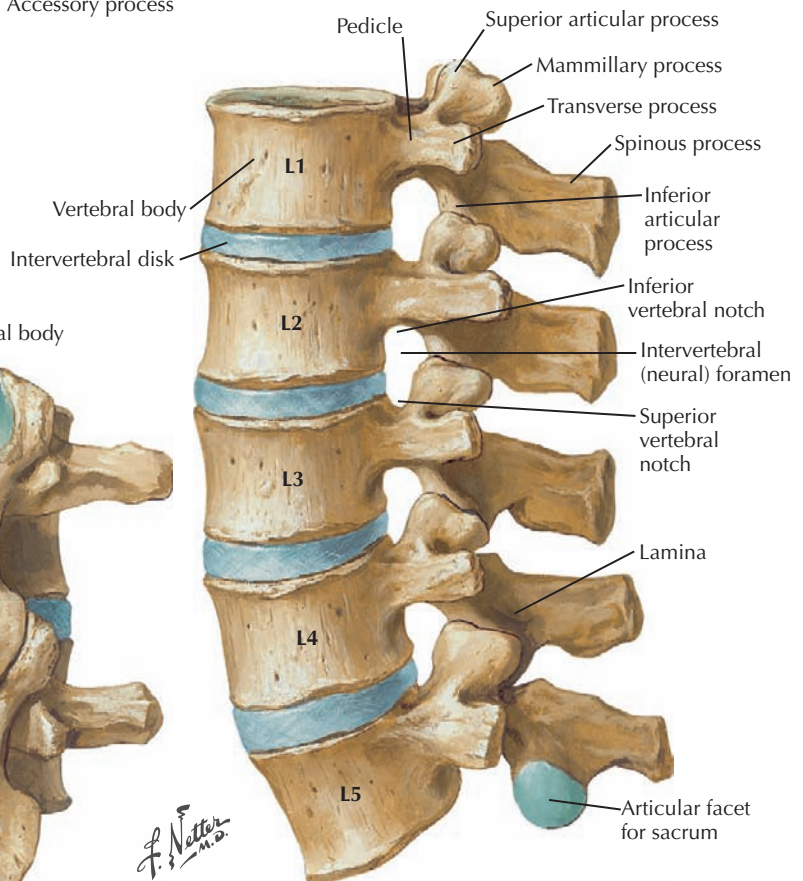
A. L2 vertebra: superior view



B. Intervertebral disk



C. L3 and L4 vertebrae: posterior view

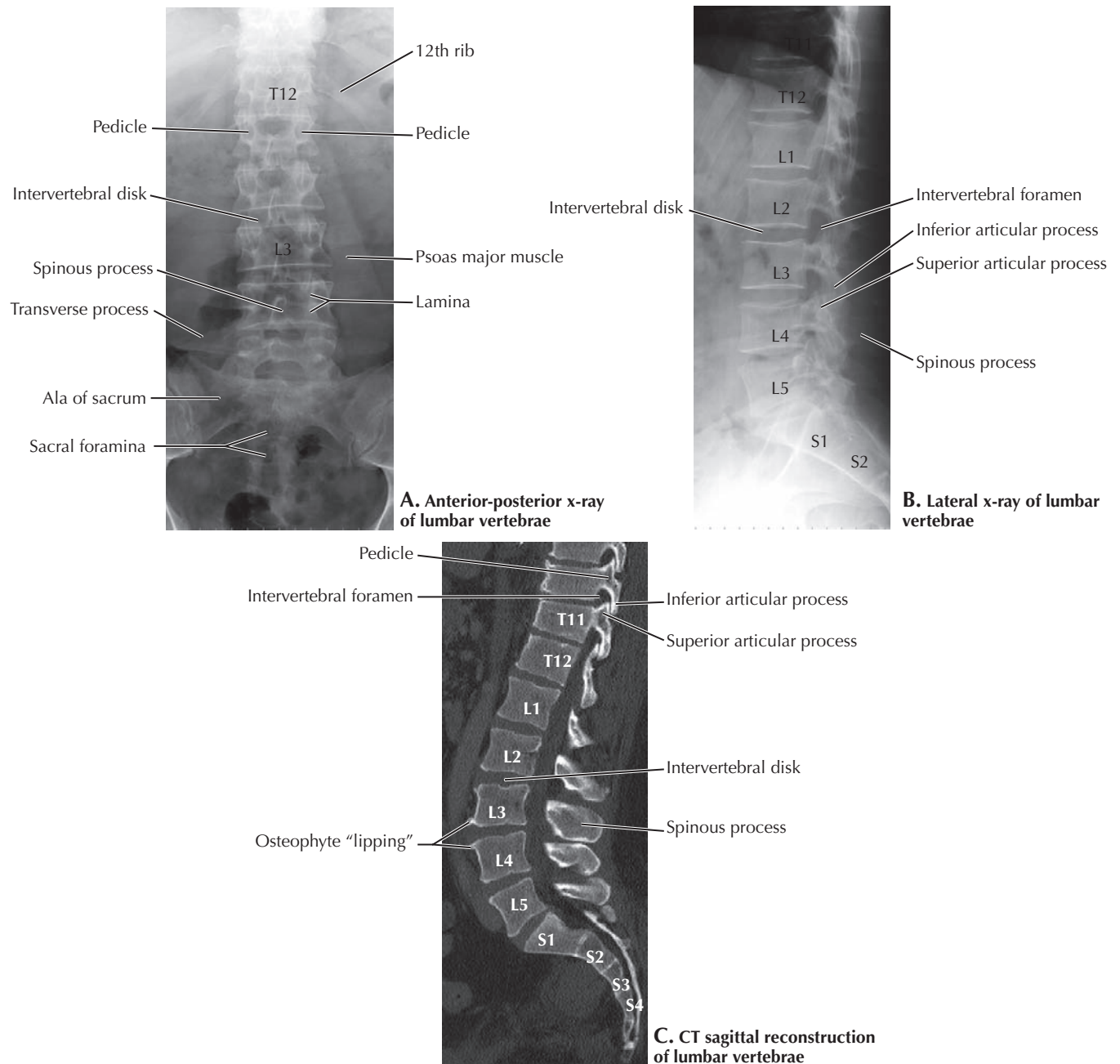


D. Lumbar vertebrae, assembled: left lateral view

### 2.3 LUMBAR VERTEBRAE

Lumbar vertebrae have no rib articulations and are the largest vertebrae because they bear the most weight. Without costal articular facets, their transverse processes are small. Their

spinous processes are horizontal in orientation and rectangular in shape. Intervertebral disks are comprised of two parts: a fibrous outer annulus fibrosus and a gelatinous inner nucleus pulposus.

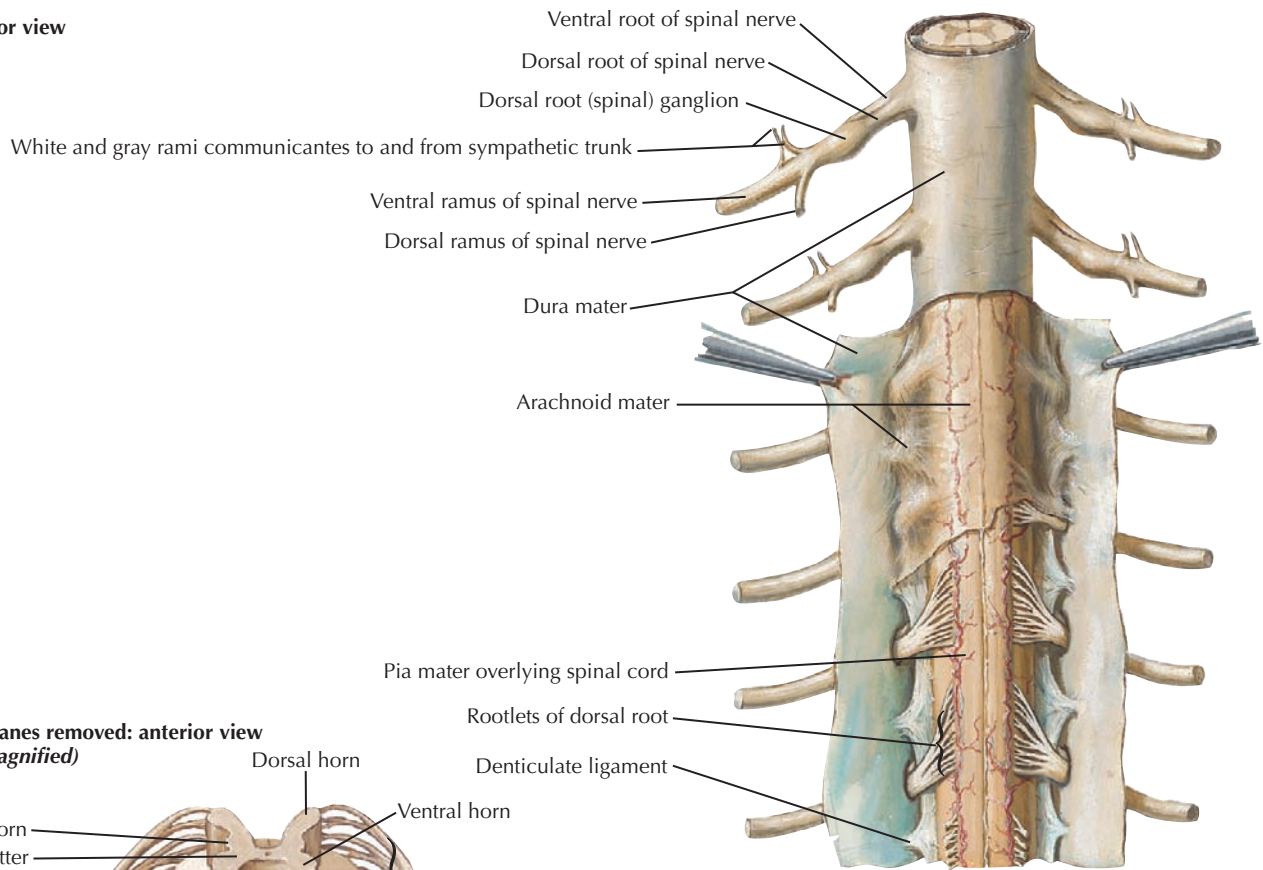


## 2.4 LUMBAR VERTEBRAE IMAGES

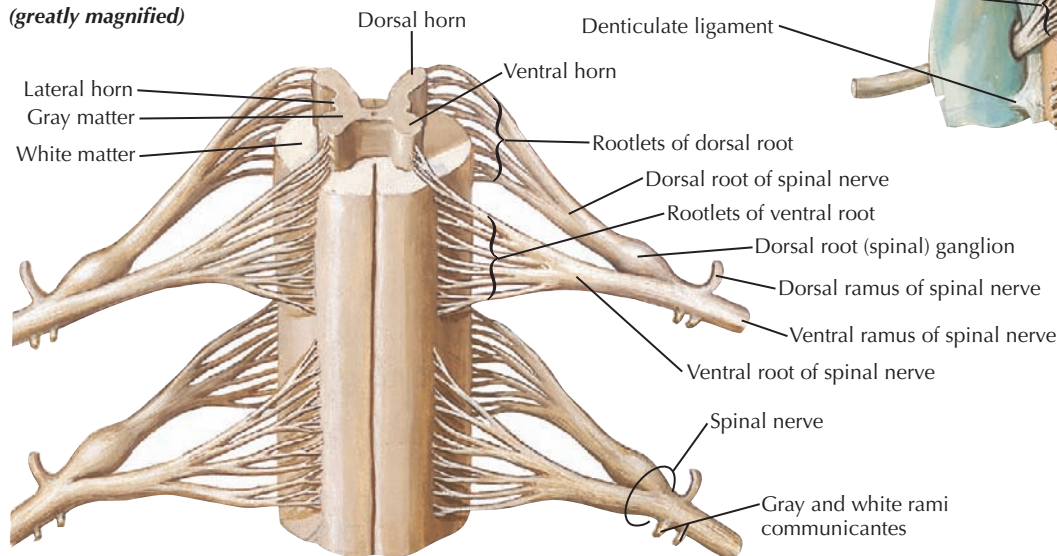
Vertebral bodies, spines, pedicles, and intervertebral foramina are evident in the x-rays. Compare the x-rays with the computed tomography (CT) sagittal reconstruction. The latter is a bone window that shows good contrast between the compact cortical bone on the surface of each vertebra and the spongy bone on the interior. Soft tissues such as muscle, intervertebral disks, the spinal cord, and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) are not

seen clearly. X-rays also have soft tissue shadowing superimposed over the bony vertebral column, which is not present in a CT digital reconstruction. Note that the plane of section in the CT is near the midline in the lumbar region but through pedicles and intervertebral foramina higher up, suggesting that there may be some scoliosis present. Abnormal bony growths (osteophytes) are seen anteriorly on the L3 and L4 lumbar vertebral bodies.

**A. Posterior view**



**B. Membranes removed: anterior view (greatly magnified)**



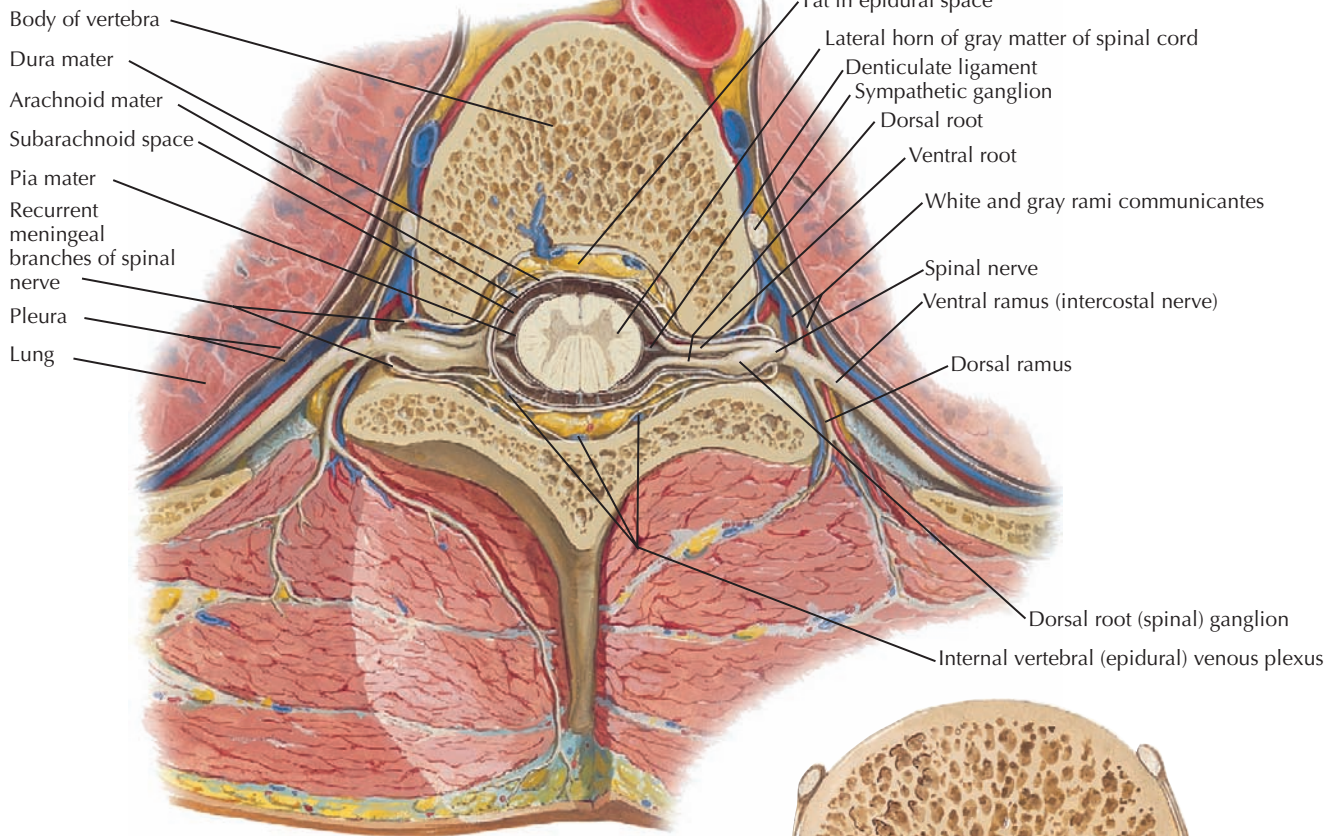
*F. Netter M.D.*

**2.5 SPINAL MEMBRANES AND NERVE ORIGINS**

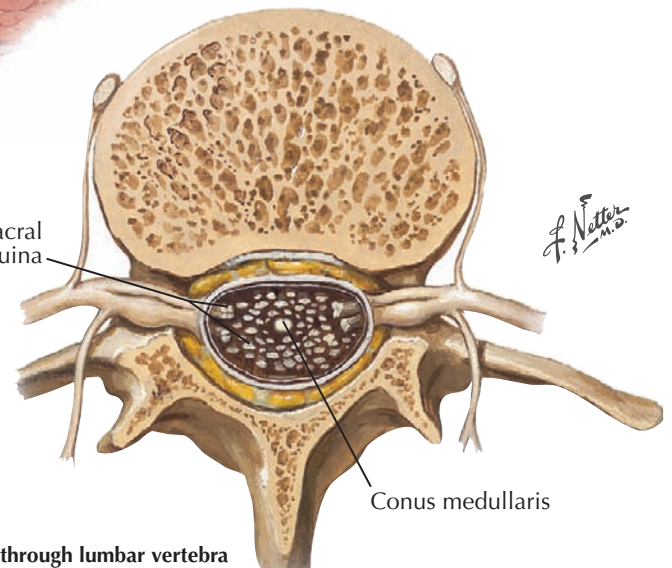
The spinal cord is surrounded by three membranes: dura mater, arachnoid mater, and pia mater. Dura consists of dense connective tissue. The arachnoid layer is pressed against the dura by cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) that is deep to it, protecting the spinal cord. Pia, the innermost layer, adheres tightly to the brain and spinal cord. Ventral rootlets emerging from the

spinal cord merge to form ventral roots, and dorsal roots splay out into dorsal rootlets before their entry into the dorsal spinal cord. Spinal nerves are formed by the joining of dorsal sensory roots with ventral motor roots within the intervertebral foramina. The short spinal nerve quickly branches into dorsal and ventral primary rami, which give rise to the nerves that innervate body wall structures.

**A. Section through thoracic vertebra**



Dorsal and ventral roots of lumbar and sacral spinal nerves forming cauda equina



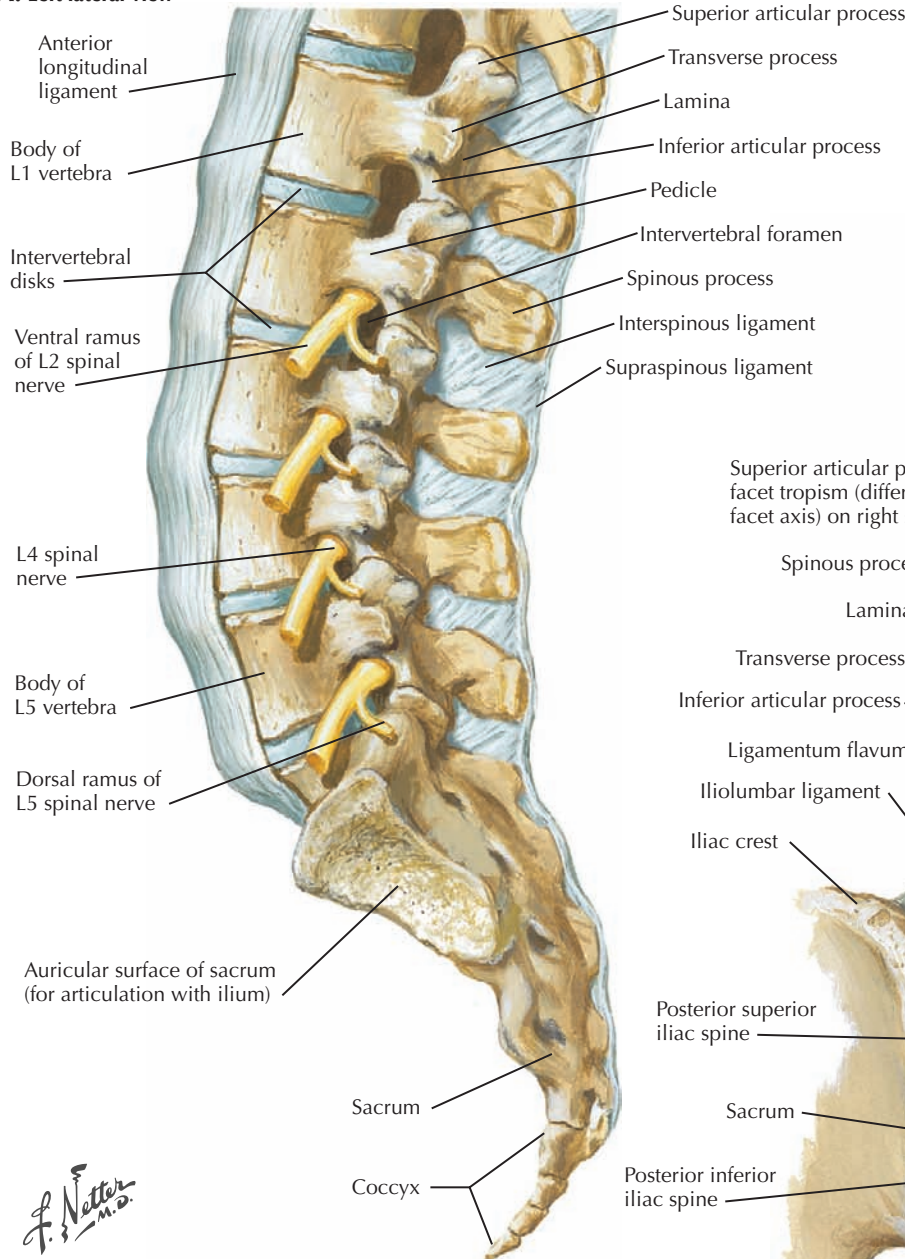
**B. Section through lumbar vertebra**

**2.6 SPINAL NERVE ORIGINS: CROSS SECTIONS**

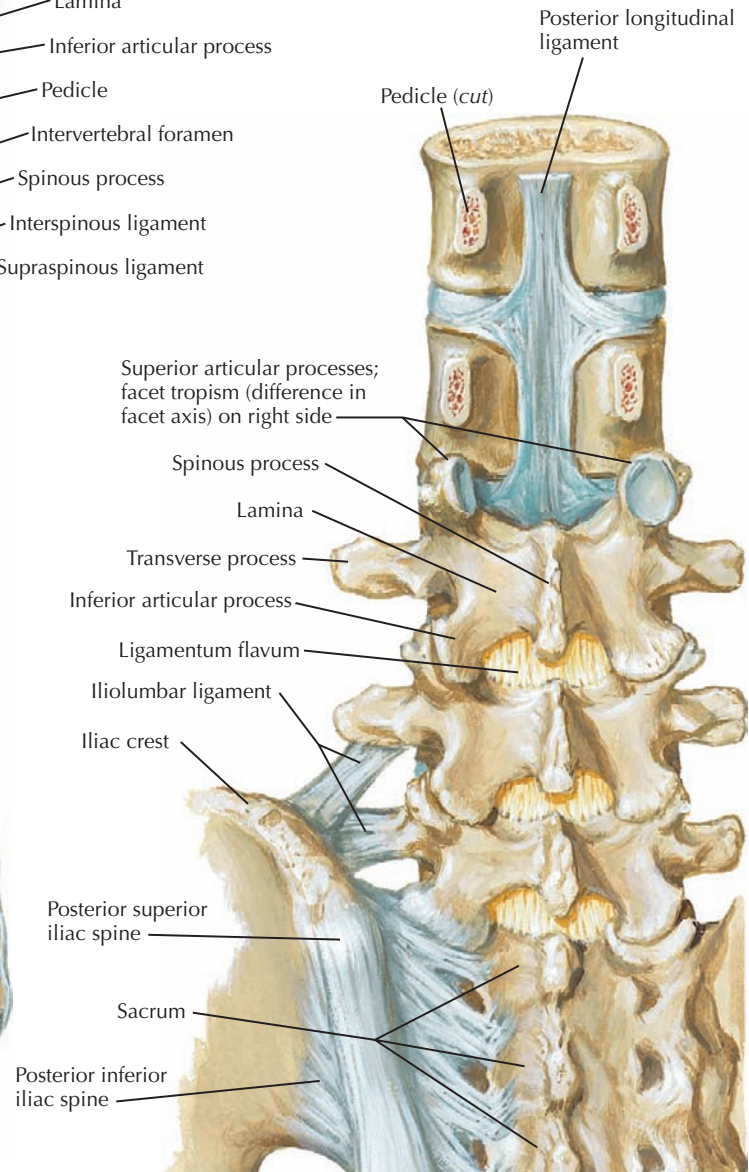
The spinal cord and meninges are within the vertebral canal (vertebral foramen of one vertebra). Note the epidural space with fat and a venous plexus, the subarachnoid space with CSF, and the dorsal and ventral roots in the intervertebral

foramina. In adults the spinal cord typically ends near the first or second lumbar vertebra. Its termination is known as the *conus medullaris*, which is surrounded by the dorsal and ventral roots passing caudally to their respective exit points. These roots are collectively known as the *cauda equina* because of their resemblance to a horse's tail.

**A. Left lateral view**



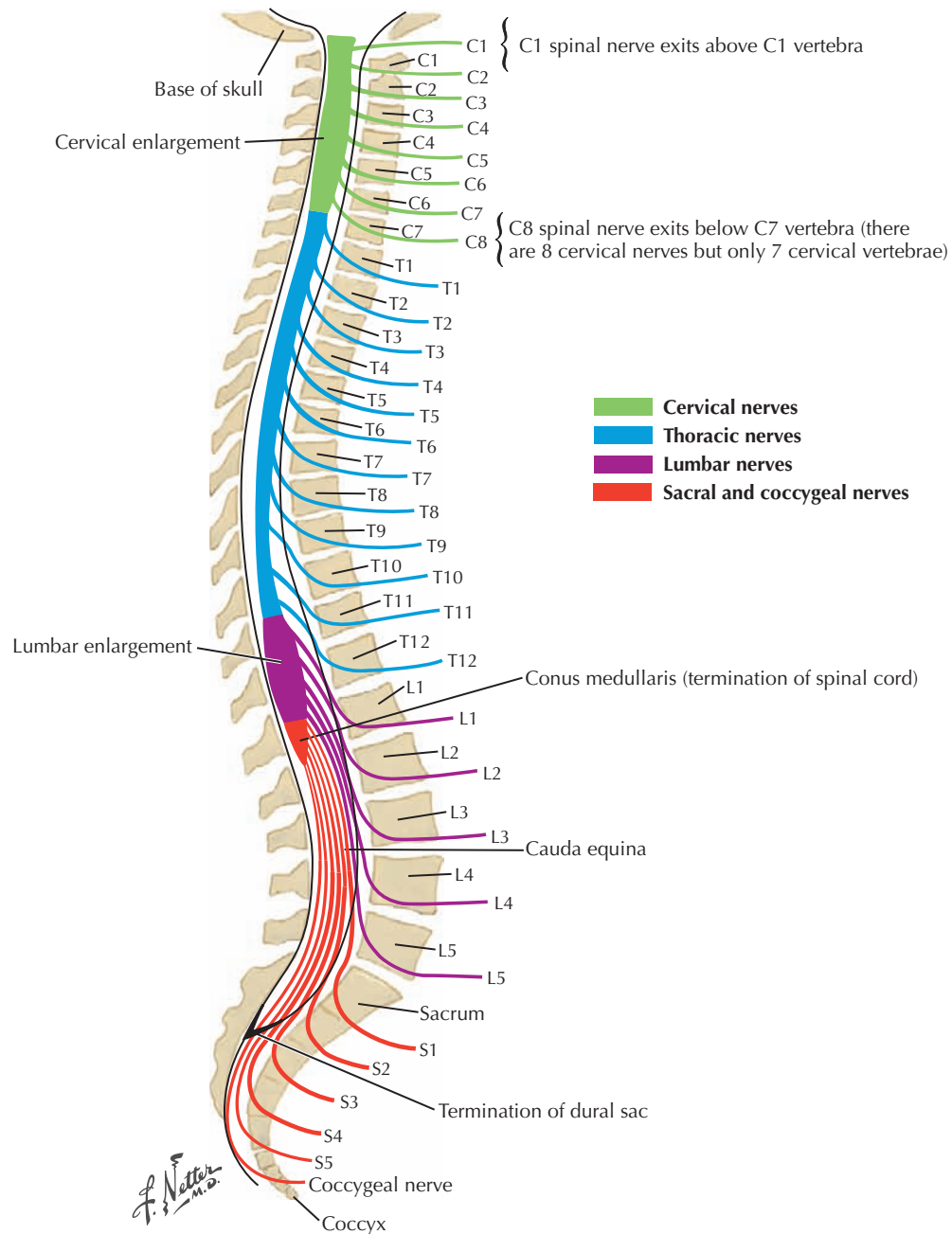
**B. Posterior view**



**2.7 LUMBOSACRAL REGION LIGAMENTS**

Vertebral bodies are connected by anterior and posterior longitudinal ligaments. The latter are on the anterior surface of the vertebral canal. A ligamentum flavum interconnects lamina and has a considerable amount of elastic connective

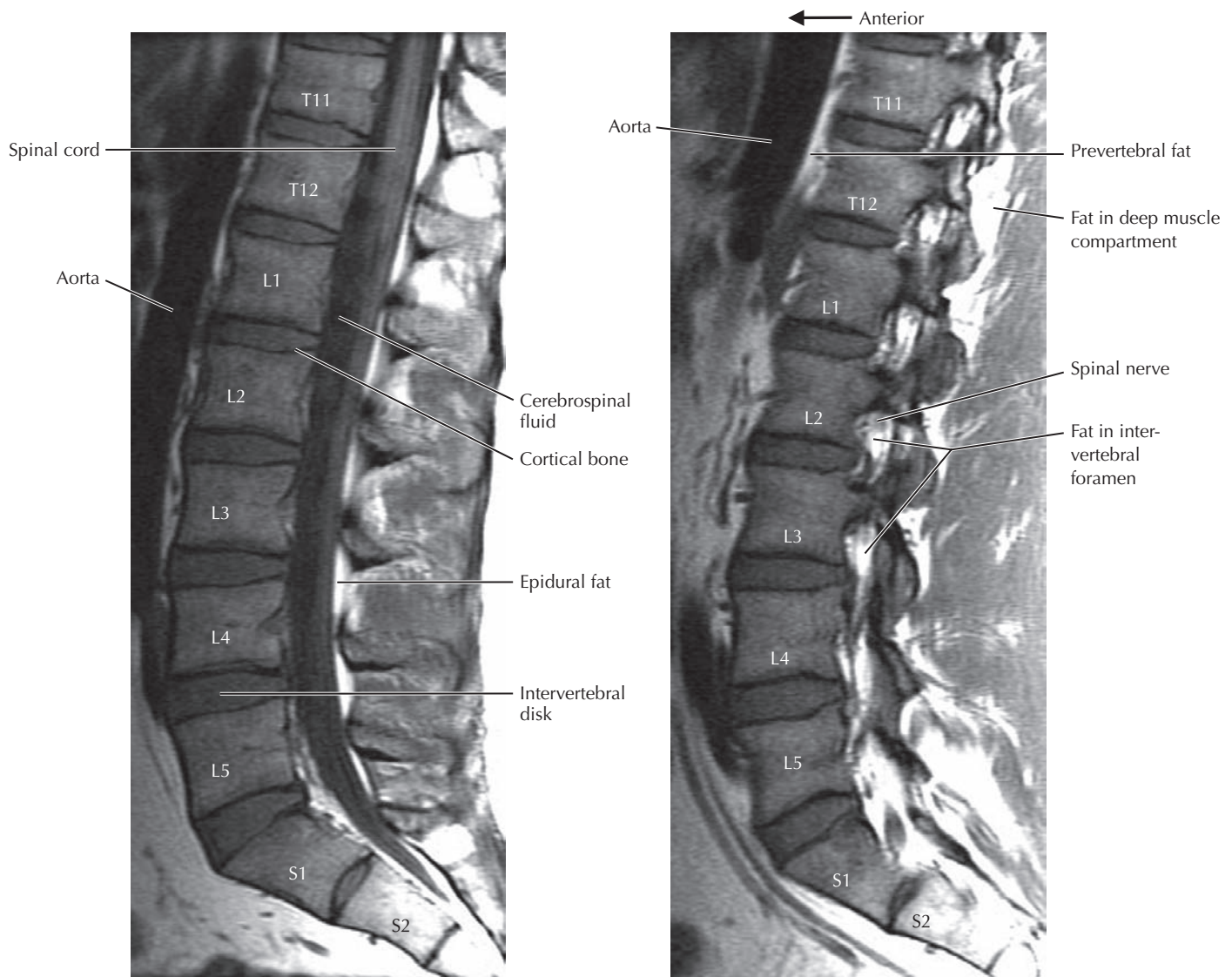
tissue. Interspinous and supraspinous ligaments interconnect vertebral spines. Note in the posterior view that the profile of a cut pedicle is similar to its appearance in an anteroposterior x-ray.



## 2.8 NERVE ROOTS

Imaging studies of the vertebral column and spinal cord are often done to evaluate pain or functional deficits caused by the compression of spinal nerve roots and/or the spinal cord. The spinal cord is larger in diameter in the cervical and lumbosacral regions because of the greater number of neurons required to innervate the upper and lower extremities,

respectively. Because the spinal cord ends near L1-L2, upper spinal nerves exit the vertebral column near the level of their origin, whereas lumbar and sacral spinal nerves must travel inferiorly in the vertebral canal to their appropriate exit levels. The subarachnoid space within the dural sac terminates at S2-S3. Lower sacral nerves are in an epidural location.



**A.** Midsagittal T1 MRI through lumbosacral vertebral column and spinal cord

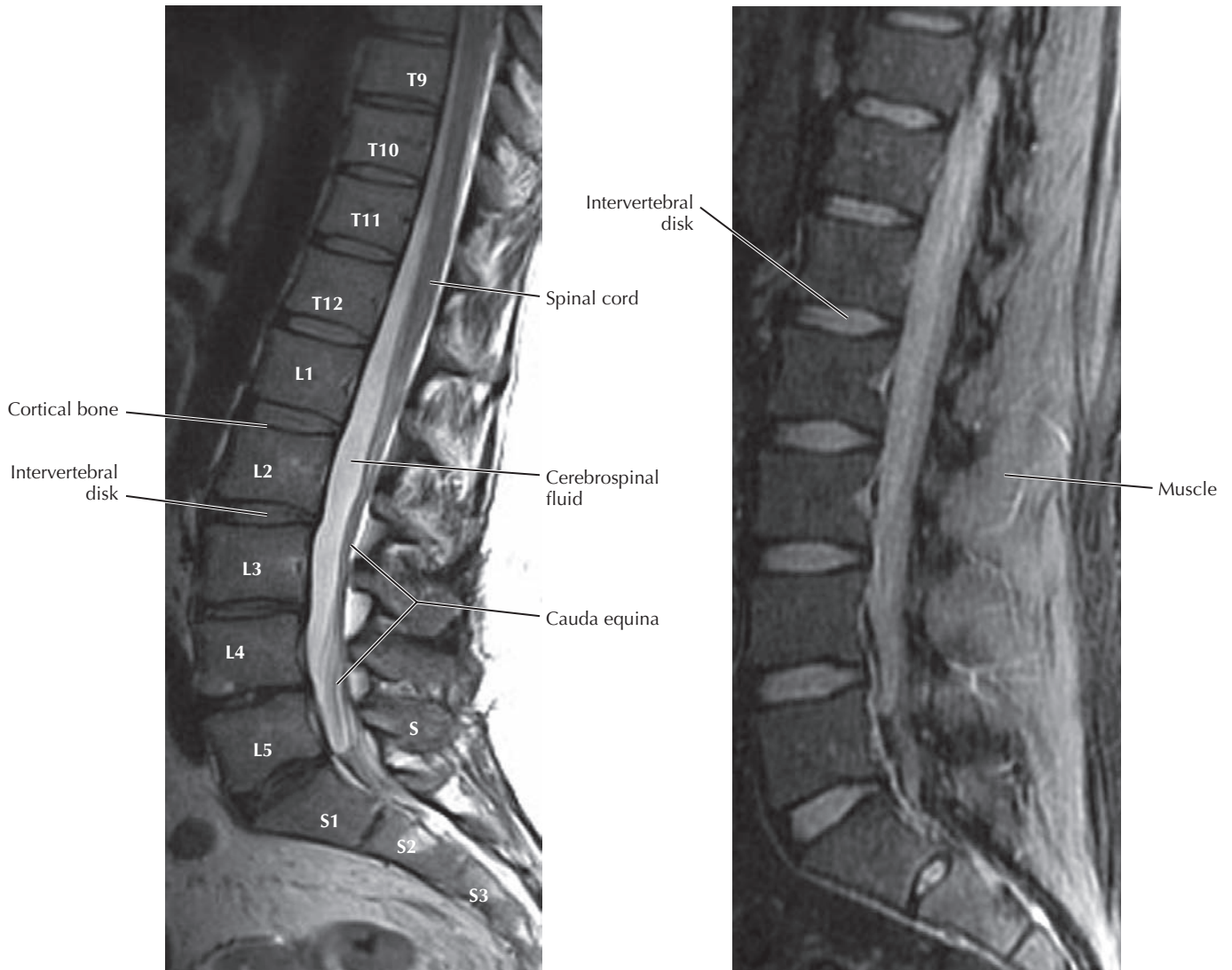
**B.** Parasagittal T1 MRI in the lumbosacral region

## 2.9 NORMAL T1 MRI STUDIES OF THE LUMBAR VERTEBRAL COLUMN

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is the optimal imaging tool for spinal cord evaluation, providing more information than myelography/CT myelogram. In **A** (midsagittal T1 MRI), the vertebral bodies have an intermediate signal intensity. The cortical bone of the bodies is dark, and fat is bright in the epidural space. The aorta is dark as a result of the loss of signal

in flowing blood (flow void). Spinous processes have a similar signal intensity to the vertebral bodies, although some adjacent tissue is captured in the plane. The CSF is dark. In **B** (parasagittal T1 MRI), note the similar signal intensities for bone compared with **A**. The nerve roots in the intervertebral foramina are gray (isointense); they are surrounded by fat that appears bright on this T1-weighted sequence.





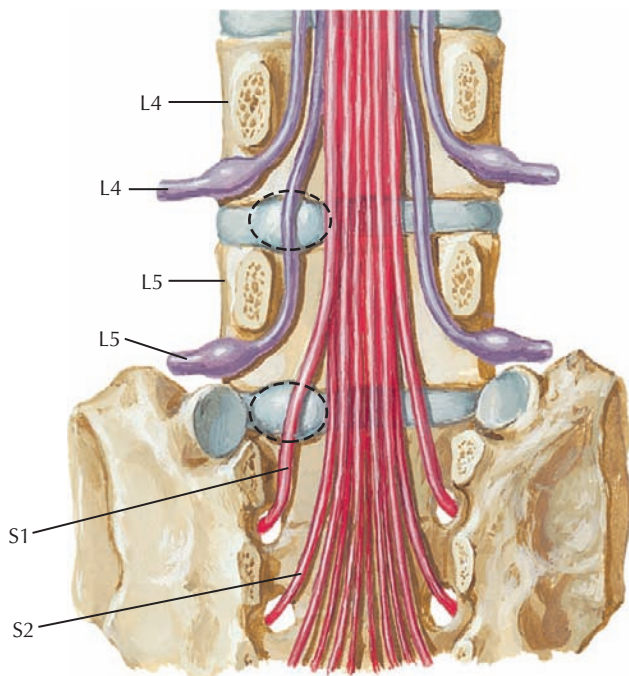
**A.** Midsagittal T2 MRI in the lumbosacral region

**B.** Parasagittal T2 fat saturation MRI in the lumbosacral region

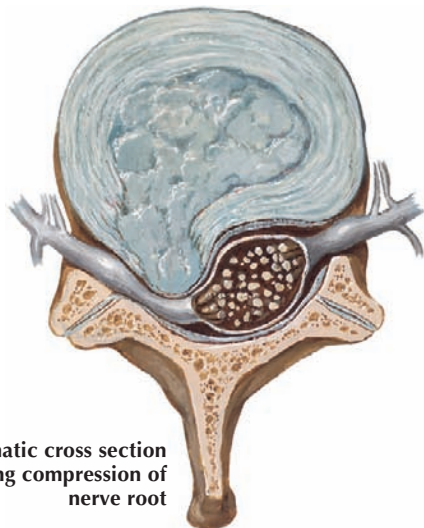
## 2.10 T2 AND FAT SATURATION MRI SEQUENCES

In a spin-echo T2-weighted MRI (A), bone marrow typically appears darker, and fluids brighter, when compared with a T1-weighted image. Note the contrast between the signal

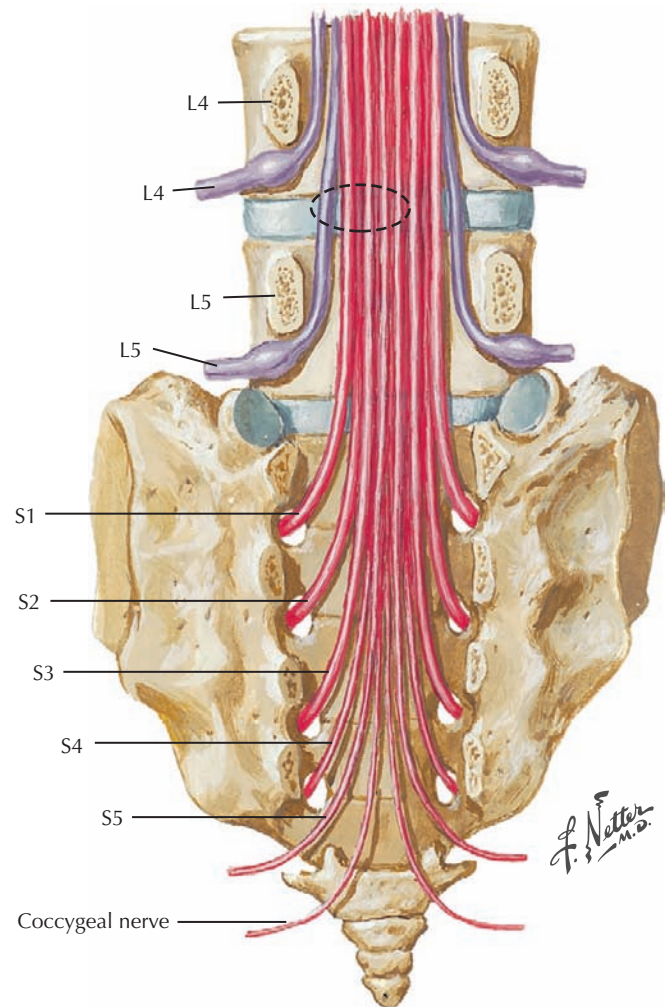
intensity of the spinal cord and surrounding CSF. A fat saturation sequence (B) is obtained to suppress the fat signal, which helps to differentiate pathology that appears isointense to fat on other sequences. This sequence is useful in the evaluation of metastatic disease within the vertebral bodies.



**A. Lumbar disk protrusion.** Does not usually affect nerve exiting above disk. Lateral protrusion at disk level L4-L5 affects L5 spinal nerve, not L4 spinal nerve. Protrusion at disk level L5-S1 affects S1 spinal nerve, not L5 spinal nerve.



**C. Schematic cross section showing compression of nerve root**



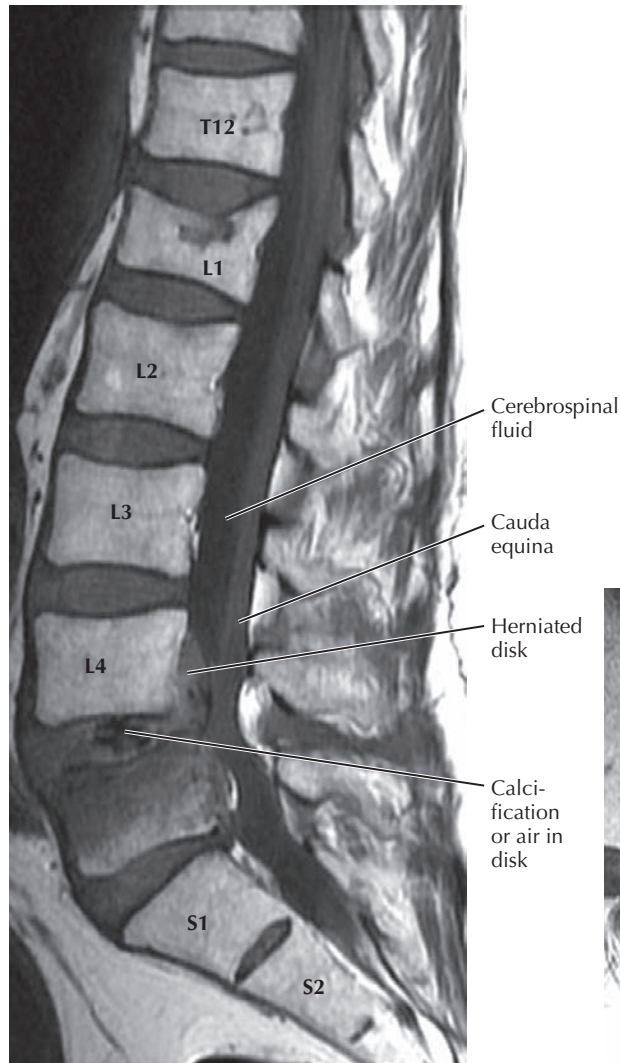
**B. Medial protrusion at disk level L4-L5.** Rarely affects L4 spinal nerve but may affect L5 spinal nerve and sometimes S1-S4 spinal nerves.

*F. Netter M.D.*

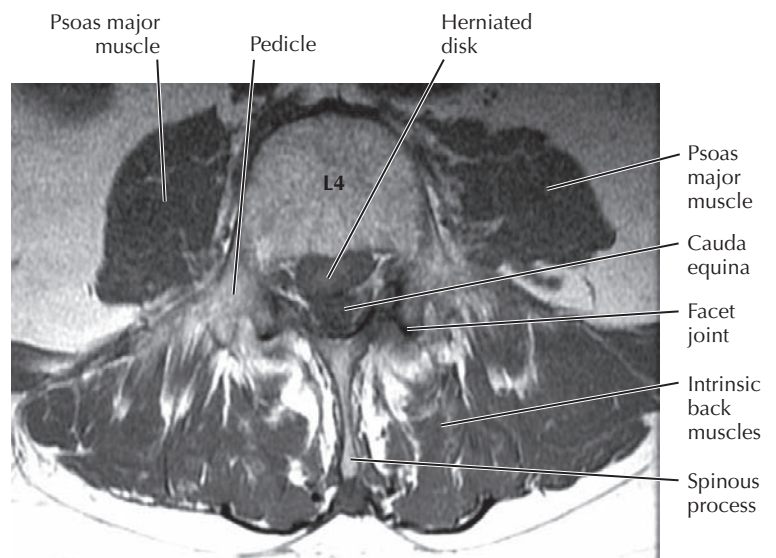
## 2.11 LUMBAR DISK HERNIATION

Because of the lumbar lordotic curvature, compression of an intervertebral disk usually results in a posterior herniation of the nucleus pulposus through the annulus fibrosus. The herniation is usually just lateral to the relatively narrow posterior

longitudinal ligament, although it may be more medial as well (B). Because the nerve roots pass inferiorly to the intervertebral foramina, the disk herniation usually does not affect the nerve that exits at the same level (exiting root) but does affect the root one level caudal to the protrusion (transiting root).



**A. Sagittal T1 MRI of the lumbosacral region showing an L4-L5 herniated disk.** Inflammatory response in the L5 vertebral body and a collapse of the L1 vertebral body.

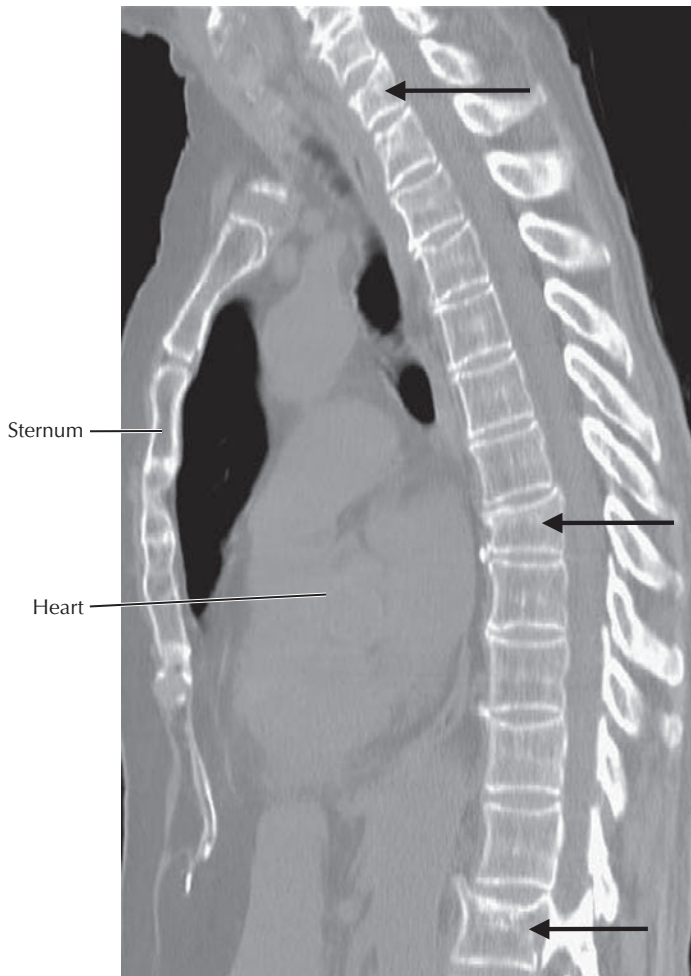


**B. Axial (transverse) T1 MRI.** Same patient showing the herniated disk fragment posterior to the L4 vertebral body.

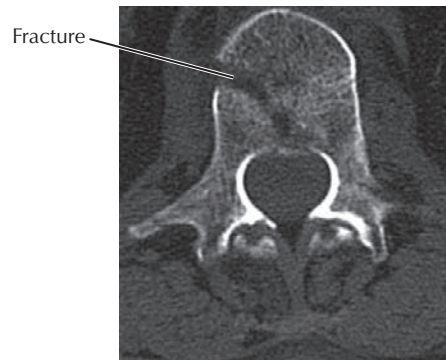
## 2.12 MRI OF A HERNIATED DISK

There is a herniation of the intervertebral disk at L4-L5 with cranial migration of disk tissue in the vertebral canal anterior to the cauda equina. Dark signal within the disk suggests the presence of calcifications or air within the disk. The vertebral bodies are brighter than normal and have foci of increased intensity (i.e., whiter) because of the replacement of normal

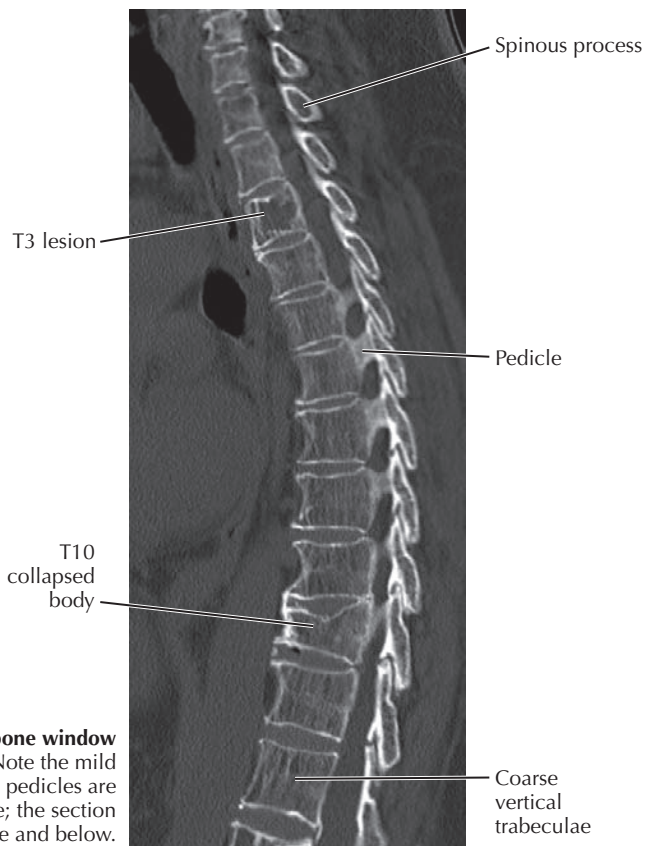
bone marrow signal with fat. Bony changes are seen in the L5 vertebra that may suggest acute inflammatory response in the degenerative spine. Also note collapse of the L1 vertebral body, which could be secondary to osteoporosis. The intrinsic back muscles have an intermediate (isointense) signal, whereas the fat in the superficial fascia and muscle planes appears bright on T1-weighted images.



**A. Sagittal CT reconstruction with a bone window setting.** Arrows point to partially collapsed vertebral bodies.



**B. Axial CT with a bone window setting**

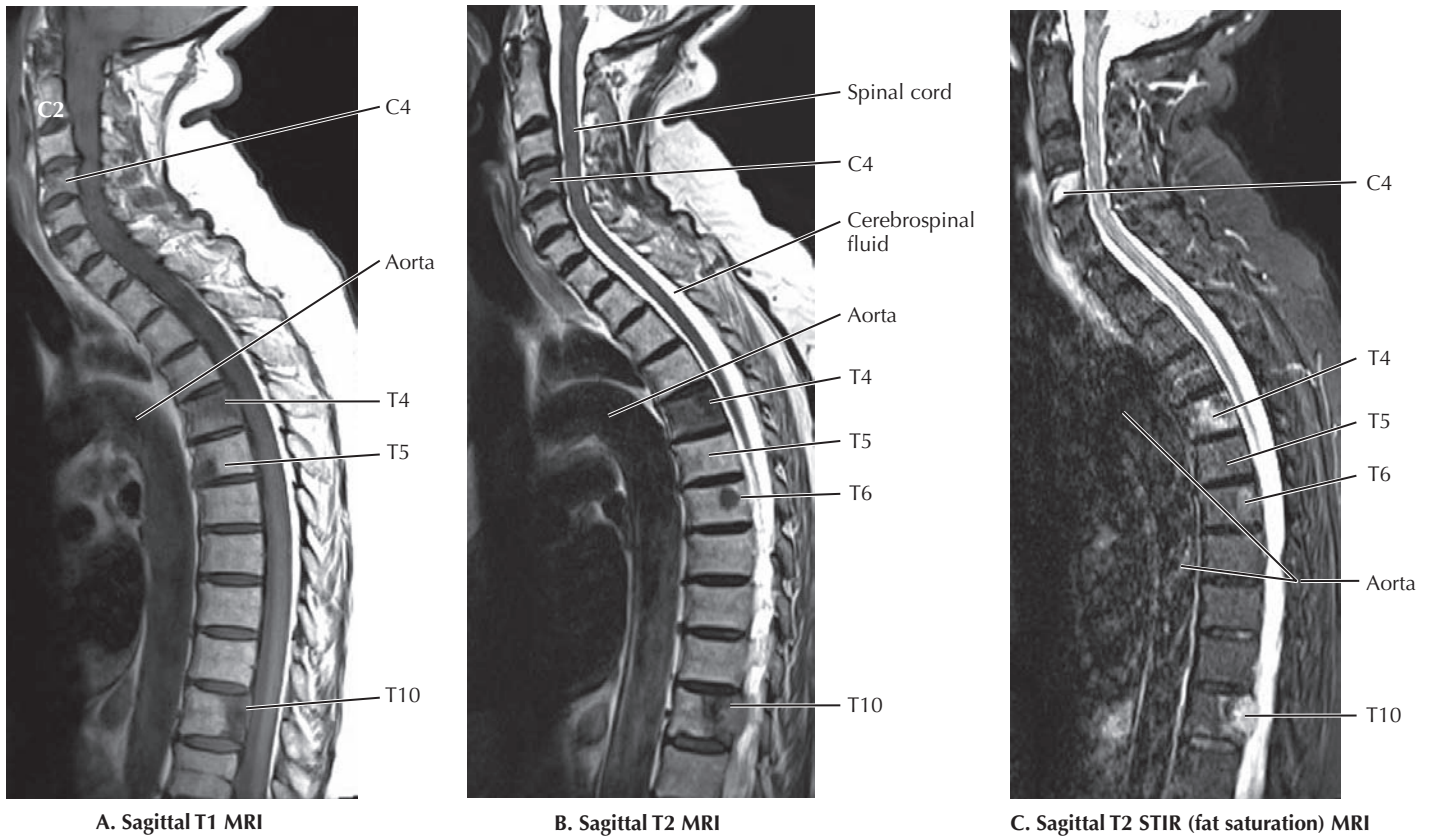


**C. Sagittal CT reconstruction with a bone window setting with increased contrast.** Note the mild scoliosis (lateral curvature). Parasagittal pedicles are visible in the middle of the thoracic spine; the section is midsagittal above and below.

### 2.13 CT OF OSTEOPOROSIS IN THE THORACIC SPINE

A and B demonstrate CT of the thoracic spine to evaluate the cause for diffuse bone pain and localized tenderness in a patient. The CT scan was done with thin slice acquisition, and sagittal (A) and axial (B) reformatted images were obtained. There is evidence of generalized osteoporosis in the entire thoracic spine with fractures at multiple levels (*arrows*). The

involved vertebral bodies are partially collapsed, causing them to be shorter than adjacent vertebral bodies. C shows a patient with osteoporosis and a hemangioma in the T3 vertebral body, a benign tumor of blood vessel epithelium. There is partial collapse of the T10 vertebral body, and the increased contrast shows prominent, coarse vertical trabeculae in the bodies as a result of relatively greater loss of horizontal trabeculae resulting from the osteopenia.



A. Sagittal T1 MRI

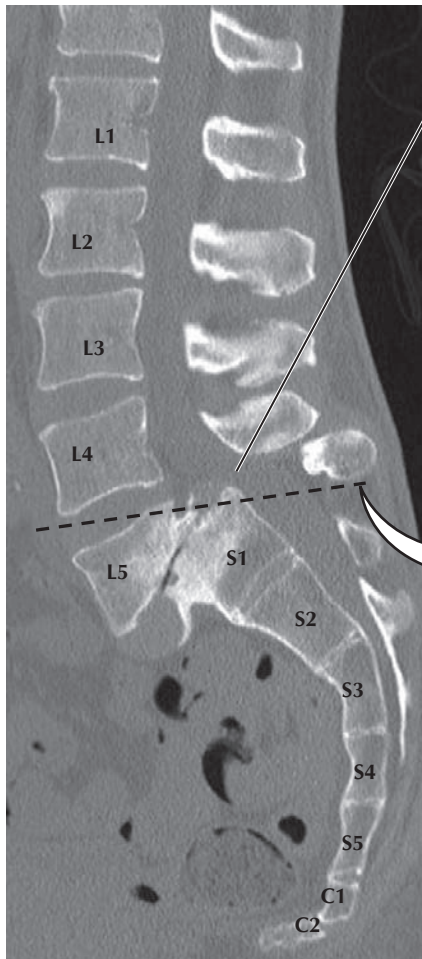
B. Sagittal T2 MRI

C. Sagittal T2 STIR (fat saturation) MRI

## 2.14 MRI OF METASTATIC DISEASE IN THE THORACIC SPINE

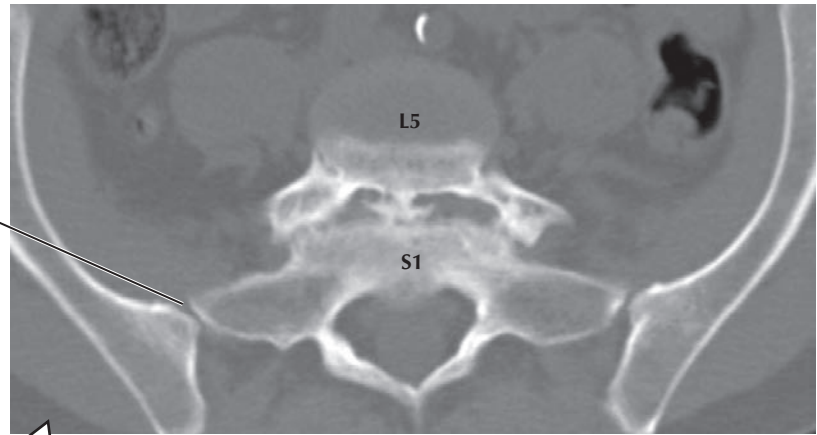
These images represent parasagittal T1 (A), T2 (B), and T2 STIR (short tau inversion recovery) (C) MRI sequences that were obtained for the evaluation of suspected metastatic disease in the spine. Metastases are demonstrated at C4, T4,

T5, T6, and T10 levels. In comparison to bone marrow, the cancerous soft tissue lesions are hypointense (dark) on T1 images (A) and appear isointense to hyperintense on T2 images (B). These lesions appear more conspicuous on fat suppression (STIR) sequences (C).



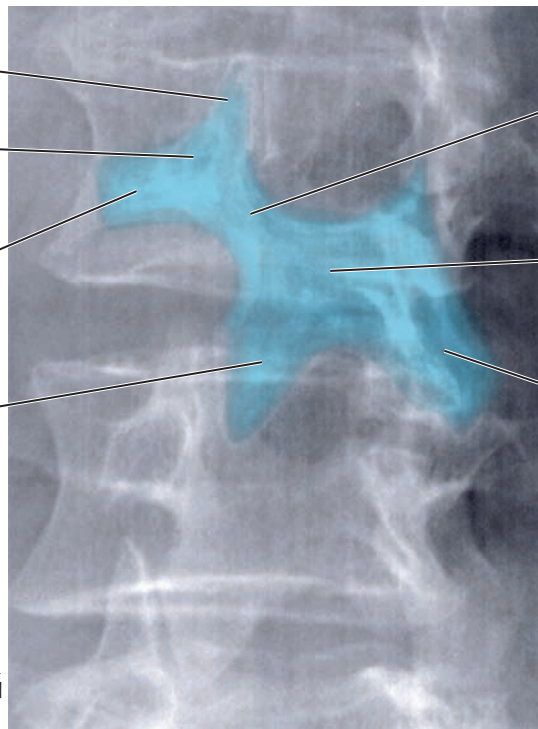
**A. CT sagittal plane reconstruction of the lumbosacral vertebral column with spondylolisthesis of L5 over S1**

**B. Axial view of L5/S1 in A**



Indicates the plane of section

Ear = superior articular process  
 Eye = pedicle  
 Snout = transverse process  
 Front leg = inferior articular process



Neck = pars interarticularis  
 Body = lamina  
 Tail and hind leg = spinous process

**C. X-ray of an oblique view of a normal lumbar spine showing a "Scotty dog" profile of the vertebra features. A fracture of the pars interarticularis would appear as a collar on the neck.**

### 2.15 MRI OF SPONDYLOLISTHESIS

Spondylolisthesis ("vertebra-slippage") is defined as the displacement of a vertebral body with respect to the vertebral body below, in this case, the sacrum. Spondylolisthesis may be ventral (anterolisthesis) or dorsal (retrolisthesis). This spine has anterior displacement of L5 over S1 (grades 2 to 3: 50% to 75% displacement). In the axial view the L5 vertebra is seen anterior to S1 (B). The vertebral canal is compromised by the

body of S1 with possible compression of the cauda equina. There also may be traction of the L5 nerve roots caused by forward displacement of the L5 vertebra. In females the anterior location of L5 reduces the size of the birth canal and may create problems during parturition. Spondylolisthesis may be caused by fracture of the pars interarticularis (C) or degenerative changes in the vertebral column.

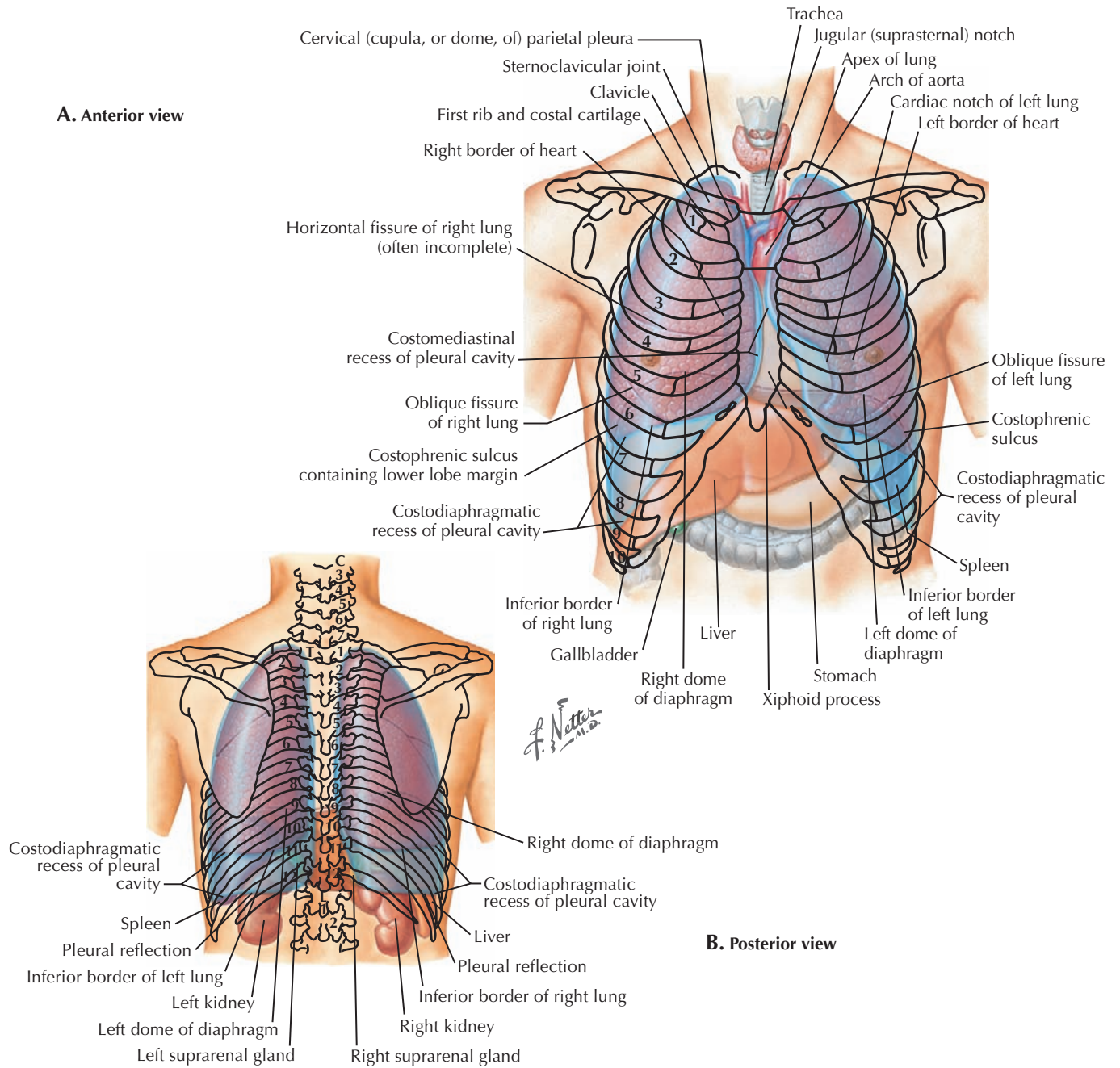
# 3

## THORAX

- 3.1 THORACIC TOPOGRAPHY: ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR VIEWS
- 3.2 POSTEROANTERIOR AND CHEST X-RAY (MALE AND FEMALE)
- 3.3 MIDAXILLARY CORONAL SECTION
- 3.4 ANTERIOR AXILLARY CORONAL SECTION
- 3.5 ANTERIOR AXILLARY CT AND MRI
- 3.6 MEDIASTINUM: LEFT LATERAL VIEW AND LEFT MEDIAL LUNG
- 3.7 MEDIASTINUM: RIGHT LATERAL VIEW AND RIGHT MEDIAL LUNG
- 3.8 LATERAL CHEST X-RAY
- 3.9 SAGITTAL CT AND MRI
- 3.10 LUNG ANATOMY
- 3.11 POSTEROANTERIOR AND LATERAL X-RAYS: SUPERIMPOSED OUTLINES OF LUNG LOBES
- 3.12 CT AIRWAY STUDIES
- 3.13 ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR VIEWS OF THE HEART
- 3.14 POSTEROANTERIOR AND LATERAL X-RAYS: VIEWS OF SUPERIMPOSED HEART CHAMBERS
- 3.15 T8 MEDIASTINUM CROSS SECTION WITH T8 CT AND MRI
- 3.16 ATRIA, VENTRICLES, AND INTERVENTRICULAR SEPTUM
- 3.17 RIGHT CORONARY ARTERY STUDY
- 3.18 LEFT CORONARY ARTERY STUDY
- 3.19 HEART IMAGING STUDIES
- 3.20 ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY
- 3.21 SINGLE PHOTON EMISSION COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY
- 3.22 COMPARISON OF CARDIAC IMAGING MODALITIES

- 3.23 VERTEBRAL LEVELS IN THE THORAX
- 3.24 T3 CROSS SECTION WITH T3 CT
- 3.25 T3-T4 CROSS SECTION WITH T3-T4 CT
- 3.26 T4-T5 CROSS SECTION WITH T4-T5 CT
- 3.27 T7 CROSS SECTION WITH T7 CT
- 3.28 SYSTEMATIC CHEST X-RAY EVALUATION
- 3.29 SEARCH STRATEGY: IDENTIFYING VIEWS
- 3.30 SEARCH STRATEGY: TECHNICAL QUALITY OF IMAGES
- 3.31 SEARCH STRATEGY: TUBES, LINES, AND SUPPORT DEVICES
- 3.32 SEARCH STRATEGY: THORACIC WALL SOFT TISSUES (E.G., AIR, CALCIFICATION, FOREIGN BODIES)
- 3.33 SEARCH STRATEGY: BONES
- 3.34 SEARCH STRATEGY: PLEURAL SPACES AND DIAPHRAGM
- 3.35 SEARCH STRATEGY: PLEURAL SPACES AND DIAPHRAGM (CONT'D)
- 3.36 SEARCH STRATEGY: UPPER ABDOMEN
- 3.37 SEARCH STRATEGY: MEDIASTINUM AND HILA
- 3.38 SEARCH STRATEGY: HEART AND VASCULATURE
- 3.39 SEARCH STRATEGY: LUNGS—SILHOUETTE SIGN
- 3.40 SEARCH STRATEGY: LUNGS, ATELECTASIS
- 3.41 SEARCH STRATEGY: LUNGS, ALVEOLAR VS. INTERSTITIAL OPACITY

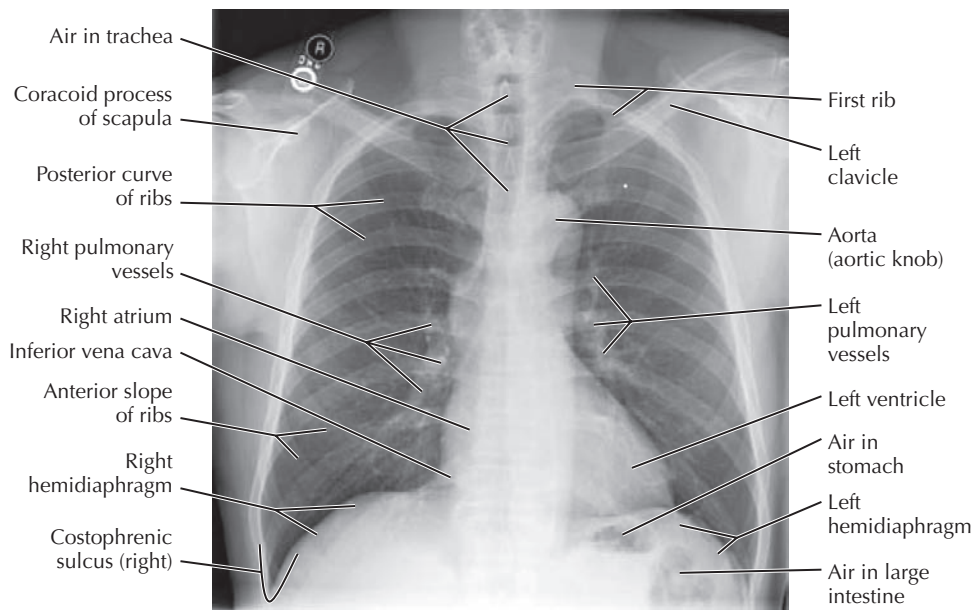




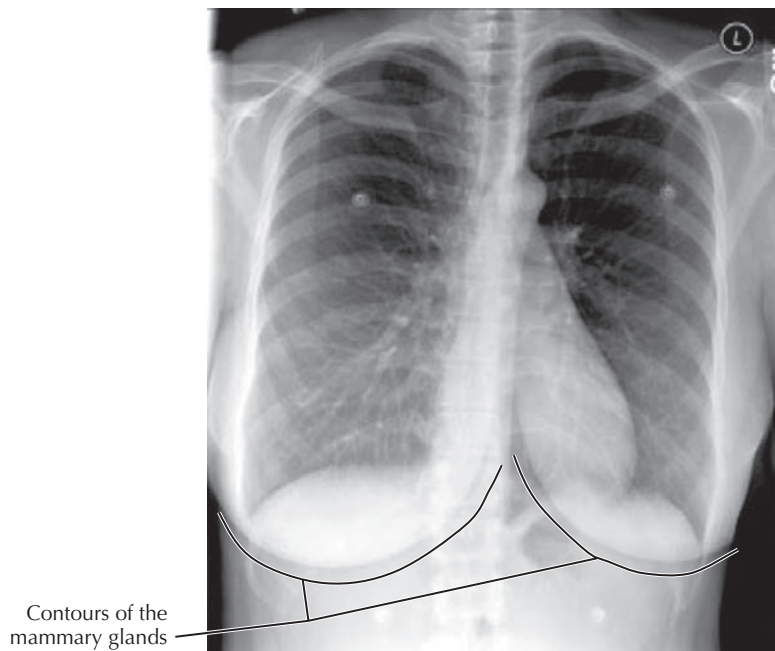
### 3.1 THORACIC TOPOGRAPHY: ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR VIEWS

The thorax is the part of the trunk between the neck and the abdominal cavity. It extends from the first rib to the diaphragm and is bounded by the sternum, twelve thoracic vertebrae, the twelve pairs of ribs, and the muscles that attach to these bones. The thorax contains the lungs surrounded by pleural spaces. It also contains the mediastinum, the block of tissue between the lungs consisting of the heart, esophagus, trachea, vessels, lymph nodes, connective tissue, and nerves. The heart is the approximate length of the body of the sternum. The great vessels and bifurcation of the trachea are behind the

manubrium. The dome-shaped diaphragm extends over the liver on the right and spleen and stomach on the left. The apices of the lungs are above the first rib and clavicle. The parietal pleura that lines the pleural cavities extends more inferiorly than the lungs themselves in the recess between the diaphragm and the rib cage. The bases of the lungs during quiet respiration are near the seventh rib, whereas the costodiaphragmatic recess of the parietal pleura extends down to the ninth rib laterally. The right and left hemidiaphragms, pleural cavities, and lungs extend to a lower level in the posterior thorax than they do anteriorly.



**A. Male posteroanterior x-ray**

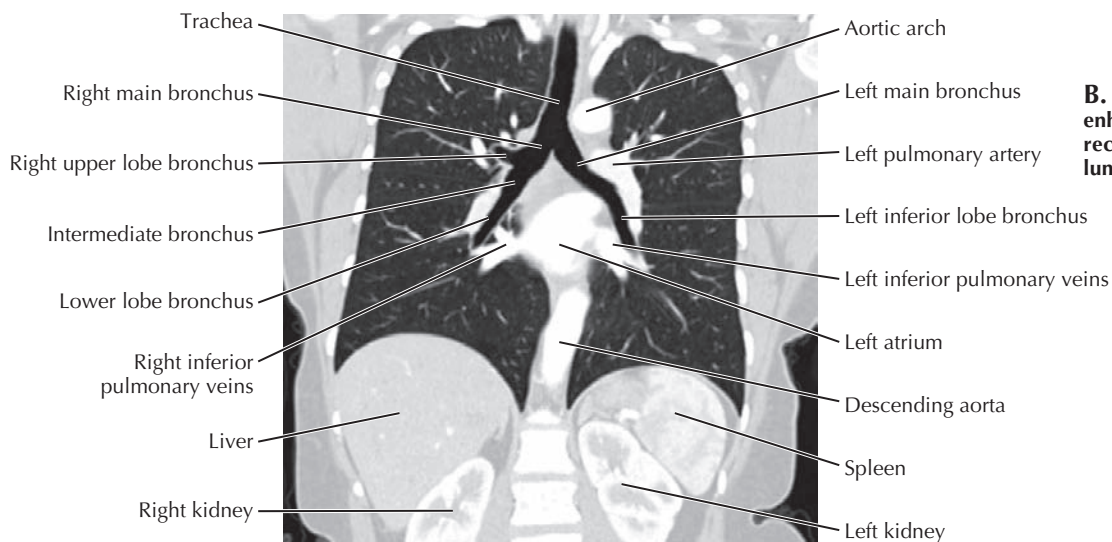
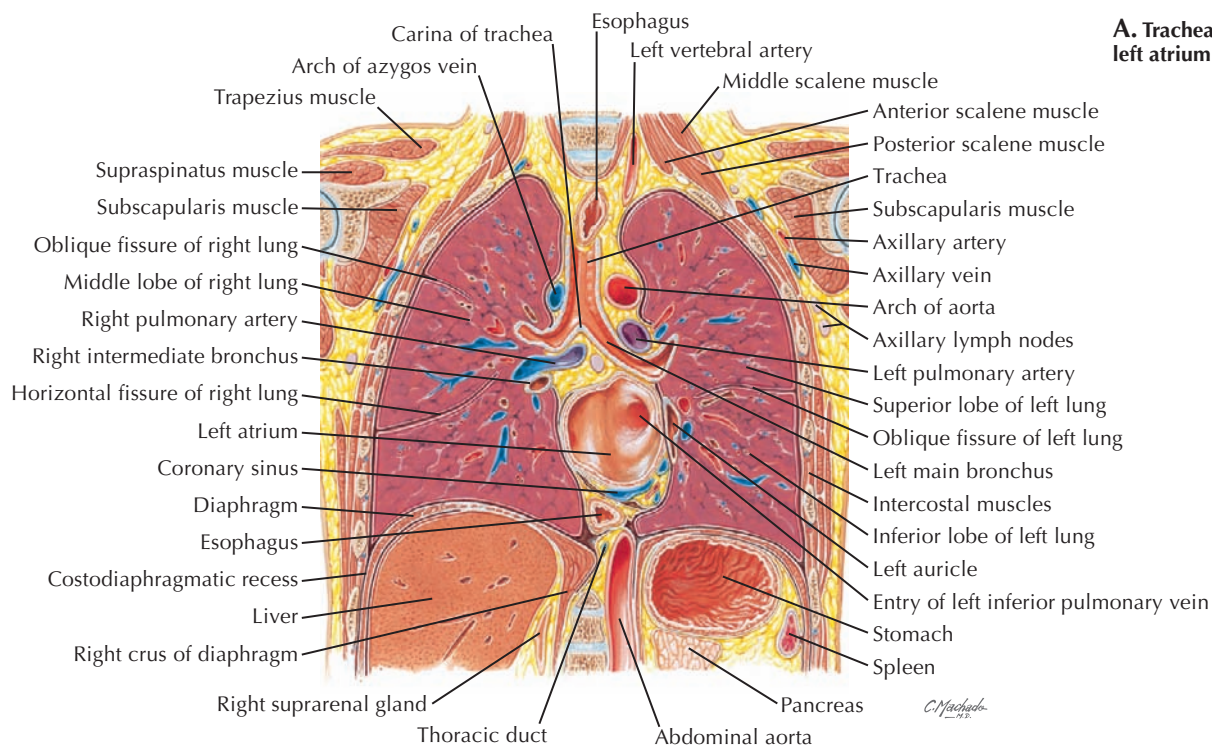


**B. Female posteroanterior x-ray**  
Note the increased density wherever the mammary glands overlap with structures posterior to them.

### 3.2 POSTEROANTERIOR AND CHEST X-RAY (MALE AND FEMALE)

For a standard posteroanterior (PA) chest x-ray the patient “hugs” the x-ray recording plate. This protracts the shoulder girdles and moves the scapulae off the lungs. Having the x-ray beam pass from posterior to anterior through the patient, with the anterior chest adjacent to the recording plate, minimizes the magnification of the heart by the divergent beam. The lung fields appear dark because of their high air content. The larger pulmonary vessels (arteries and veins) are the white tubular

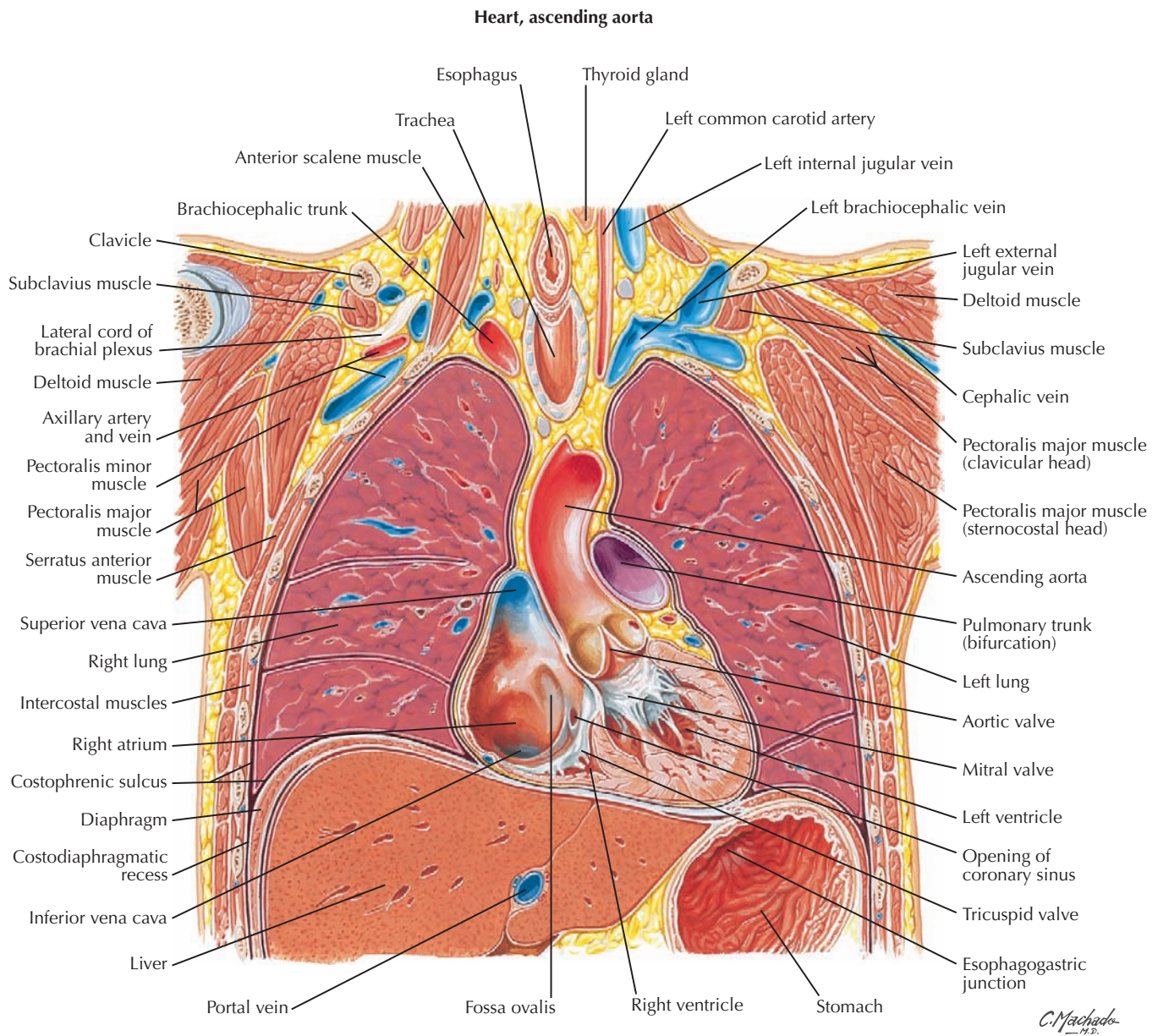
densities near the lung roots. Note the air (*darker area*) in the midline trachea and in the stomach and splenic flexure of the colon under the left hemidiaphragm. Also note the clavicles, scapulae, and arch of each hemidiaphragm. The heart borders are seen clearly against the air-filled lungs. The right margin of the heart on the PA view is the right atrium. The left margin is the left ventricle. The right ventricle and left atrium do not contribute to the heart borders on a PA x-ray. They are better seen in a lateral view.



### 3.3 MIDAXILLARY CORONAL SECTION

Most of the heart is anterior to the midaxillary coronal plane. This section contains the arches of the aorta and azygos vein and the division of the trachea into the primary bronchi. Cervical and lumbar vertebrae are visible. The normal

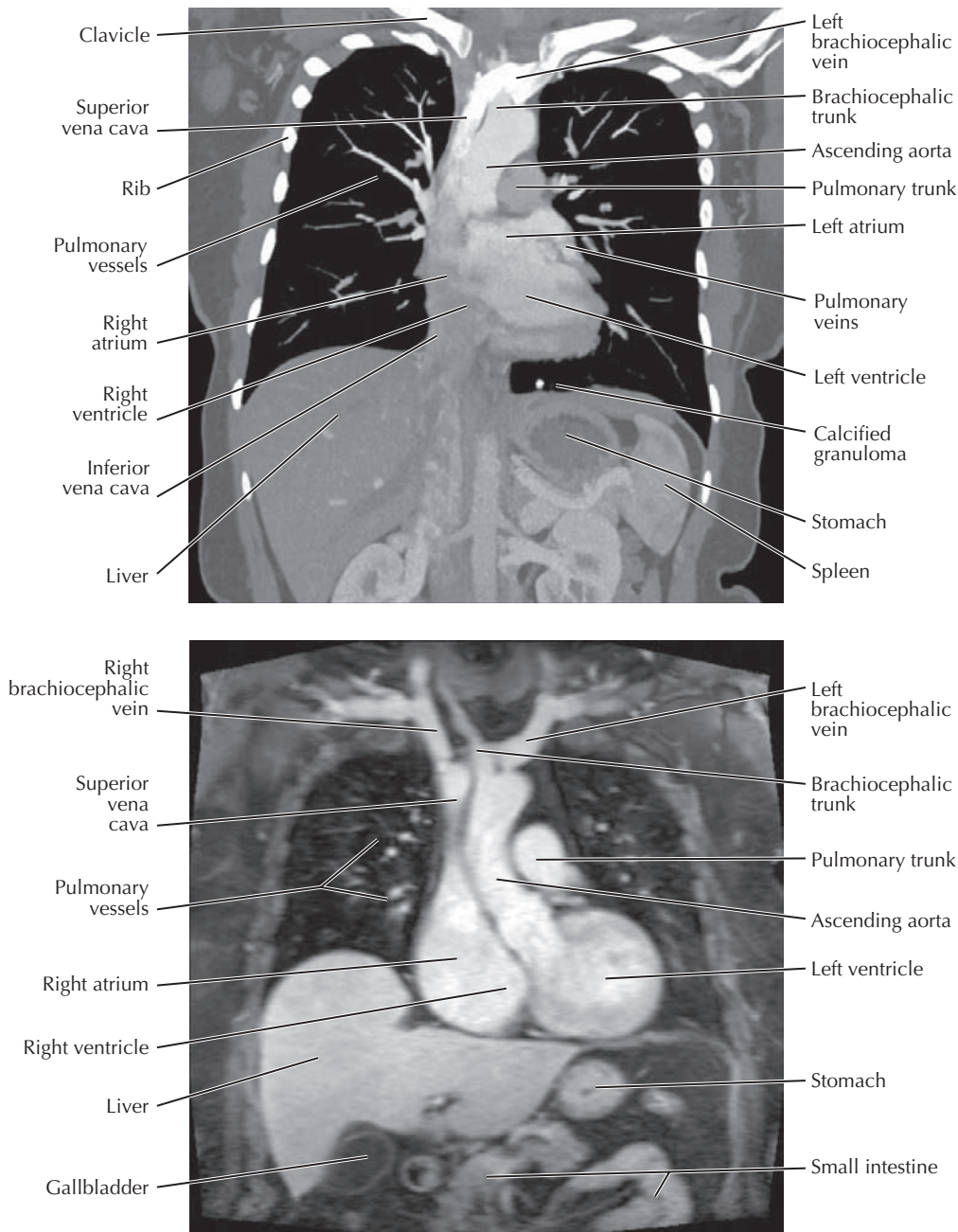
thoracic kyphosis (curvature) is out of the plane of section. The esophagus follows the contour of the vertebral column behind the heart. It is visible above the trachea and below the left atrium. The pulmonary arteries are above the level of the left atrium and the pulmonary veins that drain into it.



### 3.4 ANTERIOR AXILLARY CORONAL SECTION

This more anterior coronal section passes through the middle of the left ventricle and right atrium of the heart. The aortic semilunar valve, ascending aorta, and superior and inferior

vena cavae are also seen. The pulmonary trunk is visible under the arch of the aorta. The stomach is visible in the patient's left upper abdomen. The apices of the lungs are close to the brachiocephalic vessels.



**A. CT anterior axillary coronal reconstruction with a mediastinal window setting.** The heart is sectioned posteriorly through the left ventricle, left atrium, and ascending aorta, posterior to most of the right ventricle.

**B. Anterior axillary coronal MRI.** The blood vessels can appear black or white, depending on the pulse sequence used and whether or not gadolinium contrast has been injected.

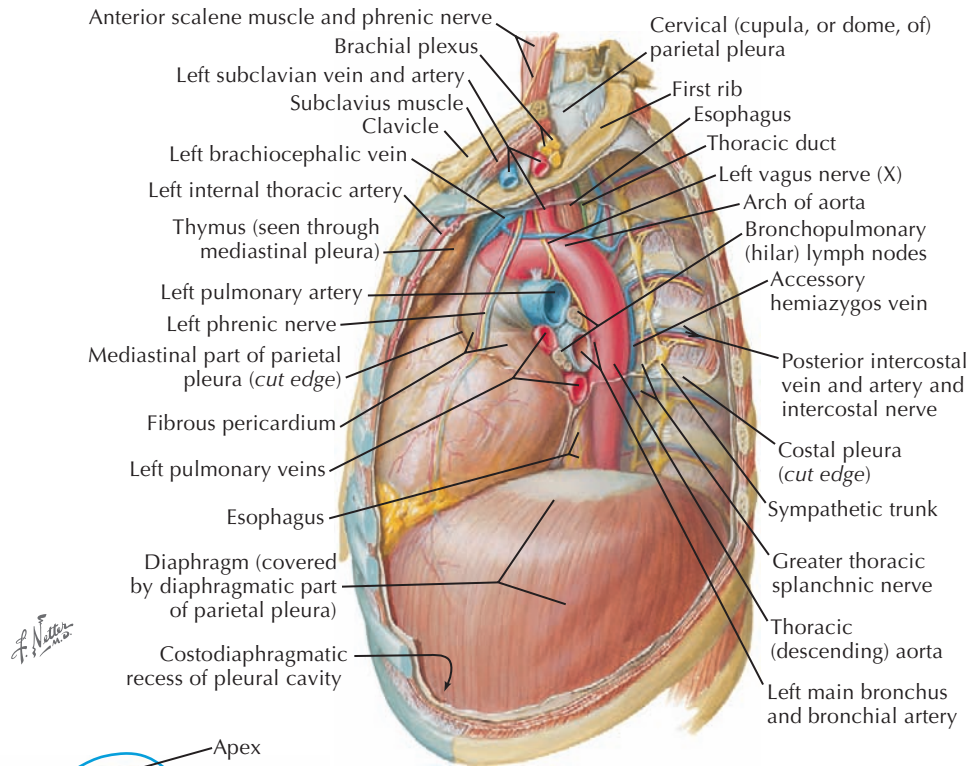
### 3.5 ANTERIOR AXILLARY CT AND MRI

Both computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) are used for chest studies, although CT is more common. MRI is used for some heart studies and in cases in which patients may have allergies or other problems with receiving iodinated contrast used in CT. On the CT examination (A), the contrast was introduced into a left arm vein, and it is just entering the heart and lungs. The superior vena cava is bright white, and the white profiles in the lungs are blood vessels with some contrast. The very

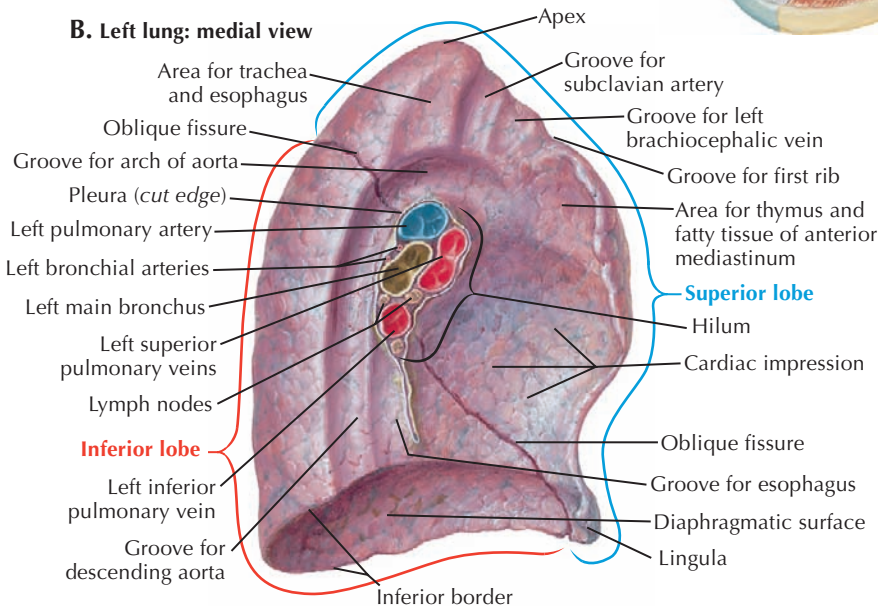
bright nodule at the left lung base medially is a calcified granuloma.

The window width and level of images can be adjusted on the computer screen to visualize either the soft tissue structures or the lung parenchyma. On this mediastinal window setting, the soft tissue structures of the mediastinum are visualized. The details of the lung parenchyma are poorly seen, and the lungs appear predominantly black. The window width and level can also be adjusted to make the white contrast in the blood vessels look brighter or less intense.

**A. Mediastinum: left lateral view**



**B. Left lung: medial view**

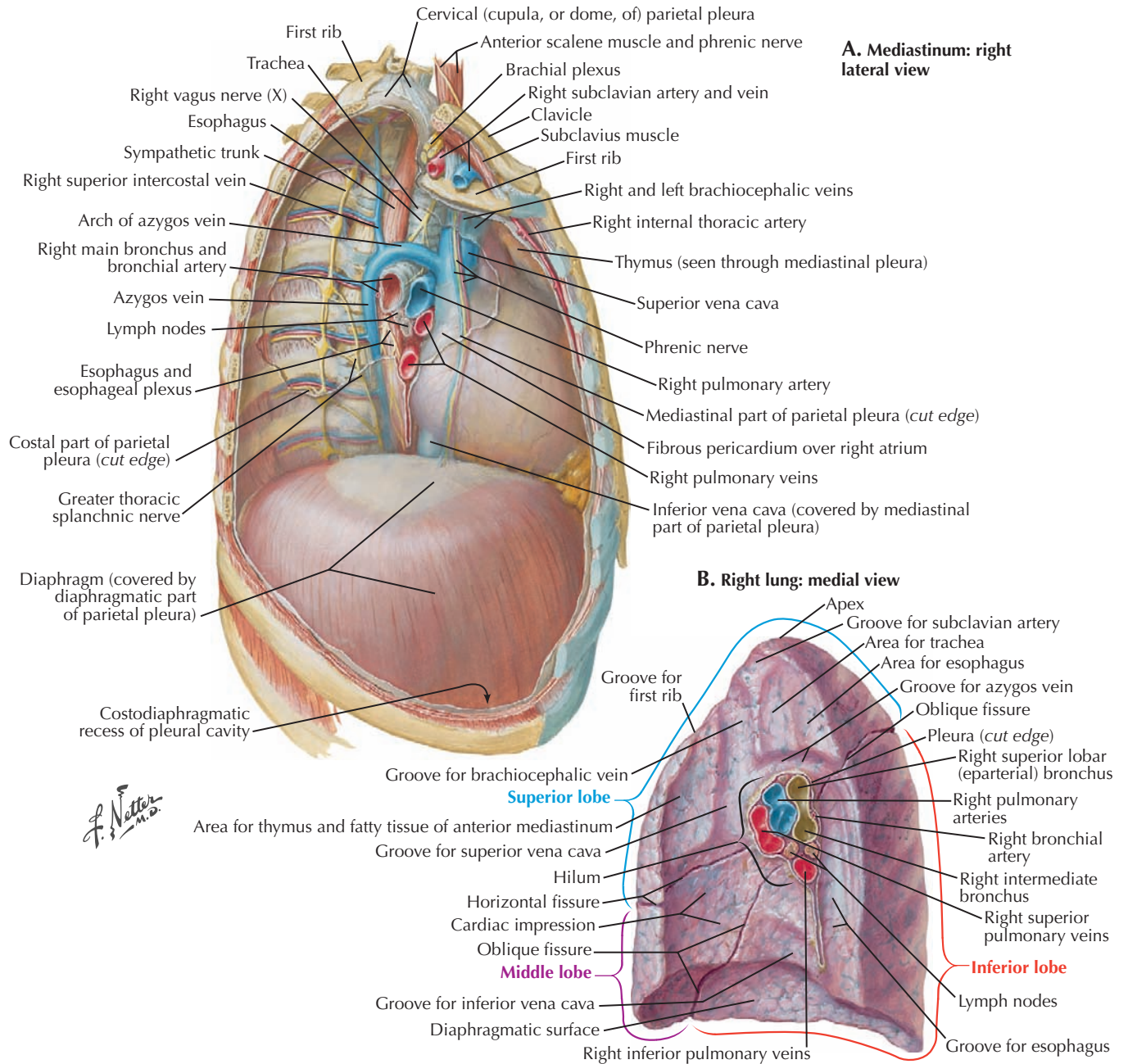


**C. Lateral x-ray**

**3.6 MEDIASTINUM: LEFT LATERAL VIEW AND LEFT MEDIAL LUNG**

The heart on the left is bounded by the lingula segment of the left upper lobe. There is no middle lobe in the left lung. Most of the left lower lobe is either below or behind the heart. A portion extends superior and posterior to the heart. The arch of the aorta courses over the root of the lung to the left of the

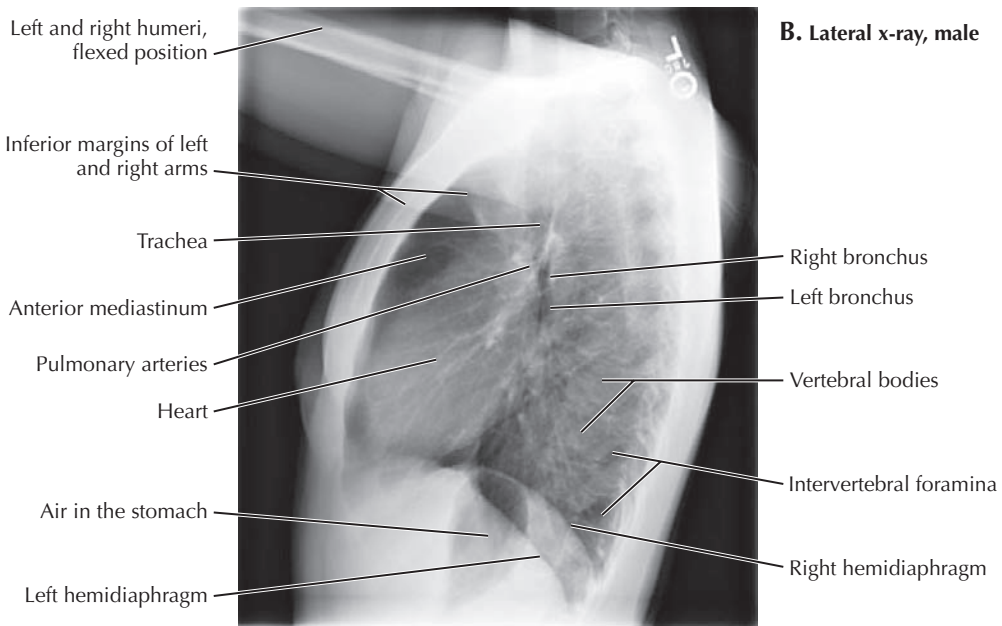
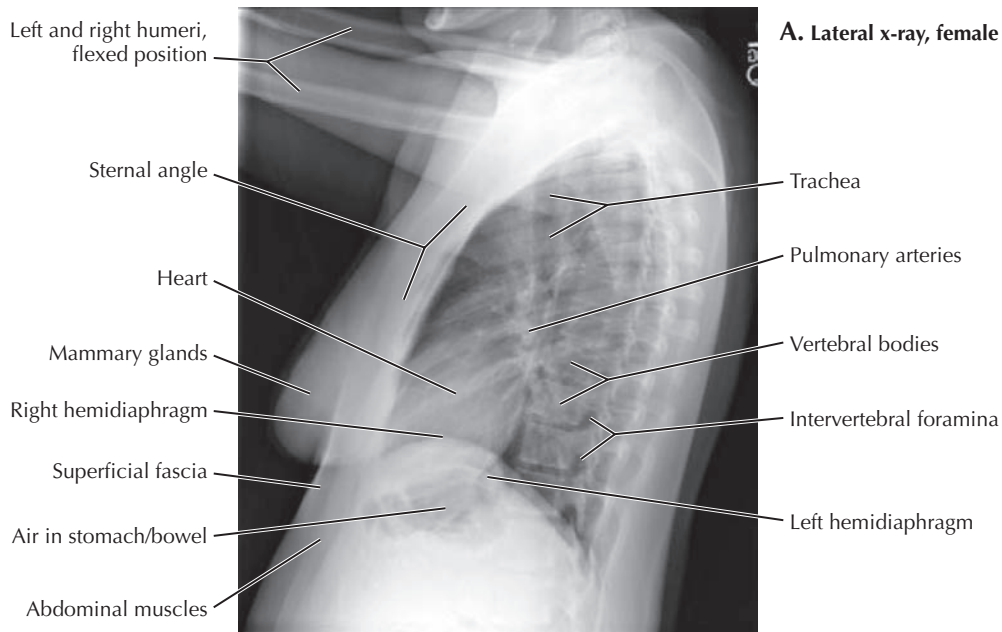
trachea. The descending thoracic aorta is posterior to the esophagus. The right main stem bronchus is above the right pulmonary artery (eparterial), whereas the left main stem bronchus is below the left pulmonary artery (hyarterial). The lungs do not extend all the way into the costodiaphragmatic recess, the inferior boundary of the pleural cavity. This recess is a potential space that is not visible on an x-ray.



### 3.7 MEDIASTINUM: RIGHT LATERAL VIEW AND RIGHT MEDIAL LUNG

The heart is anteriorly located in the thorax. It is bounded laterally on the right by the middle lobe of the right lung. The right lower lobe extends upward and posterior to the right middle lobe and the heart. The esophagus is posterior to the

heart against the left atrium. The right main stem bronchus is above the right main pulmonary artery, unlike the left side where the left main stem bronchus is below the left main pulmonary artery. The arch of the azygos vein passes over the right primary bronchus and pulmonary artery in the root of the right lung.

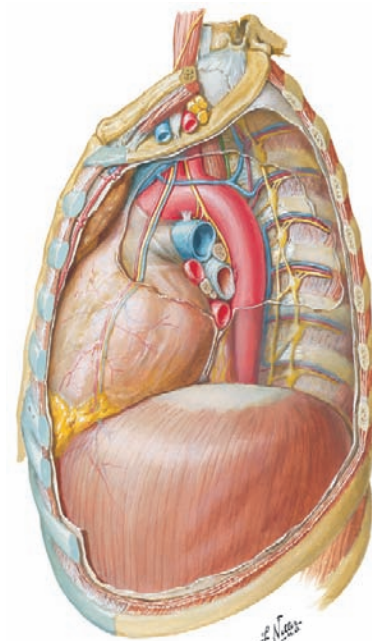
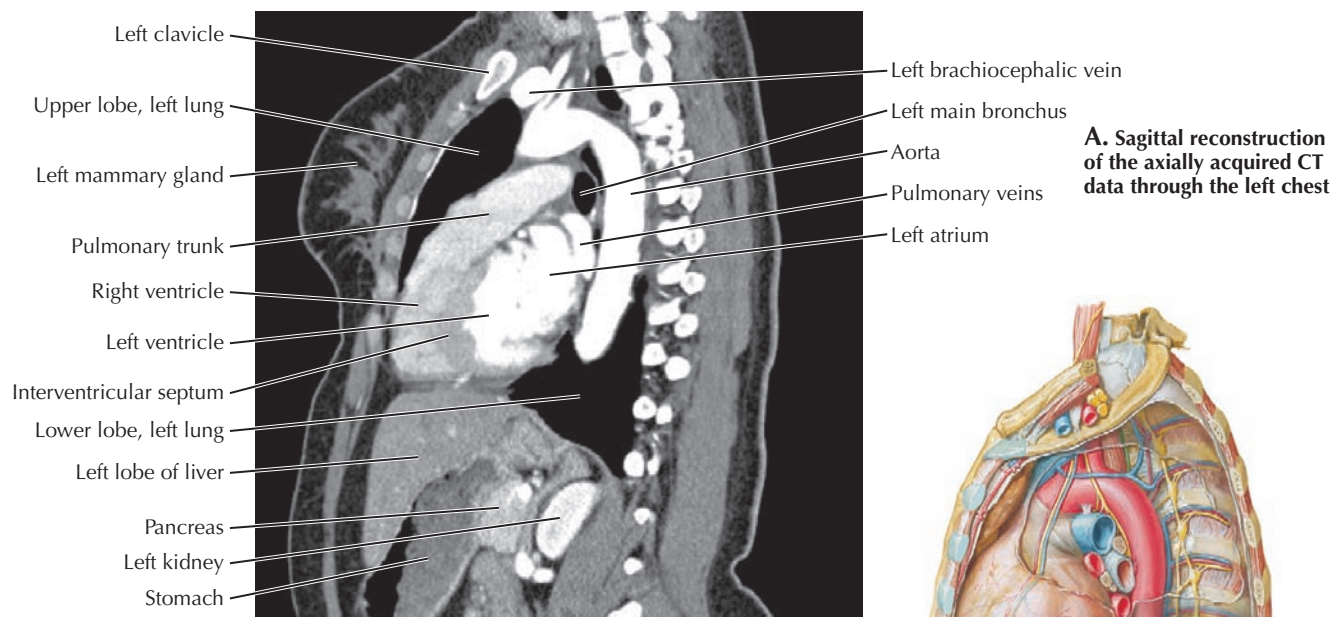


### 3.8 LATERAL CHEST X-RAY

Routinely a left lateral chest radiograph (x-ray beam passing from right to left) is obtained to keep the heart closest to the image receptor. The patient's arms are elevated to move the humeri and soft tissues of the arms out of the field of view. Lateral radiographs are used in conjunction with the PA view to evaluate the thorax in three dimensions and better localize any pathology that may be present. The roots of both lungs are superimposed on each other in the middle mediastinum. The right upper lobe bronchus is higher than the left upper lobe bronchus. Each is seen on end where the trachea ends.

The distal arch of the aorta is seen posterior to the trachea. The clear space behind the sternum superiorly corresponds to the anterior mediastinum. The right ventricle is the most anterior heart chamber and makes up the anterior superior margin of the heart on the lateral view. The left atrium comprises the superior posterior border of the heart, and the left ventricle is the inferior posterior border of the heart. The contour of the left hemidiaphragm is not seen anteriorly because it is silhouetted by (against) the heart. The right hemidiaphragm contour can normally be followed along its entire course.





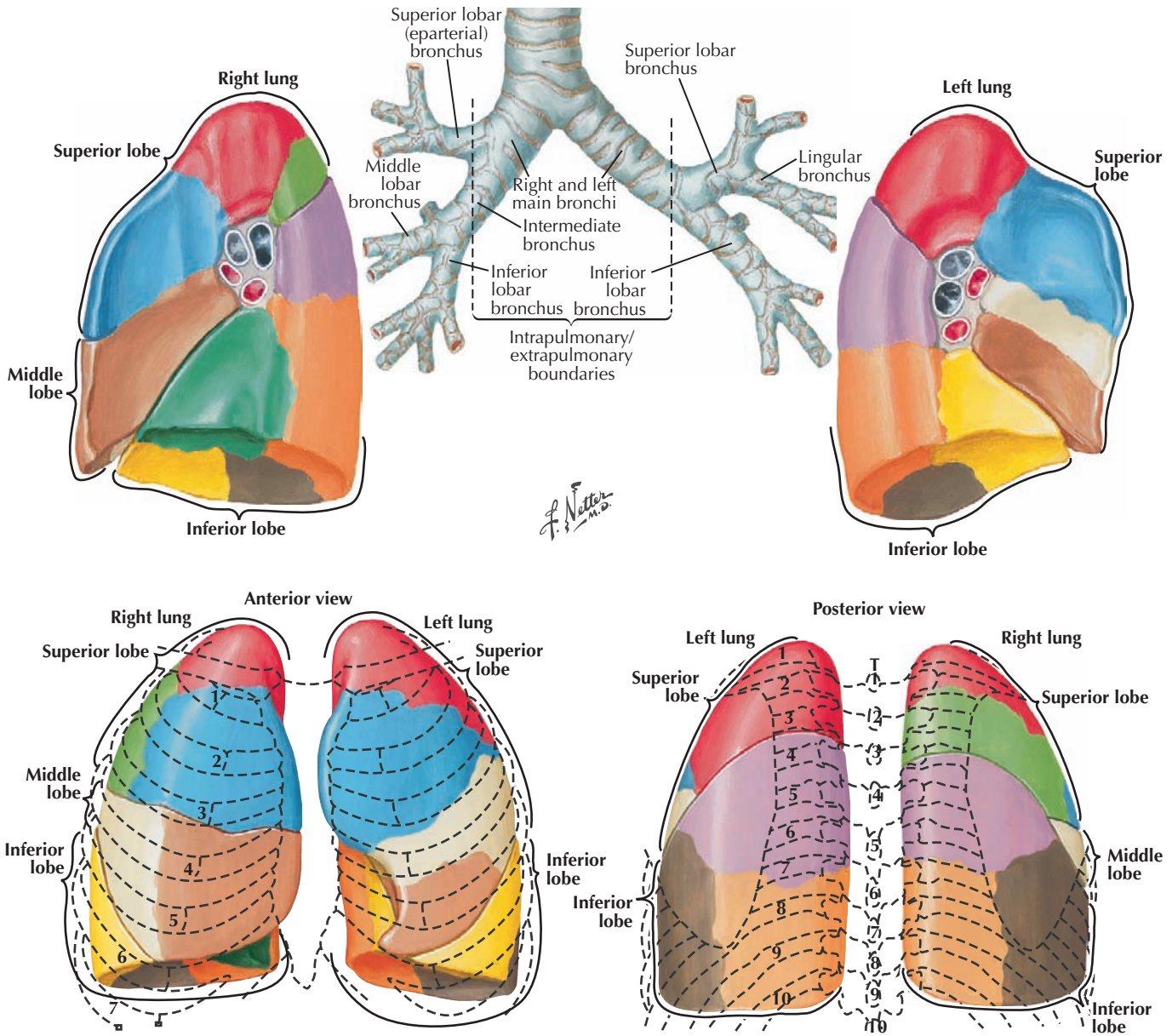
Left lateral view of mediastinum



### 3.9 SAGITTAL CT AND MRI

In the CT reconstruction in **A**, the descending aorta, clavicle, and breast indicate that the section is to the left of the midline. Iodinated intravenous contrast is seen in the left ventricle, aortic arch, and descending thoracic aorta and two of the branch arteries of the aortic arch. The lungs appear black on this image viewed with a mediastinal window. The anterior clear space is the upper lobe of the left lung projecting over the anterior mediastinum. The heart and aorta are in the middle mediastinum, and the thoracic vertebral column

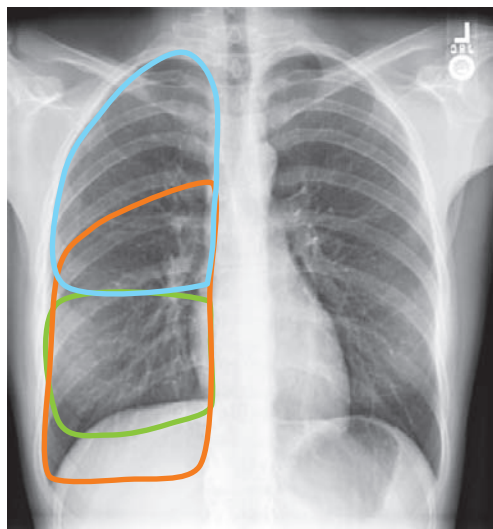
(spine) is in the posterior mediastinum. In the upper abdomen portions of the left lobe of the liver, stomach, pancreas and left kidney are seen. **B** is a corresponding MRI sagittal section of the chest. Blood vessels can appear white on MRI without the injection of gadolinium contrast, depending on the pulse sequence used. On this image the ascending aorta and aortic arch are seen clearly. The heart is located anteriorly. Some blood vessels are seen in the left lung, and the left kidney is seen in the upper abdomen.



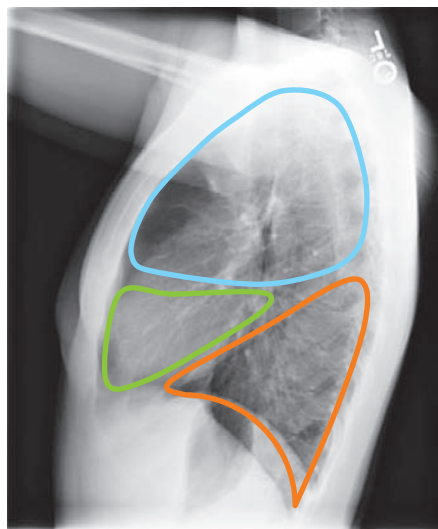
### 3.10 LUNG ANATOMY

A primary (main stem) bronchus supplies each lung. Secondary (lobar) bronchi supply lobes, and tertiary (segmental) bronchi supply bronchopulmonary segments, the subdivisions of each lobe that are colored in the figures. The right primary bronchus is shorter than the left and has a more vertical orientation in line with the trachea. The right lung has three lobes, with a horizontal (minor) fissure separating the superior and middle lobes and an oblique (major) fissure

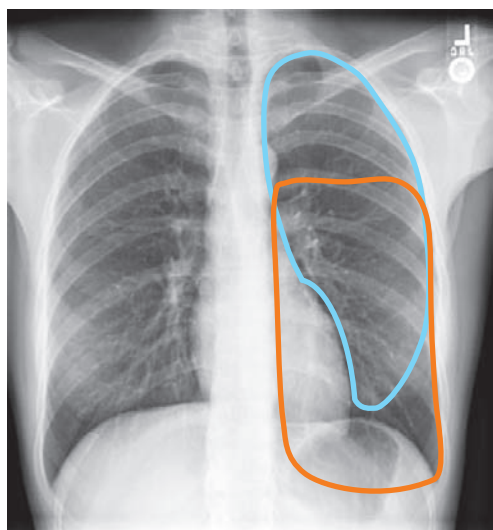
separating the upper and middle lobes from the inferior lobe. The left lung has only two lobes separated by an oblique fissure. The lingular segment (lingula) of the left upper lobe is equivalent to the middle lobe of the right lung. Note that the inferior lobes of both lungs extend posteriorly to the superior lobes behind the middle lobe of the right lung and lingula of the left lung. At the root of the lungs the pulmonary arteries are above the pulmonary veins.



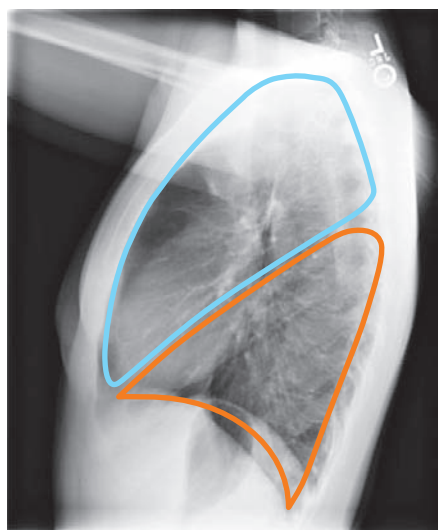
A. Lobes of the right lung in anterior view



B. Lobes of the right lung in lateral view.  
Note the middle lobe adjacent to the heart and the lower lobe behind it.



C. Lobes of the left lung in anterior view



D. Lobes of the left lung in lateral view.  
The lingula of the upper lobe is against the heart.

— = Upper lobe    — = Middle lobe    — = Lower lobe

### 3.11 POSTEROANTERIOR AND LATERAL X-RAYS: SUPERIMPOSED OUTLINES OF LUNG LOBES

The outlines of the lung lobes are distinct in a lateral view but overlap in a PA view. The middle lobe of the right lung and the lingula of the left upper lobe are adjacent to the heart on either side anteriorly. The lower lobes extend to a level higher than the middle lobe and lingula but are posterior to these

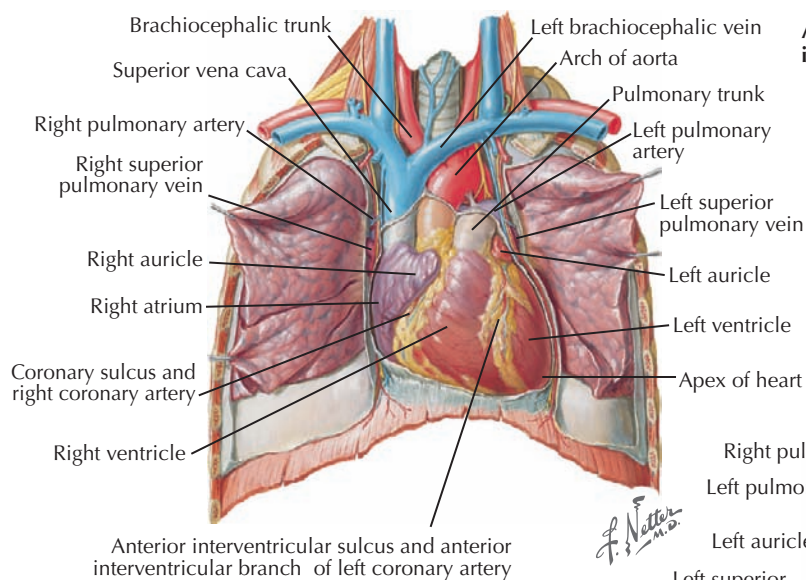
structures and the heart. Portions of the lower lobe overlap portions of the upper lobes and right middle lobe or lingula segment on the PA view. Both PA and lateral views are necessary to localize an abnormal finding in three dimensions. The fissures are only visible on plain radiographs if they are parallel to the x-ray beam. The horizontal fissure may be seen on both the lateral and PA views. The oblique fissure is usually seen on the lateral view.



### 3.12 CT AIRWAY STUDIES

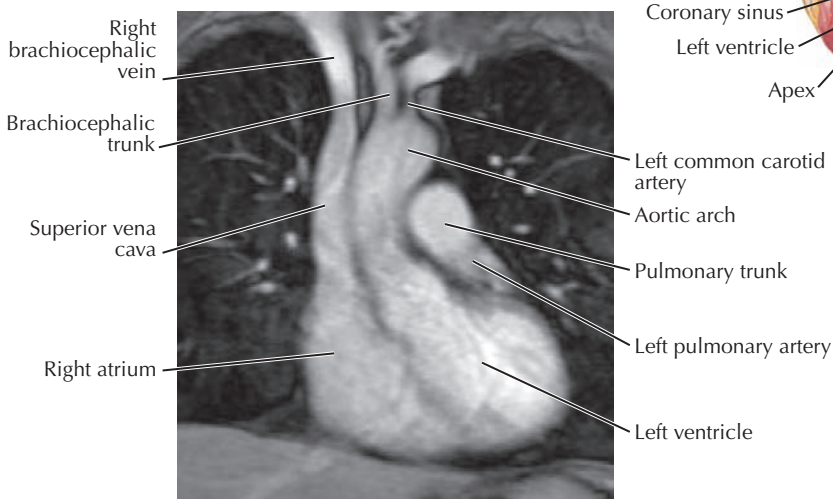
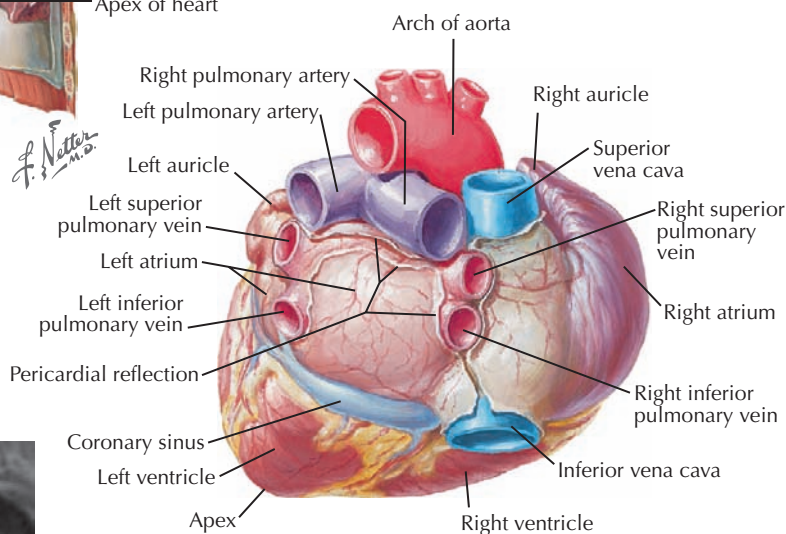
The current standard for the study of the airway is CT. Intravenous contrast is not necessary. Thin collimation serial axial images are obtained using a high-contrast computer algorithm and can be reconstructed in the coronal or sagittal planes. Three-dimensional reconstructions can also be generated on a computer workstation. The slice thickness obtained

is thinner than for routine CT chest studies, and slices may be overlapped during reconstruction for higher resolution. CT is better than MRI for evaluating the lung parenchyma. The window width and level are adjusted to highlight air-filled lung tissue, with a resulting decrease in soft tissue contrast outside the lungs. Note the primary and secondary bronchi seen on the coronal reconstruction.



**A. Anterior view of the heart in the mediastinum**

**B. Base of heart: posterior view**

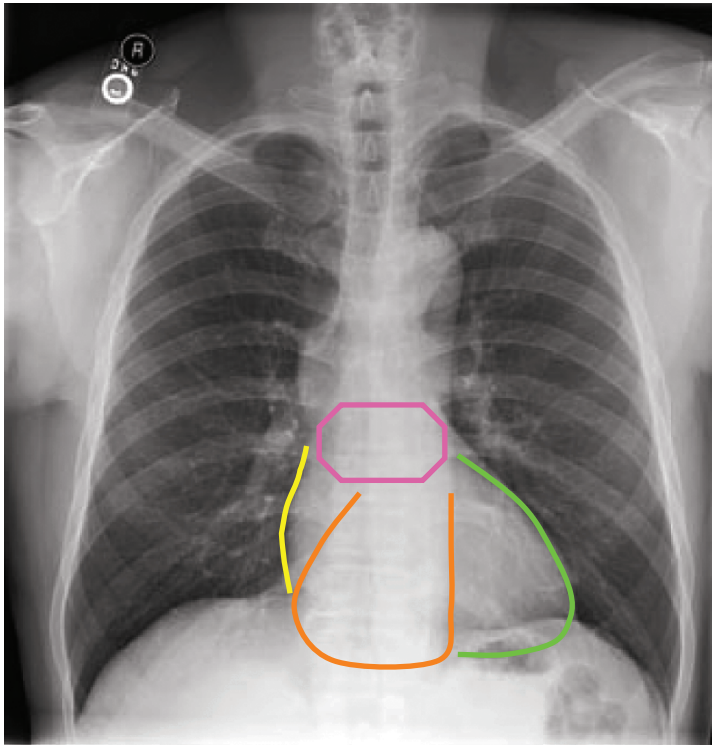


**C. Coronal MR image of the heart.**  
Most of the right ventricle is anterior to the plane of section.

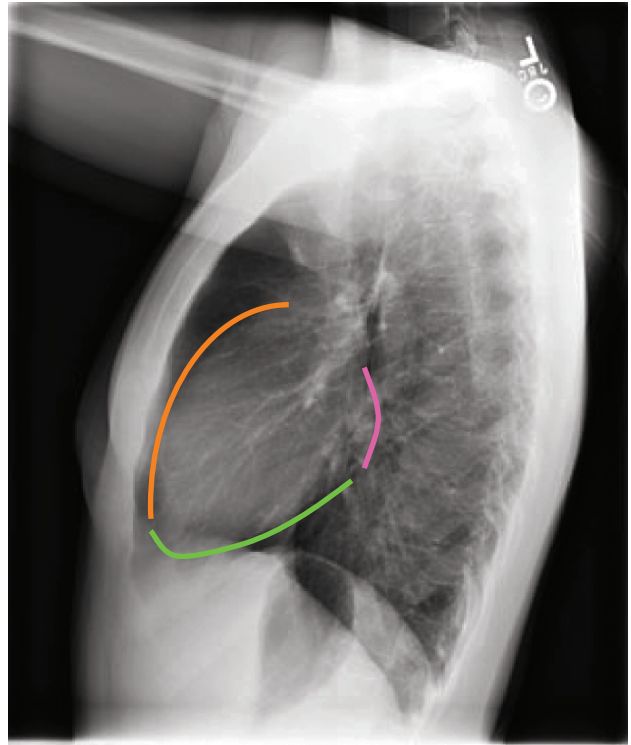
### 3.13 ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR VIEWS OF THE HEART

The heart is roughly the length of the body of the sternum. All of the great vessels arise from the aortic arch behind the manubrium of the sternum. The axis of the heart projects 45 degrees anteriorly and 45 degrees to the left. The right margin of the heart is the right atrium. The left margin is the left ventricle. The right ventricle is the most anterior chamber of the heart. The left atrium is the upper posterior margin of the

heart, lying against the anterior wall of the esophagus. On the coronal MR image the superior vena cava is clearly seen entering the right atrium. The superior vena cava forms the right border of the mediastinum at the level of the aortic arch. The ascending aorta is seen clearly just to the left of the superior vena cava. The brachiocephalic trunk and left common carotid artery are seen as the first two vessels off the aortic arch. A small portion of the left pulmonary artery is visualized.



A. Outlines of heart chambers in a PA x-ray



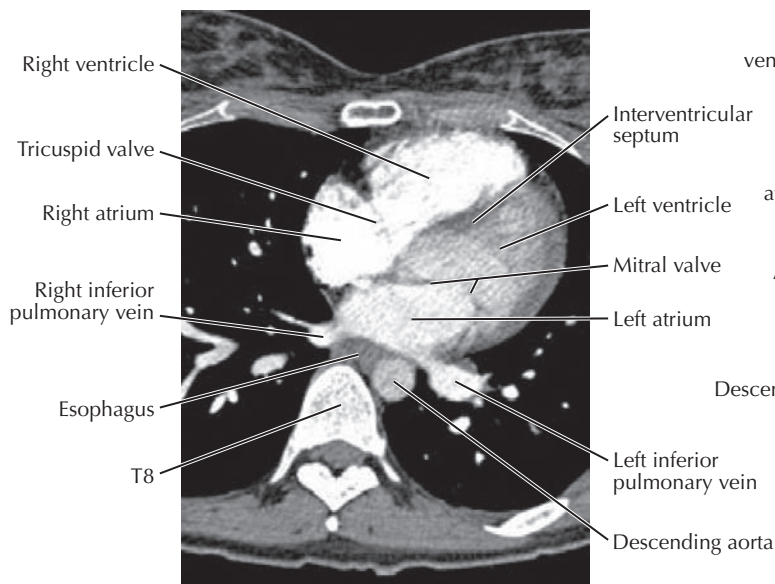
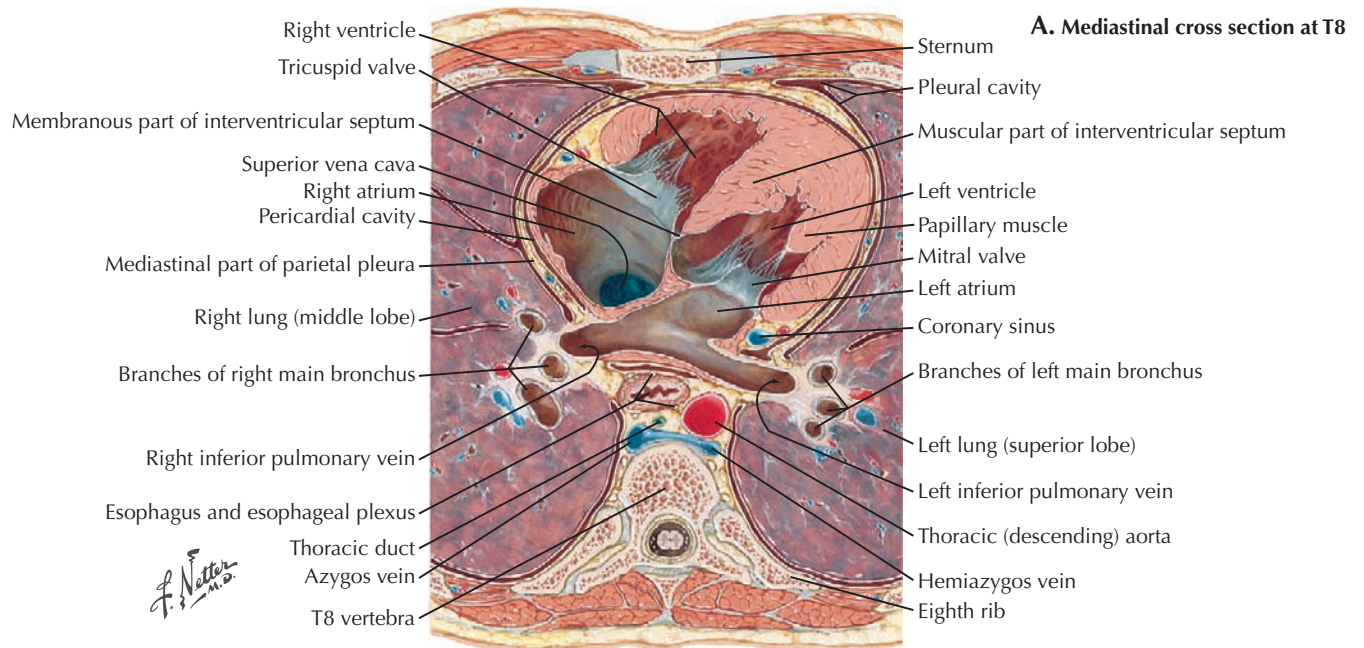
B. Outlines of heart chambers in a lateral x-ray



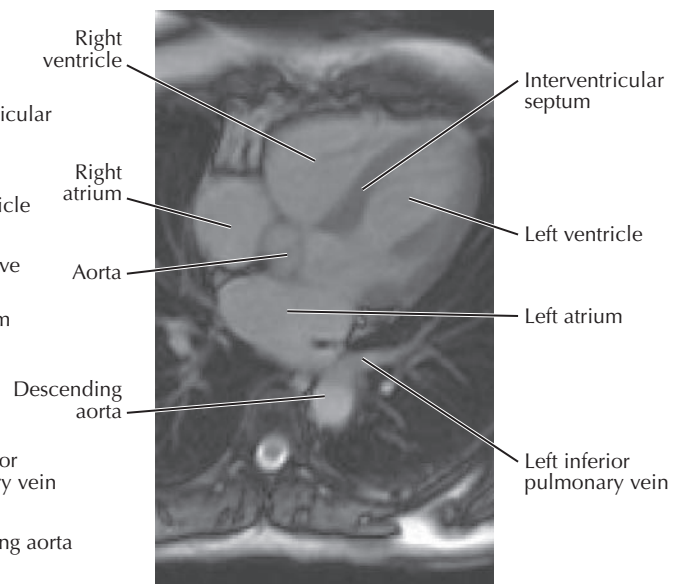
### 3.14 POSTEROANTERIOR AND LATERAL X-RAYS: VIEWS OF SUPERIMPOSED HEART CHAMBERS

The heart occupies the middle mediastinum in the anterior portion of the thoracic cavity. On a PA x-ray of the chest, the left margin of the heart (left ventricle) and right margin (right atrium) are clearly seen because they are bordered by the air-filled lungs that have a different x-ray density. The inferior

margin of the heart on the left is not visible because it is against the soft tissue of the left hemidiaphragm that has the same density. The right ventricle forms the anterior margin on the lateral view, and the left atrium is the posterior superior margin bordering the esophagus and posterior mediastinum. The left ventricle is the inferior margin. The boundaries of the right ventricle and left atrium can only be estimated in a PA view.



B. T8 CT

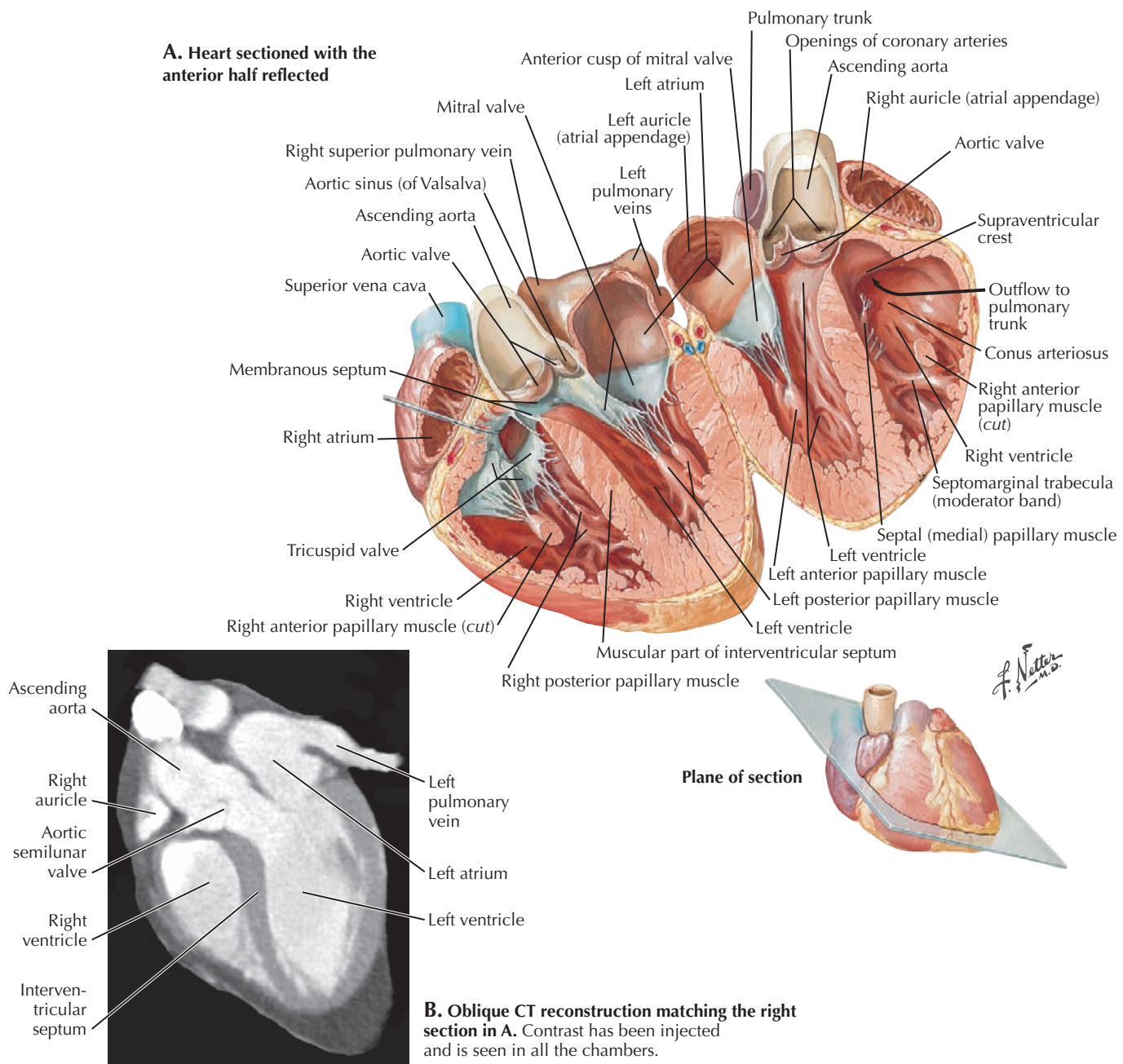


C. T8 MRI

### 3.15 T8 MEDIASTINUM CROSS SECTION WITH T8 CT AND MRI

At the T8 level all four heart chambers are visible because of the AP orientation of the axis of the heart. The lower lobes of the lungs are posterior to the heart. The thoracic duct is behind the esophagus. The sections in all three figures capture inferior pulmonary veins entering the left atrium. Both CT and MRI are used to study the anatomy and function of the heart, including chamber size, wall thickness, valve structure,

and blood flow through the coronary arteries. On the CT image (B) there is more contrast in the right side of the heart compared to the left. This is related to the time the image slice is acquired relative to the time after the contrast injection. In the MRI (C) the four chambers of the heart and a small portion of the aorta centrally are visualized. No contrast has been injected for this MRI sequence. Blood can appear white or black on MRI, depending on parameters set before the sequence is acquired.



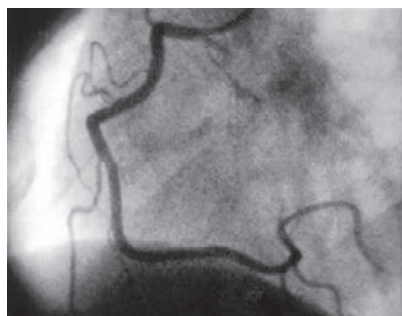
### 3.16 ATRIA, VENTRICLES, AND INTERVENTRICULAR SEPTUM

The heart is sectioned here along an axis from the base of the heart (at the top) to the apex and opened like a book. The section is through all four chambers and the ascending aorta exiting the left ventricle. Not sectioned but visible in the right half is the pulmonary trunk from the right ventricle; it is anterior to the ascending aorta. In the section on the left, pulmonary veins enter the left atrium, and the superior vena

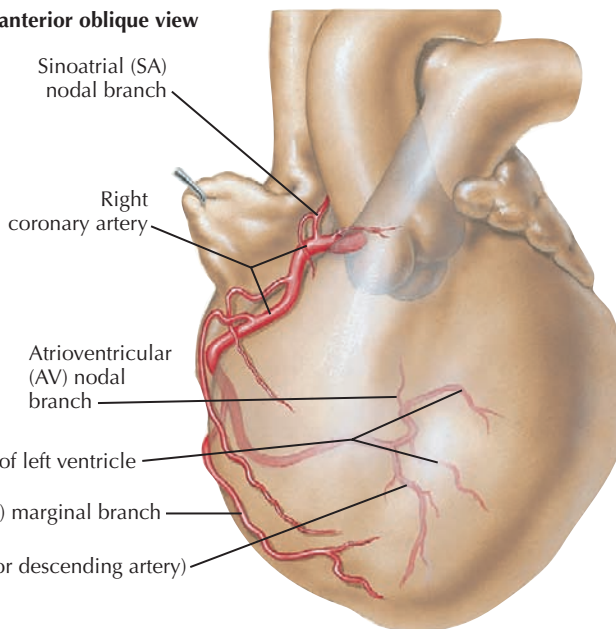
cava enters the right atrium. The inferior vena cava is not visible. The right atrioventricular (tricuspid) valve has three flaps connected to papillary muscles in the right ventricle. The left atrioventricular (mitral or bicuspid) valve has two flaps. The valves of the ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk each have three cusps that function like the valves in veins. The CT image (B) shows both ventricles, the interventricular septum, two cusps of the aortic valve, a small portion of the left atrium, and one of the left pulmonary veins.



**A. Right coronary artery: left anterior oblique view**



Arteriogram



Sinoatrial (SA) nodal branch

Right coronary artery

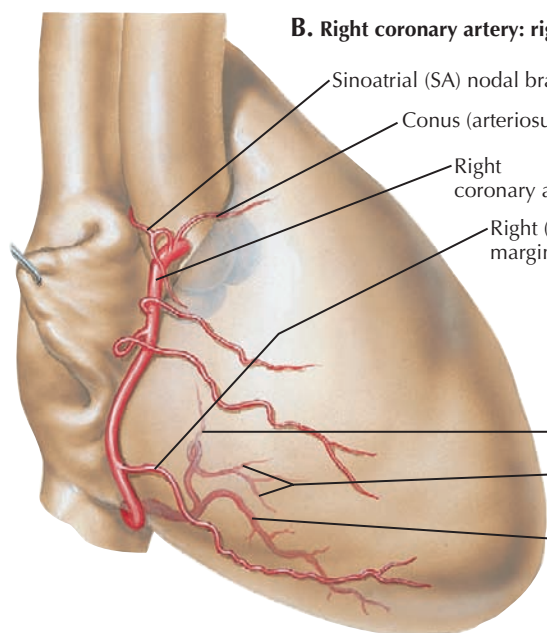
Atrioventricular (AV) nodal branch

Branches to back of left ventricle

Right (acute) marginal branch

Posterior interventricular branch (posterior descending artery)

**B. Right coronary artery: right anterior oblique view**



Sinoatrial (SA) nodal branch

Conus (arteriosus) branch

Right coronary artery

Right (acute) marginal branch

Atrioventricular nodal branch

Right posterolateral branches (to back of left ventricle)

Posterior interventricular branch (posterior descending artery)



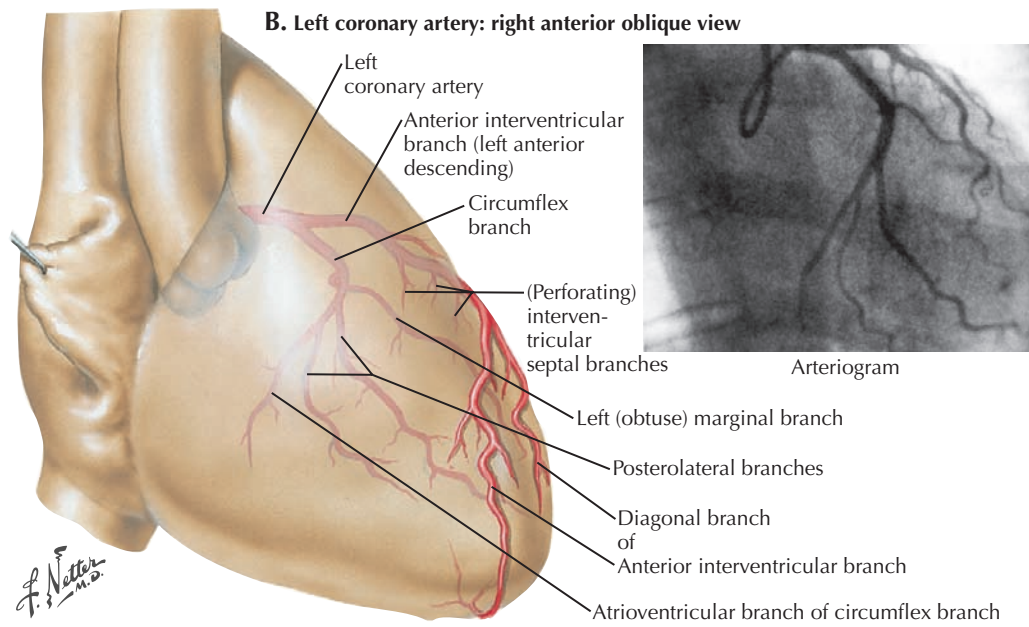
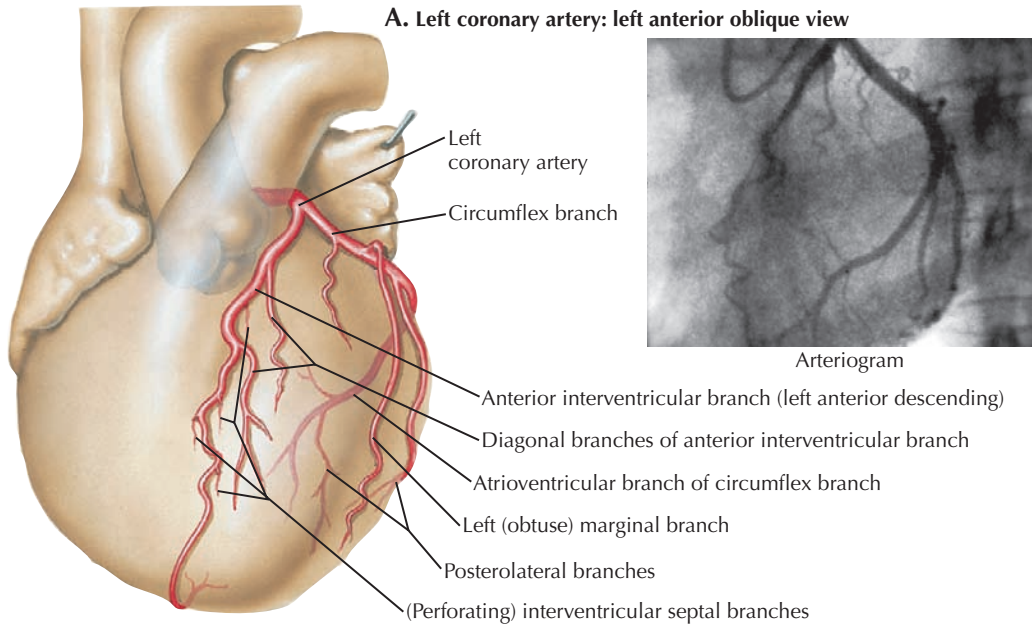
Arteriogram

*F. Netter M.D.*

**3.17 RIGHT CORONARY ARTERY STUDY**

To perform a coronary angiogram, an arterial catheter is usually inserted into one of the femoral arteries and under fluoroscopy advanced into the descending thoracic aorta and around the aortic arch to the level of the aortic sinuses (of Valsalva). Each coronary artery is then injected separately with iodinated contrast, and images of each artery are taken in various projections. The right coronary artery arises from the proximal ascending aorta and travels in the atrioventricular

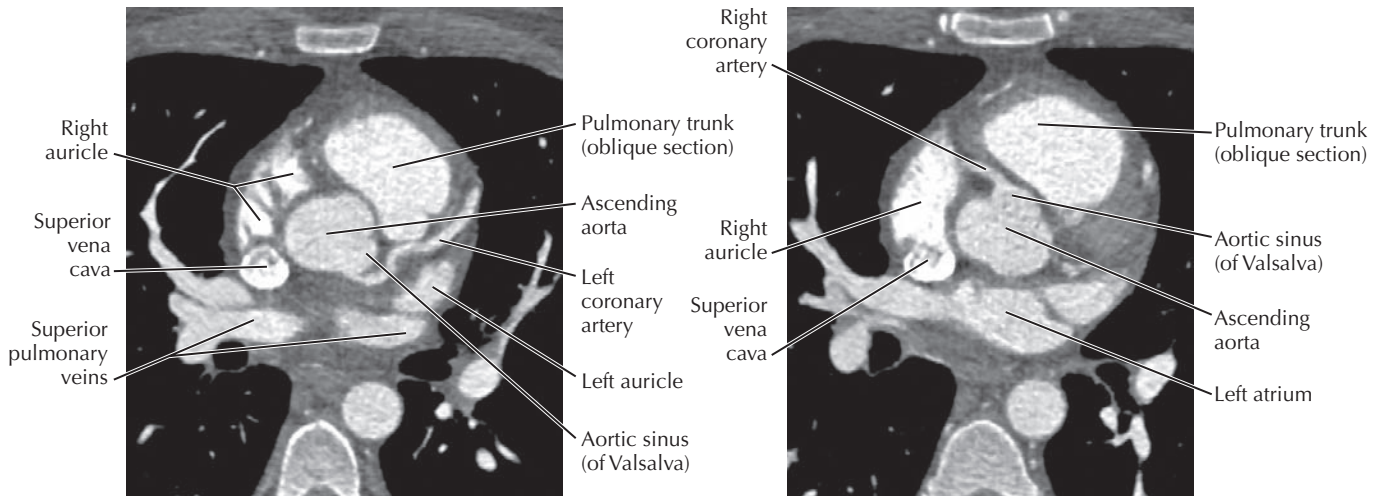
groove between the right atrium and right ventricle to supply the right side and back of the heart. It gives rise to a sinoatrial (SA) branch to the SA node and right atrium, a marginal branch to the right ventricle, and continues as the posterior interventricular artery. Oblique views of the heart show coronary branches to the best advantage, either parallel to the plane of the image or with minimal superimposition of the main branches.



**3.18 LEFT CORONARY ARTERY STUDY**

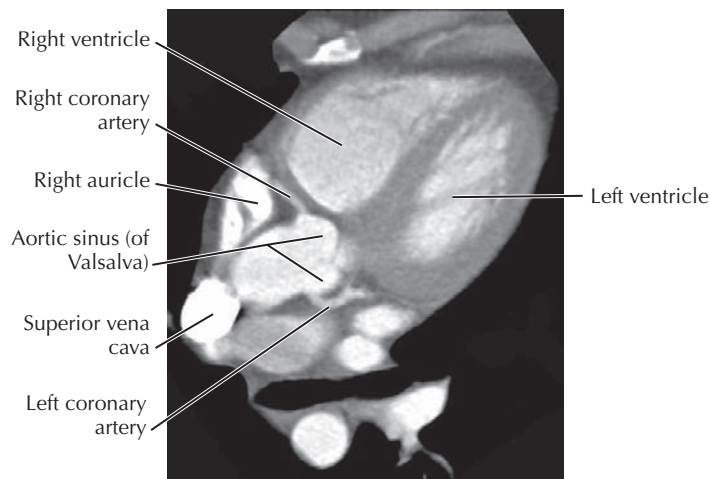
The left coronary artery arises from the ascending aorta to supply the anterior and left sides of the heart. It divides into

anterior interventricular (left anterior descending) and circumflex branches, with many branches to the left ventricle and interventricular septum.



**A. Cardiac CT showing the left coronary artery arising from the aorta and the proximal portion of its anterior interventricular (left anterior descending) branch.**  
The densest contrast is in the right side of the heart.

**B. Cardiac CT showing the origin of the right coronary artery from the aorta**

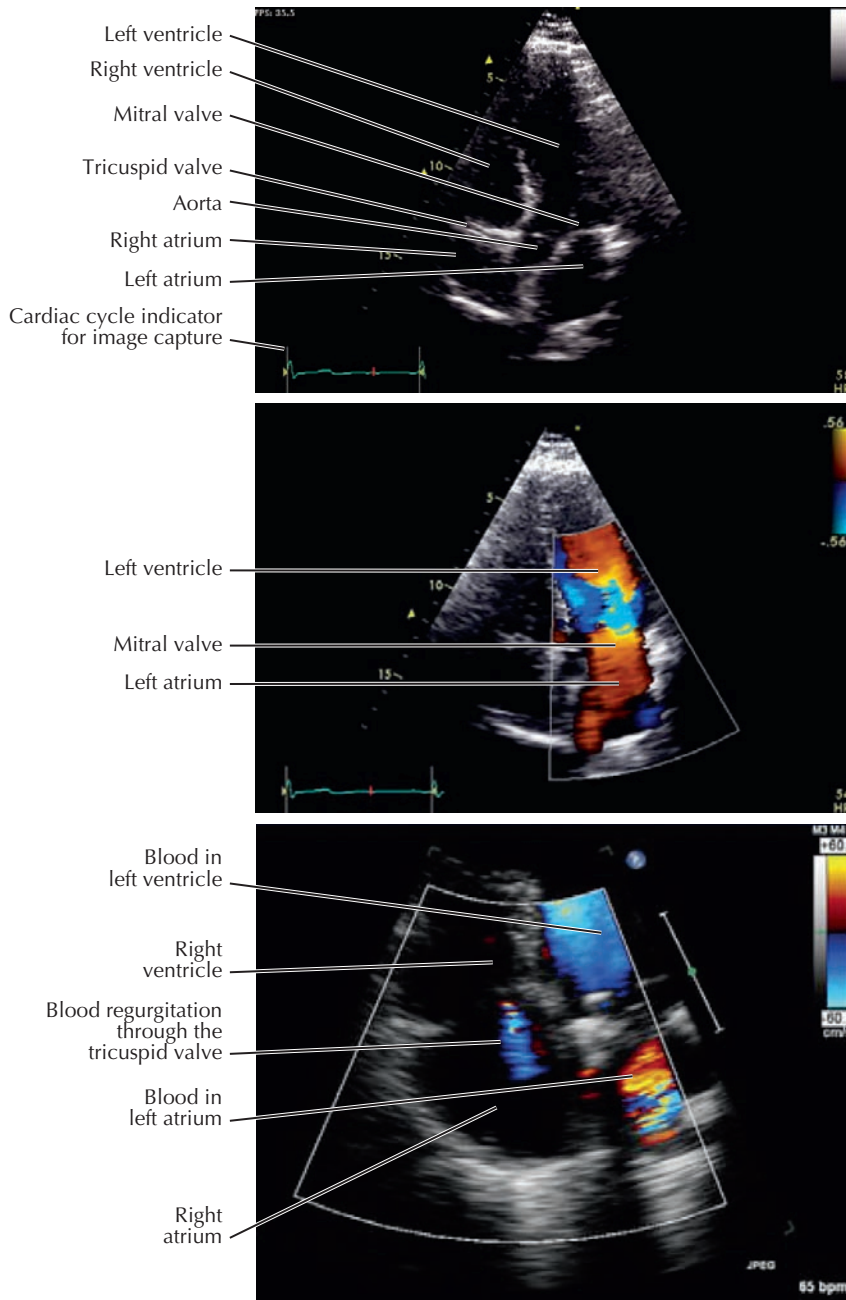


**C. Oblique CT reconstruction showing the origin of both the right and left coronary arteries**

### 3.19 HEART IMAGING STUDIES

CT and MRI can both be used to study the heart. CT is also used to study the coronary arteries. Motion imaging of the heart gated (synchronized) to the cardiac cycle can be performed using MRI and CT. Images can be obtained in

multiple planes with MRI and reconstructed in multiple planes with CT. Three-dimensional reconstructions can also be generated and evaluated. Cardiac chamber size can be calculated with both CT and MRI.



**A. Gray-scale echocardiogram showing all four chambers.** The apex of the heart is at the top of the image. The transducer is on the patient's skin anteriorly. Different views of the heart are obtained by placing the ultrasound transducer in different positions on the chest wall.

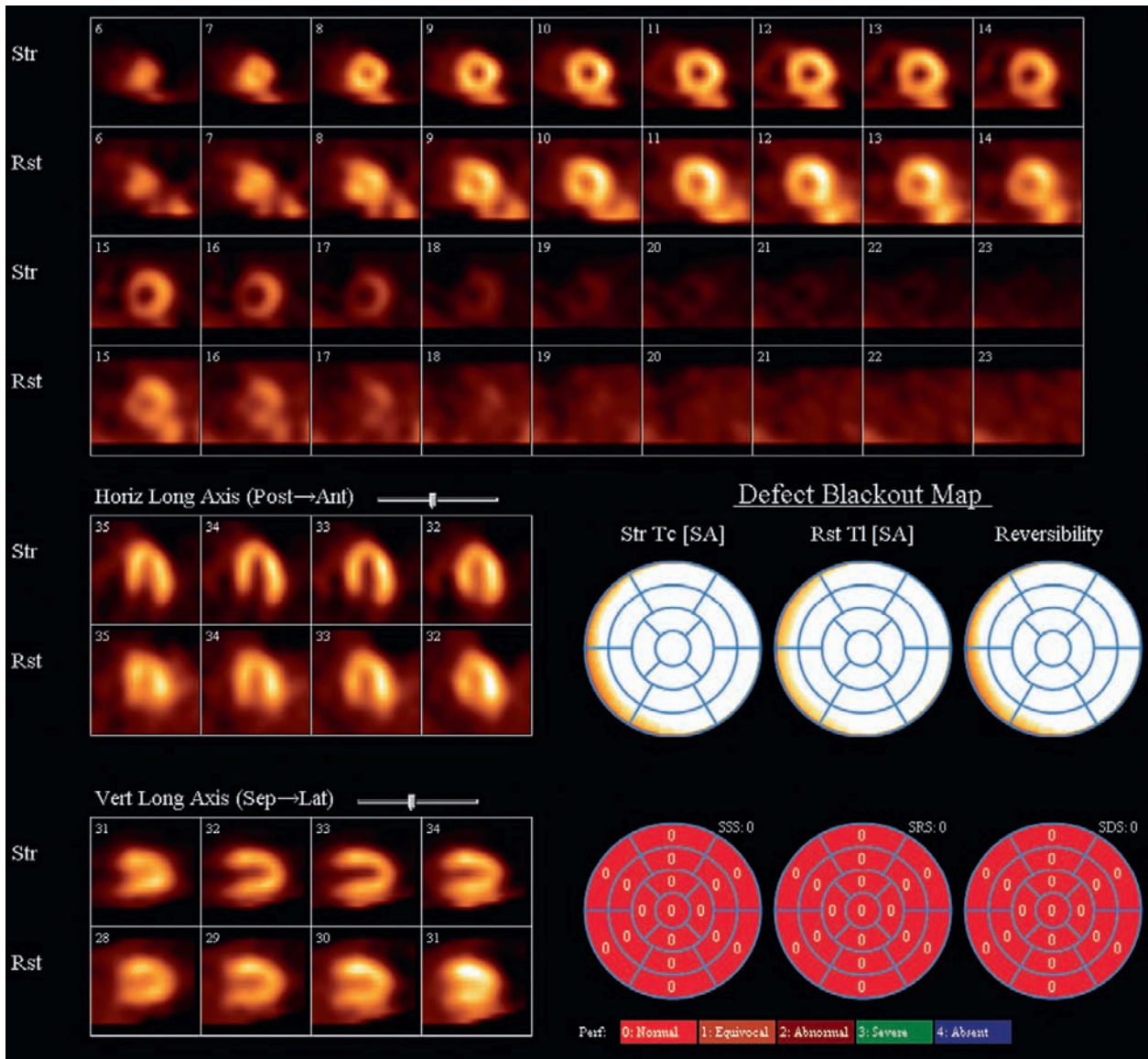
**B. Color enhancement in a four-chamber view.** Shows blood flow from left atrium to left ventricle through the open mitral valve. Blue is flow away from the transducer on the patient's skin, and red is toward the transducer. There is some turbulent/bidirectional flow in the left ventricle as evidenced by both the red and blue colors being present.

**C. Color Doppler four-chamber view showing reversed flow (regurgitation) from the right ventricle into the right atrium through a leaky tricuspid valve during systole.** Turbulent flow is seen in the left atrium located posteriorly on the right side of the image.

### 3.20 ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY

Echocardiography provides real-time ultrasound imaging of the heart without radiation. Portable examinations can be performed on very sick patients. Wall motion and ventricular contractility can be assessed, and the left ventricular output can be calculated. Chamber size, wall thickness, and the morphology of the heart valves can be evaluated. Blood flow through the heart can be further evaluated with the injection

of a microbubble contrast agent that makes the blood flow more obvious and can help to evaluate intracardiac shunts. The cost relative to cardiac catheterization, cardiac CT, and MRI is much less. With color Doppler imaging the direction and magnitude of the blood flow through the heart can be visualized (B and C). By convention, red, is flow toward the transducer on the anterior chest wall, and blue is away from the transducer.

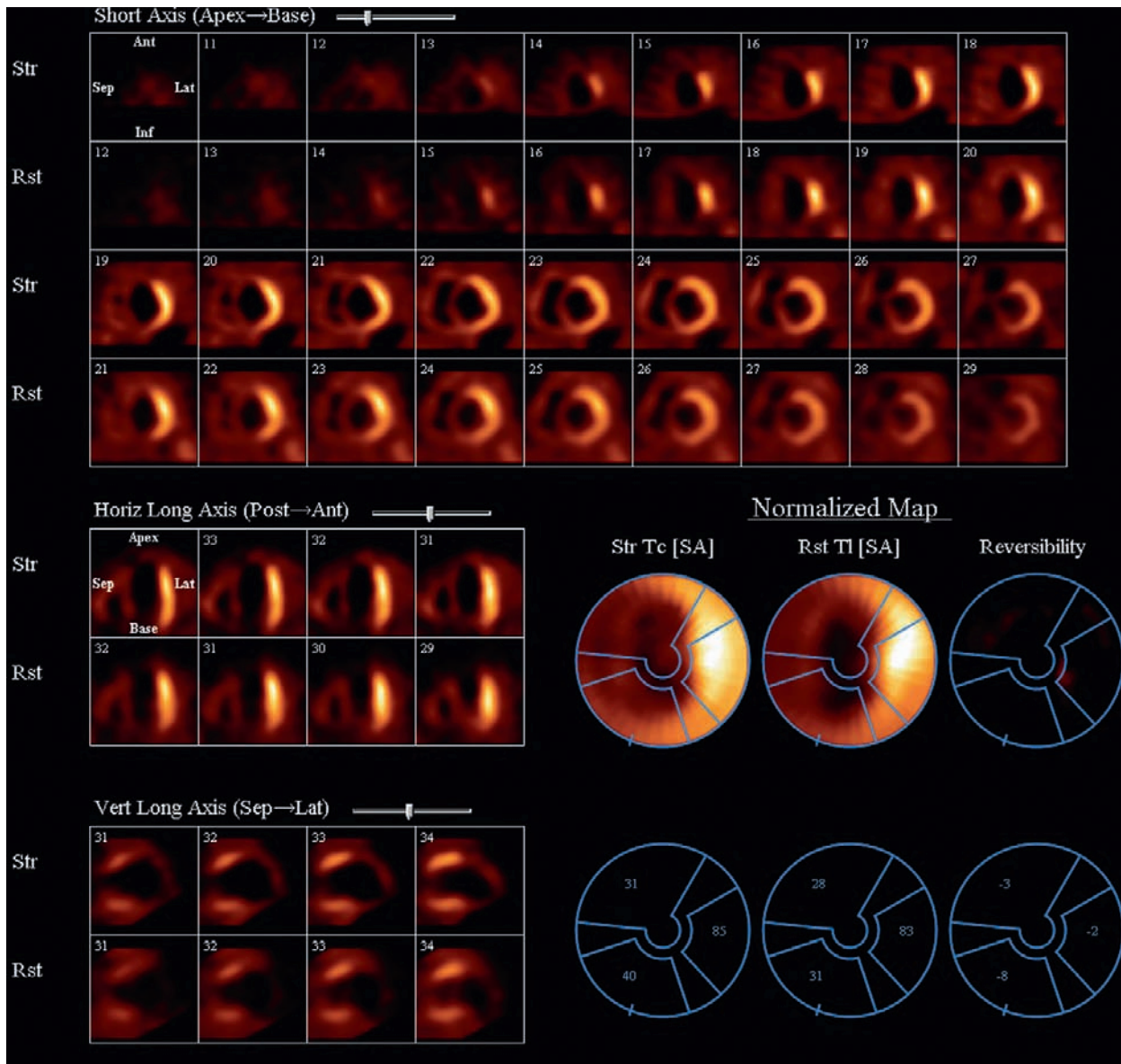


**Normal SPECT examination.** The upper two rows of images are a sequence of short-axis views through the left ventricle. The upper images are immediately after exercise, and the next row at rest. They are continued in the third and fourth rows. These views show the anterior, inferior, and lateral walls and the septum. The middle set of images are horizontal long-axis views. The lateral wall, apex, and septum are visualized. The bottom set of images are vertical long-axis views and show the anterior and inferior walls and the apex. Defects, if present, can be mapped onto the polar maps of the heart in the lower right corner.

### 3.21 SINGLE PHOTON EMISSION COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY

Nuclear medicine studies are also used to study the heart. Myocardial function and perfusion can be studied by tagging red blood cells with a radioactive tracer such as thallium 201,

technetium (Tc)-99m, or Tc-99m sestamibi. Single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) is used to generate images of the heart in different projections and can be performed with the patient at maximal exercise and then at rest. Thallium 201 is a potassium analog and is taken up by the



**Abnormal SPECT study.** Note that the left ventricle is dilated and the entire wall of the left ventricle does not take up the radiopharmaceutical on either the stress or resting images. This indicates areas of infarction. With ischemic myocardium there would be no uptake on the stress images but uptake on the resting images. This is called a *reversible defect*.

### 3.21 SINGLE PHOTON EMISSION COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY (CONT'D)

myocytes. Decreased perfusion to a portion of the wall appears as an empty area on the scan images. Different portions of the left ventricular wall are imaged as sections along three planes oriented to the axis of the heart, referred to as the *long axis*.

In short-axis views perpendicular to the long axis, the ventricular wall appears as a doughnut with the chamber in the center. In vertical and horizontal long-axis views, the ventricular wall looks like a horseshoe. Multiple slices (tomograms) are created along each axis to represent all areas of the ventricular wall.

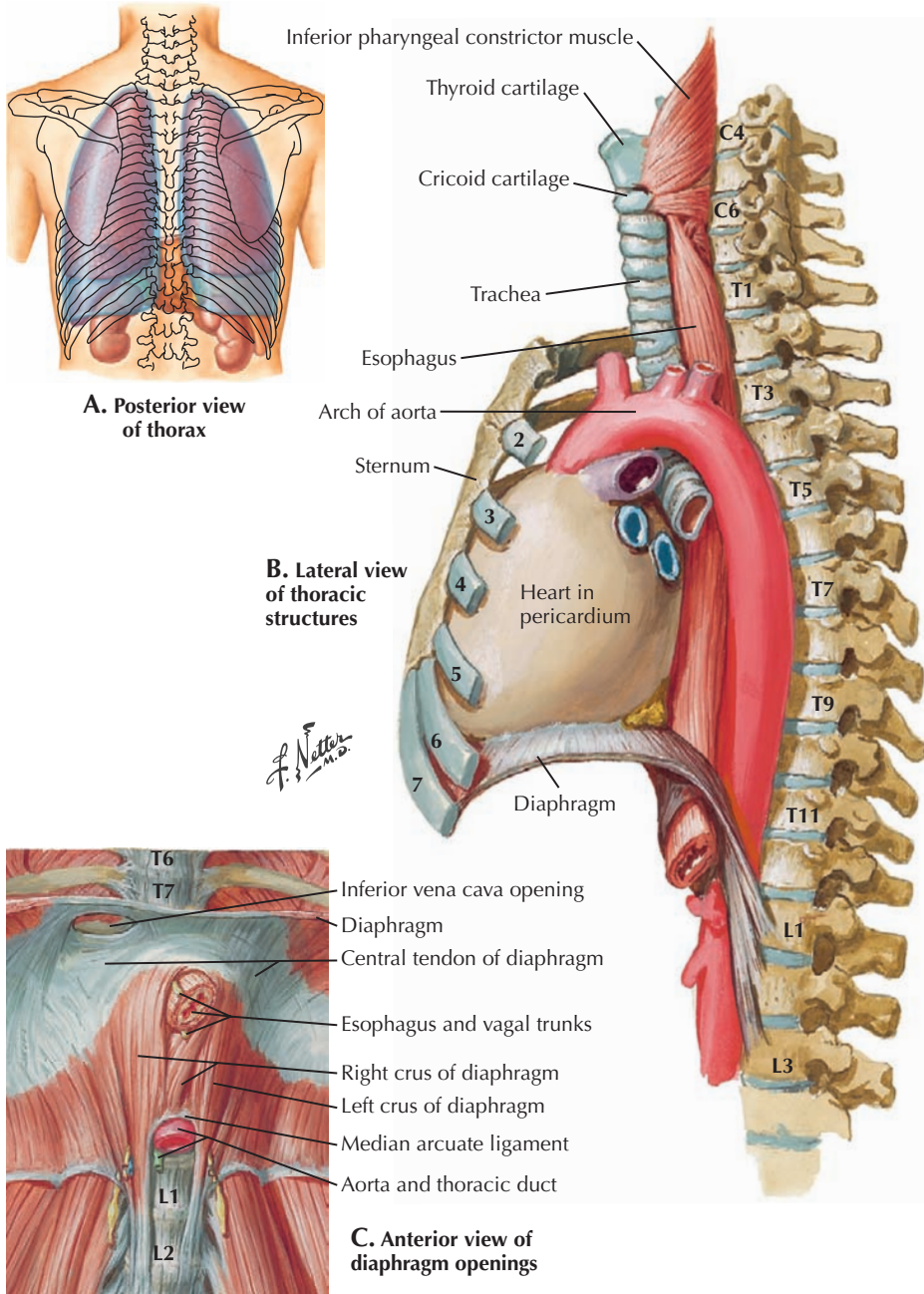
Comparison of Cardiac Imaging Modalities				
Structure	Echo	Nuclear	CMR	CT
Anatomy	++	---	++++	++++
Chamber size	+++	+	++++	++++
Muscle thickness	+++		++++	++++
Valve structure	++++	---	++	++
Coronary arteries	---	---	++	++++
Pericardium	+++	---	+++	++++
<b>Function</b>				
Stroke volume	++	++	++++	++++
Ejection fraction	++	++++	++++	++++
Regional fraction	+++	+	++++	++++
Diastolic function	+++	---	++	---
Valve function	++++	---	++	+
Coronary flow	---	+++	+	---
Muscle perfusion	+	++++	++++	+
<b>Practicality</b>				
Availability	++++	+++	++	++
Portability	+++	---	---	---
Radiation	---	++	---	++++
Cost	\$	\$\$	\$\$\$\$	\$\$\$\$

*Echo*, Echocardiography; *nuclear*, nuclear cardiology; *CMR*, cardiac magnetic resonance; *CT*, computed tomography. Printed with permission from Robert O. Bonow, MD.

### 3.22 COMPARISON OF CARDIAC IMAGING MODALITIES

Echocardiography, the cheapest and most available and portable imaging modality, is the best modality for evaluating valve structure and function because it captures (real-time)

motion. It is also nearly as good as MRI and CT for overall heart structure and function. Nuclear studies are best for evaluating blood flow in the heart and within the myocardium. MRI and CT offer the best resolution but are the most expensive.



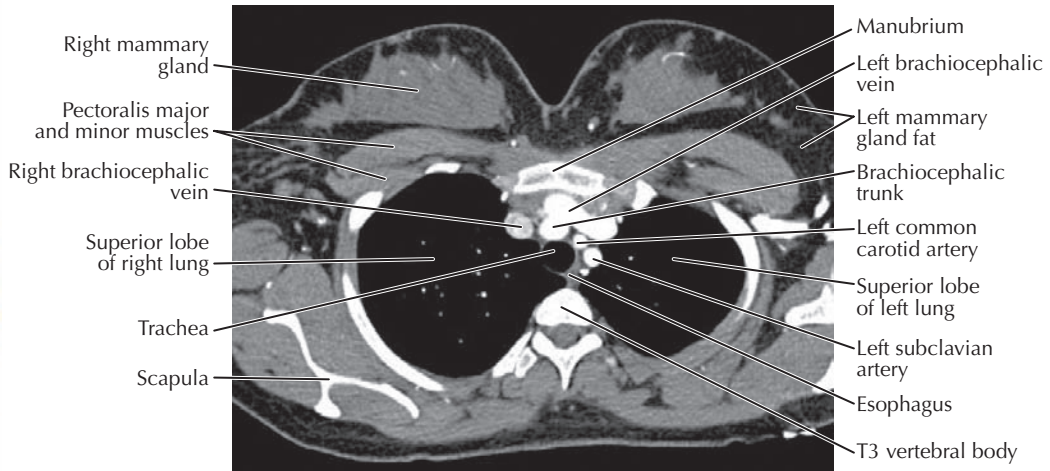
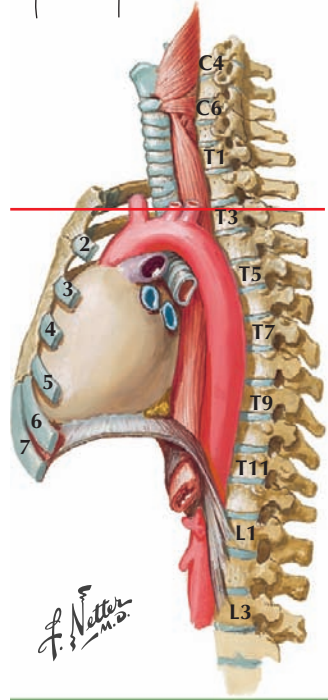
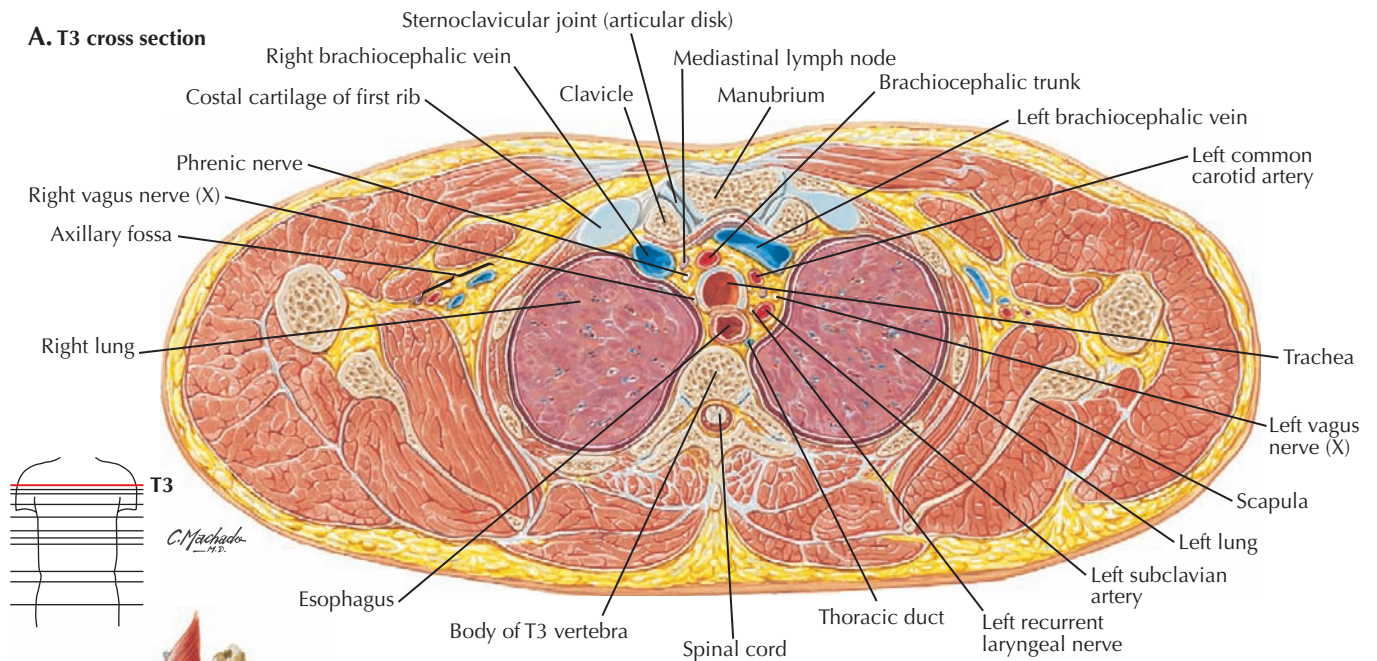
Some structures and their vertebral levels	
T1	Apex of the lungs
T2	Sternoclavicular joint
T3	Top of the arch of the aorta
T4/5	Bifurcation of the trachea; sternal angle
T5	Top of the heart
T6	Center of the roots of the lungs
T8	Inferior vena cava opening in the diaphragm; ventricles of the heart
T9	Inferior angle of the scapula; xiphoid process; inferior extent of lungs anteriorly at the midclavicular line
T10	Esophageal opening in the diaphragm; inferior extent of lungs posteriorly
T12	Aortic opening in the diaphragm; posterior extent of parietal pleura
L3	Attachment of the crura of the diaphragm

### 3.23 VERTEBRAL LEVELS IN THE THORAX

The vertebral bodies are convenient indicators (e.g., T1, L2) of the level of anatomical cross sections on CT and MRI studies. Indicated in this figure are the vertebral levels of major structures and landmarks in the thorax. Although not used for clinical interpretation of images, they can help the novice to identify structures and relationships. Do not confuse vertebral levels with the levels of ribs, spinal cord segments, dermatomes, and visceral sensory innervation of organs. The

spinal cord is shorter than the vertebral column, and both ribs and nerves course inferiorly from the vertebral column. For example, the T7 level of the spinal cord is higher than vertebral body T7, and the latter is higher than the seventh rib, the T7 dermatome, and T7 innervation of the stomach. The levels of the structures indicated in the illustration are average levels. There is considerable human variation with the confounding influences of posture and breathing.



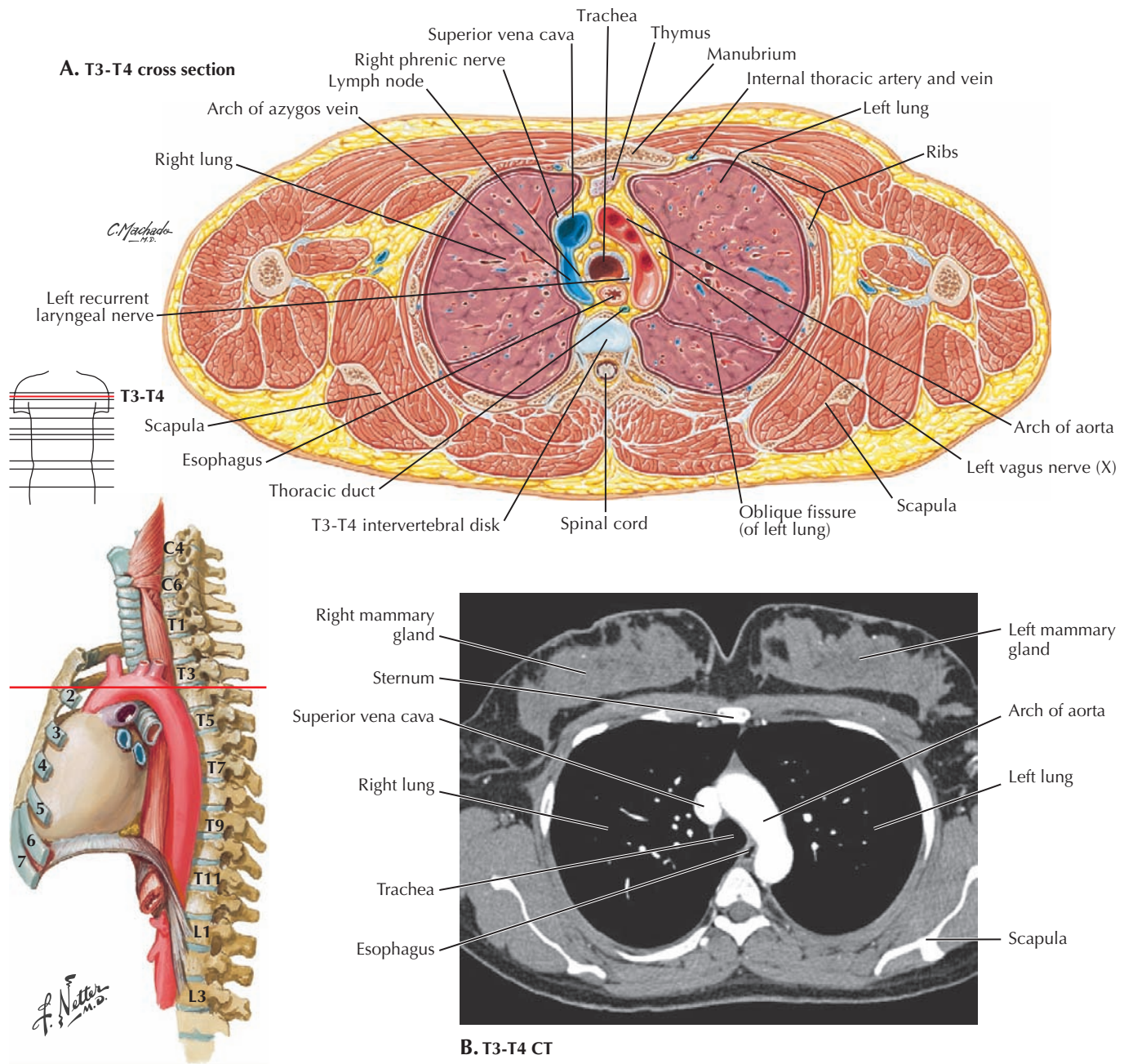


**B. Contrast has been injected in a vein in the patient's left arm.** There is contrast in the left axillary vein, but the contrast has not yet circulated around to fully opacify the vessels in the right axilla and right brachiocephalic vein.

### 3.24 T3 CROSS SECTION WITH T3 CT

Cross sectional imaging studies such as CT and MRI are usually obtained with the patient lying supine on a movable table. It is a radiological convention to view axial cross-sectional images as if looking at the supine patient from the feet up. The right side of the patient is on the left side of the image. It is the same as when you are standing face to face with another person. Their right side is opposite your left side. The large vessels in the center of these figures indicate that this is an upper thoracic section above the level of the heart.

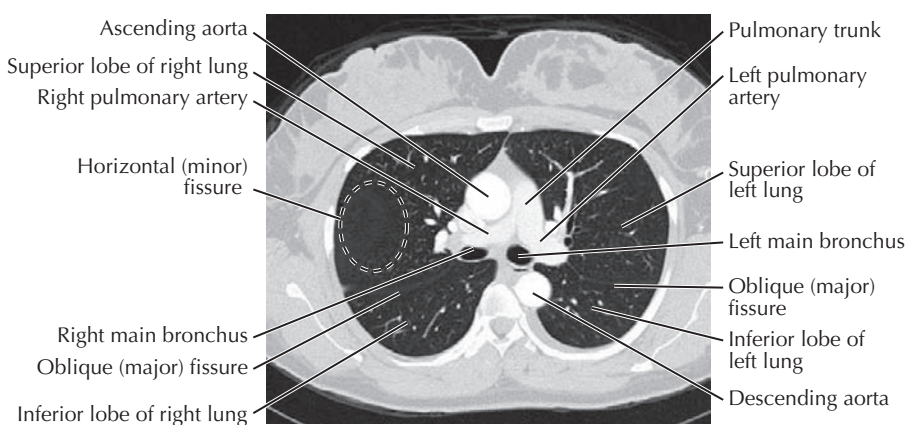
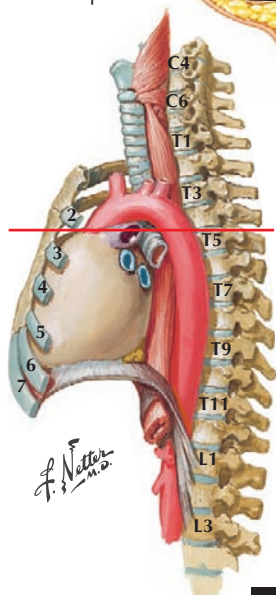
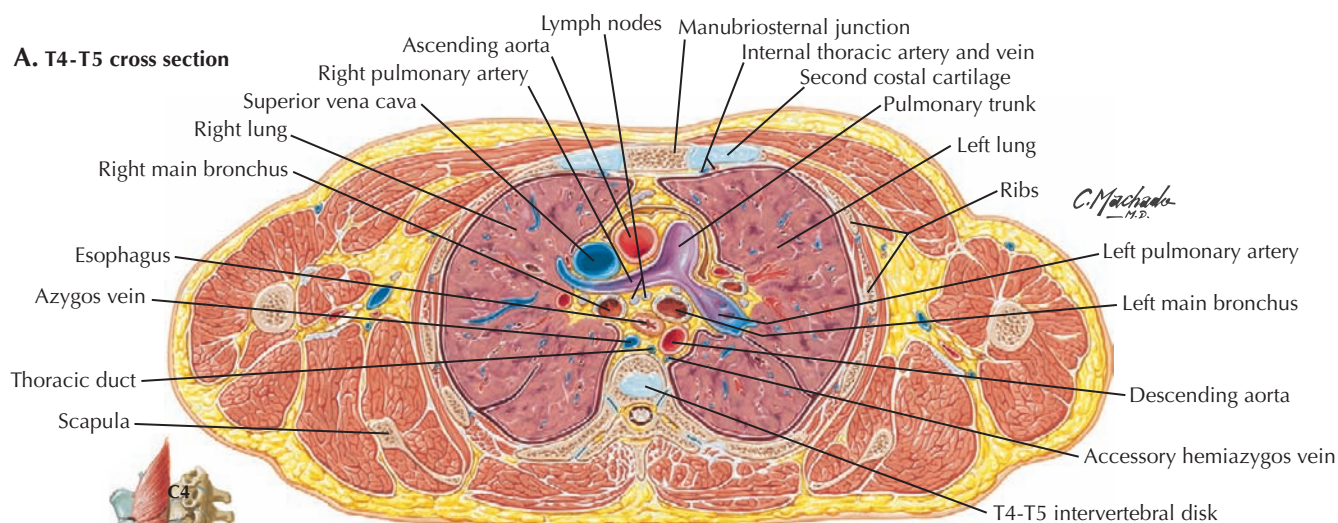
Posterior to the left brachiocephalic vein are the great arteries arising from the aortic arch: the brachiocephalic artery, the left common carotid artery, and the left subclavian artery. The brachiocephalic artery is larger because it gives rise to the right common carotid and right subclavian arteries. The patient in **B** has a normal variant: a fourth vessel arising from the arch, the left vertebral artery. Note the black, round, air-filled trachea in the CT. Posterior and to the left of the trachea is the esophagus. Sometimes air can be seen in the esophageal lumen.



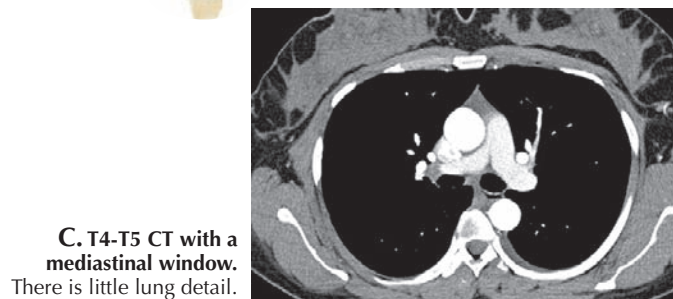
### 3.25 T3-T4 CROSS SECTION WITH T3-T4 CT

At T3-T4 this cross-sectional image is still above the level of the heart. The arch of the aorta is on the left, and the arch of the azygos vein entering the superior vena cava is on the right. The primary bronchi and pulmonary arteries in the root of the lungs would be just below the azygos vein and aorta. The oblique fissures of both lungs separate the upper and

lobes of the lungs. The superior aspects of these fissures are seen in **A** but not on the CT that is viewed at mediastinal soft tissue window settings. The right middle lobe and the lingula of the left upper lobe are more inferiorly located at the level of the heart. On the CT (**B**) the aortic arch is well opacified with intravenous contrast, as is the adjacent superior vena cava. The azygos vein is not seen on this CT image.



**B. T4-T5 CT with a lung window.** Note that more blood vessels and lung parenchyma are visible and there is less mediastinal detail than in the mediastinal window (C). Lack of pulmonary vessels on the patient's right indicate that most of the horizontal fissure is in the plane of section. Oblique fissure sections appear as linear profiles.

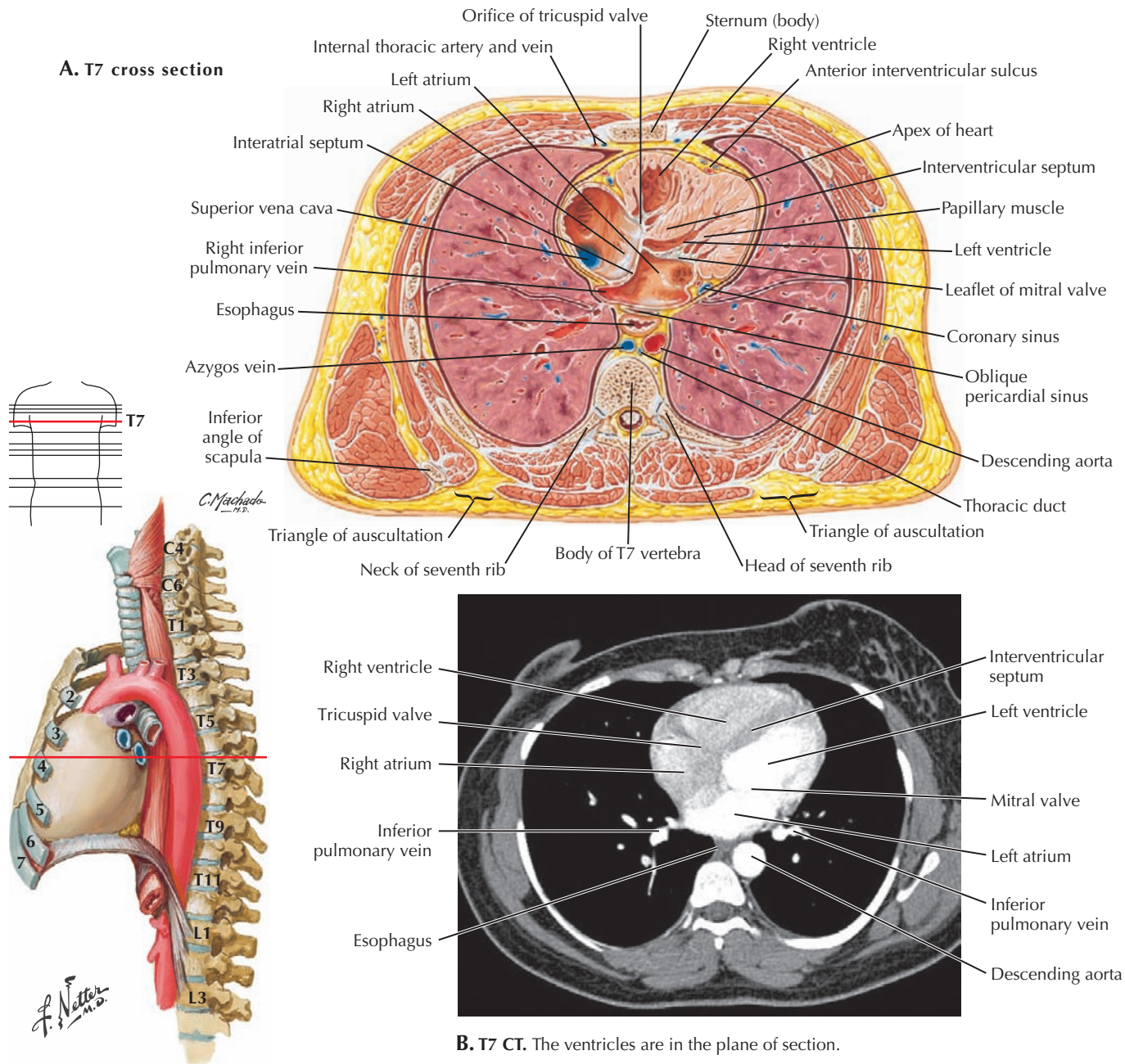


**C. T4-T5 CT with a mediastinal window.** There is little lung detail.

### 3.26 T4-T5 CROSS SECTION WITH T4-T5 CT

In this section at T4-T5, the pulmonary trunk divides into the left and right pulmonary arteries. The left and right primary (main stem) bronchi are just posterior to the pulmonary arteries. Anterior to the right pulmonary artery are the larger ascending aorta and smaller superior vena cava. Posterior to the bronchi are the collapsed esophagus, descending aorta, thoracic duct, and azygos vein. The latter two are not seen clearly in this CT. The intravenous contrast is brighter in the

ascending and descending aorta compared to the contrast in the pulmonary arteries because it has already circulated through the lungs and heart and the main portion of the bolus is now in the aorta. Different blood vessels can be preferentially enhanced with CT by varying the time at which an image is obtained with respect to the start of the contrast injection. Note the surrounding muscles and ribs and the anterior breast tissue bilaterally.



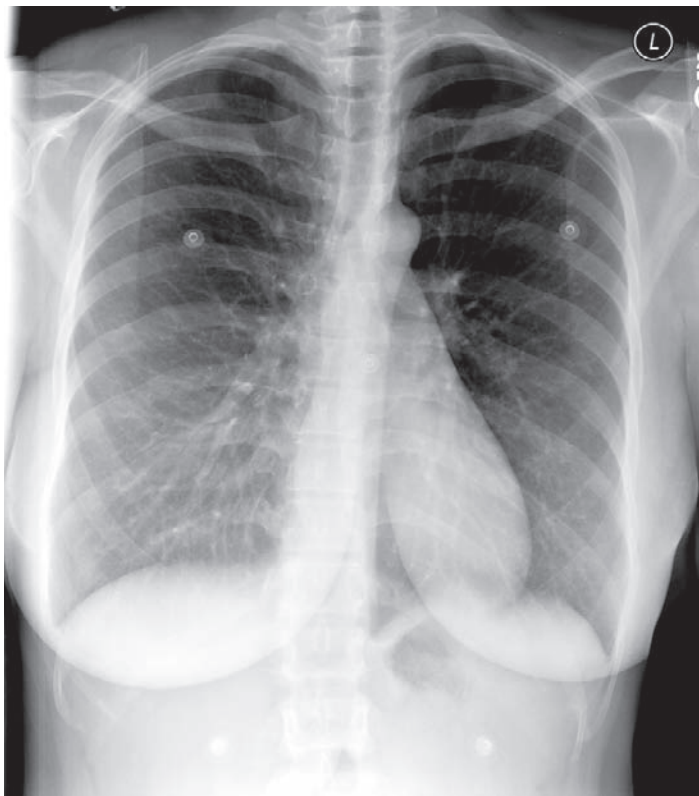
**3.27 T7 CROSS SECTION WITH T7 CT**

This T7 section is through both atria at the top of the heart. Part of the atrioventricular valves, the superior portion of the right ventricle anteriorly, and some of the left ventricle are seen. The middle lobe of the right lung and lingula of the left upper lobe are on either side of the heart. The lower (inferior) lobes of the lungs are located posteriorly. On the CT the contrast is predominantly in the left side of the heart (related to

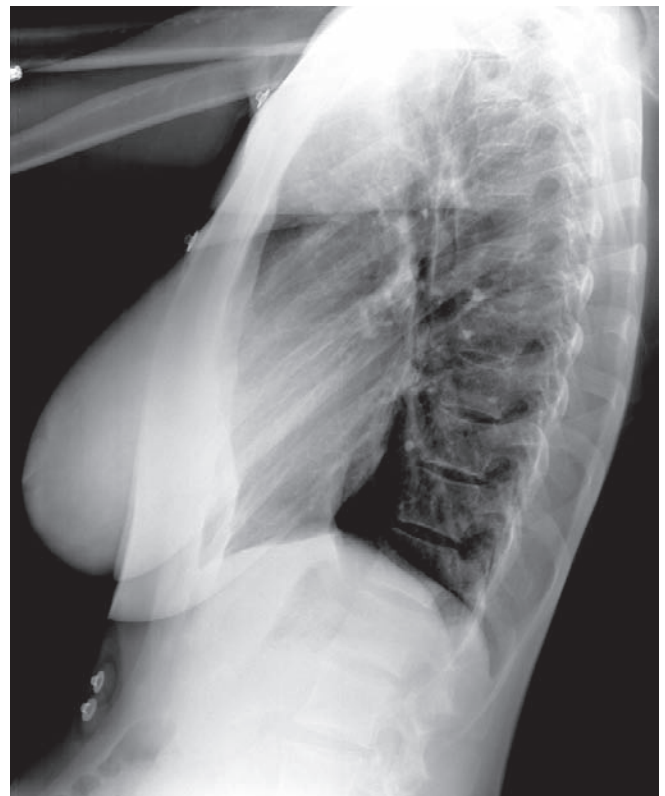
timing of the contrast bolus). The atrioventricular valve plane is identified on both the right and left sides of the heart. The descending thoracic aorta is posterior to the heart on the left and anterior to the poorly opacified azygos vein on the patient's right. The soft tissue of the esophagus is posterior to the left atrium. The superior and inferior vena cava are above and below the plane of section, respectively.

### Search Strategy for the Systematic Interpretation of Chest X-rays

1. Identify which views were taken.
2. Evaluate technical quality of images.
3. Look for any tubes, lines, and support devices that may be present and note location.
4. Soft tissues
5. Bones
6. Pleural spaces and diaphragm
7. Upper abdomen
8. Mediastinum and hila of lungs
9. Heart and vasculature
10. Lungs



A. Normal PA x-ray

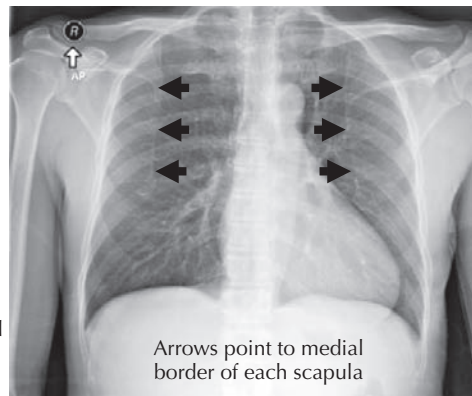


B. Normal lateral x-ray

### 3.28 SYSTEMATIC CHEST X-RAY EVALUATION

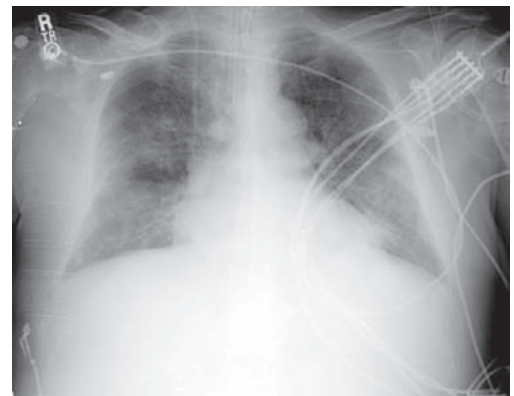
The list above summarizes one method for evaluating chest radiographs. The following pages provide more detail about what to evaluate for each step. It is important to develop a systematic pattern of looking at each of the structures visible on the images. The exact order of looking at the different

structures can vary among individuals, but whatever order is chosen should be followed every time you look at chest radiographs. This helps to prevent missing an important finding. In any region look for what is present and what is missing. An understanding of normal anatomical structures and their relationships is essential for correct image interpretation.

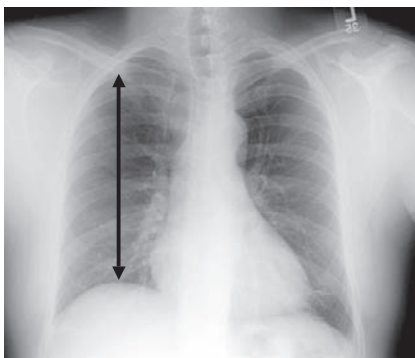


**A. Normal AP view.** Note the medial border of the scapulae over the upper lungs.

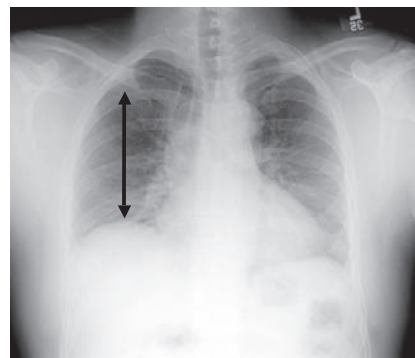
Arrows point to medial border of each scapula



**B. More typical AP view in a sicker patient.** This patient is intubated and has a right central venous catheter. The lungs appear hazy. This may be caused by the low lung volumes, but it may also be caused by edema and/or infection.

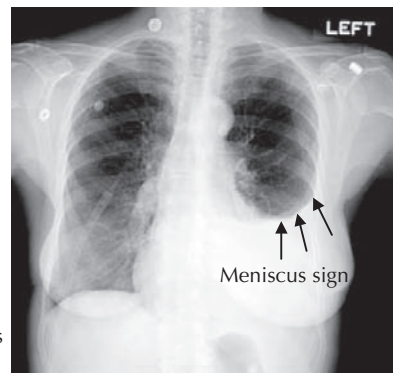


**C. Inspiration view with diaphragm positioned lower.** At least nine posterior ribs can be counted, and the heart appears relatively small and the lungs less dense compared with the expiration view. Most chest x-rays are inspiration views in which the anatomy is better evaluated.

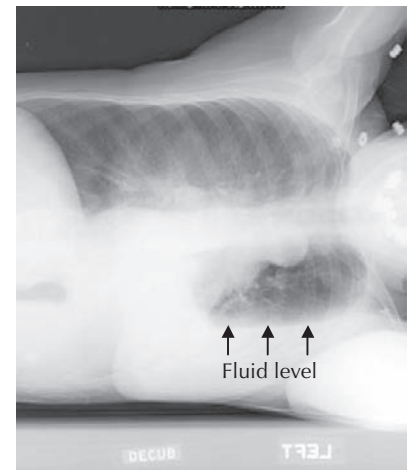


**D. Expiration view with elevated diaphragm.** Only seven ribs are seen; the heart appears relatively large and the lungs denser than in the inspiration view. The relatively large heart may give the (false) impression of pathology.

Arrows in both figures (C and D) show the position of the diaphragm in relation to the clavicle.



**E. Initial PA view of the patient in F.** There is opacity obscuring the left lower lobe and left diaphragm. A meniscus sign is seen laterally (arrows).

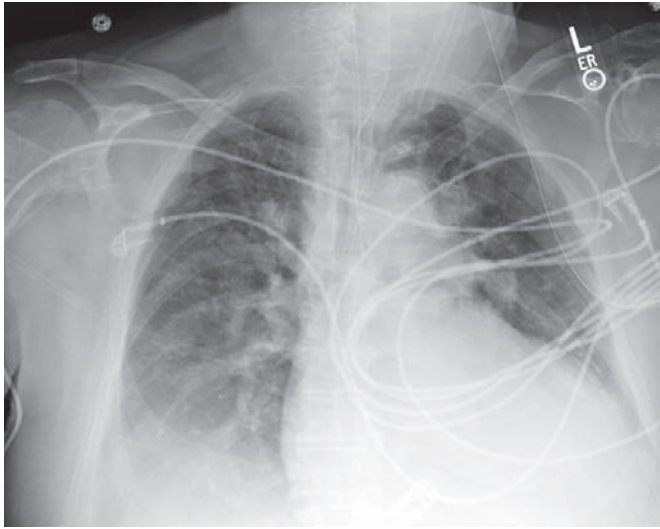


**F. Left lateral decubitus view of the patient in E.** With the patient lying on the left side, the fluid layers out along the lowest point of the lateral surface of the left pleural space.

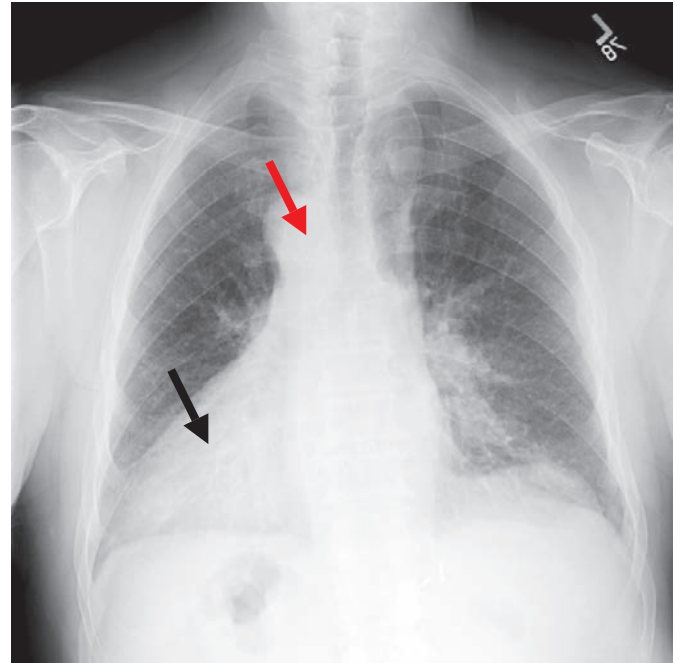
### 3.29 SEARCH STRATEGY: IDENTIFYING VIEWS

PA and lateral views (see 3.28) are the preferred projections because there is less magnification of the heart. The patient has to be able to stand for these views. The scapulae project off the lungs on PA views, in which the imaging plate is put against the front of the patient and the x-ray beam transits from the back of the patient (posterior) to the front (anterior). AP radiographs are obtained on sicker patients and can be obtained portably, with the patient sitting upright or supine.

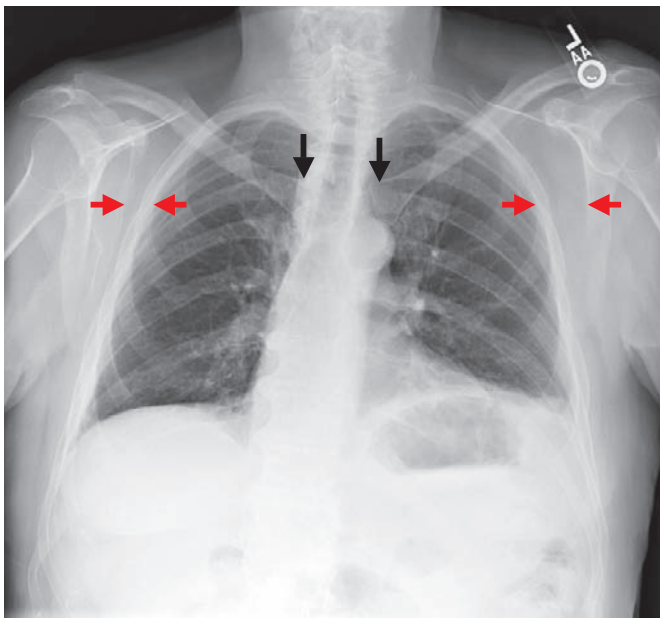
The recording plate is put behind the patient for an AP view, and the scapulae project over the upper lungs (A). Decubitus (“lying down”) views (F) with the patient lying either on his or her right or left side can be obtained to look for layering of pleural fluid. Expiration views can be obtained to look for a small pneumothorax, which appears relatively larger in a smaller thoracic volume during expiration. This is usually done after an interventional procedure such as a central line placement or lung biopsy.



**A.** The inferior portion of the chest, especially on the right, is cut off in this AP view. This patient probably has bilateral effusions, but this is difficult to discern for sure without the lower thorax on the image. Most of the wires seen are monitoring devices overlying the patient.



**C.** Complete situs inversus with dextrocardia, a mirror image reversal of the left-right positioning of organs in the body. This technically satisfactory image shows the heart on the right side of the thorax. The left side of the patient is labeled with a metallic marker and the technologist's personal number. Note the positions of the left ventricle (black arrow) and aortic arch (red arrow).

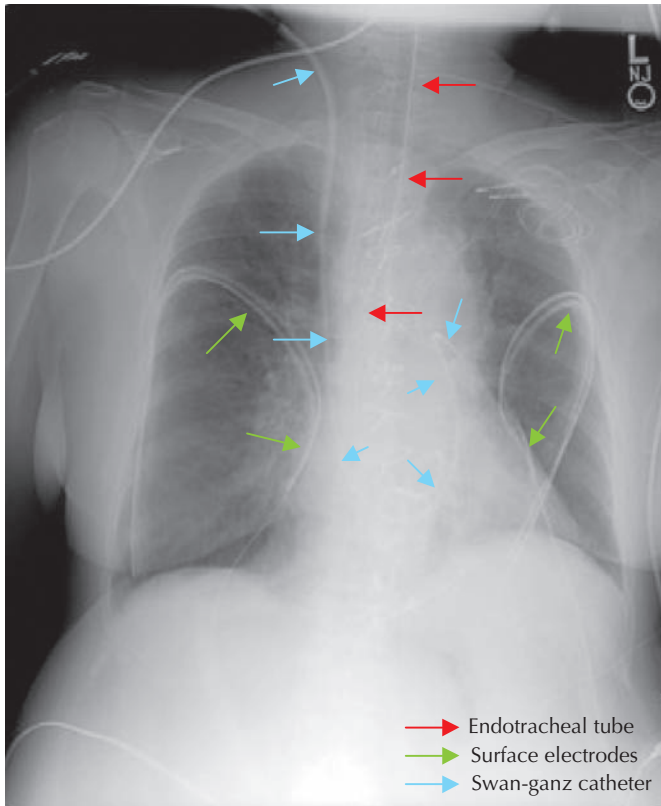


**B.** The patient is rotated to the left on this PA view. Note the position of each scapula relative to the chest wall (red arrows). The heads of the clavicles are not centered with respect to the trachea and thoracic spine (black arrows). The medial head of the left clavicle is better seen than the right.

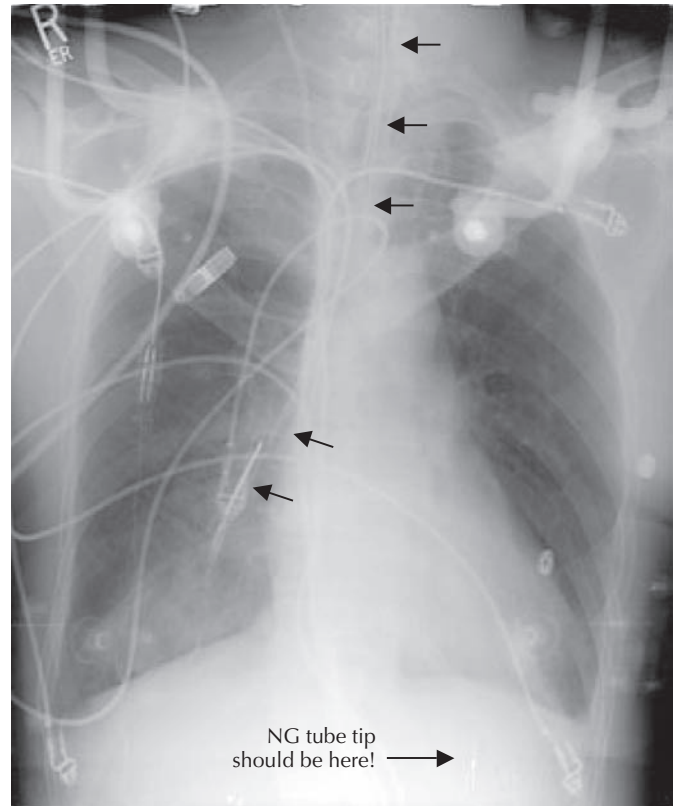
### 3.30 SEARCH STRATEGY: TECHNICAL QUALITY OF IMAGES

Images need to be of satisfactory quality for accurate interpretation. Technical factors to be considered include: (1) Is the entire chest included in the image? (2) Is the image too dark or too light? With digital displays this can be corrected to some extent by the computer. (3) Is the patient rotated? Look to see if the medial heads of the clavicles are centered on either side

of the upper thoracic spine. (4) Has the patient taken a good inspiration? Vessels appear crowded, the diaphragm is elevated, and the heart appears larger if there are small lung volumes because of a poor inspiration. (5) Look for patient motion, especially on CT examinations. (6) Look to see that the right or left side of the radiograph is labeled. You cannot depend on which side of the body the heart is located to determine right from left, as indicated in C.



**A.** AP view of a patient with a right Swan-Ganz catheter used to measure central venous pressures, with its tip in the left pulmonary artery. There is an endotracheal tube with its tip in the proximal right mainstem bronchus. This needs to be pulled back. Sternal wires in the midline and nonattached pacemaker electrodes are seen overlying the shoulder from prior cardiac surgery.



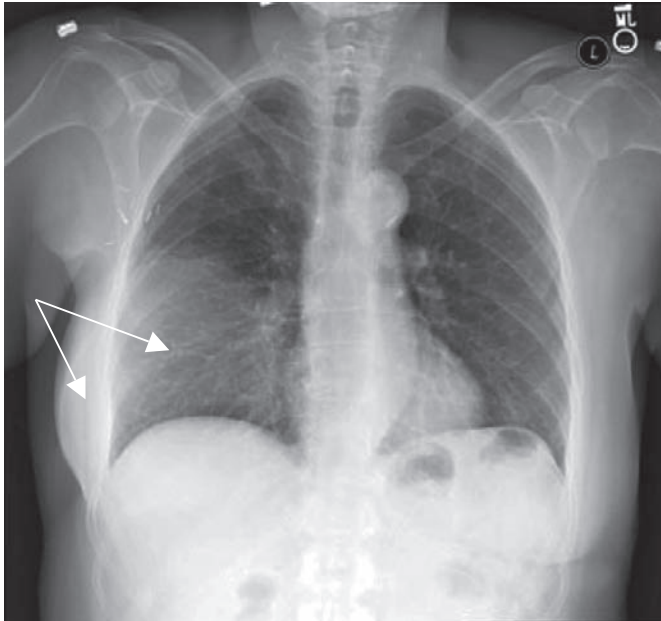
**B.** This image shows a metallic halo device overlying the upper thorax used to stabilize the cervical spine after severe injury. A nasogastric (NG) feeding tube has been placed (arrows), and the tip is seen in the right lower lobe bronchus instead of the expected position in the stomach.

### 3.31 SEARCH STRATEGY: TUBES, LINES, AND SUPPORT DEVICES

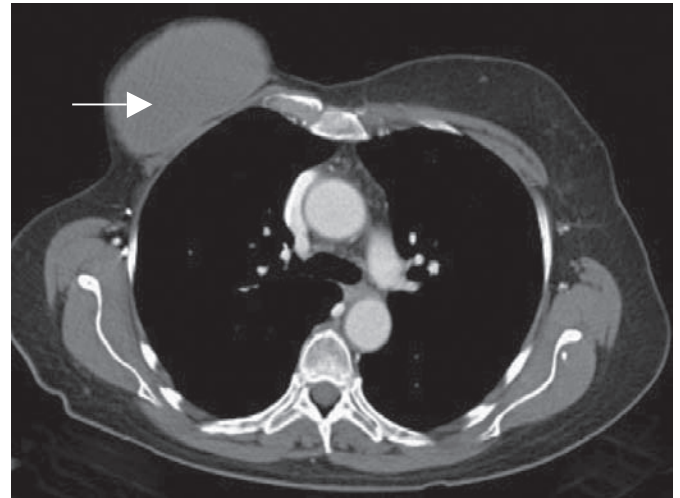
Patients may have multiple tubes, drains, and/or intravenous central lines inserted while they are in the hospital. They may also have permanent support devices such as a pacemaker or automatic intracardiac defibrillator (AICD) in place. It is important to check where the tip of the central line is located and if there is a pneumothorax after placement. You also need to check where the tip of an endotracheal tube is located. If

the tip is in one of the main stem bronchi, the other lung will not be aerated and will collapse. The tip and side holes of an enteric feeding tube should be in the stomach below the left hemidiaphragm. A patient aspirates food if the tip of a malpositioned tube is in a bronchus or the esophagus (with reflux into the airway). You can also look for any discontinuity in the pacemaker or defibrillator leads from the battery pack to their termination in the heart.

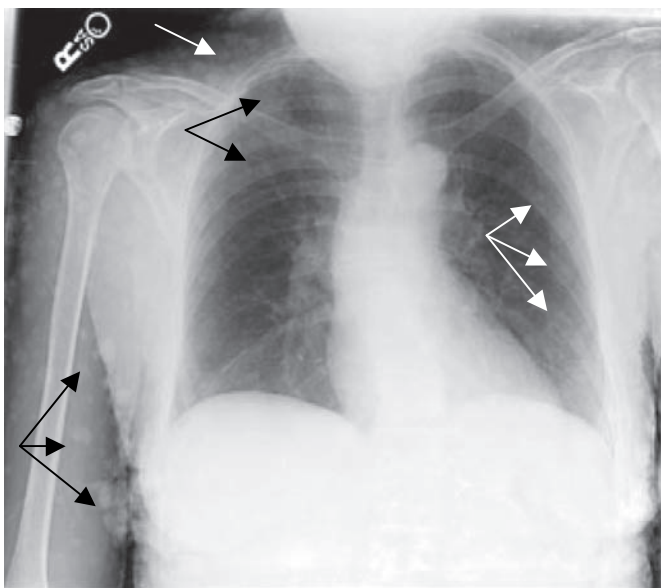




**A.** This AP view shows increased density (more white) over the right mid to lower lung and surgical clips in the right axilla. This is consistent with a right breast implant (compare with **B**) and lymph node removal in a patient with breast cancer post mastectomy.



**B.** Right breast implant seen anterior to the bony thorax on the CT



**C.** PA x-ray of a patient with neurofibromatosis, a neurocutaneous syndrome. Note the multiple soft tissue skin nodules (arrows) consistent with neurofibromas.

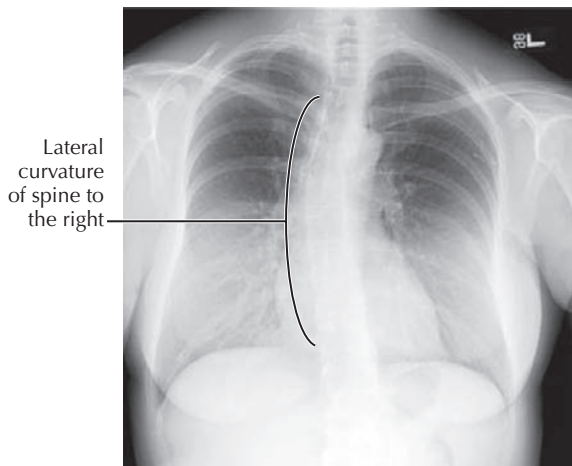
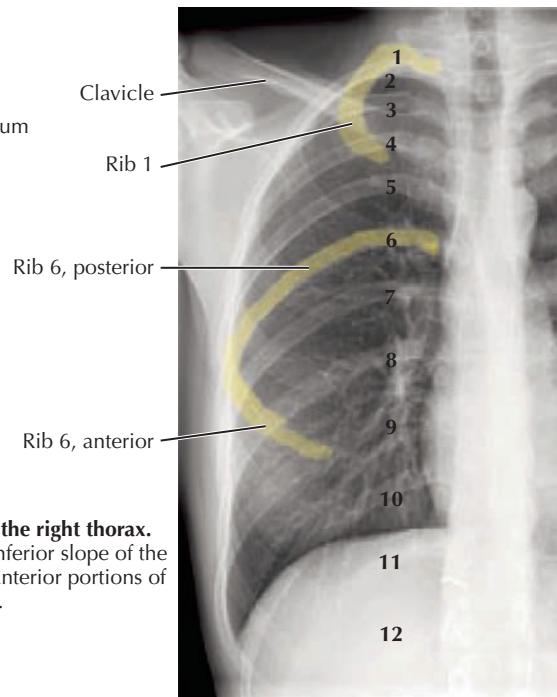
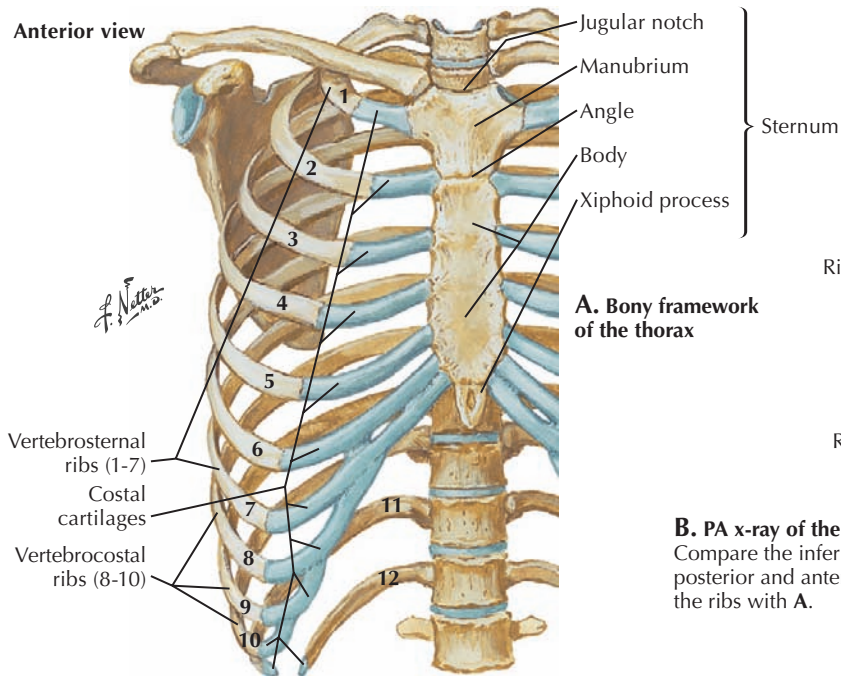


**D.** Axial CT using a soft tissue window of the patient in C. The location of the nodules (arrows) in the superficial body wall is verified.

### 3.32 SEARCH STRATEGY: THORACIC WALL SOFT TISSUES (E.G., AIR, CALCIFICATION, FOREIGN BODIES)

The thoracic wall includes the skin; subcutaneous fat; breasts; and muscles of the neck, proximal arms, thorax, upper abdomen, and axillae. Evaluation of the overlying soft tissues can give an idea about the overall health of the patient. Is the

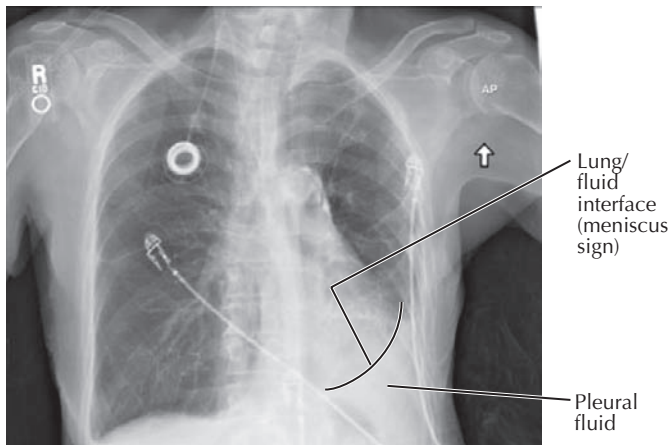
patient very sick and cachectic with no subcutaneous tissue, or is he or she very obese? Check for the presence of both breasts in adult female patients. Asymmetry to the breast tissue and surgical clips in the axilla (**A**) can suggest a history of breast cancer. Absence of both breasts can be hard to detect. Also look for air in the soft tissues, foreign bodies, asymmetrical swelling, or masses (**C** and **D**).



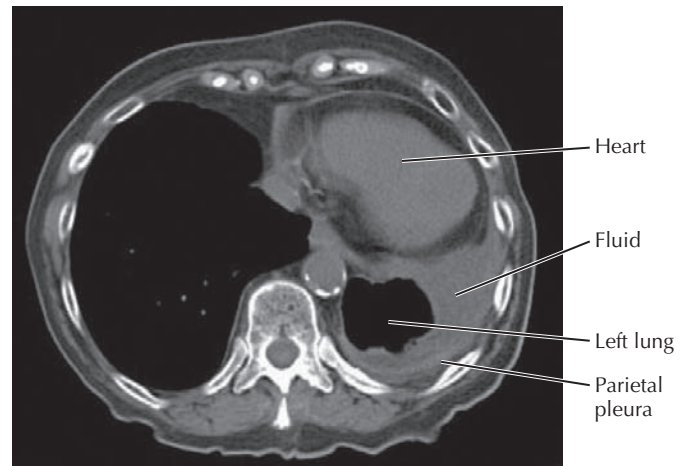
### 3.33 SEARCH STRATEGY: BONES

The clavicle and scapulae form the shoulder girdle of the appendicular skeleton of the limbs. The sternum and ribs are parts of the axial skeleton, along with the vertebral column and skull. The sternum consists of the manubrium with its articulation with the clavicle and first rib, the body, and the xiphoid process most inferiorly. There are twelve pairs of ribs defined by their articulation with the twelve thoracic vertebrae. Ribs 1 to 7 are called vertebrosteral ribs because their

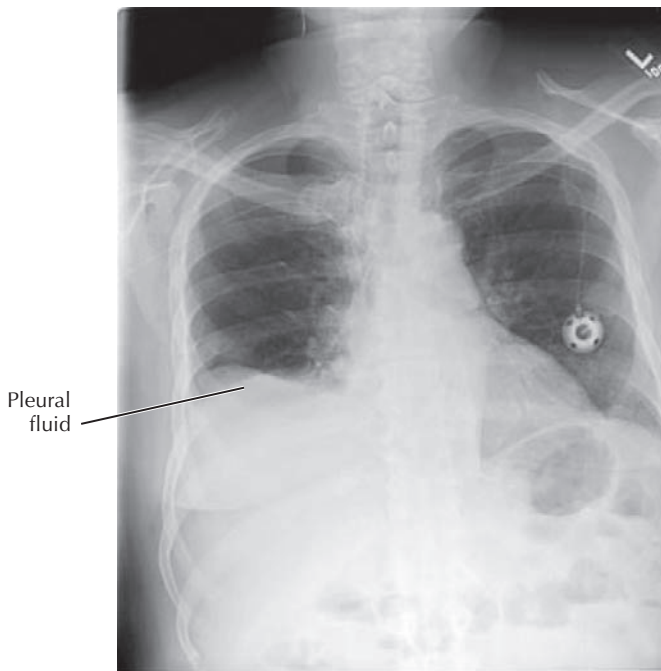
cartilages attach directly to the sternum anteriorly. Ribs 8 to 10 are vertebrocostal because they attach to the sternum indirectly via the costal cartilage of rib 7. Ribs 11 and 12 are vertebral or “floating” ribs that have no anterior attachment. Note the downward slope of all the ribs. Bony abnormalities can include fractures and shoulder or clavicle dislocations (C), rib notching, findings related to metabolic bone diseases, and lytic or sclerotic metastases from different cancers.



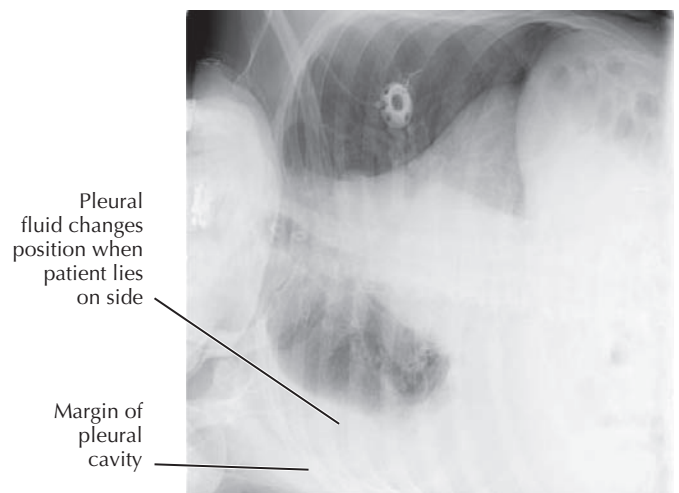
**A.** AP film showing a right port-a-cath that allows repetitive central venous access for chemotherapy. There is a meniscus sign at the left lung base with increased opacity from the fluid, obscuring visualization of the left diaphragm. There is blunting of the right costophrenic angle from fluid accumulation in the recess.



**B.** CT image of the same patient in A. Pleural fluid is seen at the left lung base posterior to the heart. The aerated lung appears black on this mediastinal window. There is some pleural thickening around the pleural fluid.



**C.** This patient has a left port-a-cath with its tip in the superior vena cava. What appears to be an elevated right hemidiaphragm with its peak shifted laterally is actually pleural fluid.

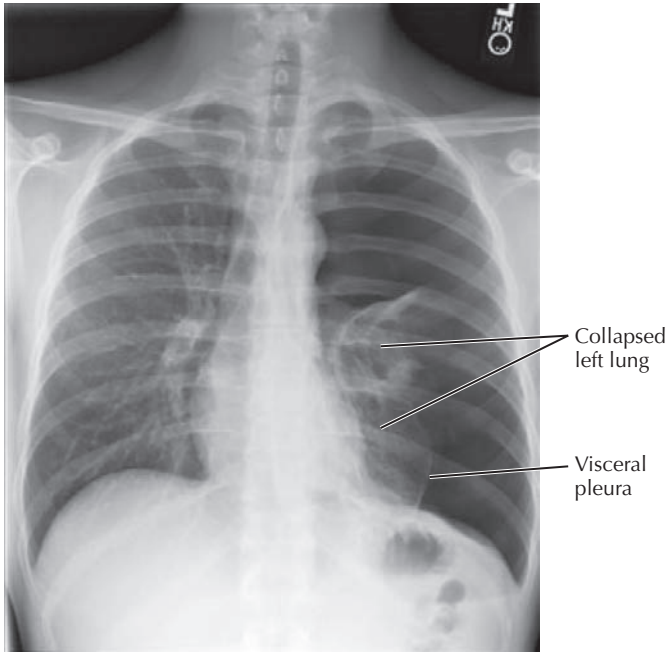


**D.** Right lateral decubitus view of the patient in C shows layering of a moderate right effusion

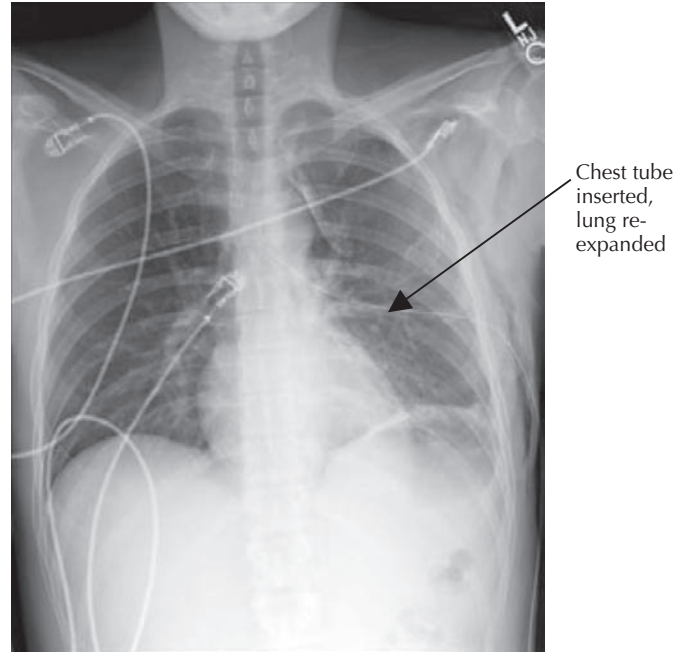
### 3.34 SEARCH STRATEGY: PLEURAL SPACES AND DIAPHRAGM

Visceral pleura covers the surface of the lungs, and parietal pleura abuts the mediastinum (mediastinal pleura) and diaphragm (diaphragmatic pleura) and is the inner layer of the thoracic wall (costal pleura). There is a potential space between visceral and parietal pleura that extends inferiorly to the costodiaphragmatic recess (costophrenic sulcus) of parietal pleura surrounding the periphery of the diaphragm. The position of the diaphragm depends on the degree of inspiration and whether any mass displaces it on either side. Fluid in the pleural space indicates an effusion. This fluid may be simple (hydrothorax), such as occurs with congestive heart failure, or

complex and associated with infection (empyema), hemorrhage (hemothorax), or tumor. There is volume loss in the lung on the side of the fluid. Fluid in the pleural space can be seen on routine views with blunting of the sulci (A) or, if more fluid is present, a meniscus sign (A) with fluid extending superiorly along the lateral chest wall (see p. 64, E). Subpulmonic fluid can mimic the diaphragm but with an abnormal shape, either flattened or with its peak shifted laterally (C). Pleural fluid that is not loculated (locally contained) can be confirmed with decubitus views (D), which shift the fluid with change in the patient's position. Ultrasound can also be used to locate pleural fluid and guide aspiration.

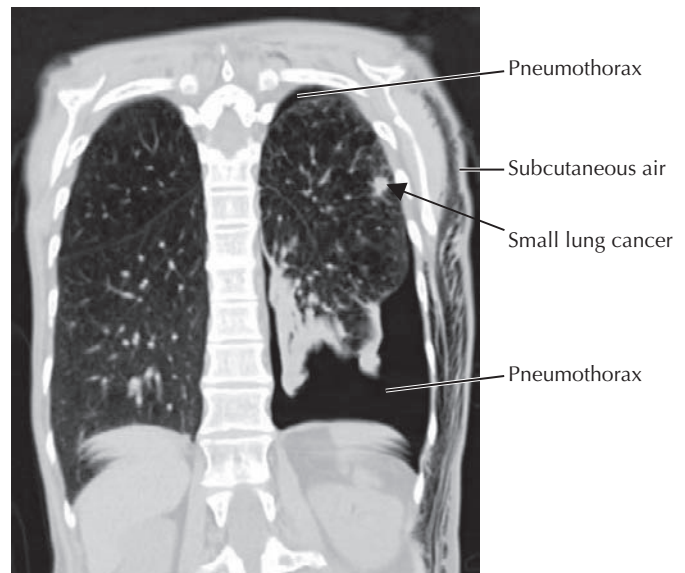


**A. A complete left pneumothorax, without mediastinal shift.** The trachea is in the midline, centered over the upper vertebral bodies. The collapsed left lung is against the left heart border, and the majority of the left hemithorax is totally black, indicating air.



**B. Same patient as in A with a chest tube inserted to reinflate the lung**

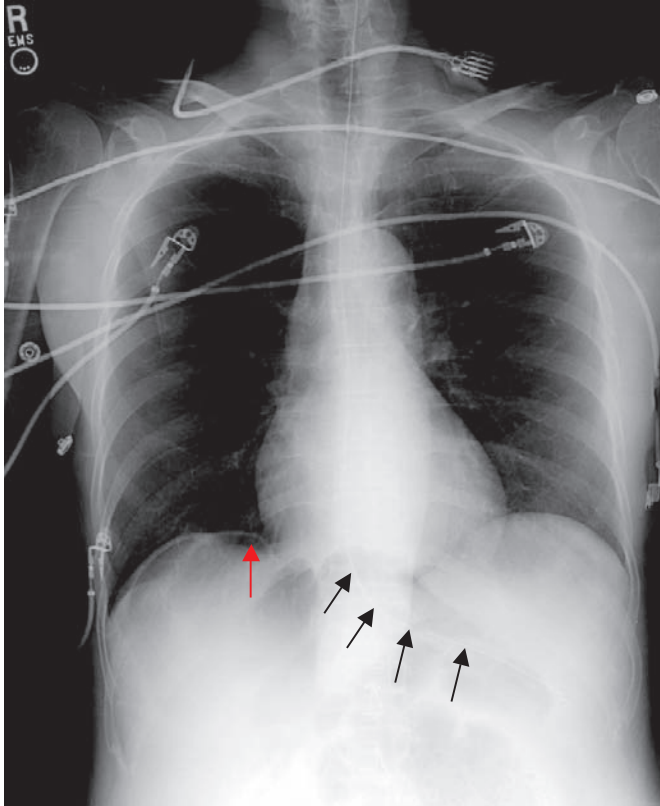
**C. Coronal reconstruction CT using lung window settings.** This shows a moderate left pneumothorax, most marked in the inferior chest but also involving the left apex. There is extensive left subcutaneous emphysema (air). The pneumothorax was the result of biopsy of the small irregular nodule in the left upper lobe, suspicious for a lung cancer.



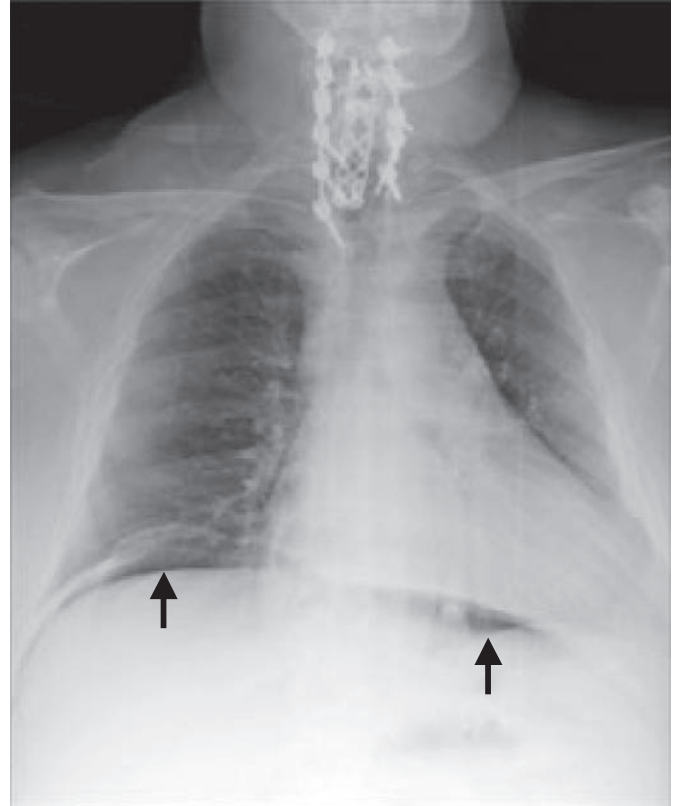
### 3.35 SEARCH STRATEGY: PLEURAL SPACES AND DIAPHRAGM (CONT'D)

Air in the pleural space is called a *pneumothorax*. This can be spontaneous, as can occur when a bleb on the surface of the lung ruptures in patients with asthma or emphysema. It can also be associated with trauma or a penetrating wound

through the thoracic wall. Pneumothoraces may be small or large and cause volume loss on the affected side. A sharp white line of the visceral pleura is visible if a pneumothorax is present. There are no lung markings outside the confines of the pleural line. Usually vascular markings extend to the periphery of the lungs, where they underlie the thoracic wall.



**A.** This patient has a nasogastric tube (*black arrows*) with its tip and side hole in the stomach below the left hemidiaphragm. There is lucency in the right upper abdomen just below the diaphragm. The right hemidiaphragm is outlined by air, indicating free air in the abdomen (*red arrow*). In this case the patient recently had abdominal surgery, and the air was expected.

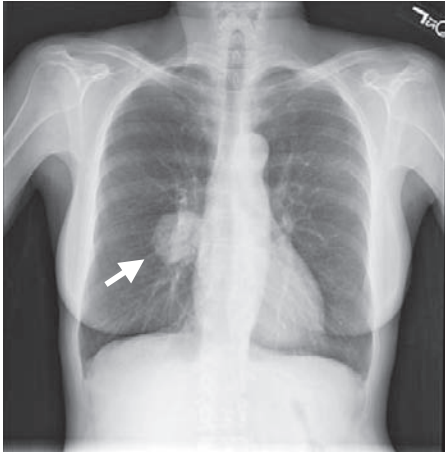


**B.** There is a larger amount of air under both the right and left hemidiaphragms (*arrows*) in this patient. A percutaneous tube was recently inserted into the stomach for feeding purposes (PEG tube). Note the internal fixation hardware in the lower cervical spine.

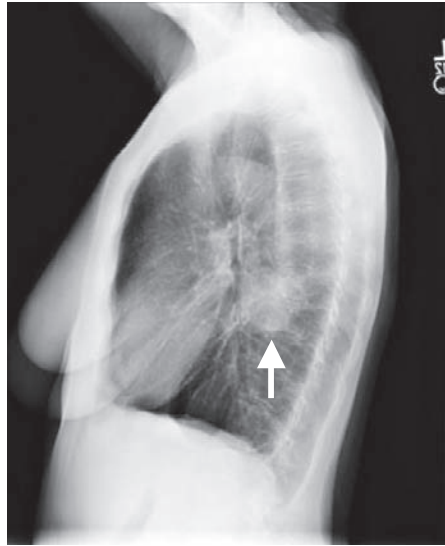
### 3.36 SEARCH STRATEGY: UPPER ABDOMEN

A portion of the upper abdomen is usually included on chest radiographs. The air bubble from the stomach is usually seen just below the left hemidiaphragm. A portion of the splenic flexure of the colon may be seen in the left upper quadrant as well. The liver is under the right hemidiaphragm. Free air in

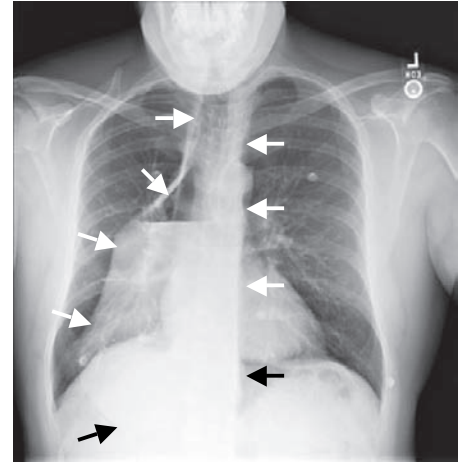
the abdomen (pneumoperitoneum) rises to just beneath the hemidiaphragms if the patient is upright (**A** and **B**). Look for abnormal bowel in the upper abdomen and soft tissue masses, displacement of the gastric air bubble, and abnormal calcifications. The tip of an enteric feeding tube should extend at least into the left upper quadrant of the abdomen.



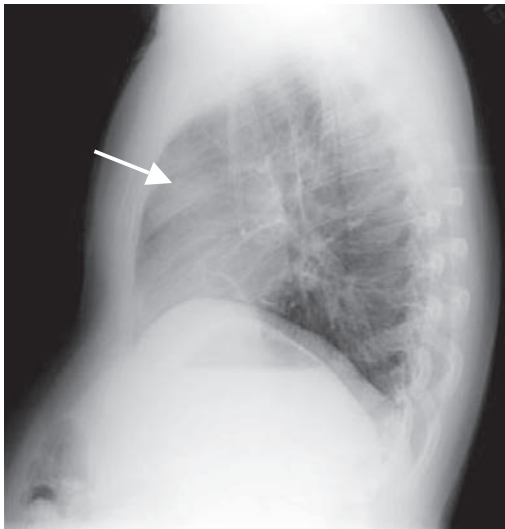
**A. PA x-ray of a right infrahilar lung mass (arrow).** The pulmonary vasculature can be seen through the mass, suggesting it is not adenopathy (lymph node enlargement among the vessels).



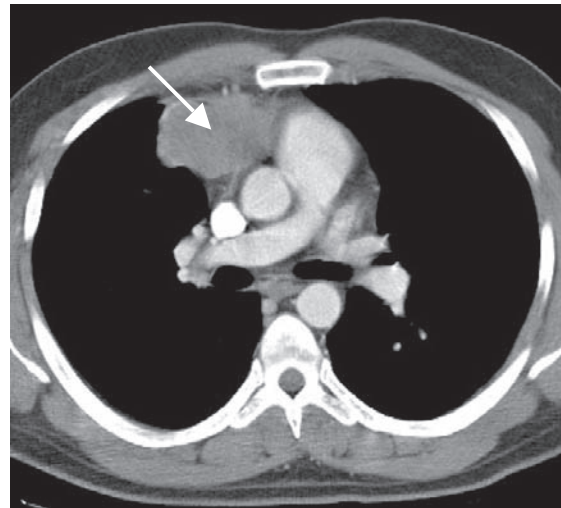
**B. Lateral x-ray of the same patient in A.** This view confirms that the mass (arrow) projects posteriorly behind the larger vessels. Biopsy showed this to be a lung cancer.



**C. PA view of a markedly dilated esophagus (arrows) containing fluid.** Note the widened mediastinum in the right lower chest and an air-fluid level within this region. The masslike opacity does not obscure the right heart border or the right diaphragm. This patient has achalasia, in which the lower esophageal sphincter does not relax normally.



**D. Lateral view of soft tissue in the anterior mediastinum.** The anterior clear space is not clear (arrow). This suggests an anterior mediastinal mass.

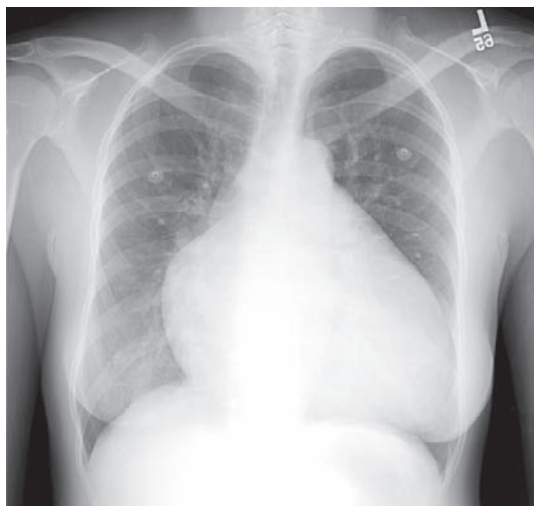


**E. Subsequent CT of the same patient in D.** There is a soft tissue mass in the anterior mediastinum (arrow), anterior to the superior vena cava and ascending aorta and to the right of the pulmonary outflow tract. This patient had lymphoma (cancer of the lymph nodes).

### 3.37 SEARCH STRATEGY: MEDIASTINUM AND HILA

The mediastinum contains multiple structures, including the trachea, heart, great vessels, lymph nodes, and esophagus. Enlargement of the mediastinum may be caused by a mass, often adenopathy (enlargement of lymph nodes), or a vascular

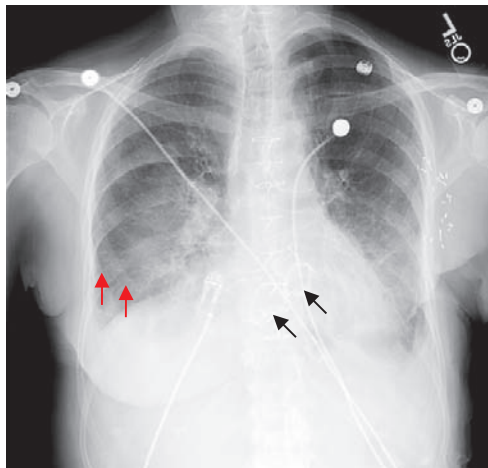
problem. The pulmonary arteries, pulmonary veins, bronchi, and lymph nodes compose the hilar regions. The hila can appear enlarged as a result of abutting lung masses, lymphadenopathy, or vascular problems. The left hilum is usually higher than the right, although either may be displaced by a mass or volume loss in the adjacent lung.



**A.** PA radiograph of a markedly enlarged heart. The left heart border is straightened. This can be seen with an enlarged left atrium.



**B.** Lateral radiograph of the same patient in A. All of the heart chambers are enlarged in this patient with a cardiomyopathy.



**C.** This patient had two heart valve replacements (*black arrows*). The heart is enlarged, and there is increased vascularity centrally in the upper lung lobes. Kerley B lines are seen in the periphery of the right lower lobe (*red arrows*). These findings are consistent with interstitial edema.

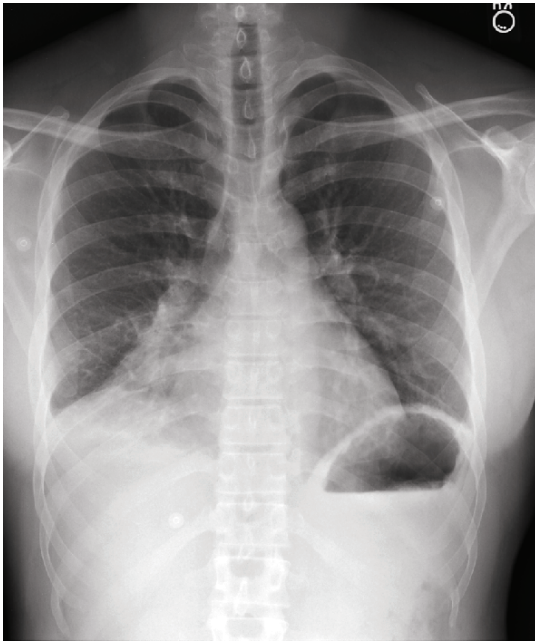


**D.** This is a different patient, with patchy alveolar opacities in both lungs consistent with more severe alveolar edema. This patient also has right pleural effusion (the right costophrenic angle is blunted) and cardiomegaly.

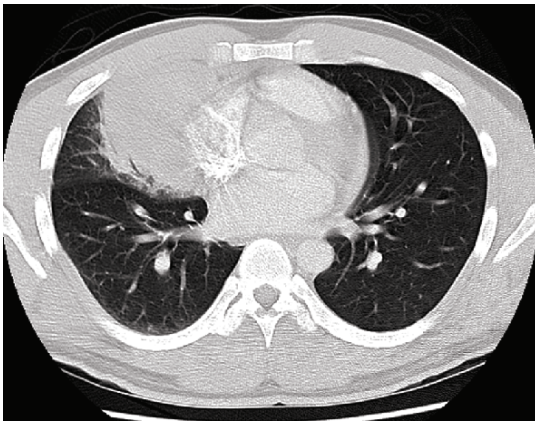
### 3.38 SEARCH STRATEGY: HEART AND VASCULATURE

The heart size appearance can vary with the degree of inspiration and the view obtained. Usually the width of the heart is less than 50% of the width of the chest on a PA view. Pericardial effusions are hard to detect on routine chest x-rays unless they are quite large. They are easy to see on CT or echocardiography. Pneumopericardium is unusual unless the patient has had recent heart surgery or trauma. Increased vascular markings are associated with elevated heart pressures and may be seen with congestive heart failure (CHF). In classic CHF

the heart is enlarged, and there are bilateral pleural effusions. As the vascular pressure increases in the lungs, fluid begins to leak out of the vessels into the interstitium. Kerley B lines (dilated lymphatic vessels) caused by fluid in the interstitium appear as thin horizontal lines at the lateral periphery of the lower lungs. Decreased pulmonary vascularity is harder to detect. It can be seen diffusely with destructive lung processes such as emphysema and focally with pulmonary emboli (thrombus in pulmonary arteries). Atherosclerotic calcifications involving the aorta and its major branch vessels may also be found.



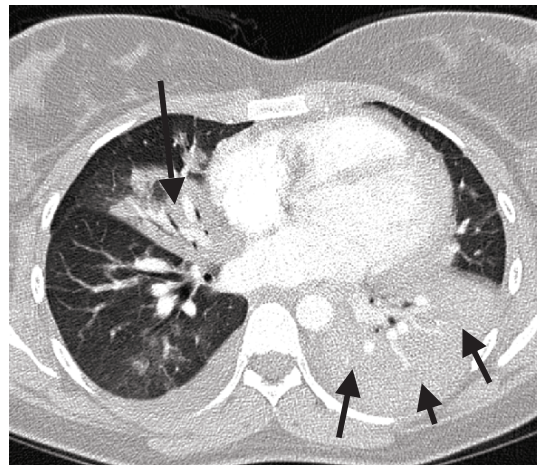
**A. PA radiograph showing right middle lobe opacity.** The right heart border is not seen because of adjacent opacity in the right middle lobe (the silhouette sign). The left heart margin is sharp.



**B. Subsequent CT with lung window settings of the same patient in A.** The right middle lobe shows alveolar opacity abutting the right heart border. The inferior portion of the right oblique fissure is seen anteriorly. This patient had blastomycosis, a fungal disease.



**C. PA radiograph demonstrating bilateral areas of alveolar opacity.** The one on the right partially obscures the right heart border. The process on the left is in the left lower lobe, posterior to the heart. Note the added opacity in the region of the heart on the left. The left medial diaphragm is poorly seen.



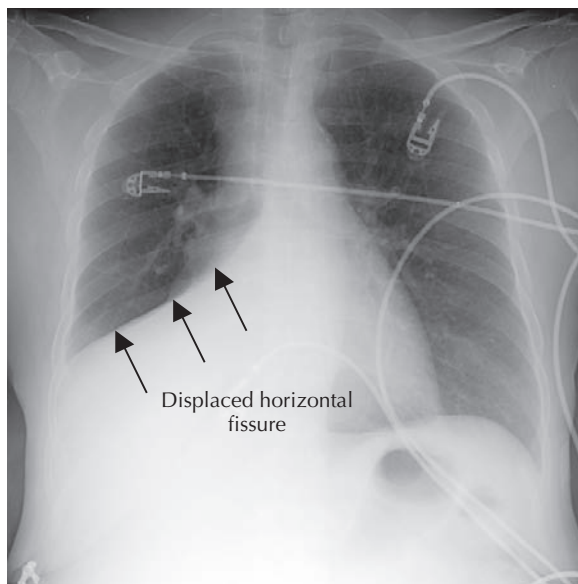
**D. Subsequent CT of the chest of the same patient in C.** Both the right middle lobe pneumonia and the left lower lobe pneumonia are seen clearly (arrows).

### 3.39 SEARCH STRATEGY: LUNGS— SILHOUETTE SIGN

The silhouette sign refers to the obscuration of a normal border in an x-ray, such as the heart margins or contour of the diaphragm, caused by an abutting area of similar density.

It is used to identify the presence and location of an abnormality. Common examples of pathology that may produce a silhouette sign are the presence of pleural fluid, pneumonia, or atelectasis (focal area of nonaerated lung).

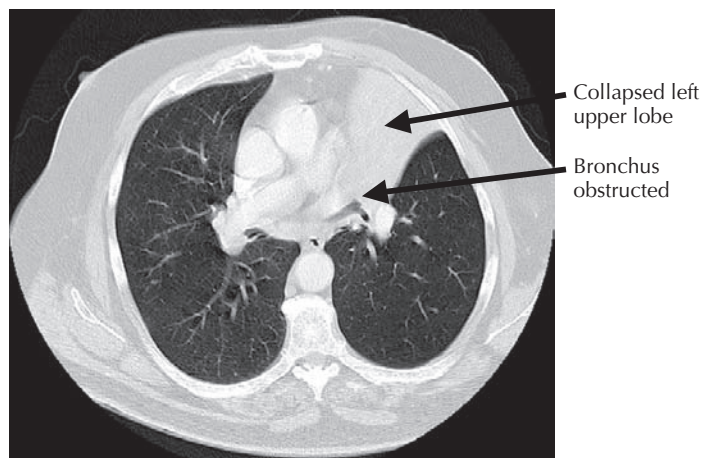




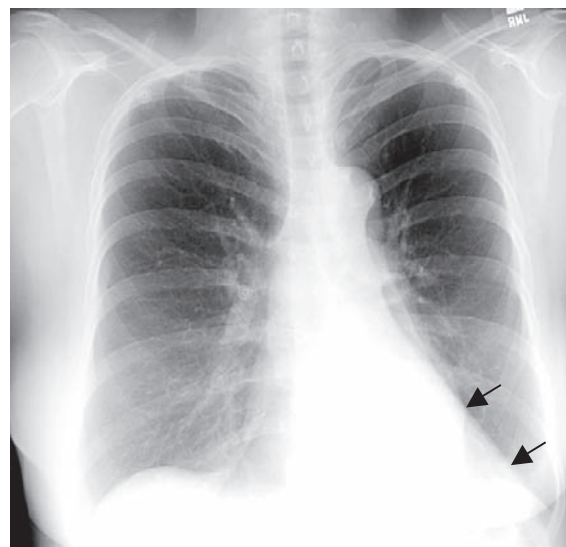
**A. Atelectasis of the right middle and lower lobes.** There is increased opacity in the right lower lobe and right middle lobe with a sharp line demarcating this area from the aerated right upper lobe. The sharp line is the minor (horizontal) fissure. The right middle lobe and right lower lobe are completely collapsed.



**B. PA view of left upper lobe collapse.** There is a hazy opacity in the region of the left lung medially. This is called the *veil sign* and indicates left upper lobe collapse. The left upper lobe collapses anteriorly, and the aerated left lower lobe expands posterior to it.



**C. CT of the same patient in B.** There is abrupt obstruction of the left upper lobe bronchus. This turned out to be caused by lung cancer.

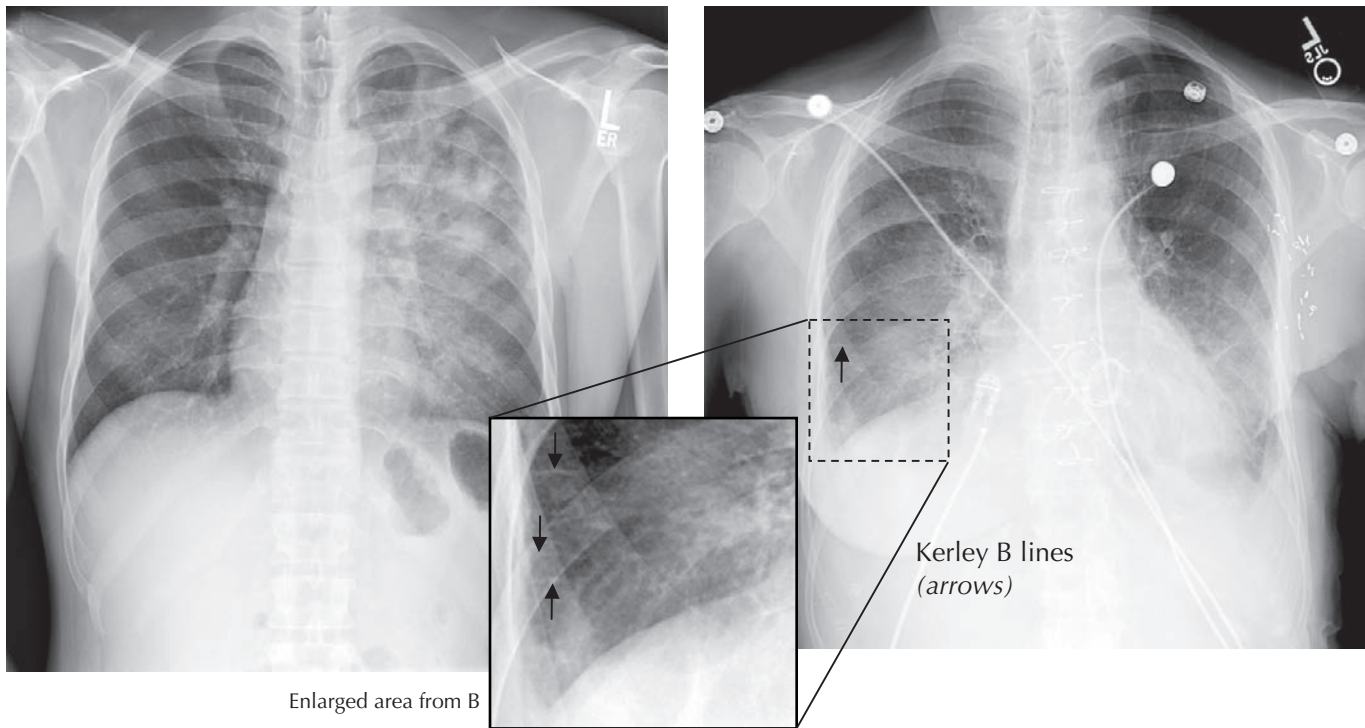


**D. PA view of left lower lobe collapse.** There is increased opacity behind the heart with a sharp lateral border (*arrows*).

### 3.40 SEARCH STRATEGY: LUNGS, ATELECTASIS

Atelectasis means collapse. This refers to a portion of the lung that is not aerated. There can be total collapse of a lung or partial collapse of either a lobe or segment. Subsegmental atelectasis refers to small focal areas of nonaerated lung and is most common at the lung bases. Atelectasis may be caused

by bronchial obstruction from a foreign body or mass, compression by pleural fluid or pleural air, or contraction from scarring. Signs of atelectasis include increased opacity, displaced fissure, vascular and bronchial crowding, elevated diaphragm, and a displaced hilum. With collapse of a lobe or part of the lung, the rest of the lung expands with a decrease in opacity (density) compared with the opposite normal lung.



**A. PA x-ray of diffuse pneumonia in the left lung.** Note the fluffy white opacity in the majority of the left lung compared with the clear right lung. The left ventricular border is partially obscured, indicating involvement of the lingula of the left upper lobe.

**B. Interstitial edema is indicated by the horizontal lines at the lung bases.** These are Kerley B lines that are dilated lymphatic vessels.

### 3.41 SEARCH STRATEGY: LUNGS, ALVEOLAR VS. INTERSTITIAL OPACITY

Abnormal opacity in the lungs can be caused by blood, pus, water, or cells. This opacity may be within the alveoli and look cloudlike or fluffy. Air bronchograms may be visible, with the air-filled bronchi surrounded by the densely filled air sacs. Abnormal opacity from the same causes can also be within the interstitium, the supporting structure of the lungs composed of connective tissue, nerves, lymphatics, and pulmonary vessels. An interstitial disease process appears linear (reticular) or micronodular. With a reticular pattern there are

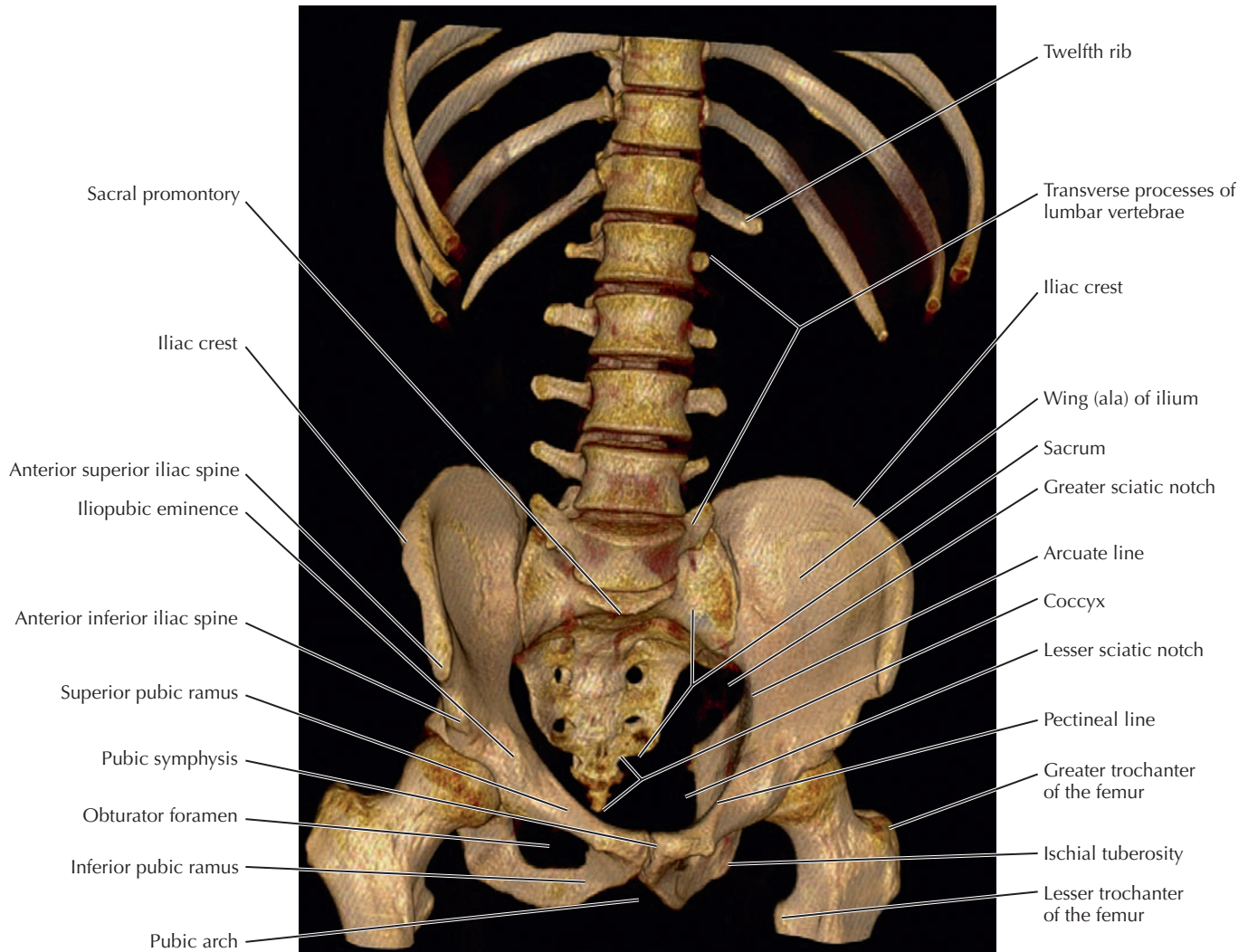
lines in the lungs that do not follow the normal course of the pulmonary vessels. Many processes have both alveolar and interstitial components. Bacterial pneumonia tends to have an alveolar pattern, whereas viral pneumonias tend to be interstitial. Pulmonary edema starts out as fluid in the interstitium and looks linear; but, as the pulmonary venous pressures rise, fluid enters the alveoli, and the pattern changes to alveolar. Lymphangitic spread from cancer can appear as irregular thickened lines within the lungs, especially at the periphery of the lung bases.

# 4

## ABDOMEN

- 4.1 BONY FRAMEWORK: CT THREE-DIMENSIONAL RECONSTRUCTION
- 4.2 USE OF CONTRAST IN ABDOMINAL IMAGING STUDIES
- 4.3 CT VS. MRI IN ABDOMINAL STUDIES
- 4.4 SEARCH STRATEGY: SYSTEMATIC INTERPRETATION OF IMAGING STUDIES
- 4.5 DIAPHRAGM RELATIONSHIPS
- 4.6 PANCREAS RELATIONSHIPS
- 4.7 CROSS SECTION AT T10 WITH CT
- 4.8 CROSS SECTION AT T12 WITH CT
- 4.9 CROSS SECTION VARIATION AT T12 WITH CT
- 4.10 CROSS SECTION AT T12-L1 WITH CT
- 4.11 CROSS SECTION AT L1-L2 WITH CT
- 4.12 KIDNEY RELATIONSHIPS
- 4.13 L3-L4 CROSS SECTION WITH CT
- 4.14 SAGITTAL SECTION THROUGH AORTA WITH CT SAGITTAL RECONSTRUCTION
- 4.15 STOMACH IN SITU
- 4.16 UPPER GASTROINTESTINAL CT STUDIES
- 4.17 HIATAL HERNIA
- 4.18 LARGE INTESTINE IMAGING STUDIES
- 4.19 GALLBLADDER, BILE DUCTS, AND PANCREATIC DUCT
- 4.20 ABDOMINAL FOREGUT ARTERIES
- 4.21 MIDGUT AND HINDGUT ARTERIES
- 4.22 ANGIOGRAMS OF THE SUPERIOR AND INFERIOR MESENTERIC VESSELS
- 4.23 PERITONEAL/RETROPERITONEAL RELATIONSHIPS
- 4.24 GASTROINTESTINAL PATHOLOGY

3D Reconstruction of the Bones from a CT Scan of the Abdomen and Pelvis

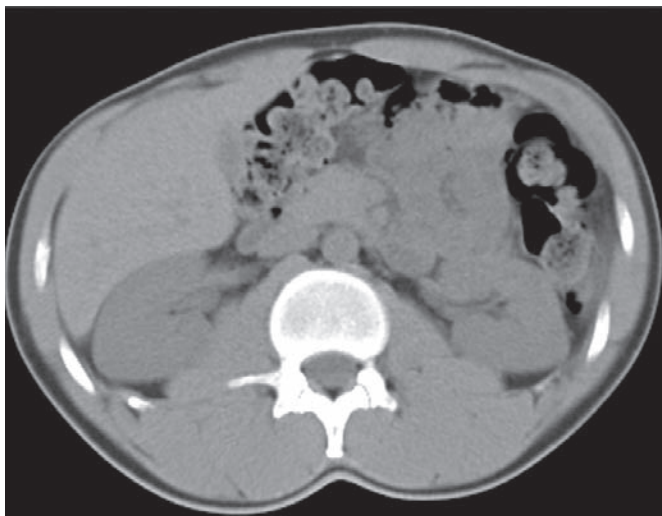


#### 4.1 BONY FRAMEWORK: CT THREE-DIMENSIONAL RECONSTRUCTION

This three-dimensional (3D) image is reconstructed with a computer from individual computed tomography (CT) axial images, much like a pile of flat rings form a cylinder. Radiologists may not use images like this routinely for diagnosis, but

it is very helpful for surgeons to have a 3D plan of the anatomy to reconstruct fractured bones. Cartilage is not demonstrated on the image because it is not as radiopaque as bone. Without the mineral content of bone, cartilage has a density similar to that of water and soft tissues.

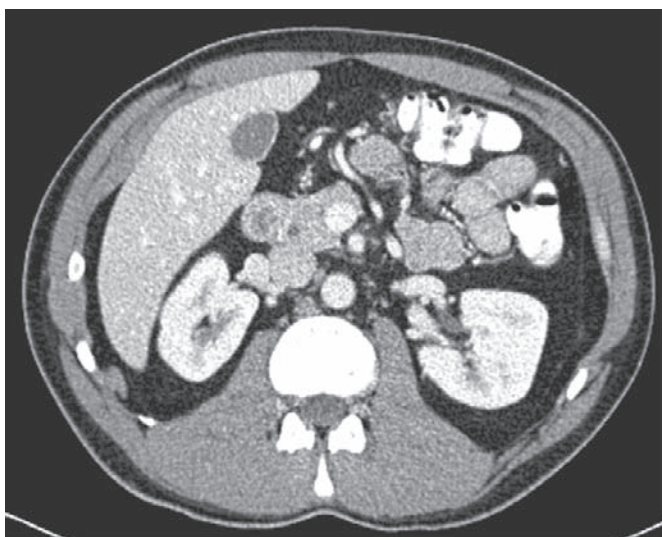
## CTs Demonstrating Time Sequence from Organs Without Contrast to Clearance of Contrast By Kidneys



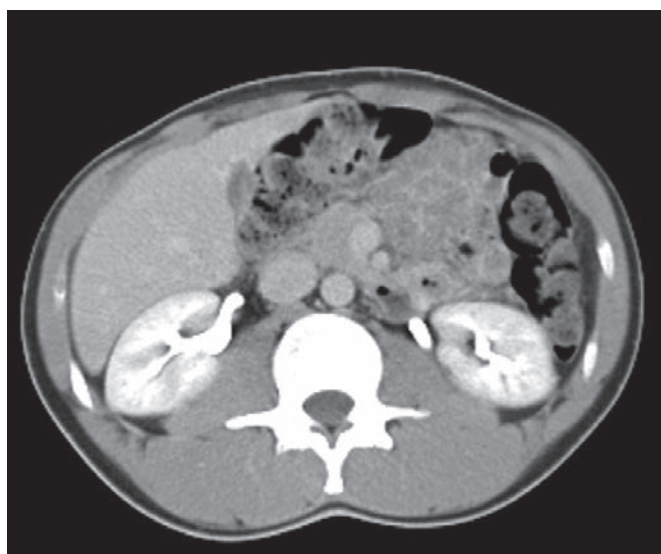
**A. Noncontrast CT study.** Note the subtle differences between the shades of grey in the solid viscera. Blood vessels in the liver are not well seen.



**B. Arterial phase image.** After 30 seconds of the injection, the contrast is predominantly in the arteries, which are seen as white rounded and linear structures.



**C. Portal-venous phase image.** The liver is better visualized, and both the portal veins and the hepatic veins are opacified (*white*). Contrast has also reached both the renal cortex and the medulla.

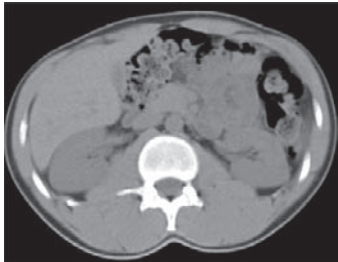


**D. Contrast clearance by the kidneys and ureters at approximately 120 seconds.** Contrast in the organs is “washing out” and is excreted by the kidneys. The renal calices, renal pelvis, and ureters become white with the concentrated contrast.

#### 4.2 USE OF CONTRAST IN ABDOMINAL IMAGING STUDIES

Computed tomography can be performed with or without oral and/or intravenous (IV) contrast. Oral contrast helps the evaluation of the hollow viscera; agents include water, barium, and iodinated contrast. IV contrast is used to better evaluate the solid viscera, lesions, vasculature, and wall of the hollow viscera. Iodinated contrast is injected into a vein, usually an antecubital vein. It goes to the heart, to the lungs, and then to

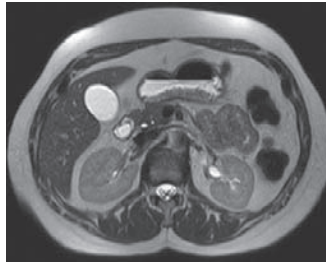
the aorta, which appears white from the contrast. In **B**, note that contrast has also reached arteries in the renal cortex, which is also white. As time goes by, the contrast is drained by veins in the organs, and everything becomes a little lighter shade of gray (**C**) compared to a noncontrast study. The contrast is filtered by the kidneys and opacifies the renal collecting systems, which become very bright (*white*) from the concentrated contrast (**D**).



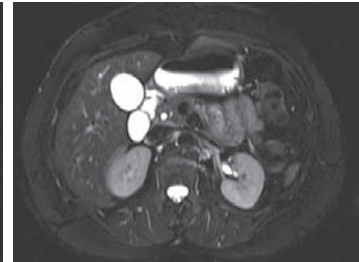
A. CT without contrast



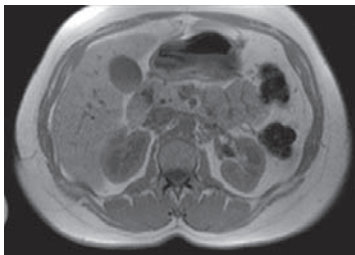
B. CT with oral and intravenous contrast



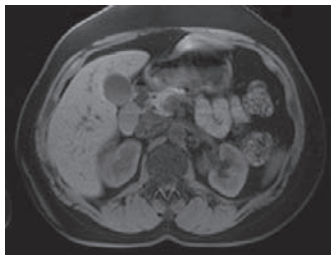
C. T2 MRI sequence without saturation of the fat signal (fat is light)



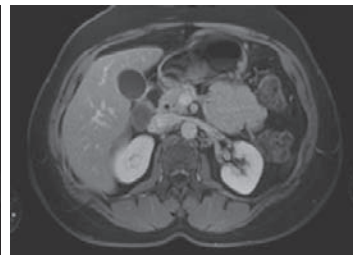
D. T2 MRI sequence with fat saturation (fat is dark)



E. T1 MRI sequence without fat saturation



F. T1 MRI sequence with fat saturation



G. T1 MRI sequence with fat saturation and intravenous contrast

## CT

Radiation  
 Fast (less than 5 minutes)  
 Good overall look at solid organs, fat planes  
 Best spatial resolution ("thinner" images, can "resolve" small things that are close to each other)  
 Excellent for calcification (i.e., small renal stones)  
 Good for overall look of pelvic organs, but with limited detail  
 Iodine-based intravenous (IV) contrast

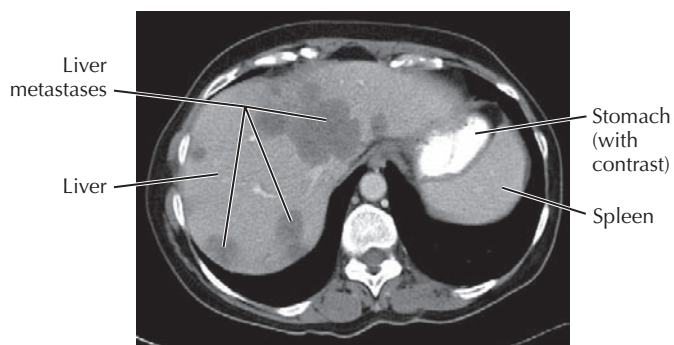
## MRI

No radiation  
 Not so fast (usually more than 20 minutes)  
 Good for characterization of lesions  
 Best tissue resolution (different tissues have different concentrations of hydrogen (water))  
 Not good for calcification (i.e., small renal stones)  
 Excellent for pelvic organs (uterus, ovaries, prostate, seminal vesicles)  
 Gadolinium-based IV contrast

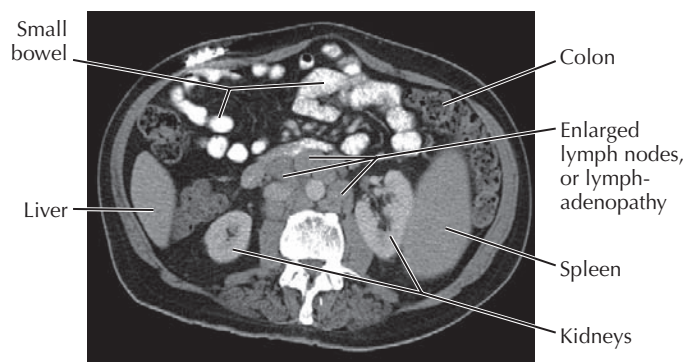
### 4.3 CT VS. MRI IN ABDOMINAL STUDIES

These figures give an overview of the differences in appearance in a variety of CT and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) sequences. A T2-weighted sequence is very fluid sensitive, and the fluid is seen as white. In T1-weighted sequences the fluid is dark. Settings for fat saturation (where fat is dark) help to

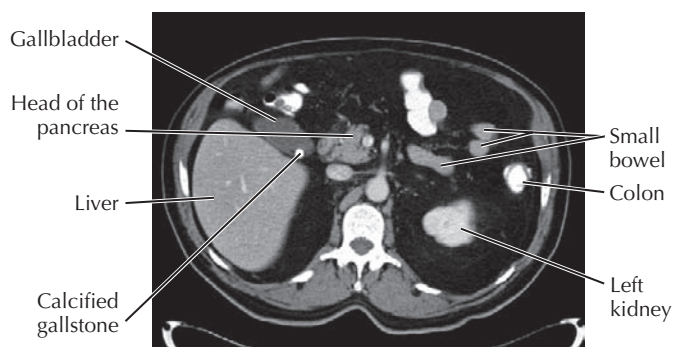
identify edema (swelling from fluid accumulation) and hemorrhage and distinguish them from fat. Fat saturation also helps to identify lesions that are located within the fat and bone marrow, plus other pathology. Usually several sequences are needed to obtain a diagnosis.



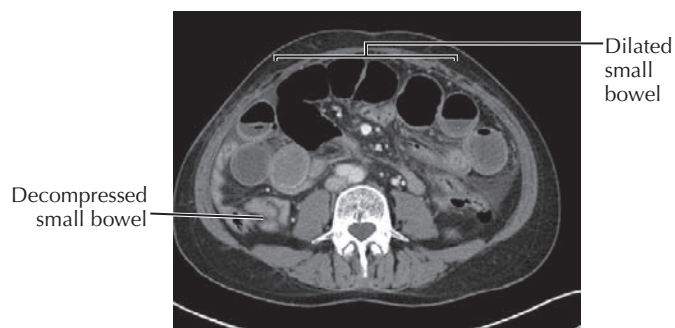
**A. Upper abdominal CT with oral and intravenous (IV) contrast.** The vascular contrast lightens the liver parenchyma to better visualize liver metastases.



**B. CT with oral and IV contrast showing enlarged retroperitoneal lymph nodes**



**C. CT with oral and IV contrast of a patient with a calcified gallstone.** The contrast has no effect on visualizing the stone.



**D. CT with IV contrast that demonstrates small bowel obstruction.** Compare the dilated small bowel anteriorly with decompressed (normal) bowel.

#### Search Strategy for Image Interpretation:

Solid organs: liver, spleen, pancreas, adrenal glands, kidneys

Gallbladder/biliary system

Lymph node chains: hepatogastric ligament, periportal region, mesentery

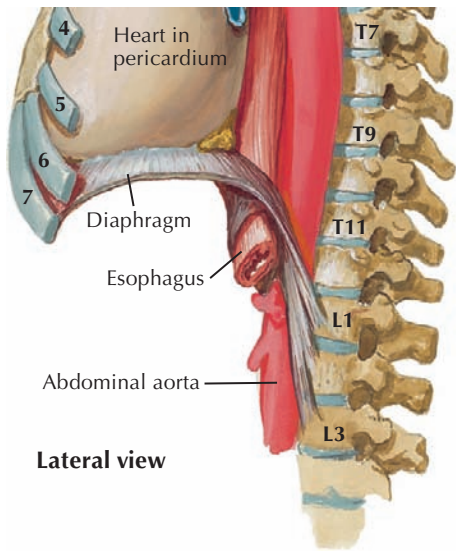
Stomach, duodenum, rest of small bowel, colon

Fat planes, abdominal wall, bones

#### 4.4 SEARCH STRATEGY: SYSTEMATIC INTERPRETATION OF IMAGING STUDIES

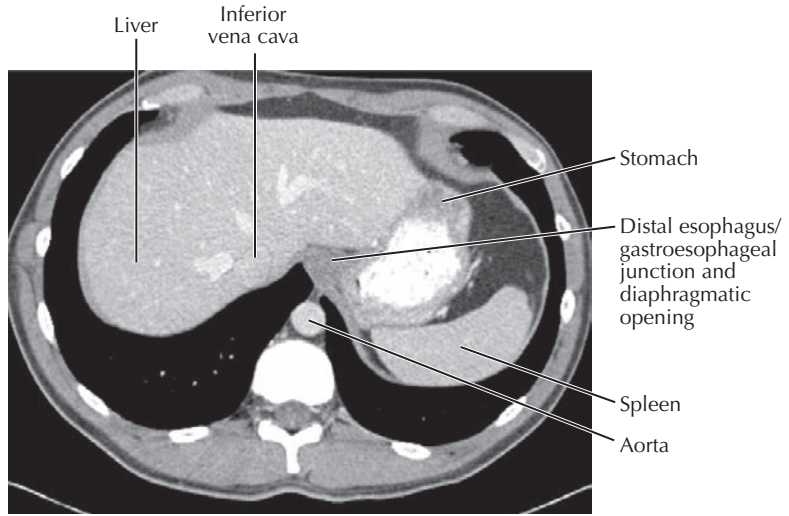
As with each body region, every radiologist has his or her own search pattern to interpret a study. The table in this figure

contains a useful sequence to follow to look for pathology in a systematic way. Each organ is inspected in great detail before going to the next. Examples of pathology are given in the four figures.

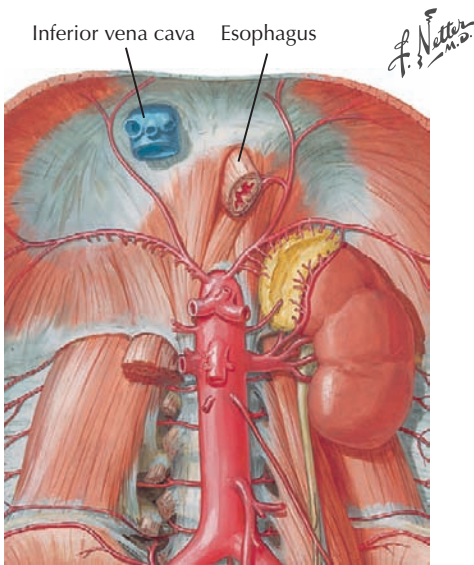


Lateral view

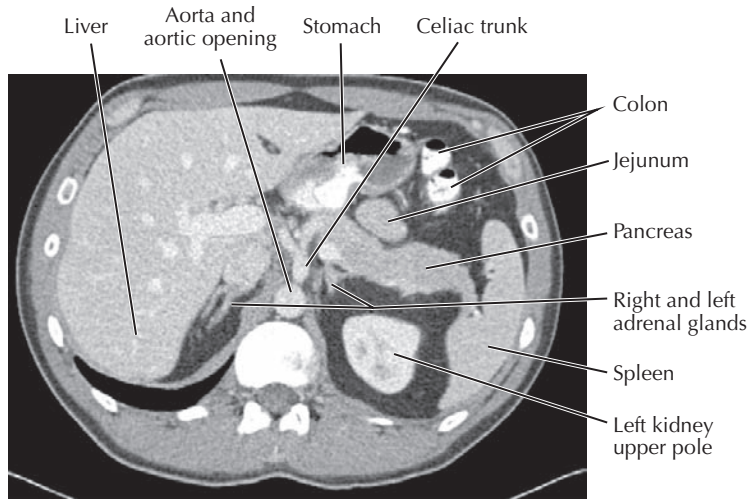
**A.** Lateral view of diaphragmatic openings at T8, T10, and T12 (the right hemidiaphragm is at a higher level)



**C.** CT at a level above the aortic opening of the diaphragm. Note oral contrast (white) in the stomach.



**B.** Anterior view. Openings from top to bottom are for: inferior vena cava, esophagus, and aorta.



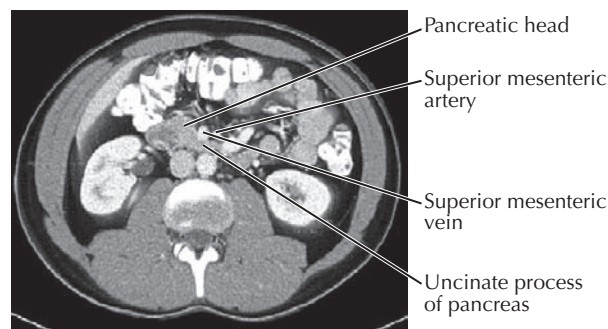
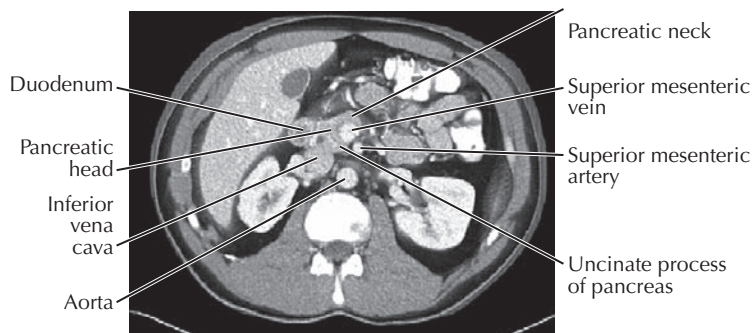
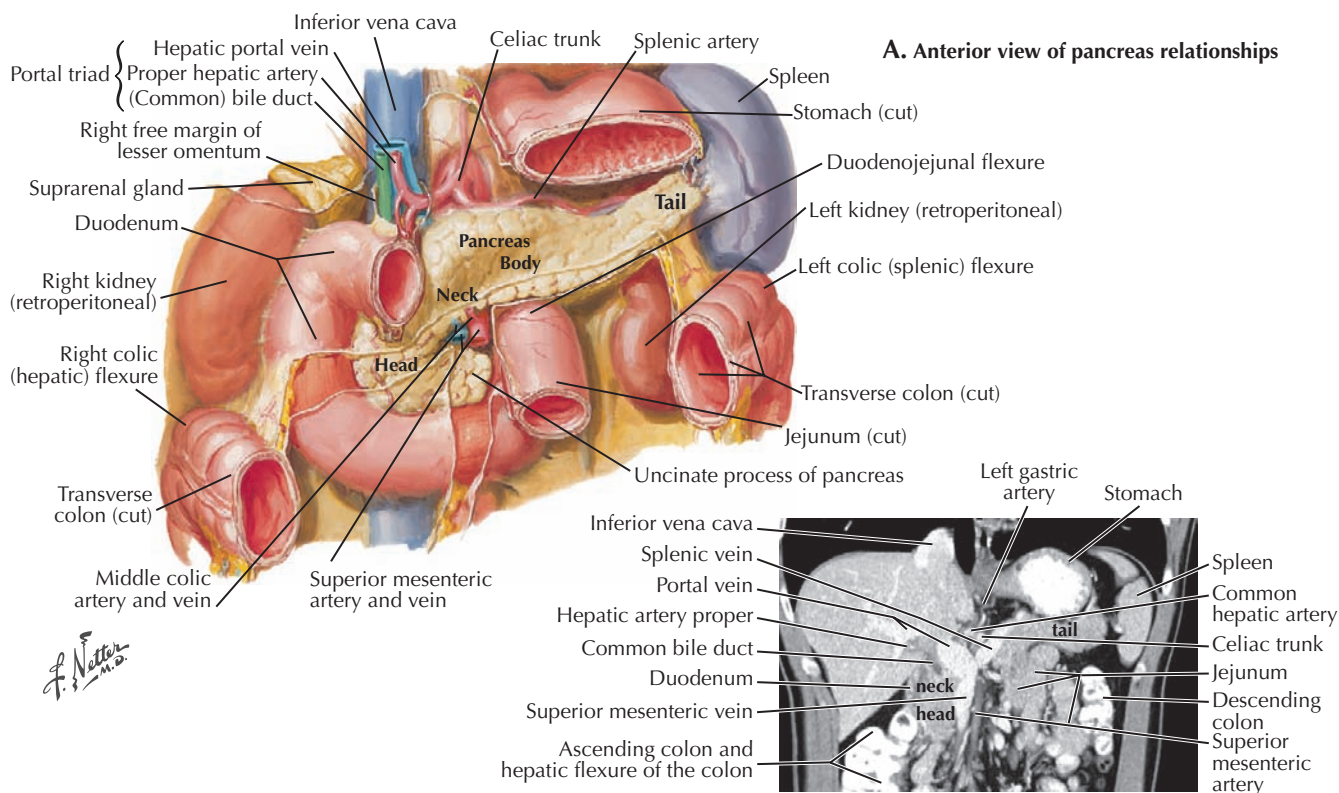
**D.** CT at the level of the aortic opening in the diaphragm. Some contrast has passed from the small to the large intestine; the small bowel is collapsed and appears as gray structures anterior to the tail of the pancreas.

### 4.5 DIAPHRAGM RELATIONSHIPS

These figures emphasize the relationships between abdominal organs and the position of the diaphragm. The abdominal cavity extends under the diaphragm to the T8 vertebral level, where the inferior vena cava passes through the central tendon of the right hemidiaphragm. The esophagus passes through its muscle at T10, and the aorta through the crura at T12,

where the celiac trunk branches originate. In (C), the liver, stomach and spleen are prominent in the image; but the origin of their arteries off the celiac trunk is at a lower level (D). The T8, T10, and T12 openings for the three large structures are averages. There is considerable individual variation plus variation caused by posture and position of the diaphragm in the breathing cycle.



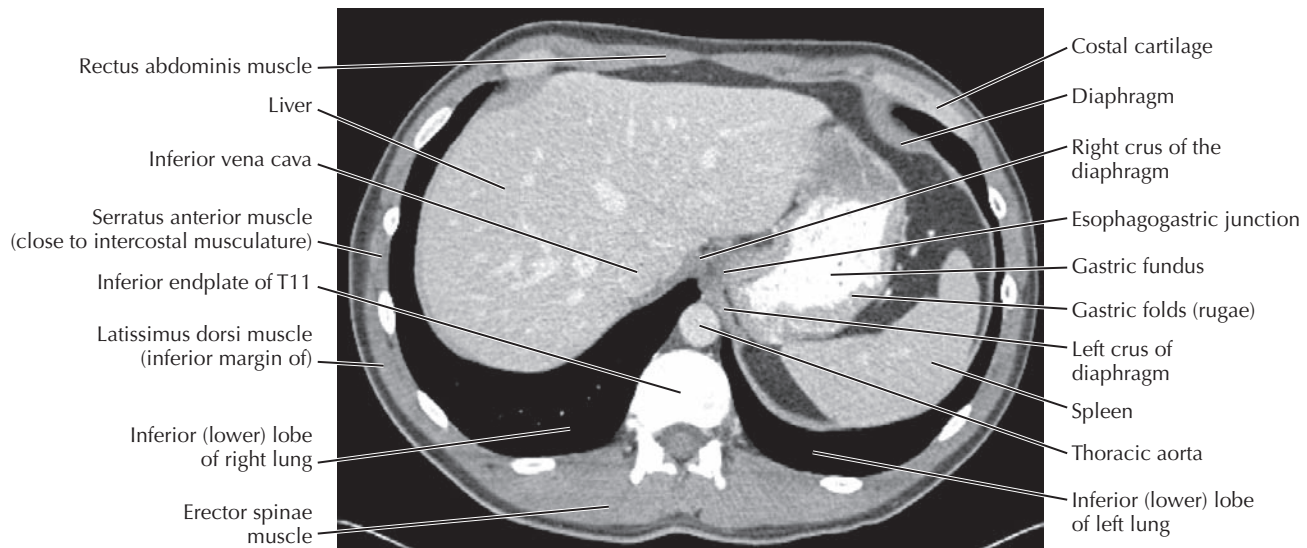
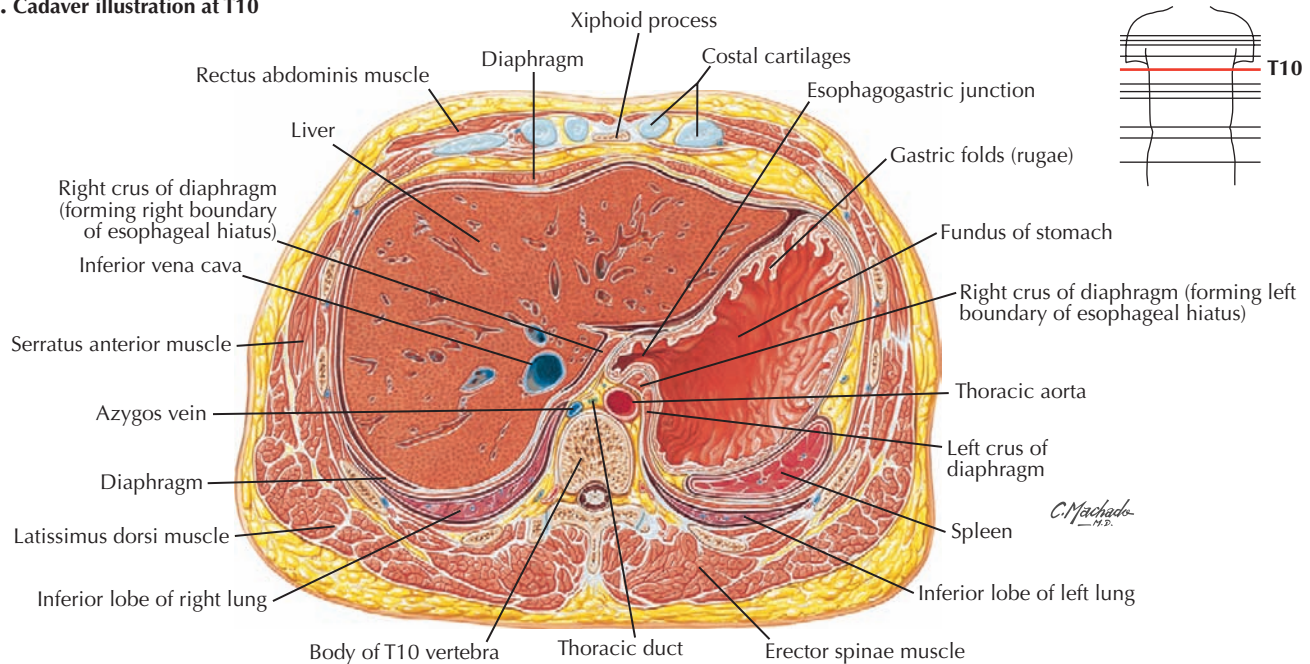


Note: The Netter illustration is a dissection with 3D perspective; and with human variation, not all structures are captured in a CT plane.

### 4.6 PANCREAS RELATIONSHIPS

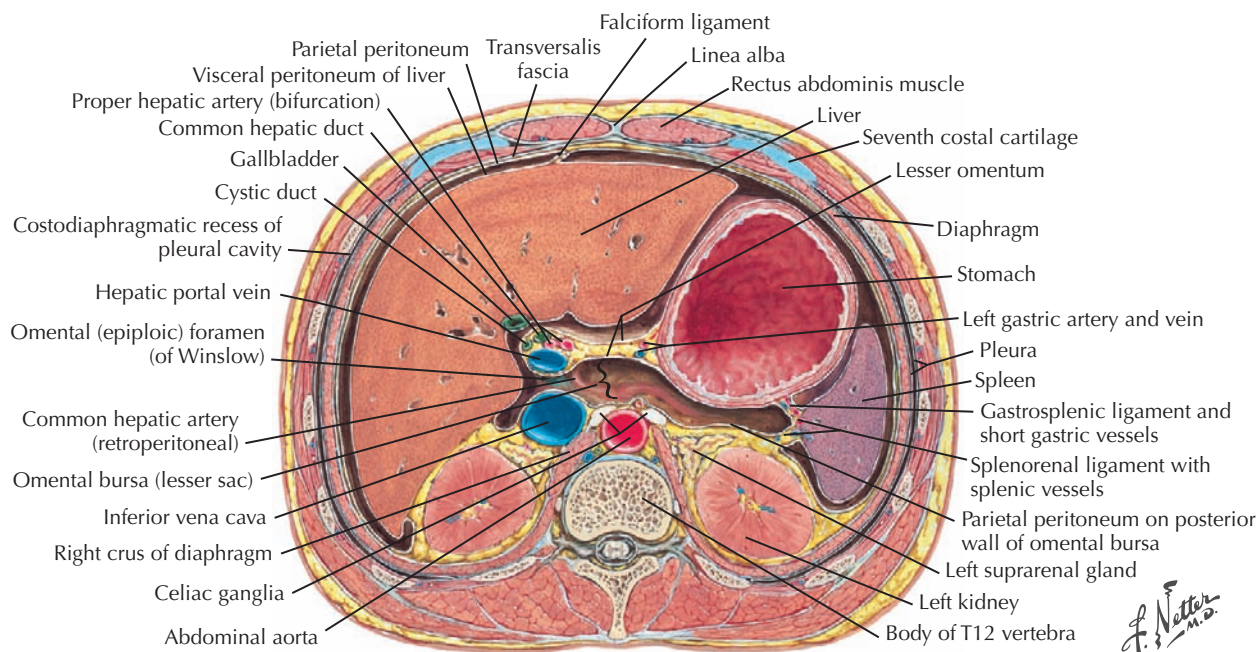
The pancreas has anatomical relationships that are clinically important and useful in the identification of structures in the abdominal foregut. The head of the pancreas lies in the curve of the duodenum, and its tail courses upward to the spleen. The celiac trunk originates just above the pancreas, and the splenic artery and vein follow the body and tail of the pancreas to the spleen, giving off numerous pancreatic branches along the way. The superior mesenteric artery

originates immediately below the celiac trunk posterior to the neck of the pancreas. It appears medial to the head of the pancreas and passes anterior to the uncinate (“hooklike”) process, the most inferior extent of the pancreas. The portal vein is formed behind the pancreas by the union of the splenic and superior mesenteric veins. The common bile duct joins the pancreatic duct in the head of the pancreas to form the ampulla in the second part of the duodenum.

**A. Cadaver illustration at T10****B. Similar living anatomy from inferior T11 (axial CT with oral and IV contrast)****4.7 CROSS SECTION AT T10 WITH CT**

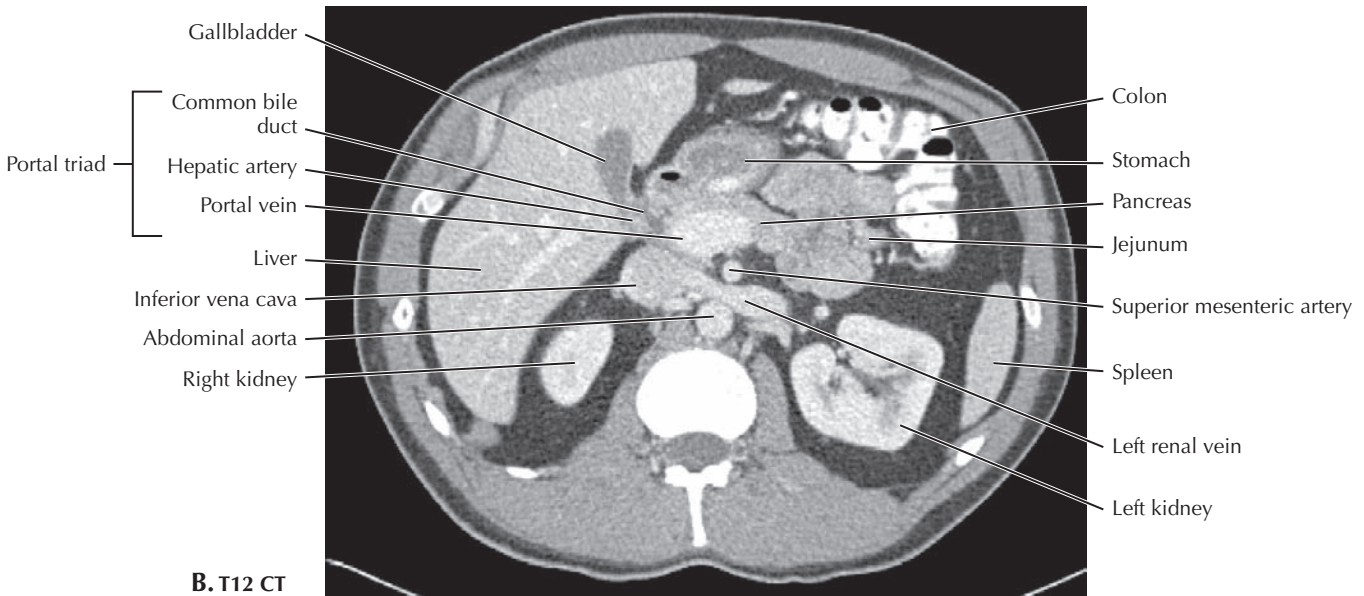
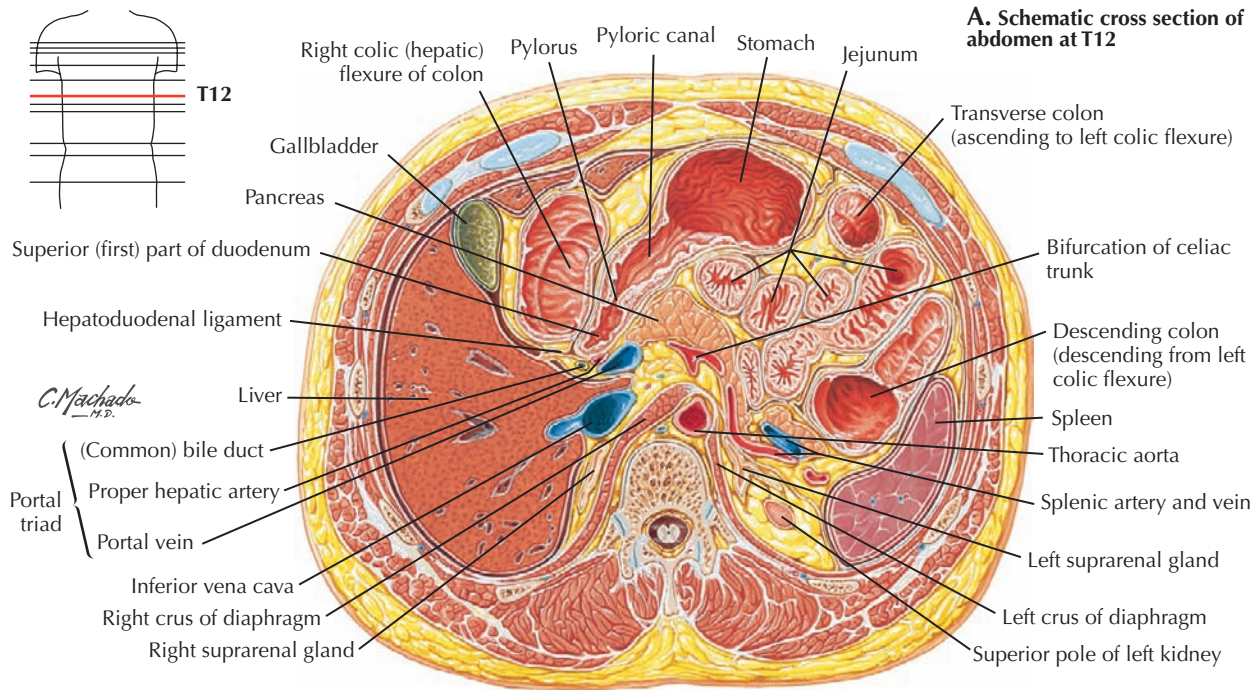
The CT image is at the level of the inferior endplate of T11, but it corresponds closely to the T10 Netter illustration (A). The differences in level are likely caused by a breath hold by the patient for the CT study; during a deep breath the diaphragm lowers toward the abdomen. In both figures the esophagus pierces the diaphragm to join the stomach. The liver, the spleen, and the fundus of the stomach dominate the section. The aorta is behind the crura above the level of

the celiac trunk. From T8 to T12, the pleural cavities overlap the abdominal cavity at its periphery, and the lungs can be seen around the diaphragm. In the CT the gastric contents are partly white as a result of the oral contrast. The hepatic and portal veins are whiter than the parenchyma of the liver. The hepatic arteries course along the portal veins together with the bile ducts. The arteries are small and are better seen when a purely arterial phase image is obtained. The bile ducts usually are not seen unless dilated.

**A. Schematic cross section of abdomen at T12****4.8 CROSS SECTION AT T12 WITH CT**

A section at T12-L1 is through the middle of the stomach, lesser omentum with the portal triad in its free edge, and lesser peritoneal sac (omental bursa) behind the stomach and lesser omentum. It is close to the origin of the celiac trunk where the aorta pierces the diaphragm. The most inferior parts of the pleural cavities are visible next to the diaphragm. The

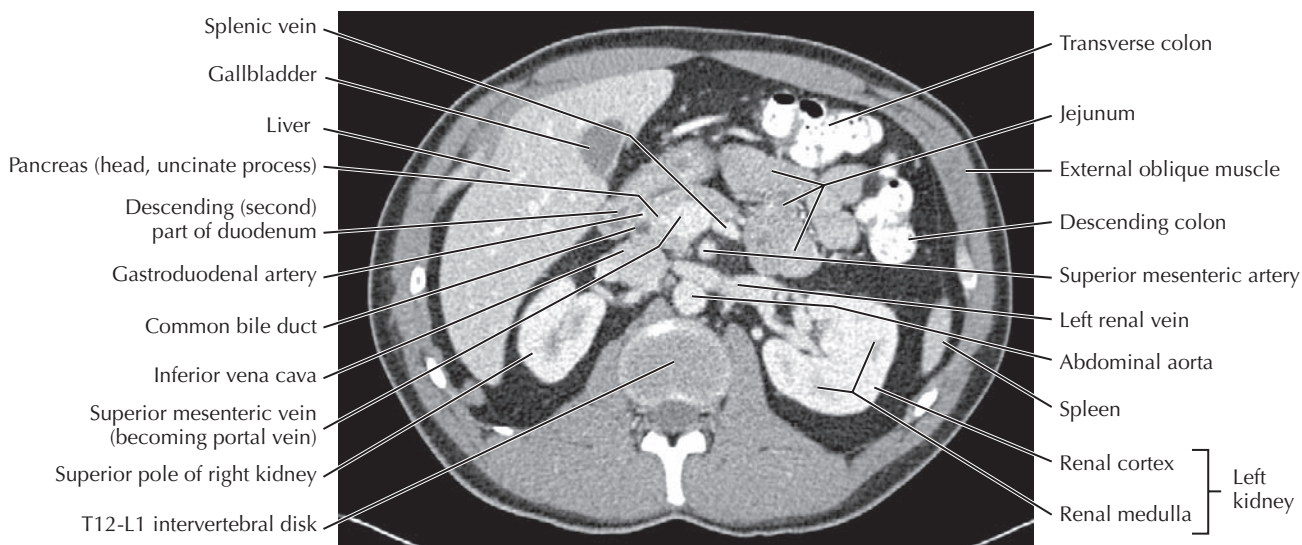
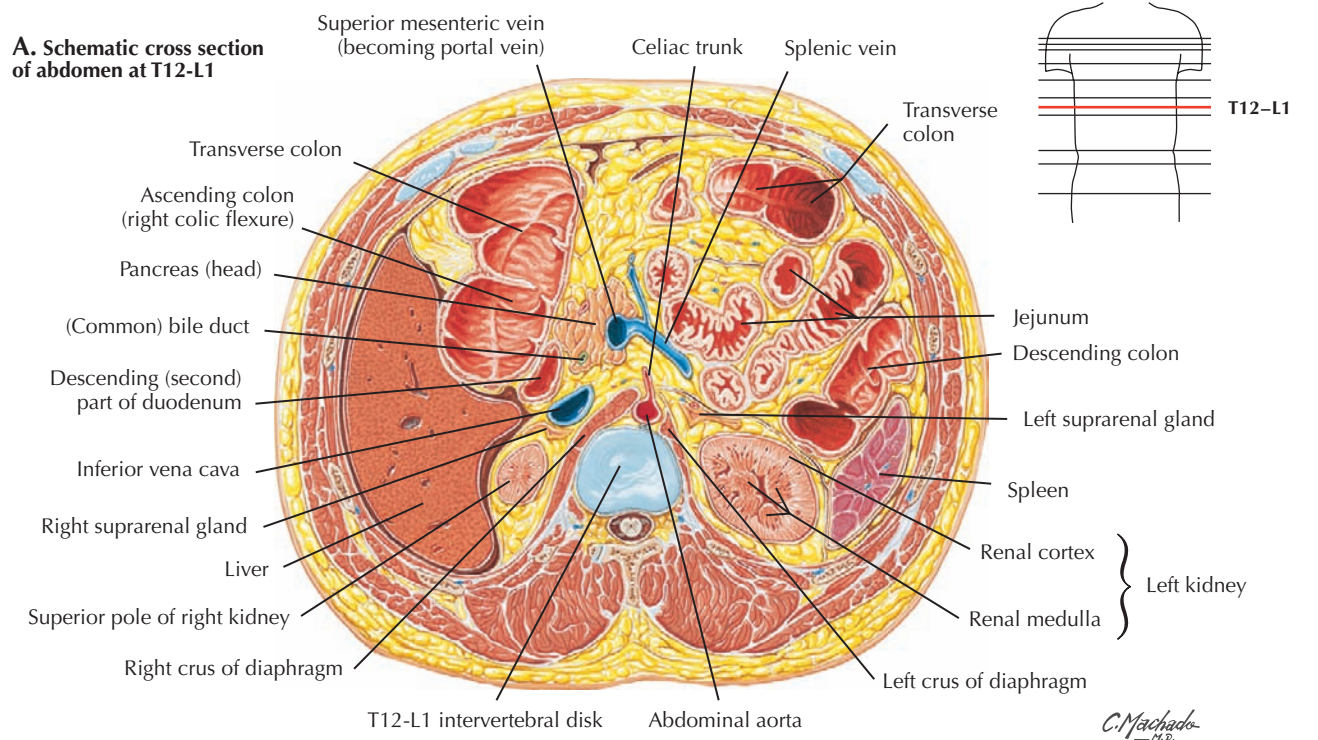
several “potential” spaces demonstrated in A are not visualized on a CT or MRI study. These can become apparent in the case of fluid accumulation (ascites). The fascial planes and peritoneal lining can sometimes be seen as a very thin line but are also not usually visible unless thickened by infection/inflammation or cancer (peritoneal carcinomatosis).



**4.9 CROSS SECTION VARIATION AT T12 WITH CT**

This level is at the junction of the pyloric part of the stomach with the duodenum. The pancreas and celiac trunk with splenic vessels are in the plane (A), and the portal triad is close to the formation of the portal vein behind the pancreas (B). There are many ways to distinguish the large intestine (colon) and small intestine. The liquid contents of the small intestine appear homogeneous in a CT, whereas the more solid contents

of the large intestine have a more bubbly appearance. Haustra of the colon are lobulations along the outer contour, whereas the mucosal folds of the small intestine have minimal effect on the relatively smooth contour of the outer wall. The colon usually “frames” the small bowel. It is posterior on the right and left for the ascending and descending colon and anterior and superior for the transverse colon. Sections of the colon, predominantly the sigmoid and transverse colon, can be very long in some people.

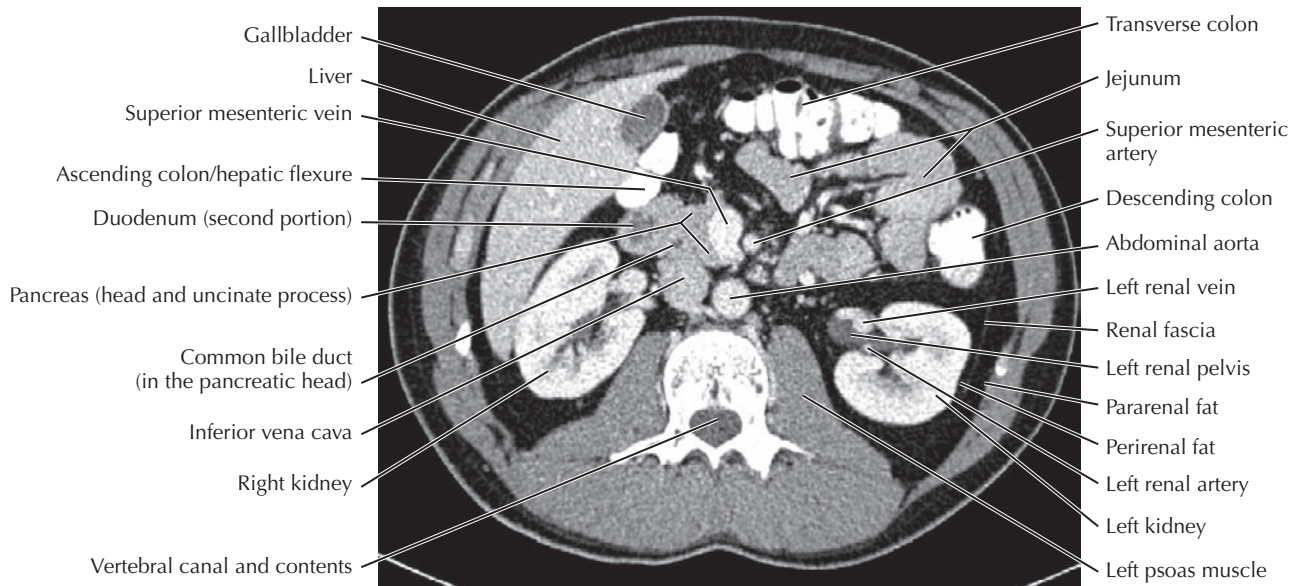
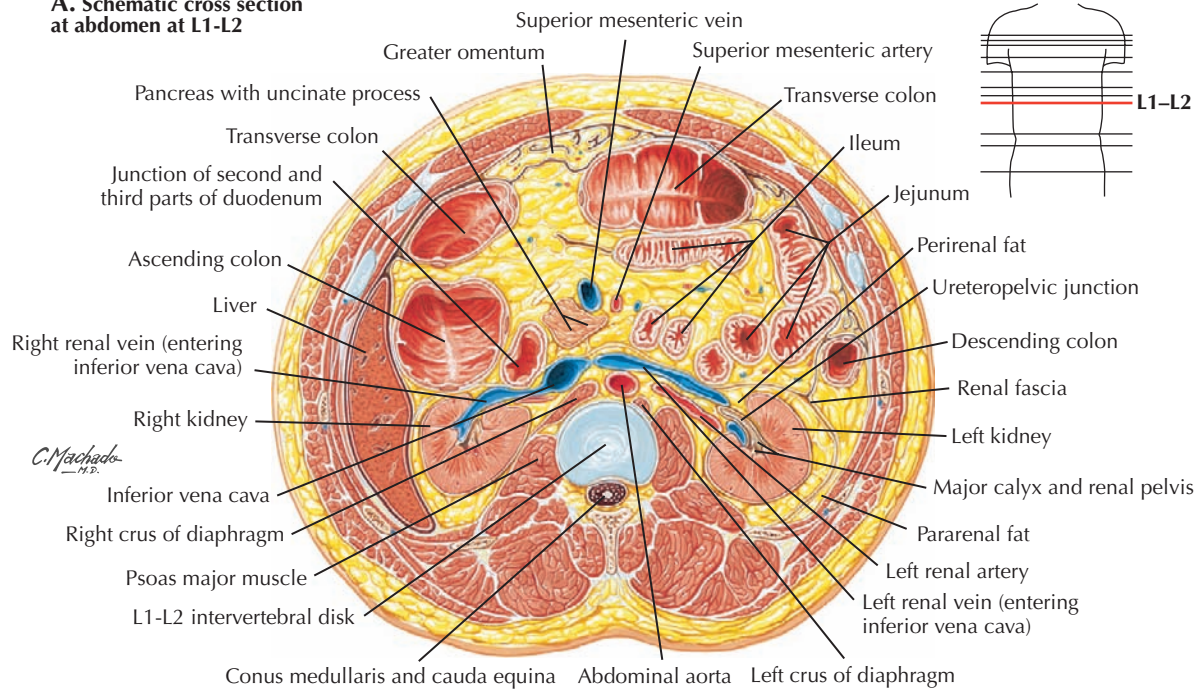


#### 4.10 CROSS SECTION AT T12-L1 WITH CT

T12 is the aortic opening of the diaphragm and the origin of the celiac trunk. The head of the pancreas is visible, but not the tail. The splenic vein and superior mesenteric vein join to form the portal vein. The left kidney, extending up to the eleventh rib, is higher than the right and therefore appears larger in section. The suprarenal glands have a characteristic

wedge shape in section and are separated from the kidneys by fat that is not apparent on dissection in the anatomy laboratory. The duodenum is next to the pancreas, and the colon is at the periphery surrounding the small intestine. In the CT the renal cortex is whiter than the medulla. In about 10 more seconds the contrast would also be present in the medulla, and the kidney would be homogeneous in density.

### A. Schematic cross section at abdomen at L1-L2

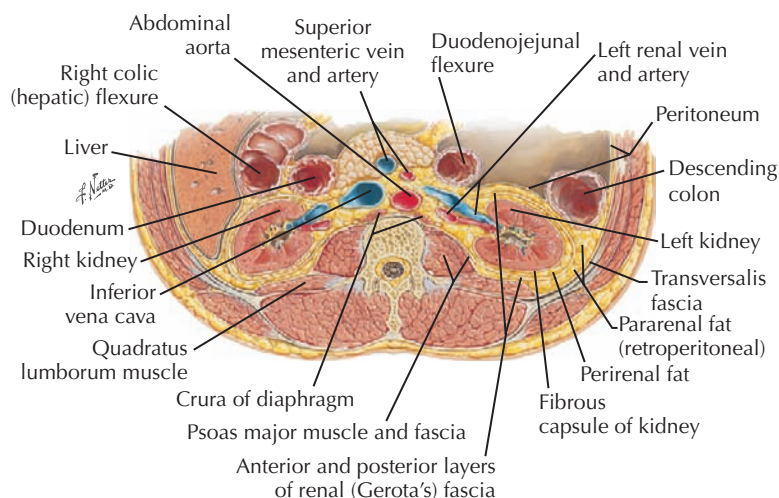


B. L1 CT

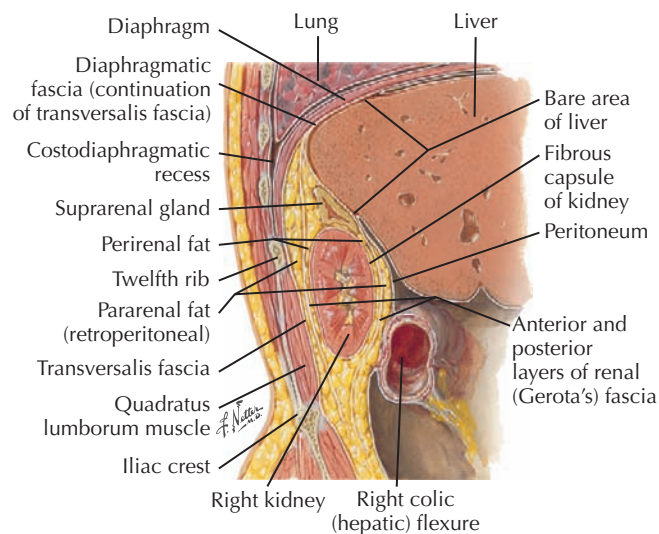
### 4.11 CROSS SECTION AT L1-L2 WITH CT

L2 is the most inferior extent of the liver and the uncinate process of the pancreas. The superior mesenteric vessels are anterior to it after passing behind the neck of the pancreas. Next to the pancreas is the duodenum. The renal vessels are visible. The most anterior bowel is the transverse colon, although it can be at a much lower level. At any abdominal section below the stomach, the most anterior structure is the

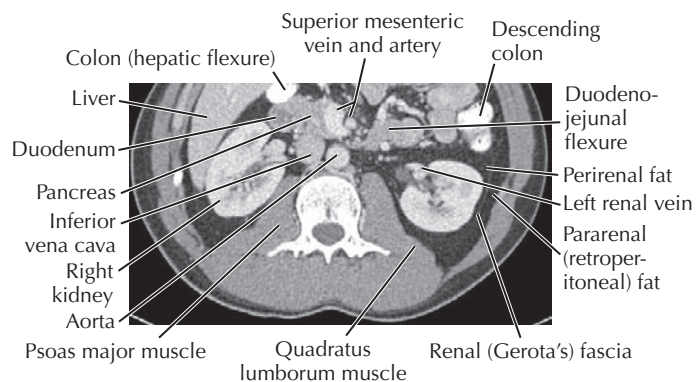
greater omentum that originates from the greater curvature of the stomach and drapes over the intestines. In the CT it is seen as the dark fat anteriorly. Normal fascial planes in fat cannot usually be distinguished, although a thin line of the left renal fascia is visible. The spinal cord and nerve roots cannot be identified discretely on a routine CT unless contrast is introduced into the cerebrospinal fluid. Otherwise the best way to evaluate them is with MRI.



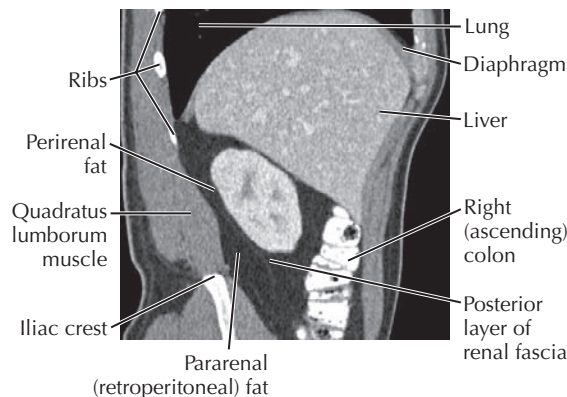
**A. Cross section at the level of the kidneys.** Transverse section through second lumbar vertebra demonstrates horizontal disposition of fascia.



**B. Sagittal section through the right kidney.** Sagittal section through right kidney and lumbar region demonstrates vertical disposition of renal fascia.



**C. Axial CT reconstruction through the right kidney**



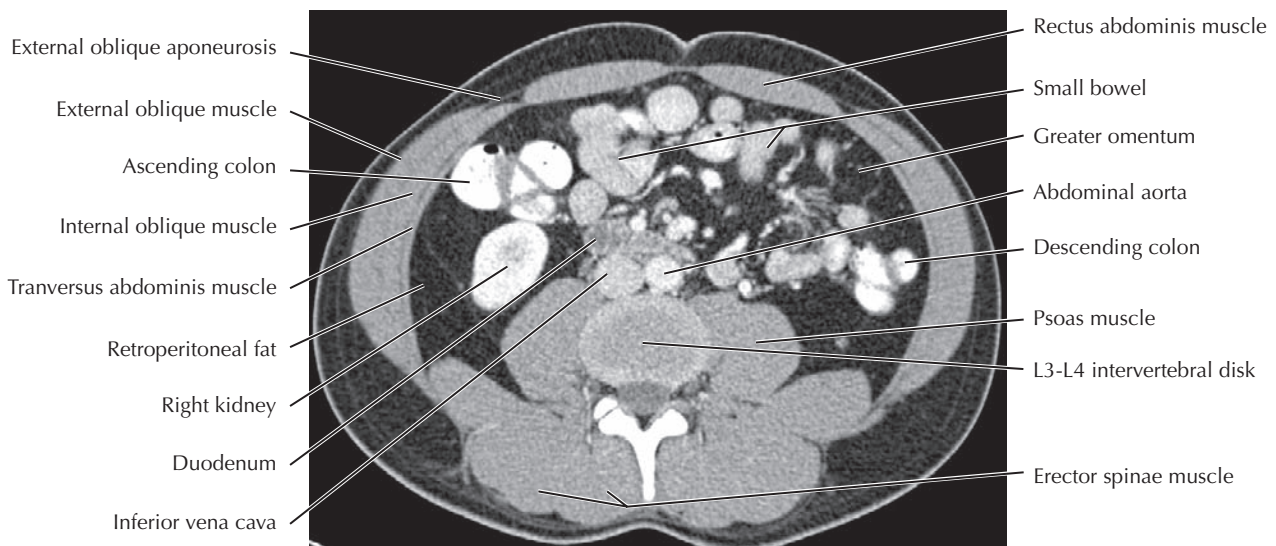
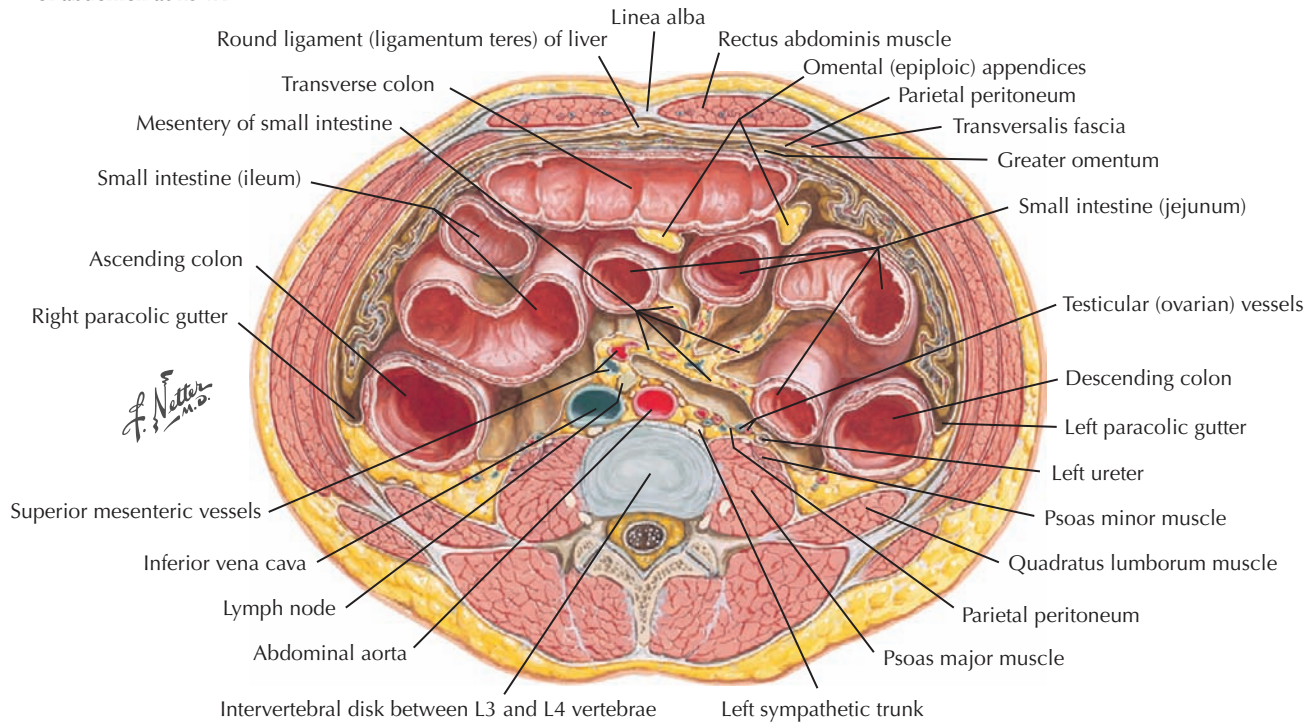
**D. Sagittal CT through the kidneys**

### 4.12 KIDNEY RELATIONSHIPS

The kidneys are embedded in a thick, fatty capsule containing a layer of renal fascia. They are retroperitoneal, with the top of the right kidney deep to the twelfth rib and the left kidney a bit higher under the eleventh and twelfth ribs. The quadratus lumborum muscles are posterior to the kidneys, and the psoas major muscles are medial. Sometimes the kidneys may have a

lower position (“ptotic” or pelvic kidneys). If a kidney is not visible at its usual level, look lower down in the pelvis. In addition, a kidney may be agenetic (did not develop) or atrophic (small), or the patient may have undergone nephrectomy (removal of a kidney). With the latter, bright surgical clips are usually seen in the retroperitoneum. CT without contrast is currently the best way to look for renal stones.

### A. Schematic cross section of abdomen at L3-L4



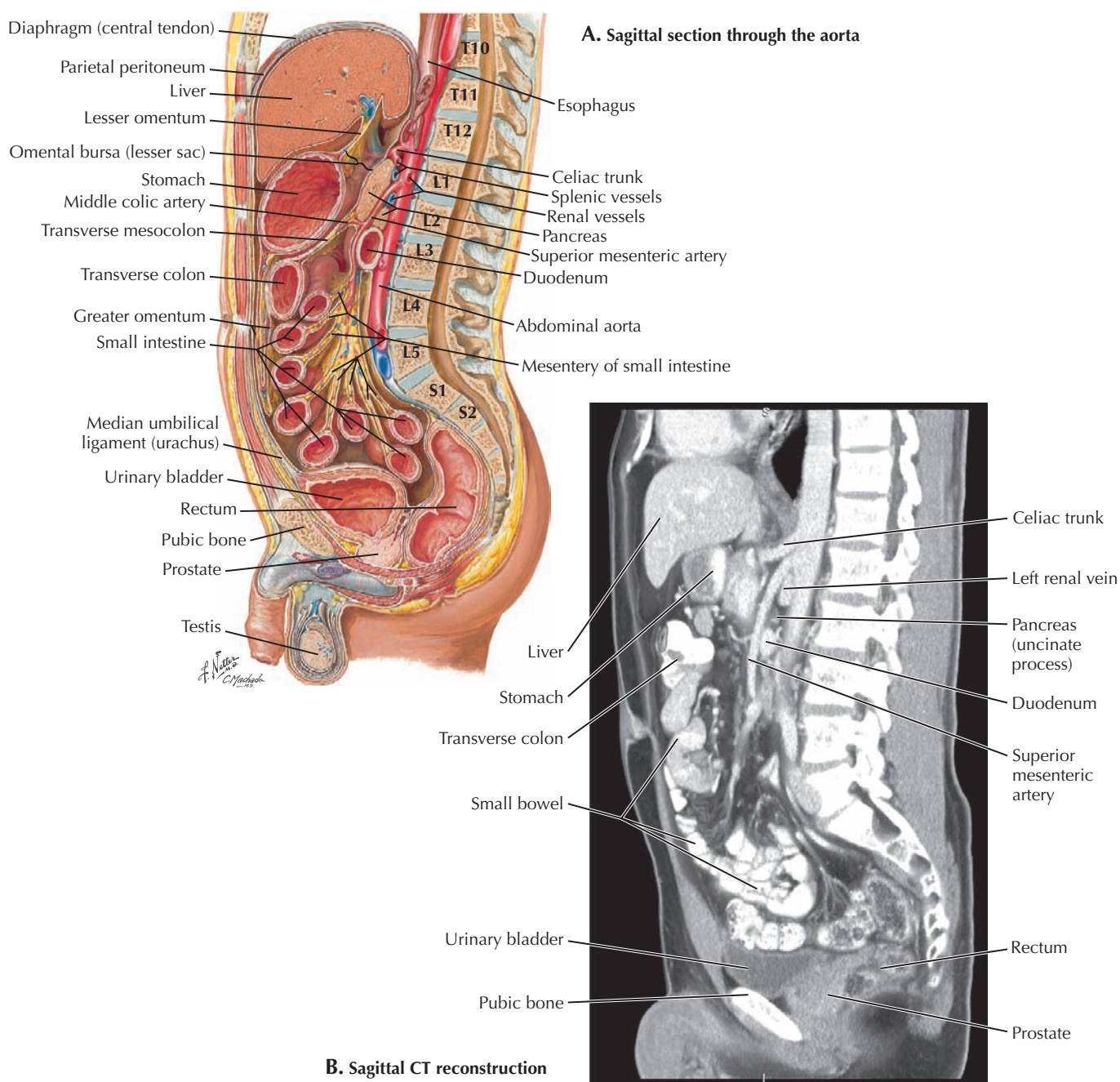
**B. L3-L4 CT.** The duodenum can often be seen at this level.

### 4.13 L3-L4 CROSS SECTION WITH CT

Lower lumbar sections are below the level of the kidneys and large abdominal foregut organs. The small and large intestines fill the field and are covered anteriorly and laterally by the greater omentum. L3-L4 is below the termination of the spinal cord, and the cauda equina nerve roots are in the vertebral canal. This level is also just above the umbilicus, and the round ligament of the liver (the remnant of the umbilical vein) is in

the plane of section. Below the umbilicus this would be the urachus (the remnant of the allantois) extending to the bladder. The round ligament and urachus are not well seen on a routine CT unless their embryonic primordia (the umbilical vein and allantois, respectively) persist as a cyst or sinus. Para-umbilical veins next to the round ligament may be visible if they are distended from portal hypertension.

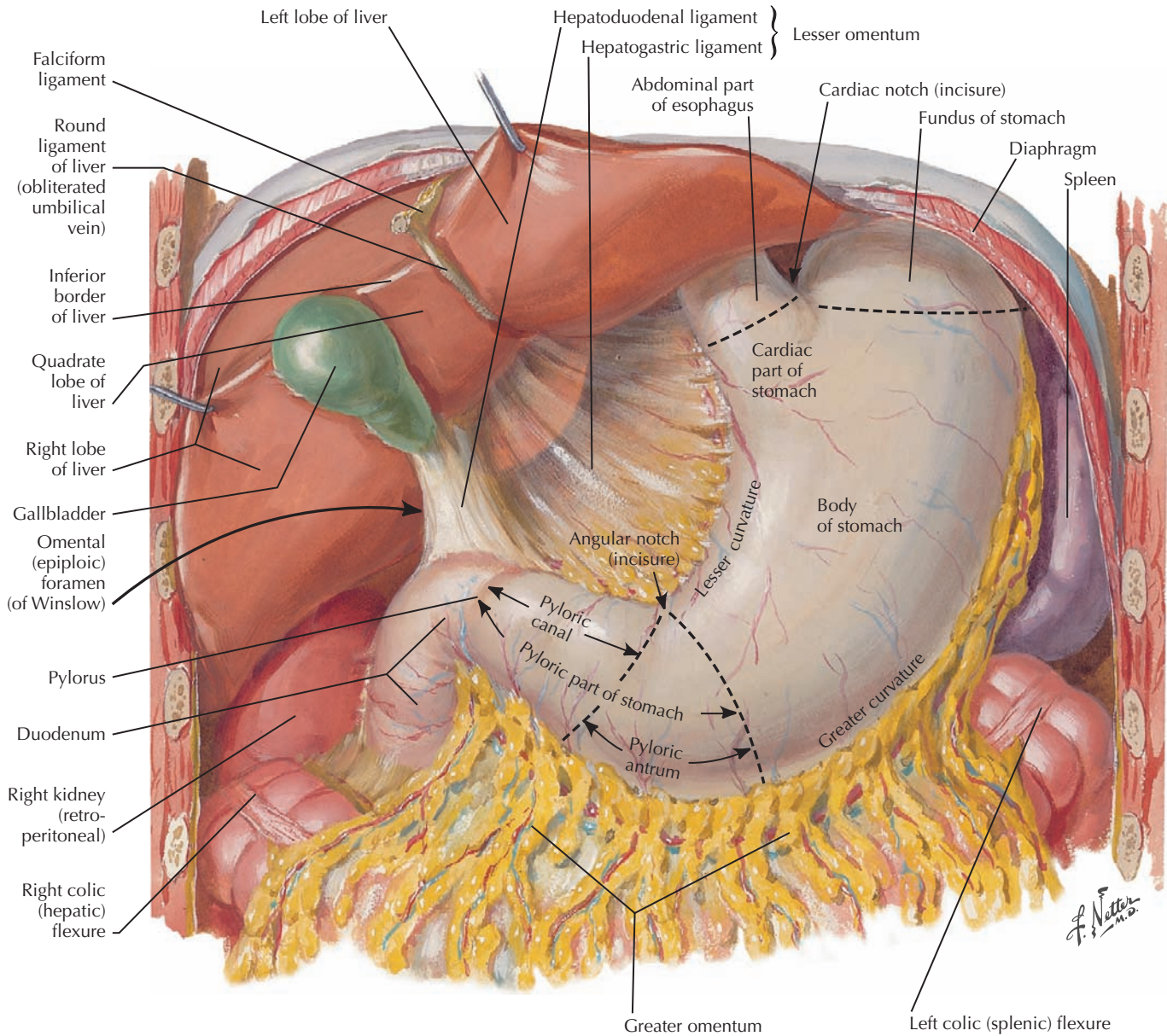




#### 4.14 SAGITTAL SECTION THROUGH AORTA WITH CT SAGITTAL RECONSTRUCTION

The aorta is just to the left of the midline in a paramedian (sagittal) section. The body of the pubic bone is sectioned rather than the pubic symphysis. T12 is the level of the aortic opening in the diaphragm and the origin of the celiac trunk above the pancreas. At L4-L5 the aorta and inferior vena cava bifurcate into the common iliac vessels. Other important

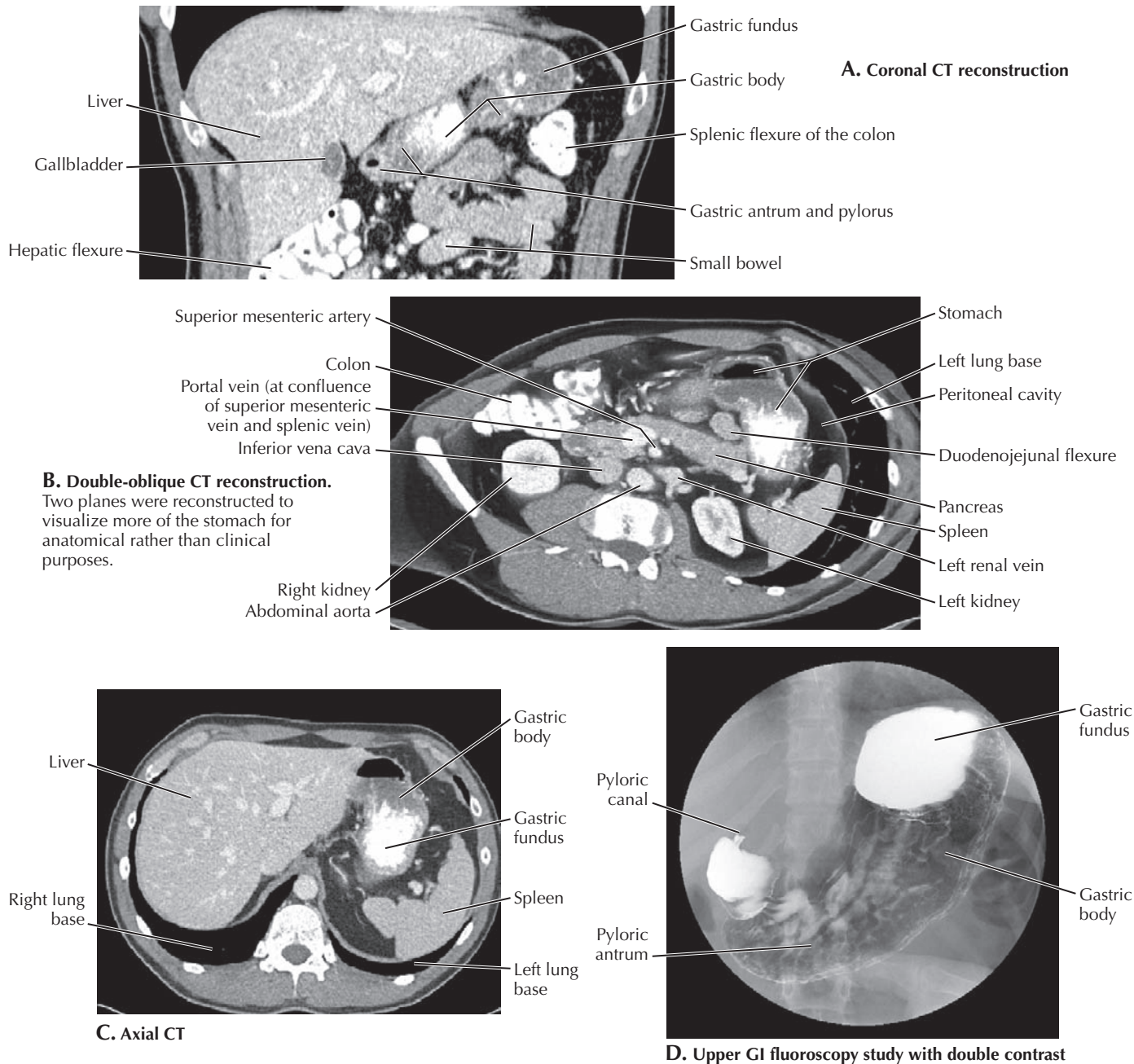
anatomical relationships are the location of the stomach above the transverse colon and the pancreas above the inferior part of the duodenum in a retroperitoneal location. The superior mesenteric artery arises posterior to the pancreas. Sagittal reconstructions are helpful in looking for arterial stenosis (narrowing) that may be missed in an axial plane perpendicular to the more vertically oriented arteries.



#### 4.15 STOMACH IN SITU

From the esophageal opening in the diaphragm the stomach extends anteriorly, inferiorly, and to the right, where it joins the duodenum at the pyloric sphincter. The lesser curvature of the stomach (ventral in the embryo) faces the liver; the greater curvature (dorsal in the embryo) faces the spleen to

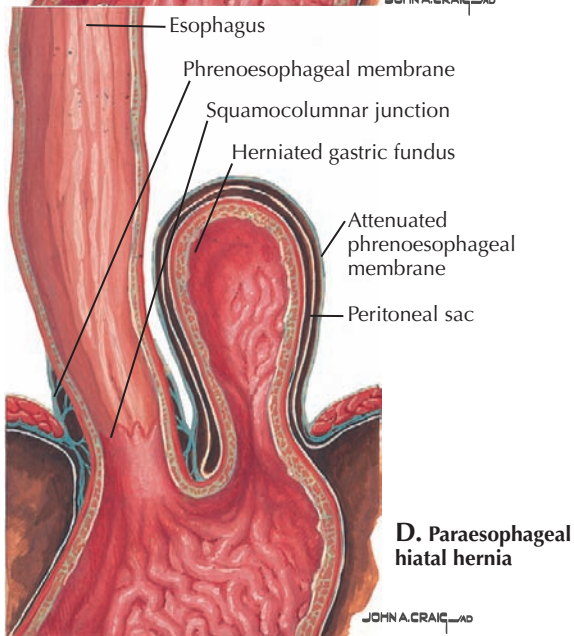
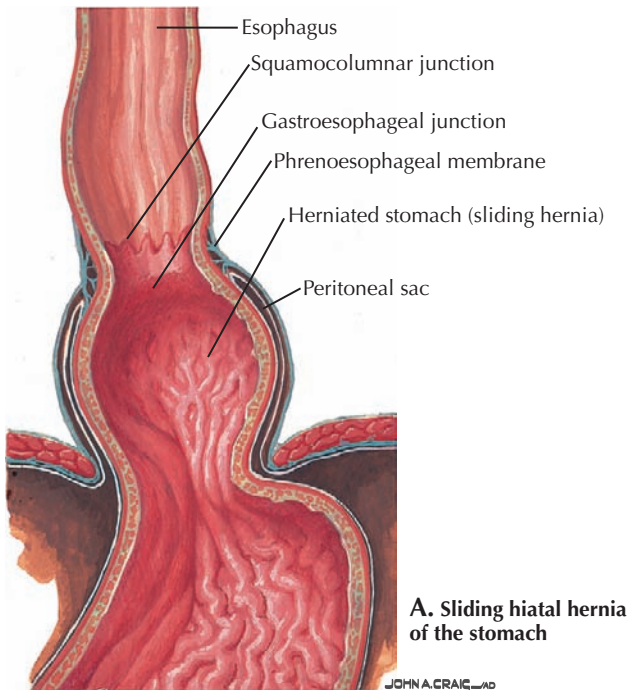
the left and gives off its dorsal mesentery, the greater omentum, inferiorly. The top curving part of the stomach is the fundus, the body is in the middle, and the pylorus tapers to the duodenum. Longitudinal folds of the mucosa and submucosa of the stomach are called *rugae*.



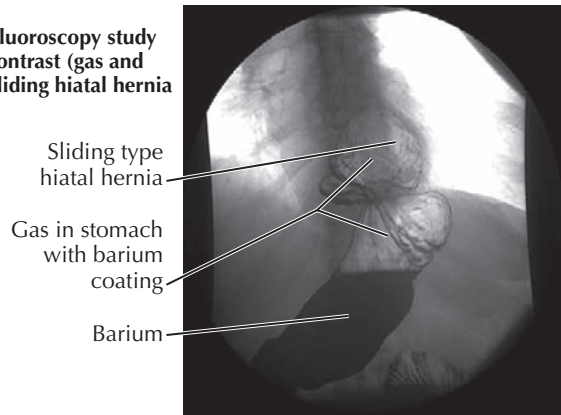
#### 4.16 UPPER GASTROINTESTINAL CT STUDIES

Because of the oblique orientation of the stomach, it expands over several axial CT cuts (one example in **C**). On the coronal plane (**A**), some of the organ relationships become easier to see. **B** is a double-oblique reconstructed image. The two combined planes make it look distorted. It is shown only to better profile the anatomical relationships. When interpreting a CT

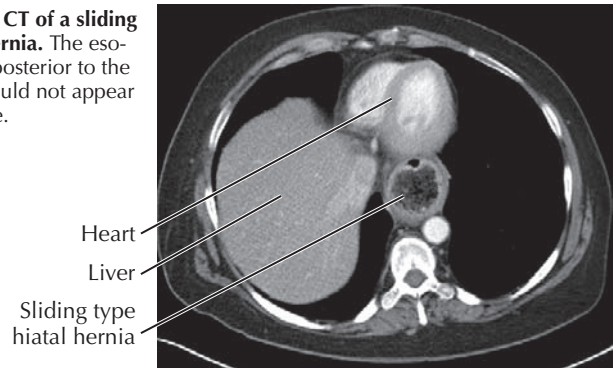
study, radiologists usually look at axial, coronal, and sagittal images. Reconstructions in the oblique plane are not usually done. **D** is a double-contrast upper gastrointestinal (GI) study that is a very good way to see the stomach in situ. It uses real-time x-ray to evaluate peristalsis as well. The patient drinks effervescent crystals that provide the air distention and oral barium that gives a white lining to the gastric mucosa.



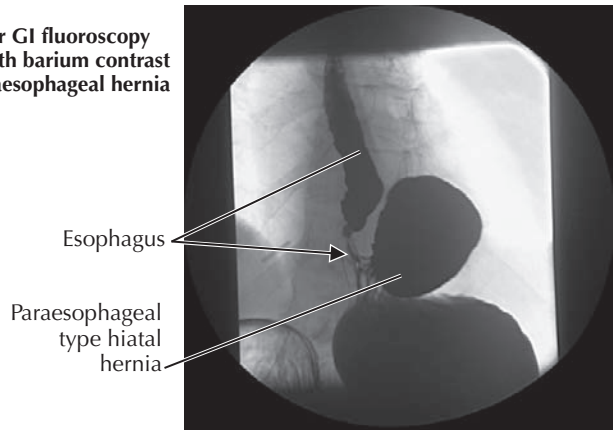
**B. Upper GI fluoroscopy study with double contrast (gas and barium) of a sliding hiatal hernia**



**C. Axial CT of a sliding hiatal hernia.** The esophagus posterior to the heart would not appear this large.



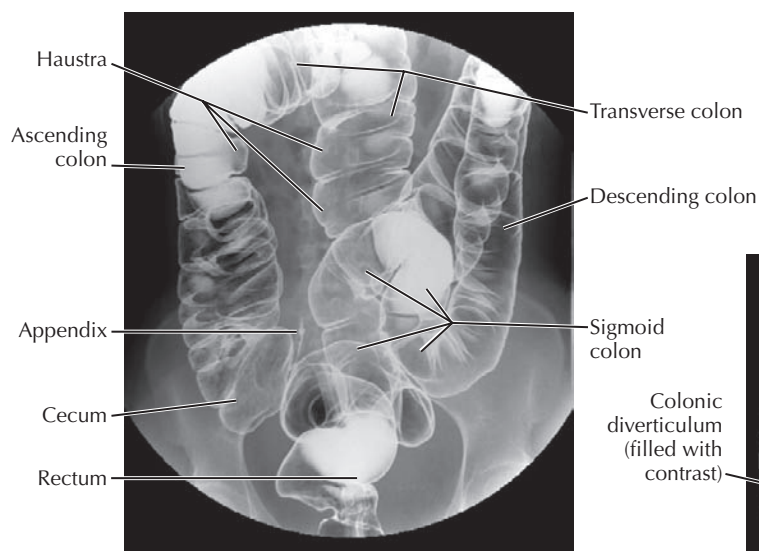
**E. Upper GI fluoroscopy study with barium contrast of a paraesophageal hernia**



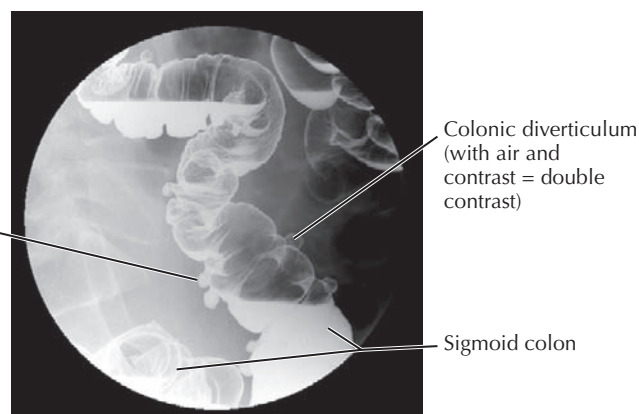
### 4.17 HIATAL HERNIA

A double-contrast esophagram and an upper GI barium study can demonstrate hiatal hernias. In a hiatal hernia the stomach passes into the thoracic cavity through the esophageal hiatus in the diaphragm. Either the cardiac portion of the stomach extends through the diaphragm (a “sliding” hernia), or the fundus of the stomach passes upward alongside of the

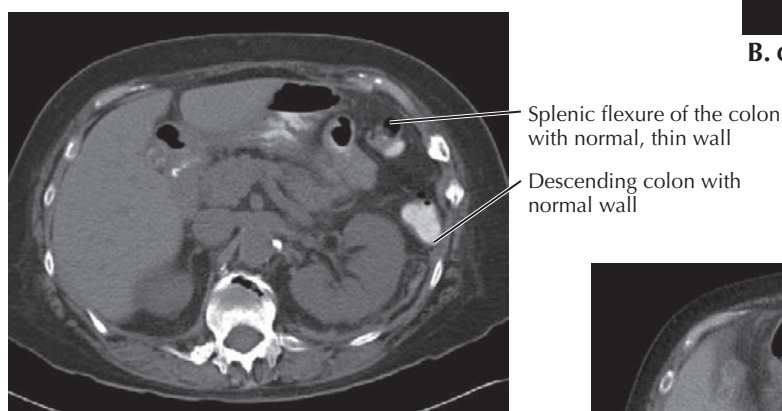
esophagus (a paraesophageal hernia). In both cases the herniated stomach is covered with a layer of parietal peritoneum. Larger hernias can also be seen on CT. In **B** and **E**, note the reversed images where bone and contrast are black. This is how they are displayed on the fluoroscopy monitor. They are reversed to white for interpretation.



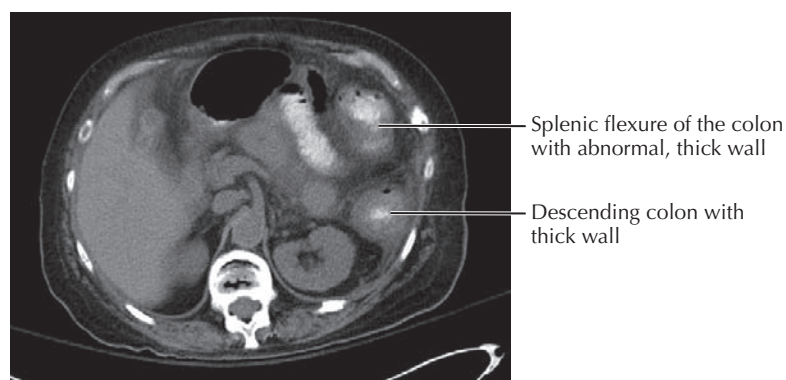
**A. Double-contrast barium study (x-ray)**



**B. Colon diverticula**



**C. CT study with a normal colon**

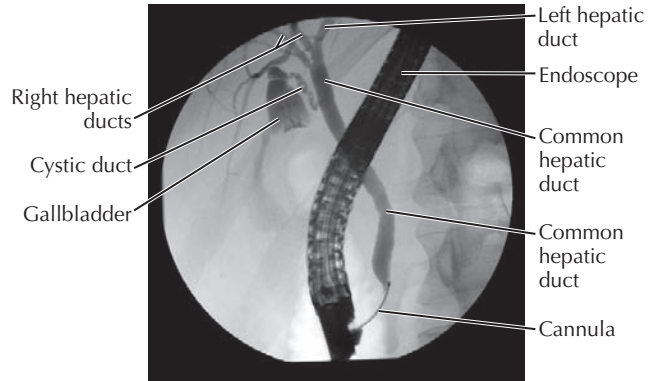
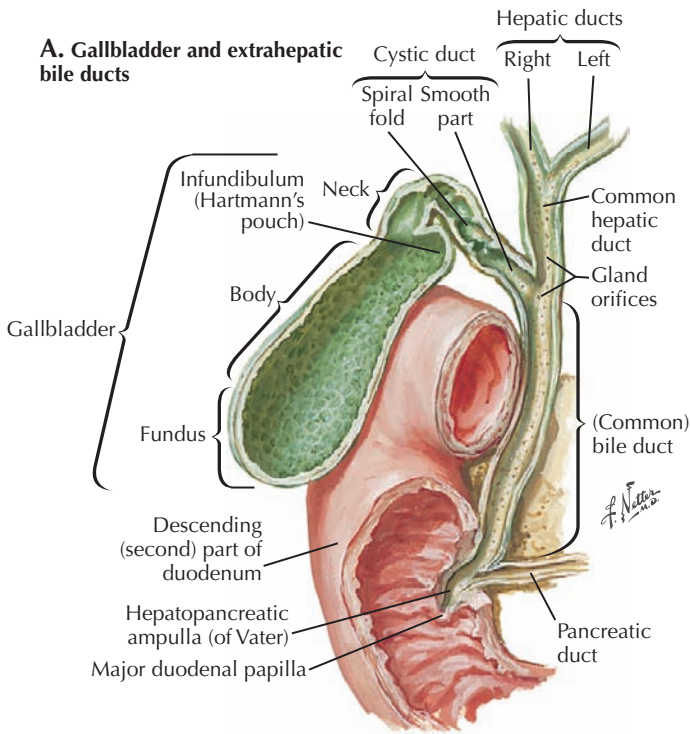


**D. CT study with colon wall pathology (colitis from infection by *C. difficile*)**

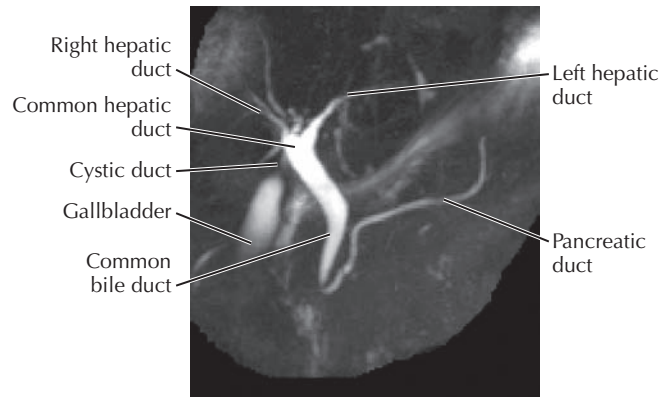
#### 4.18 LARGE INTESTINE IMAGING STUDIES

A shows a traditional lower GI study using both barium and air (double contrast) to add black and white definition to the contours of the colon. Barium is inserted via a rectal catheter, and the patient is rolled and moved so all the surfaces of the colon are coated. The excess barium is drained, air is introduced, and x-rays are then obtained. Lower GI studies are

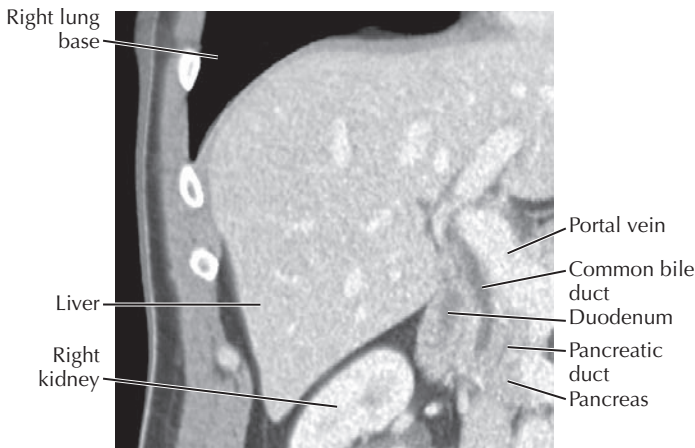
done less frequently as colonoscopies have become more widely available. Evaluation of the colonic wall is best done with CT (C and D), although polyps and cancer are better detected via colonoscopy or CT colonography (where available). Diverticulitis is also best evaluated with CT, which can demonstrate complications such as abscess and free air in the peritoneal cavity.



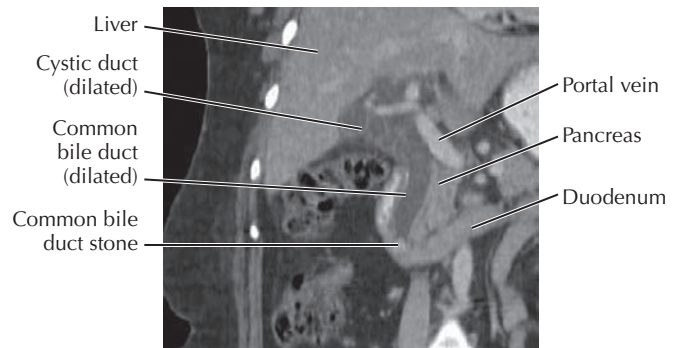
**B. ERCP study of a normal biliary tree.** Although there is no pathology, there is a double right hepatic duct. The pancreatic duct is not seen.



**C. Anterior view of a biliary 3D reconstruction with T2 MRI that includes contrast in the pancreatic duct.**



**D. Coronal oblique CT.** The bile and pancreatic ducts are darker than surrounding tissue.

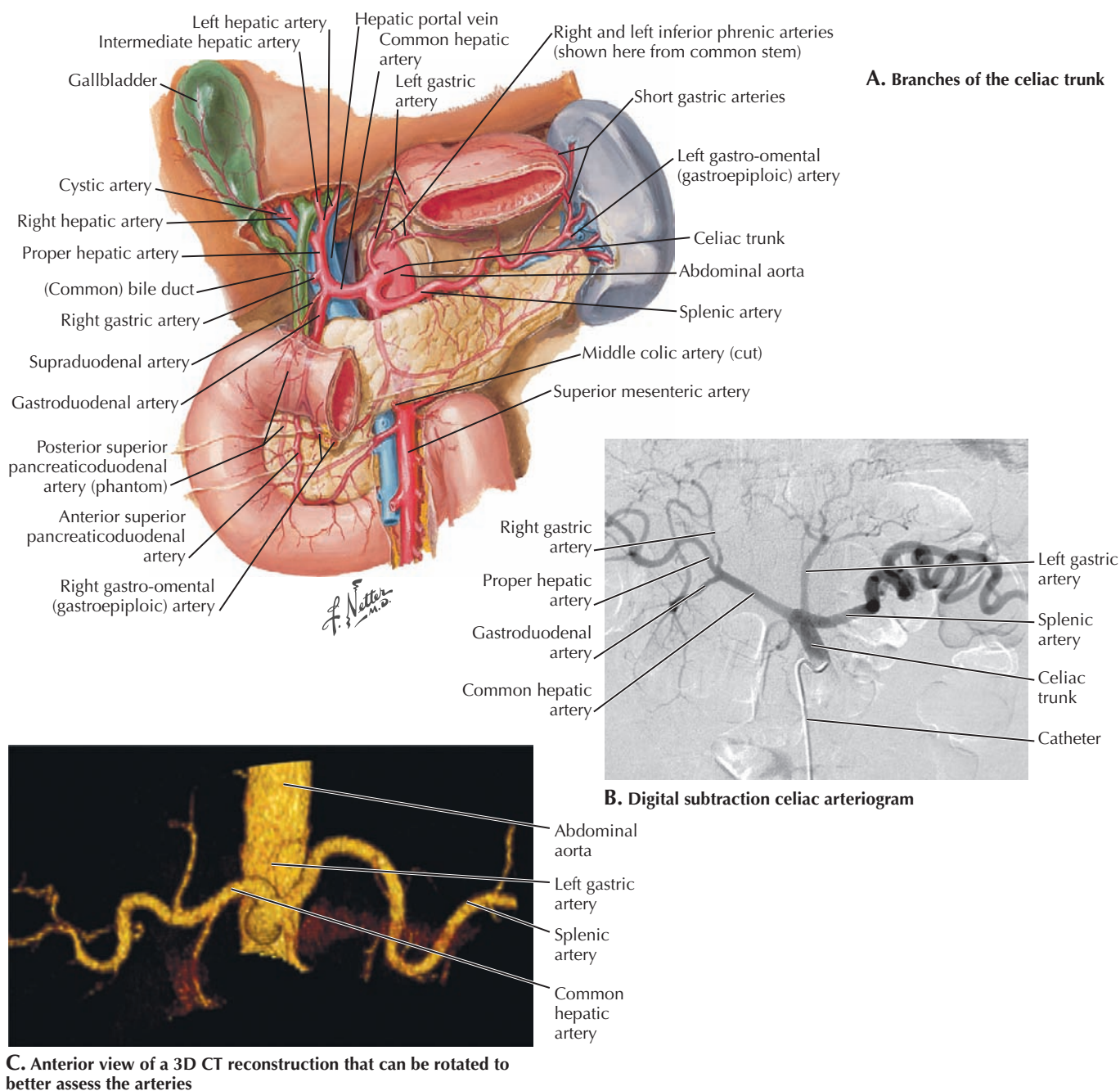


**E. Choledochal ("bile duct") stone.** Use of a positive (white) oral contrast makes it more difficult to see a stone near the ampulla. The best way is to distend the duodenum with water or any negative oral contrast.

### 4.19 GALLBLADDER, BILE DUCTS, AND PANCREATIC DUCT

The bile duct and pancreatic duct systems can be studied via endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP, B). Guided by an endoscope (black tube in the figure), the gastroenterologist passes a cannula through the upper GI tract to the greater duodenal papilla, where the common bile duct joins the pancreatic duct to form the ampulla (of Vater). Contrast is injected into the duct system and visualized with fluoroscopy (x-rays). Another good way of looking at

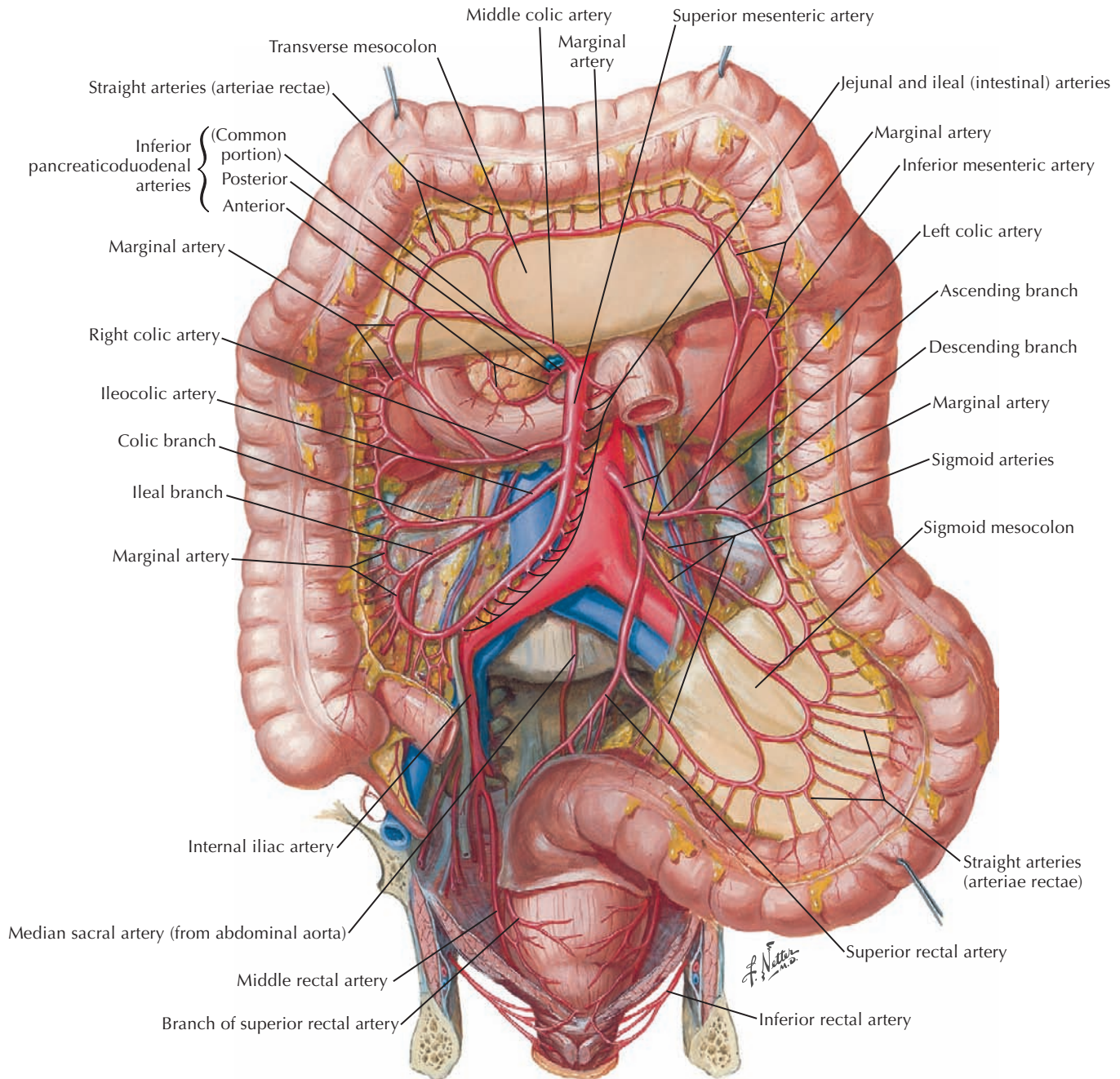
the biliary tree is with magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP). No contrast is necessary. A T2 MRI sequence (where fluid is bright white) is used for 3D reconstructions of the duct system (C). Fluid in the small bowel is also seen as white. With CT the common bile duct is best seen in the coronal plane (D); it is also visualized over several axial images. Ultrasound is best for detecting gallstones since not all gallstones are radiopaque (therefore not seen with x-ray/CT).



#### 4.20 ABDOMINAL FOREGUT ARTERIES

The three branches of the celiac trunk, the common hepatic, splenic, and left gastric arteries, supply the organs of the abdominal foregut. The left gastric artery is in the lesser curvature of the stomach. The splenic artery is large and tortuous (curvy). It supplies the spleen and is the origin of short gastric arteries, the left gastroepiploic artery, and numerous branches to the pancreas. The common hepatic divides into the hepatic proper (the origin of the right gastric artery) and

the gastroduodenal artery, supplying the first half of the duodenum and head of the pancreas and giving origin to the right gastroepiploic artery. To create a traditional celiac angiogram (B), a catheter is inserted into the femoral artery and up the aorta just above the origin of the celiac trunk. Contrast is injected at a high rate into the aorta or its branches (B), and x-rays are rapidly taken (many frames per minute). The 3D rendering (C) is a computer reconstruction from CT, and different colors can be assigned to the arteries.

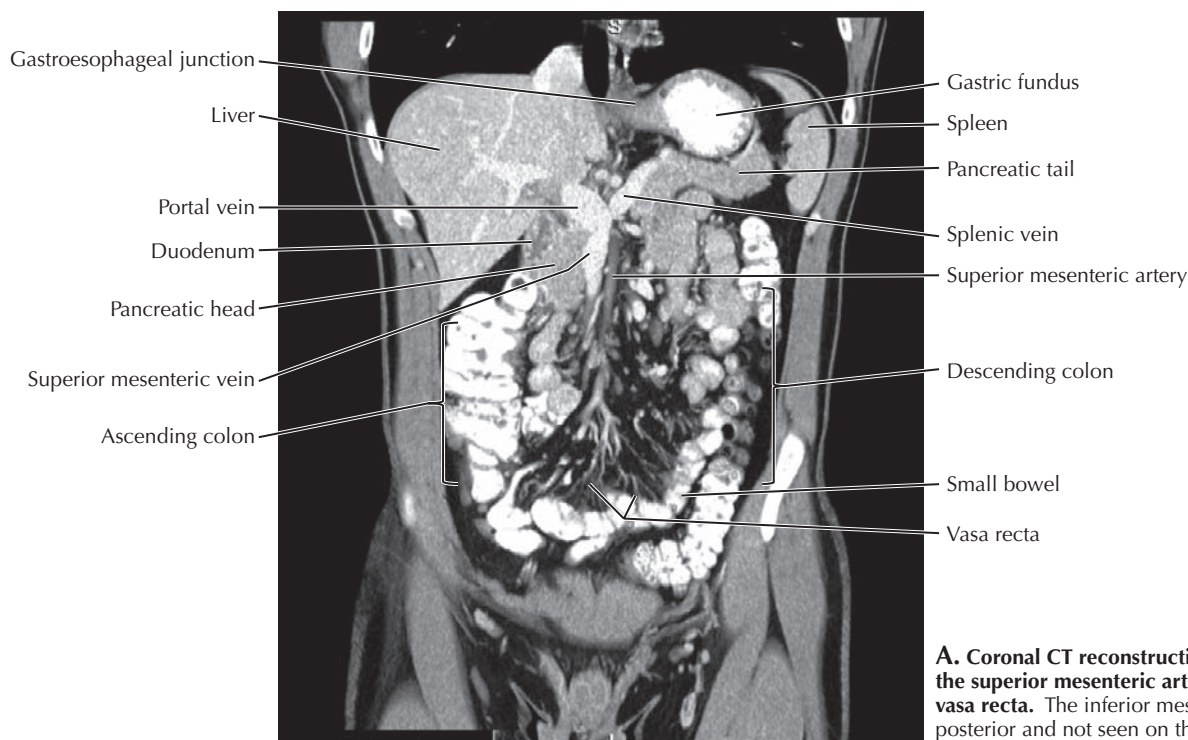


#### 4.21 MIDGUT AND HINDGUT ARTERIES

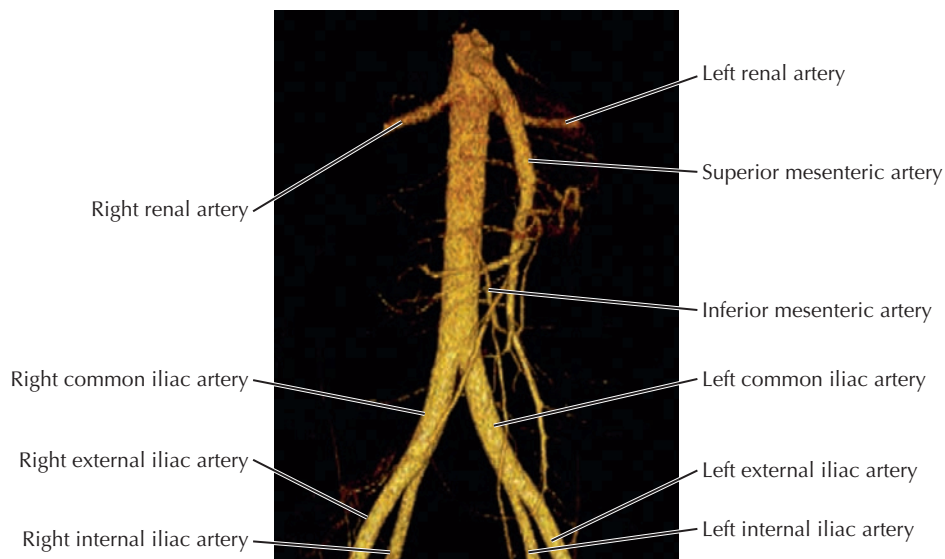
The superior mesenteric artery arises behind the pancreas and supplies the midgut, which consists of the second half of the duodenum, as well as the jejunum, ileum, ascending colon, and two thirds of the transverse colon. Its branches are the right and middle colic arteries, the ileocolic artery, and numerous intestinal branches to the small bowel. The inferior mesenteric artery, with its left colic branch, supplies the hindgut,

which consists of the last third of the transverse colon, the descending colon, the sigmoid colon, and the upper part of the rectum. It ends by becoming the superior rectal artery. Arcades are anastomosing loops of intestinal branches. Close to the colon they form a continuous marginal artery that gives rise to the vasa recta (“straight vessels”) that enter the mesenteric surface of the intestine.





**B. Anterior view of 3D images reconstructed from axial CT angiogram studies of the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries.** Different colors can be assigned to the computer reconstruction of the different branches.

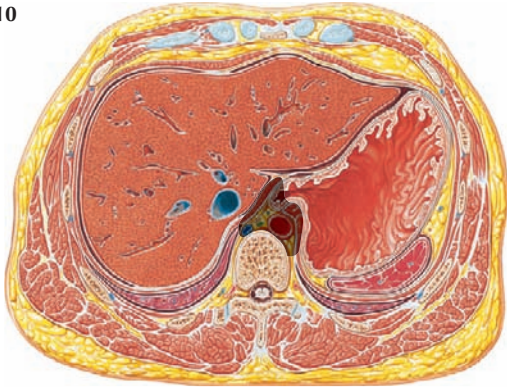


#### 4.22 ANGIOGRAMS OF THE SUPERIOR AND INFERIOR MESENTERIC VESSELS

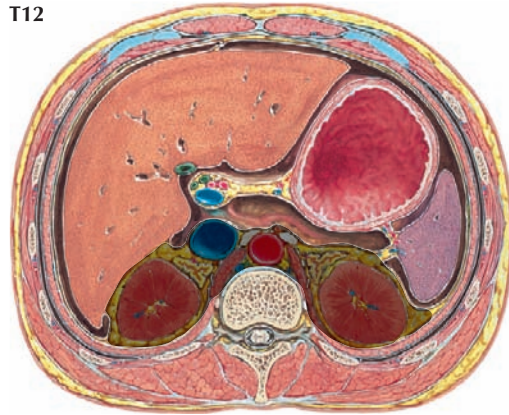
In a CT angiogram (CTA), IV contrast is used, and vessels are studied by scrolling through thin CT images (0.6 to 1.5 mm) in all three planes (A has one example in the coronal plane) during the arterial phase of contrast enhancement. The 3D reconstruction (B) includes the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries. The more distal branches are best seen with CTA. A CTA is a less invasive way to look at the vessels

compared to a conventional angiogram because it uses IV rather than arterial contrast. The advantage of a traditional angiogram is that procedures such as balloon dilation and stent placement for stenosis can be performed. With CT the stenosis can be diagnosed, but intervention is not performed. However, it can be a very good road map before intervention. Be aware of the radiation exposure and amount of contrast the patient will receive in CT and conventional angiograms. The kidneys may also be damaged from filtering the contrast.

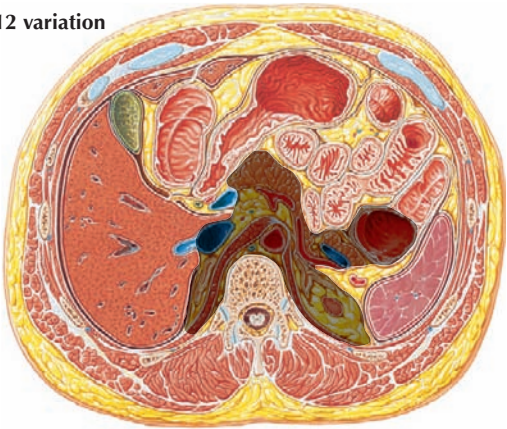
A. T10



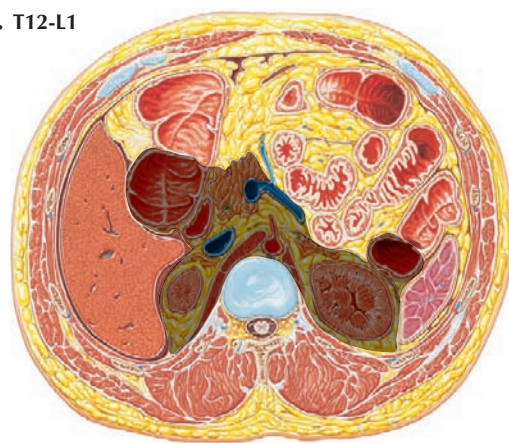
B. T12



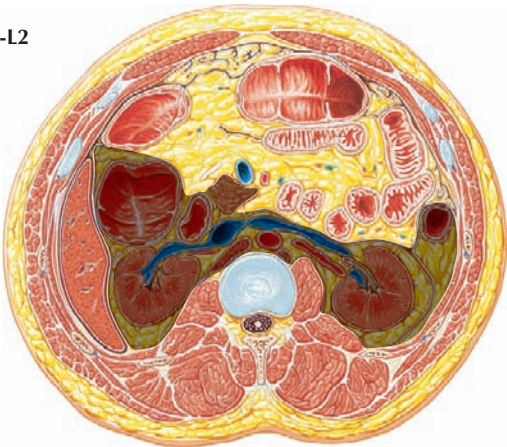
C. T12 variation



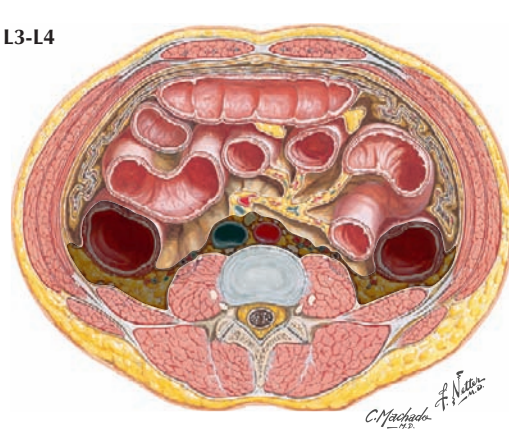
D. T12-L1



E. L1-L2



F. L3-L4

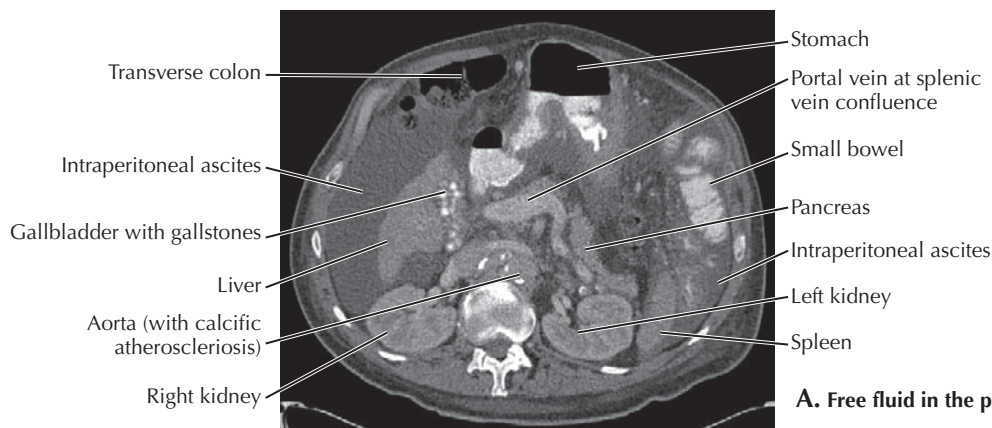


C. Machado  
F. Netto  
1975

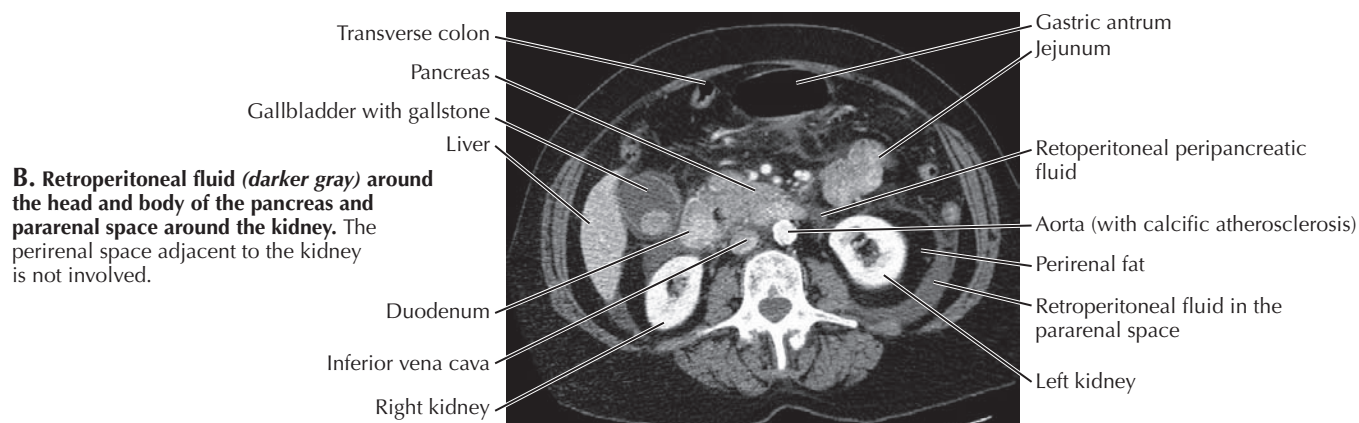
#### 4.23 PERITONEAL/RETROPERITONEAL RELATIONSHIPS

The retroperitoneal compartment (retroperitoneum) of the abdomen is shaded in these figures. The stomach, liver and gallbladder, spleen, jejunum, ileum, and transverse and sigmoid colon are suspended by mesenteries of visceral peritoneum in the abdominal cavity (greater peritoneal sac of parietal peritoneum). The aorta, inferior vena cava, kidneys,

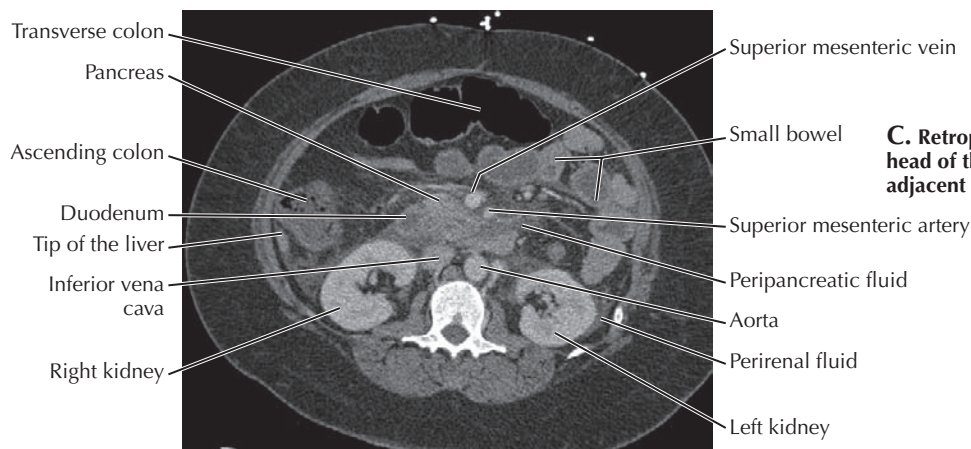
and suprarenal glands are outside the abdominal cavity in a retroperitoneal location (in the body wall superficial to parietal peritoneum). The pancreas, duodenum, and ascending and descending colon were suspended by mesenteries in the embryo but become secondarily retroperitoneal as they are pressed against and fuse to parietal peritoneum as a result of the rotation and tremendous growth of the midgut loop of intestines.



**A. Free fluid in the peritoneal cavity (ascites)**



**B. Retroperitoneal fluid (darker gray) around the head and body of the pancreas and pararenal space around the kidney. The perirenal space adjacent to the kidney is not involved.**



**C. Retroperitoneal fluid (darker gray) around the head of the pancreas and perinephric space adjacent to the kidney**

#### 4.24 GASTROINTESTINAL PATHOLOGY

The abdominal cavity is a potential space surrounding the abdominal organs. Visceral and parietal peritoneum has a thin film of serous fluid coating it to reduce friction from the movement of organs against the body wall and the retroperitoneal compartment (retroperitoneum) and against each other. “Free fluid” (ascites) is an abnormal accumulation of

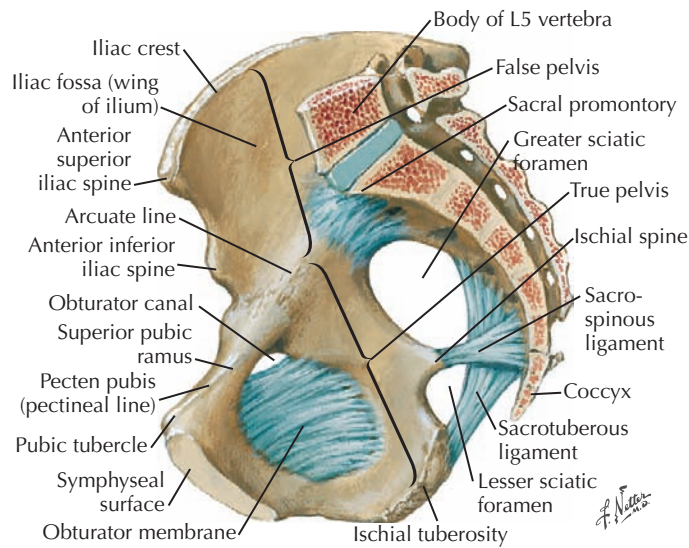
fluid in the abdominal cavity (A) from peritonitis or other pathological processes. Note how the fluid does not extend around the retroperitoneal organs (the fat around the kidneys and pancreas is black). The same concept applies to “free air” in the abdominal cavity. In contrast, note the fluid surrounding the kidneys and pancreas (B and C). It is contained within the retroperitoneal compartment.

This page intentionally left blank

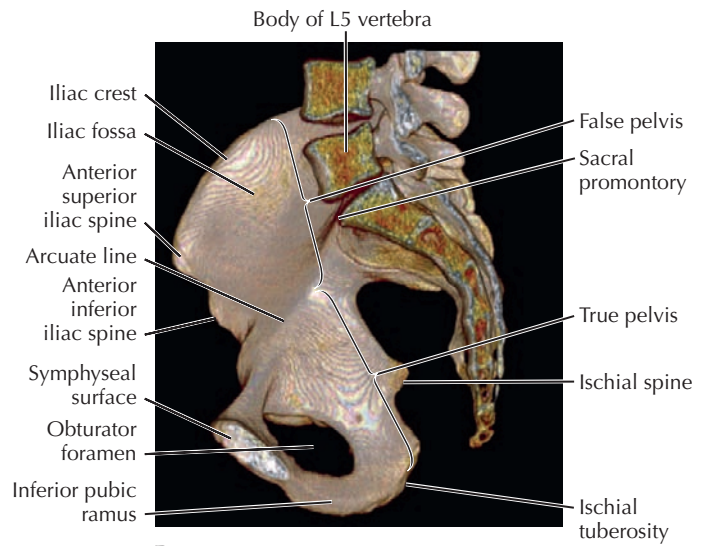
# 5

## PELVIS AND PERINEUM

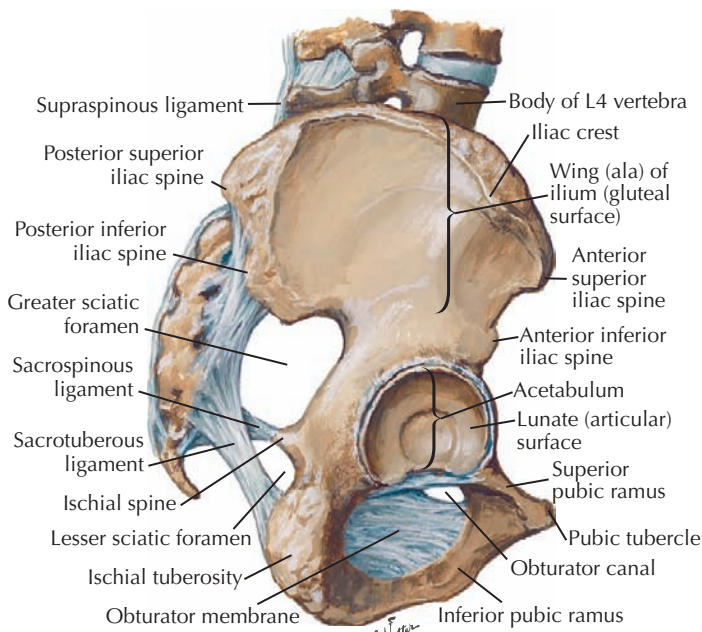
- 5.1 BONY FRAMEWORK: MEDIAL AND LATERAL VIEWS
- 5.2 BONY FRAMEWORK: ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR VIEWS
- 5.3 FEMALE AND MALE PELVIC X-RAYS
- 5.4 FEMALE MIDSAGITTAL SECTION AND CT
- 5.5 CT VS. MRI IN THE PELVIS
- 5.6 FEMALE PELVIC CONTENTS
- 5.7 SEARCH STRATEGY: UPPER FEMALE PELVIS
- 5.8 SEARCH STRATEGY: LOWER FEMALE PELVIS
- 5.9 UTERUS, ADNEXA, AND HYSTEROSALPINGOGRAM
- 5.10 MALE PELVIC CONTENTS
- 5.11 MALE MIDSAGITTAL SECTION AND CT
- 5.12 MALE AXIAL CT AND MRI
- 5.13 CROSS SECTION AT BLADDER-PROSTATE JUNCTION AND CT
- 5.14 MALE AND FEMALE CORONAL SECTIONS THROUGH THE URINARY BLADDER
- 5.15 BLADDER RELATIONSHIPS IN AXIAL AND CORONAL CT
- 5.16 CYSTOGRAM



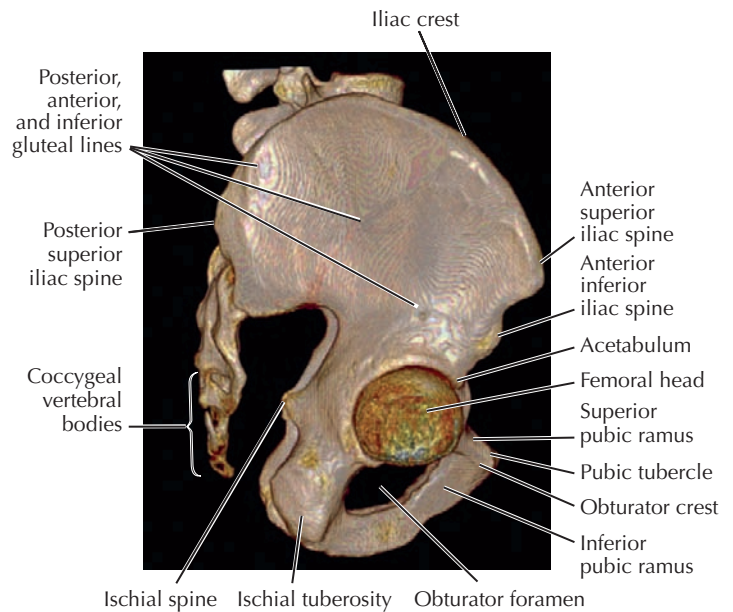
**A. Median (midsagittal) section**



**B. Medial view of pelvis CT reconstruction**



**C. Lateral view**



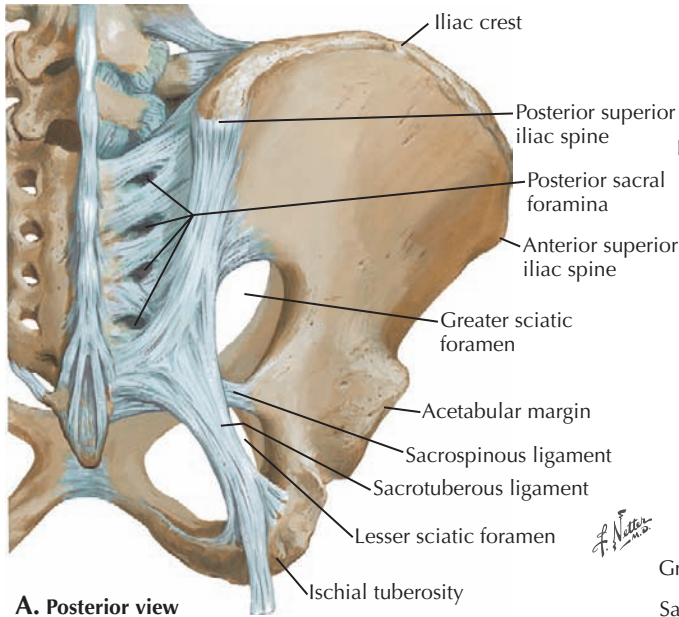
**D. Lateral view of pelvis CT reconstruction with femoral head**

### 5.1 BONY FRAMEWORK: MEDIAL AND LATERAL VIEWS

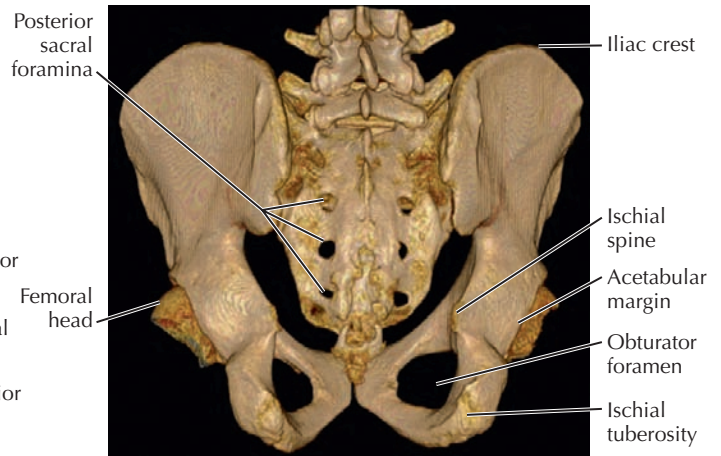
The pelvis consists of the left and right innominate bones and the sacrum. The ilium, pubis, and ischium are fused with one another at the acetabulum of the hip joint to comprise each innominate bone. The pubic bones articulate with each other anteriorly in the midline at the pubic symphysis. We sit on our ischial tuberosity, and the ischial spine separates the greater and lesser sciatic notches posteriorly. The greater or false

pelvis consists of the lateral curve of the iliac blades that help support the abdominal viscera. The pubis and ischium make up the lesser or true pelvis that surrounds the birth canal and pelvic viscera.

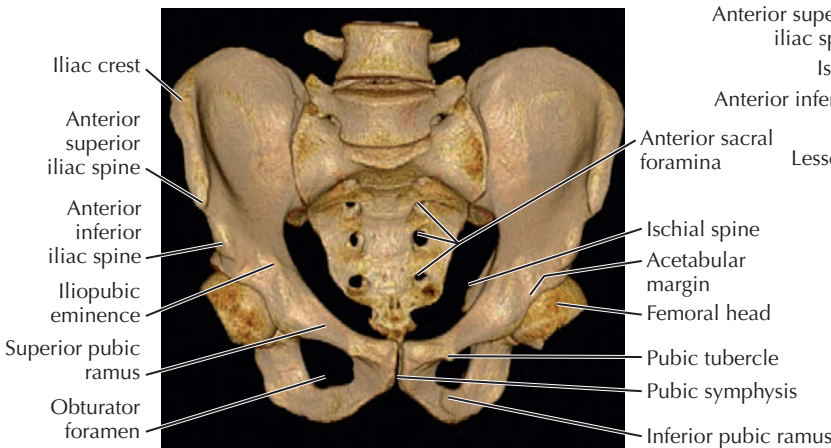
Three-dimensional (3D) computer reconstructions from computed tomography (CT) scans (B and D) are most often used to plan surgical reconstructions in patients with fractures.



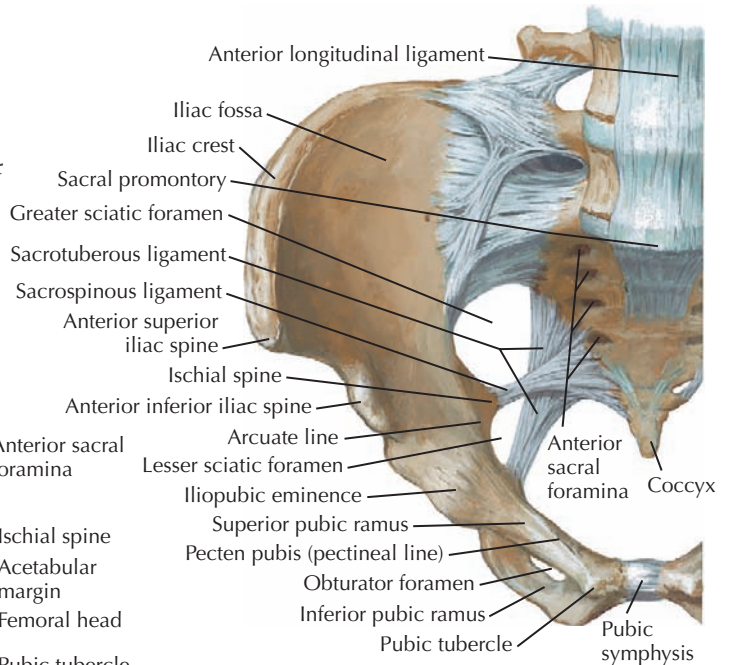
A. Posterior view



B. Posterior view of pelvis CT reconstruction



C. Anterior view of pelvis CT reconstruction with femoral head

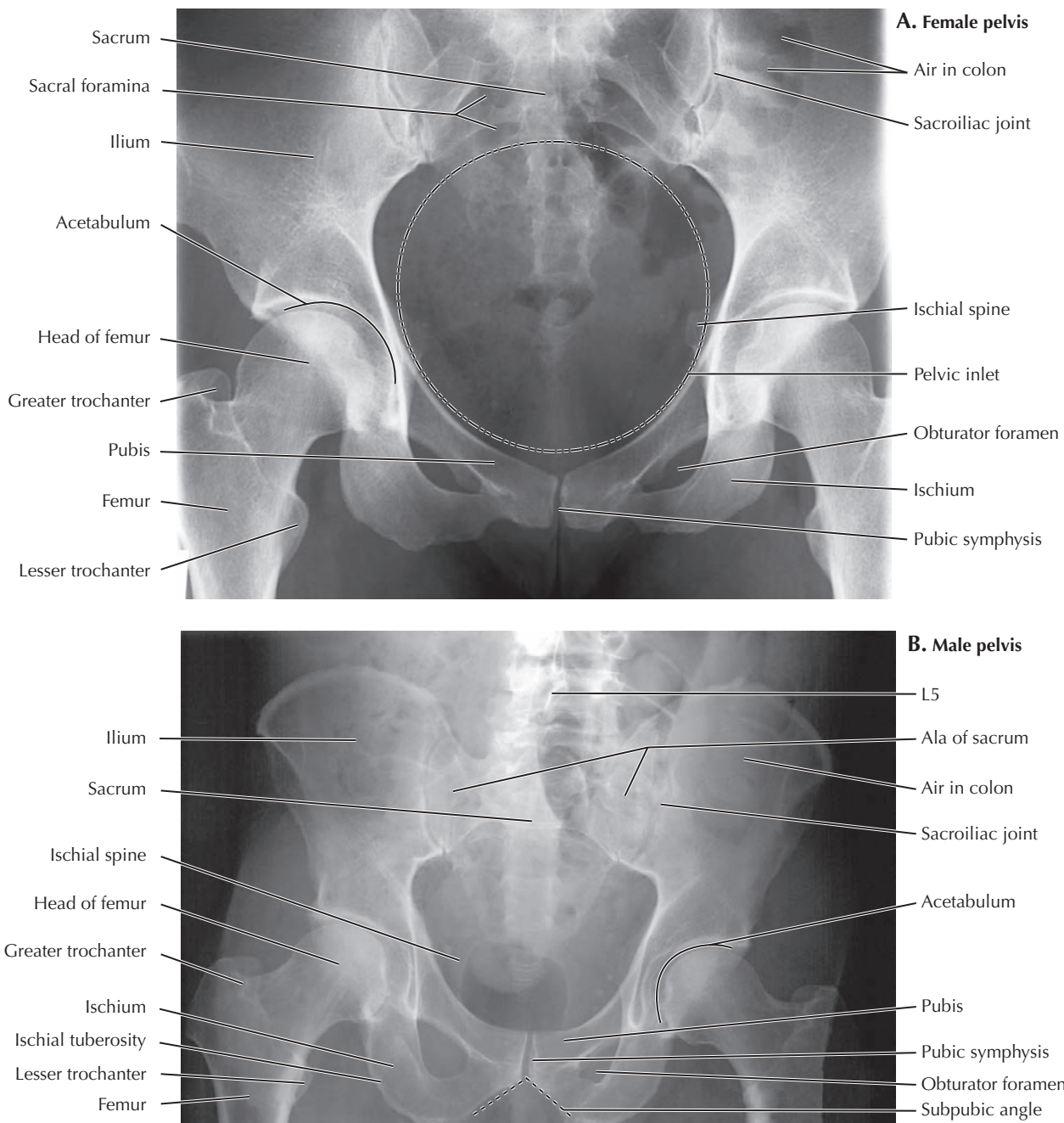


D. Anterior view

## 5.2 BONY FRAMEWORK: ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR VIEWS

The pelvic brim encircles the pelvic inlet to the birth canal that includes, from front to back, the pubic tubercle, pecten pubis, arcuate line of the ilium, and ala and promontory of

the sacrum. The pelvic outlet is bounded by the ischial spines and tip of the coccyx. Laterally are the obturator foramina that are closed off in life by obturator membranes. The sacrospinous and sacrotuberous ligaments convert the sciatic notches into greater and lesser sciatic foramina.

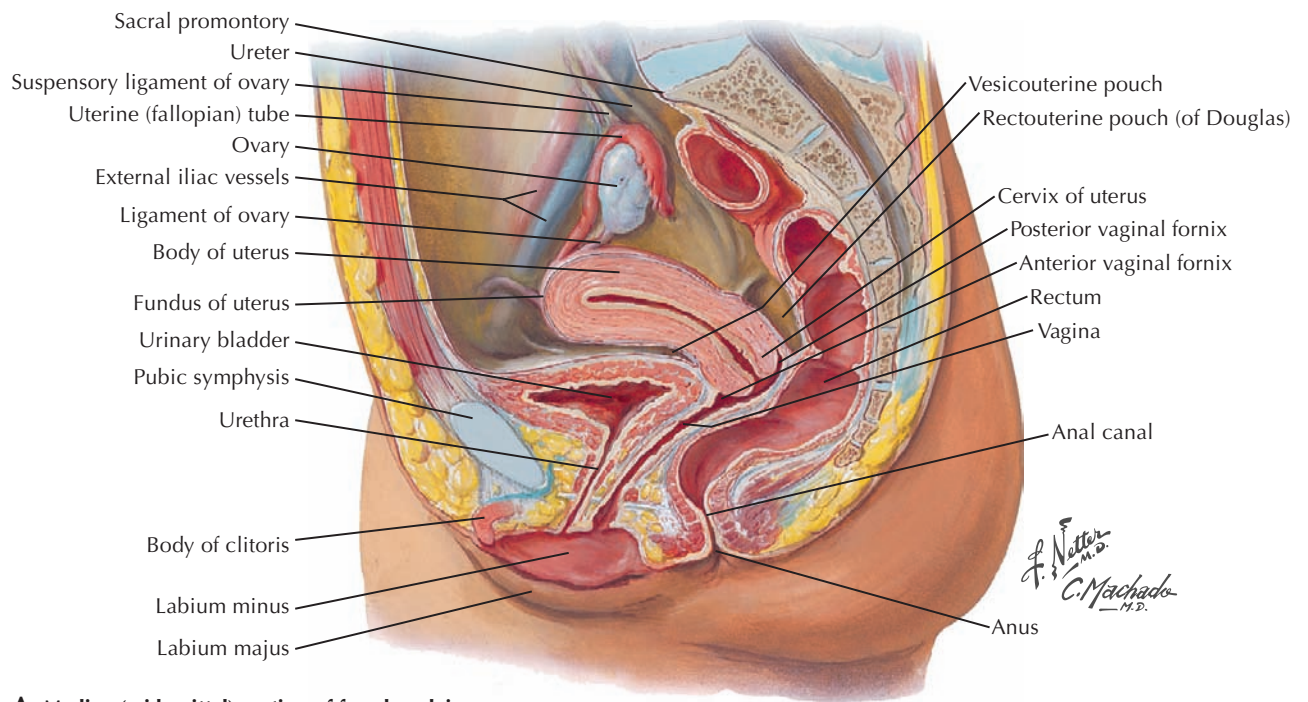


### 5.3 FEMALE AND MALE PELVIC X-RAYS

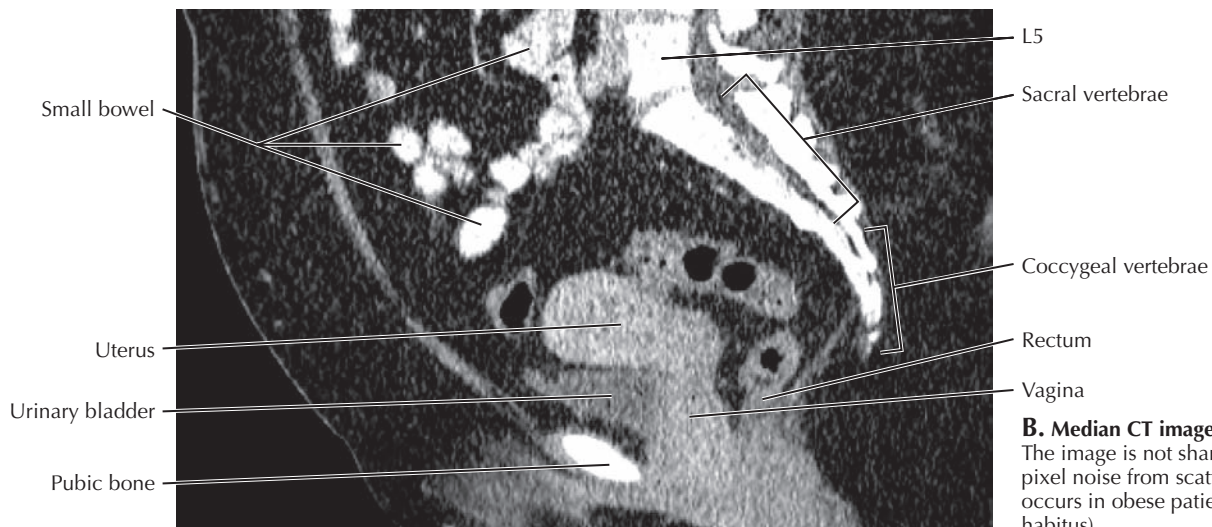
A plain film (x-ray) of the pelvis is a good initial way to look for fractures. CT is sometimes needed to better evaluate fractures or to look for nondisplaced fractures that may be missed on the plain film. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is very sensitive for bone marrow edema and displays bone contusions not seen with plain film or CT. It is also best for tendon, ligament, and other soft tissue injuries. In the x-rays, note the sacroiliac joints, acetabulum of the hip joint, sacral foramina, and pubic symphysis. The obturator foramina appear narrow

because of their oblique angle of view. The darker contours over the sacrum and ilium represent air in the colon. A female pelvis has a relatively larger birth canal than a male pelvis. It is wider because of relatively wider ala of the sacrum and relatively wider superior pubic rami and ischiopubic rami. The longer rami result in a wider subpubic angle in the female pelvis compared to that of the male. The sacrum is also angled more posteriorly in the female to enlarge the pelvic outlet. This accounts for the larger greater sciatic notch in the female.





**A. Median (midsagittal) section of female pelvis**

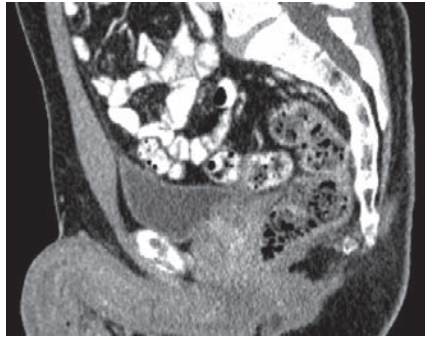


**B. Median CT image of female pelvis.**  
The image is not sharp, typical of the pixel noise from scattered radiation that occurs in obese patients (a larger body habitus).

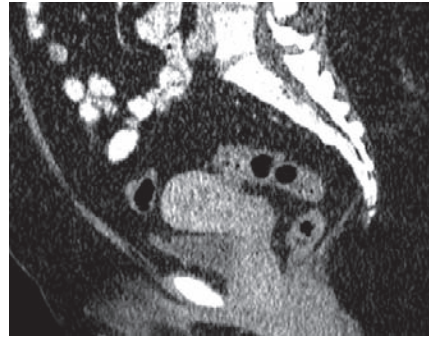
#### 5.4 FEMALE MIDSAGITTAL SECTION AND CT

From anterior to posterior in a midsagittal section of the female pelvis are the pubic symphysis, urinary bladder and urethra, vagina, and rectum and anal canal. The uterus extends anteriorly over the bladder at a sharp angle to the axis of the vagina. The anterior and posterior (and lateral) fornices of the vagina are recesses around the cervix. The bladder, vagina, and

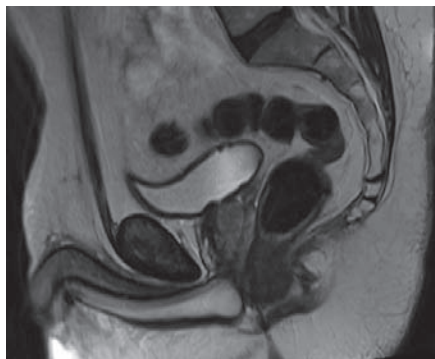
rectum are retroperitoneal. The rectouterine pouch (of Douglas) is a peritoneal fold adjacent to the posterior fornix of the vagina. The urogenital diaphragm extends from the pubic symphysis to the perineal body (central tendon of the perineum) just anterior to the anal canal. The CT image depicts the uterus and underdistended urinary bladder. The ovaries are usually off midline and therefore not seen.



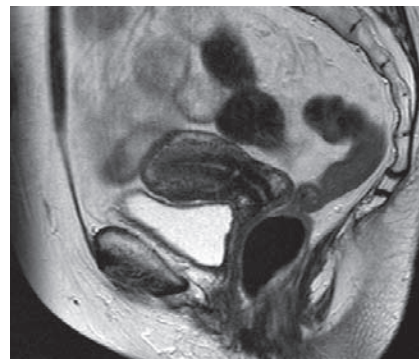
A. Median CT of male pelvis



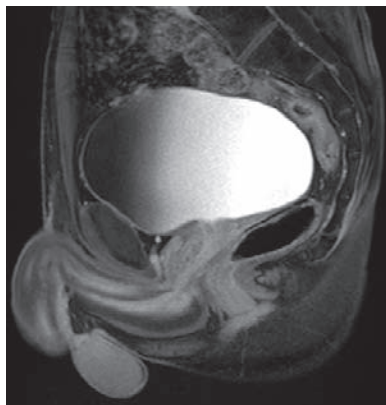
B. Median CT of female pelvis



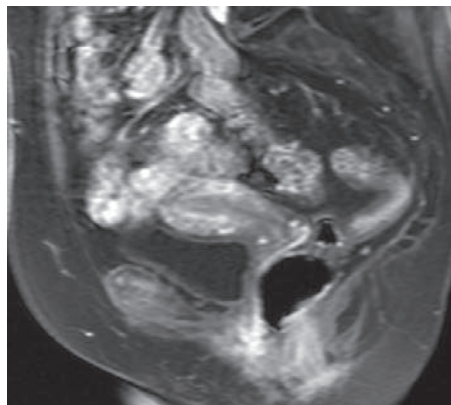
C. Median T2-weighted MRI of male pelvis



D. Median T2-weighted MRI of female pelvis



E. Median T1-weighted MRI with contrast of male pelvis with a full bladder

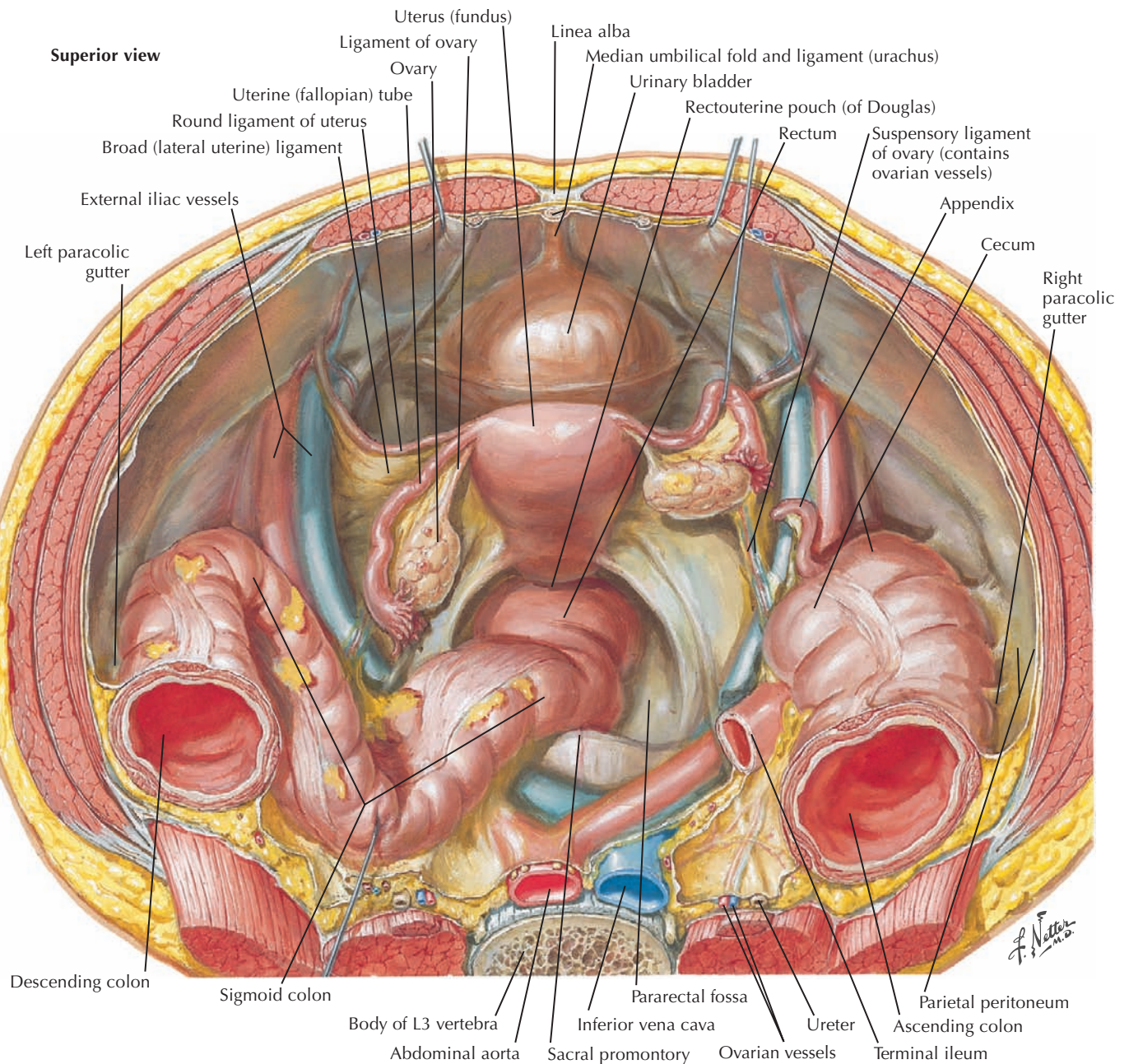


F. Median T1-weighted MRI of female pelvis with contrast that has not yet reached the bladder

### 5.5 CT VS. MRI IN THE PELVIS

For the evaluation of the reproductive organs, MRI is preferred because it can best display the anatomy of the uterus, cervix, vagina, and adnexa (accessory structures) in the female patient and prostate, seminal vesicles, penis, and testes in the

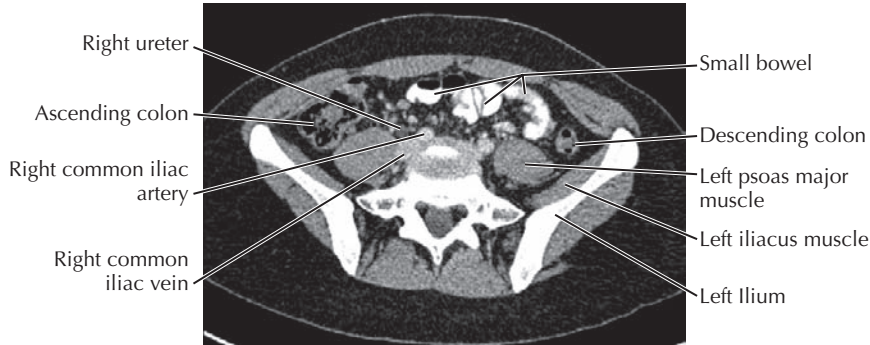
male patient. CT is currently the preferred method for the bowel, with a few exceptions, because it is faster and less affected by peristaltic motion. CT is a great method to look for lymphadenopathy and to start the search for an unknown pelvic pathology.



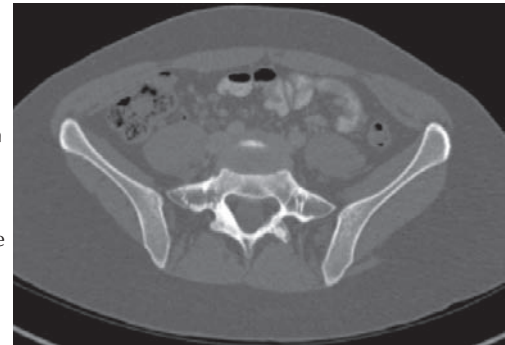
## 5.6 FEMALE PELVIC CONTENTS

This is the 3D view looking down into the female pelvis from above. Keep in mind that radiologic convention orients an axial image as seen from below, where left and right are “reversed.” Here the iliocolic junction, appendix, and ascending colon are on the right, and the descending and sigmoid

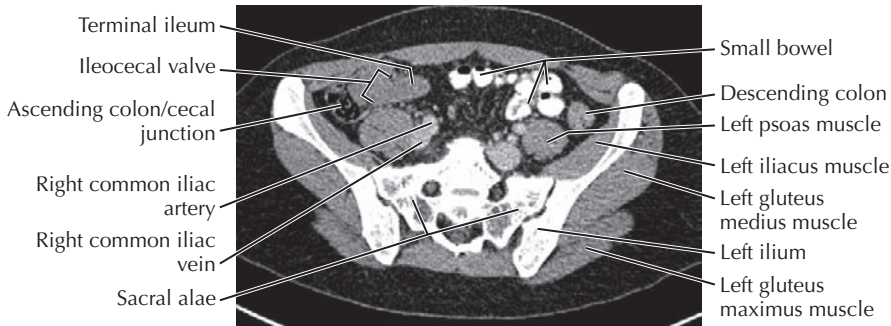
colons are on the left. The uterine tubes are in the upper free edge of the broad ligament of the uterus, and the ovaries are posterior. The ovarian ligaments attach to the uterus, where they continue anteriorly to the inguinal canal as the round ligaments of the uterus.



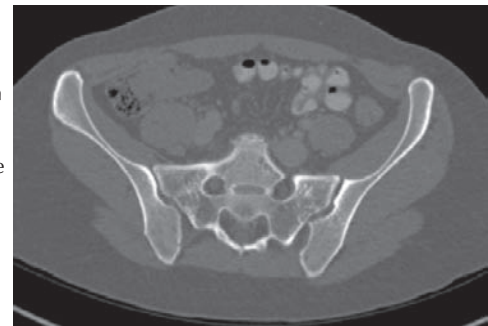
**A.** Axial CT with soft tissue window setting at level of L5-S1



**B.** Same image as in A, with a bone window setting



**C.** Axial CT with soft tissue setting at level of S1-S2



**D.** Same image as in C, with bone window setting

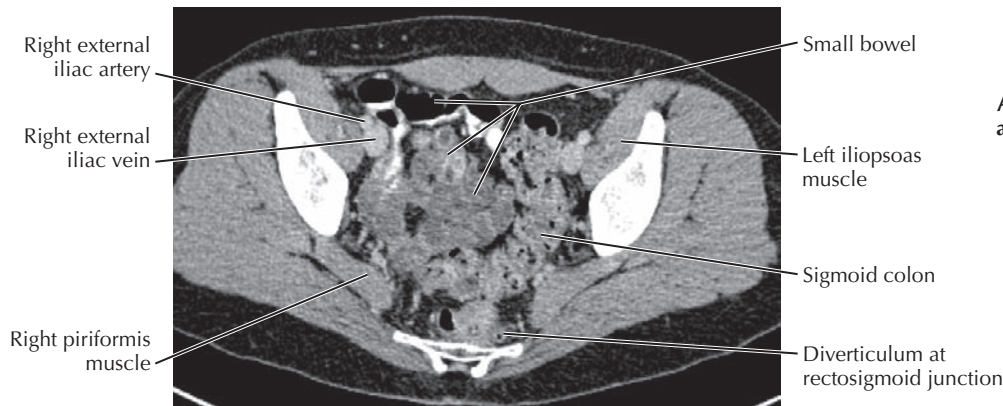
**Search Strategy for Image Interpretation in the Pelvis**

- Lymph node chains (along iliac vessels and obturator internus region, inguinal region)
- Vessels
- Uterus/adnexa (female patient); prostate and seminal vesicles (male)
- Bowel
- Fat planes
- Pelvic wall
- Bones

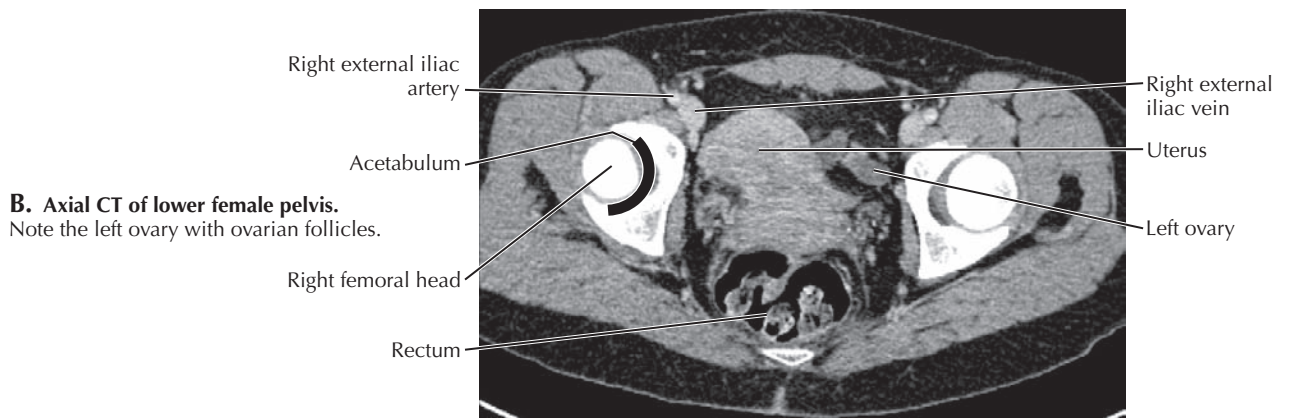
**5.7 SEARCH STRATEGY:  
UPPER FEMALE PELVIS**

The table in this figure has a useful search strategy for the systematic study of pelvic images. The pelvic contents cannot all be seen on a single image of the pelvis. In the upper pelvis the small bowel, colon, appendix, ureters, vessels, and lymph

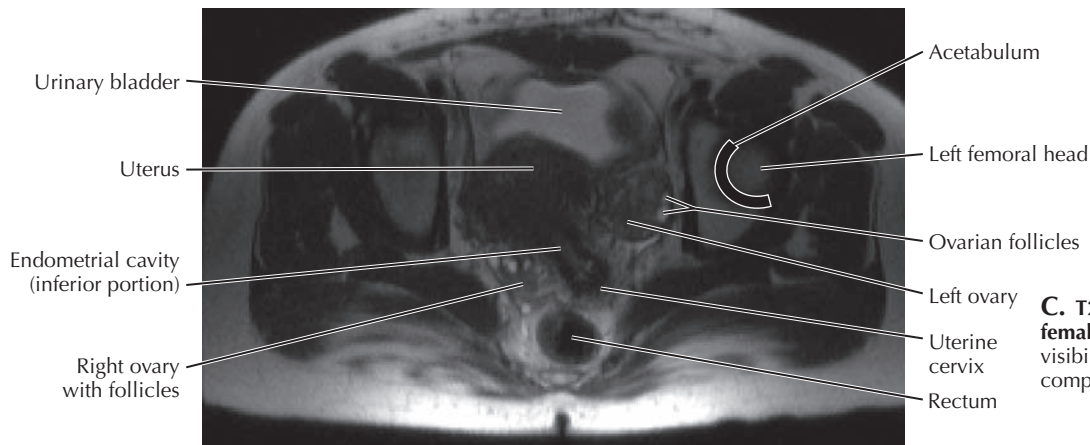
node chains are evaluated together with the body wall. To better evaluate the bones, the radiologist changes the window (the amount of gray shades to be displayed) and level (the center of the gray scale) of the images so the bones are not so white and more bone detail is seen (B and D).



**A. Axial CT with diverticulum at rectosigmoid junction**



**B. Axial CT of lower female pelvis.**  
Note the left ovary with ovarian follicles.

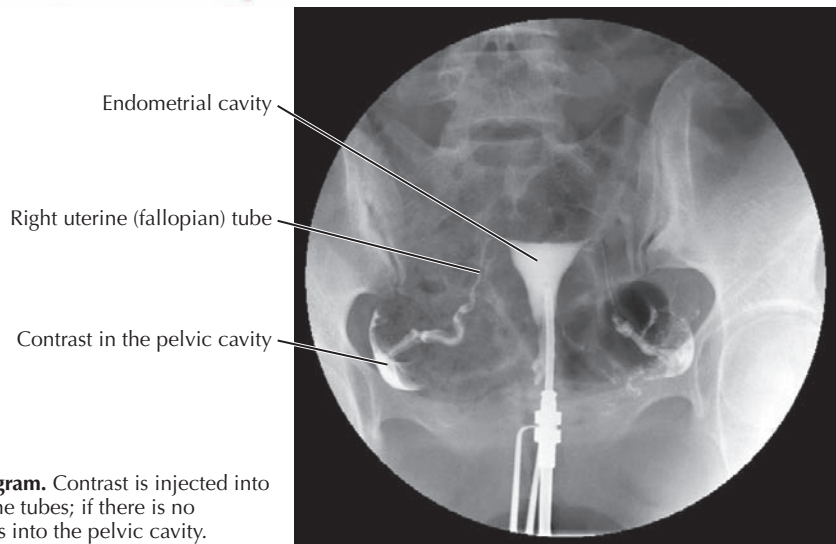
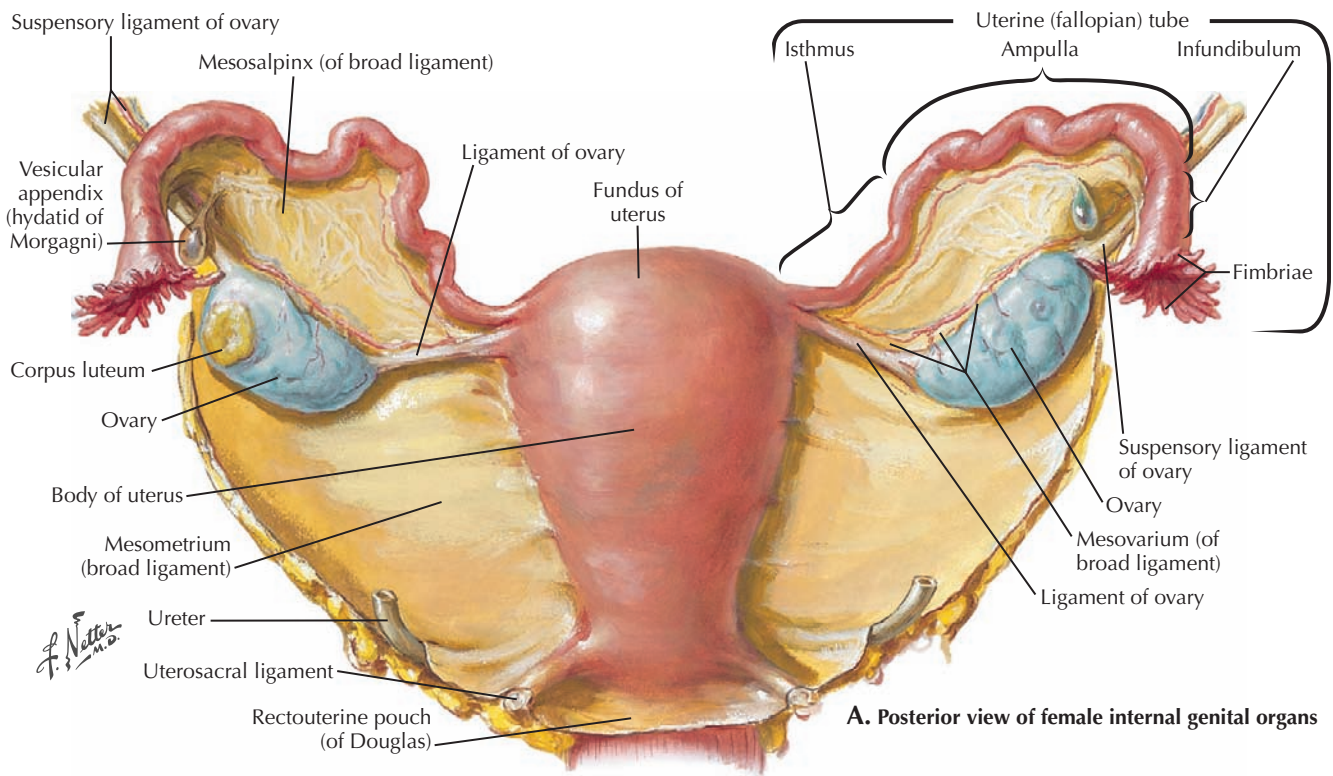


**C. T2-weighted MRI of lower female pelvis.** Note the better visibility of the ovarian follicles compared with **B**.

**5.8 SEARCH STRATEGY:  
LOWER FEMALE PELVIS**

In the lower pelvis are the uterus and adnexa, sigmoid colon, rectum, small bowel, vessels, lymph node chains, bony framework, and pelvic wall. **A** shows how a small diverticulum at the junction of the sigmoid colon and rectum looks on CT. The uterus and adnexa are better evaluated with ultrasound (US) and MRI. Compare the appearance of the ovaries in CT

(**B**) with MRI (**C**). On the CT (**B**), the left ovary is an oval gray (soft tissue density) structure; ovarian follicles appear as a few dots of a lower shade of gray. **C** is a T2-weighted MRI, in which the fluid in the follicles has a much brighter (*white*) signal compared to the ovarian stroma. The follicles appear as small white dots, and they help to localize the ovaries on the MRI.

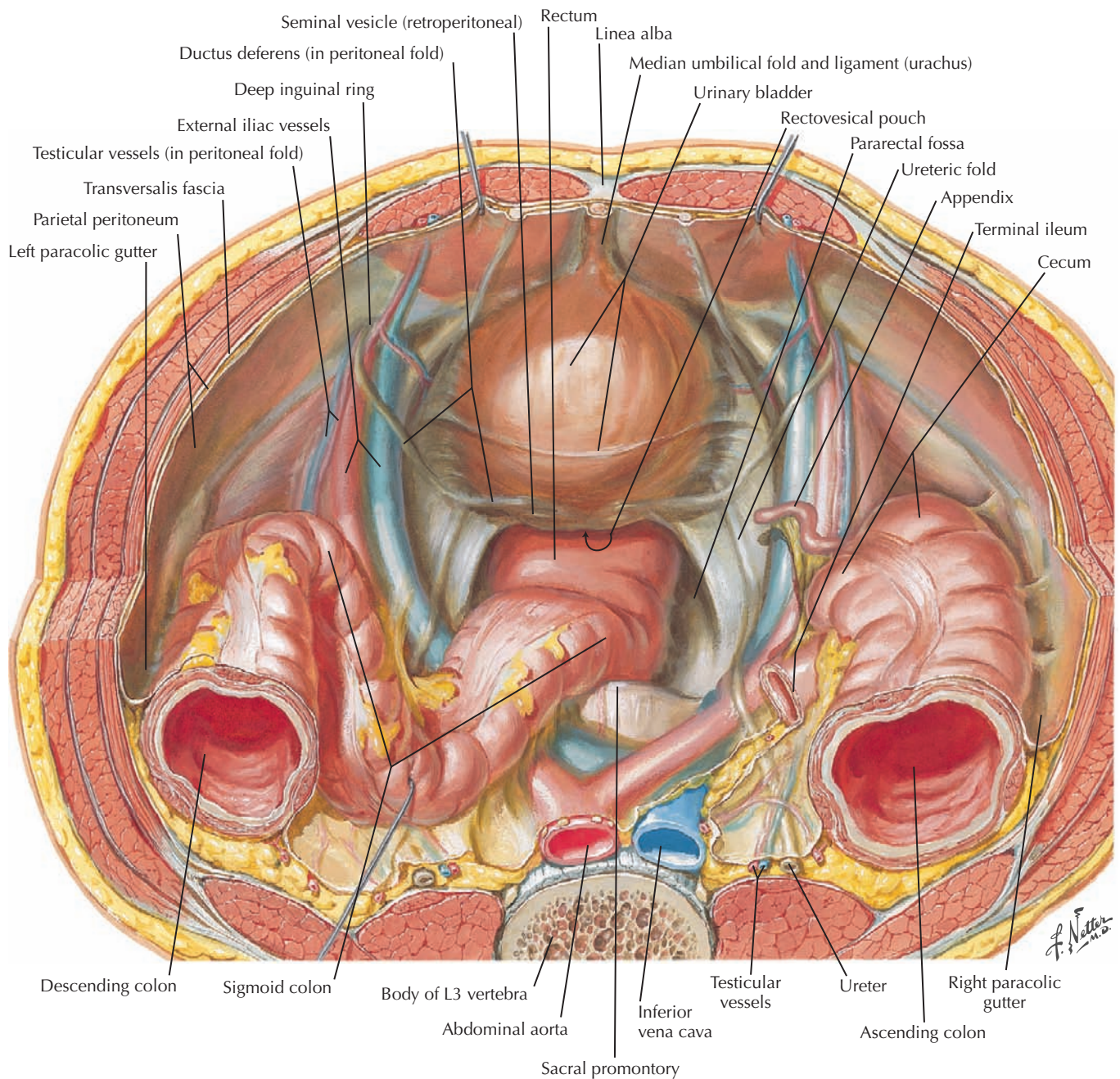


## 5.9 UTERUS, ADNEXA, AND HYSTEOSALPINGOGRAM

The uterine tubes are in a fold of mesosalpinx, the upper portion of the broad ligament of the uterus. The uterine tubes are not physically connected to the ovaries; their lumen is open to the peritoneal cavity. At the time of ovulation the fimbriae of the uterine tubes envelop the ovaries to facilitate movement of an ovulated oocyte into a uterine tube. **B** shows a hysterosalpingogram (HSG) to evaluate the lumen of the uterus (“hystera,” which is Greek for “womb”) and uterine

tube (“salpinx” means “trumpet” or “tube”). The uterine cervix is cannulated, contrast is injected, and x-rays are obtained. Contrast fills the cavity of the uterus and extends into the uterine tubes; its presence in the peritoneal cavity indicates that the uterine tubes are free of blockage (e.g., from infection or scar tissue).

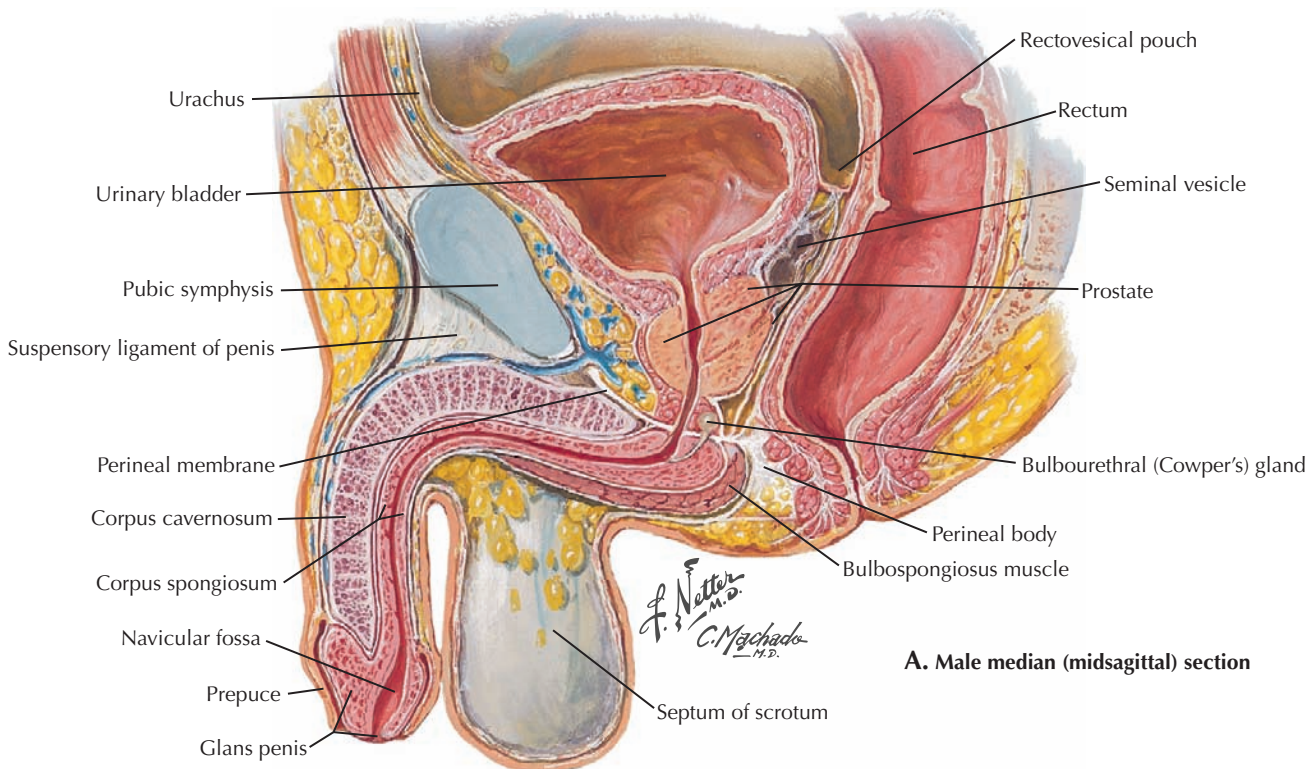
The procedure has to be under sterile conditions, or the patient may get an infection in the endometrium (endometritis) or peritoneal cavity (peritonitis). The contrast used is water soluble and is absorbed.



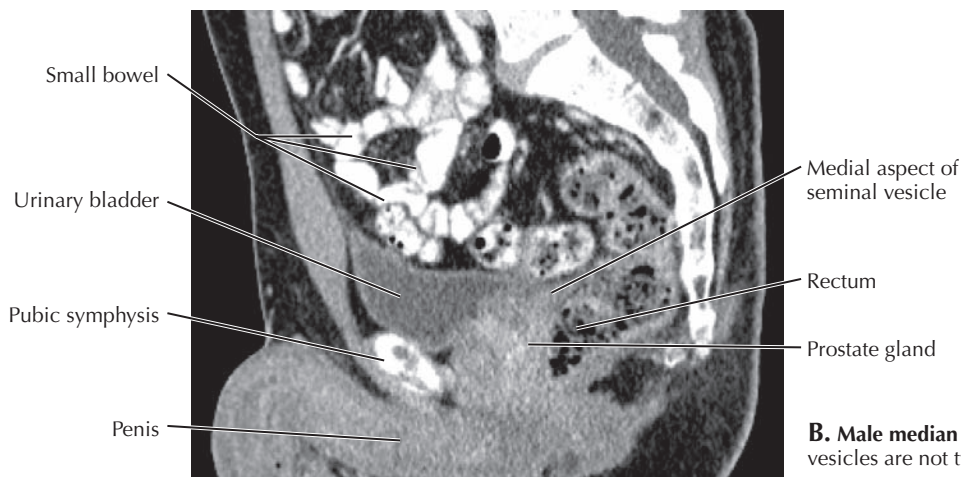
### 5.10 MALE PELVIC CONTENTS

The most notable difference between the male and female pelvic organs as seen from above is the absence of the uterus, uterine tubes, ovaries, and vagina in the male. The

rectouterine pouch of peritoneum in the female corresponds to the rectovesical pouch in the male, between the rectum and urinary bladder.



**A. Male median (midsagittal) section**



**B. Male median (midsagittal) CT.** Seminal vesicles are not typically seen in a median plane.

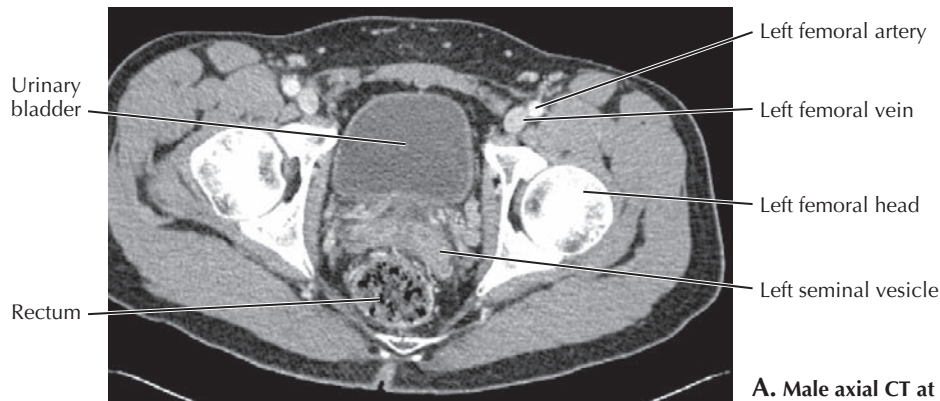
### 5.11 MALE MIDSAGITTAL SECTION AND CT

A midsagittal section in the male contains the prostate gland inferior to the urinary bladder but not the bilateral seminal vesicles. All of these structures are retroperitoneal.

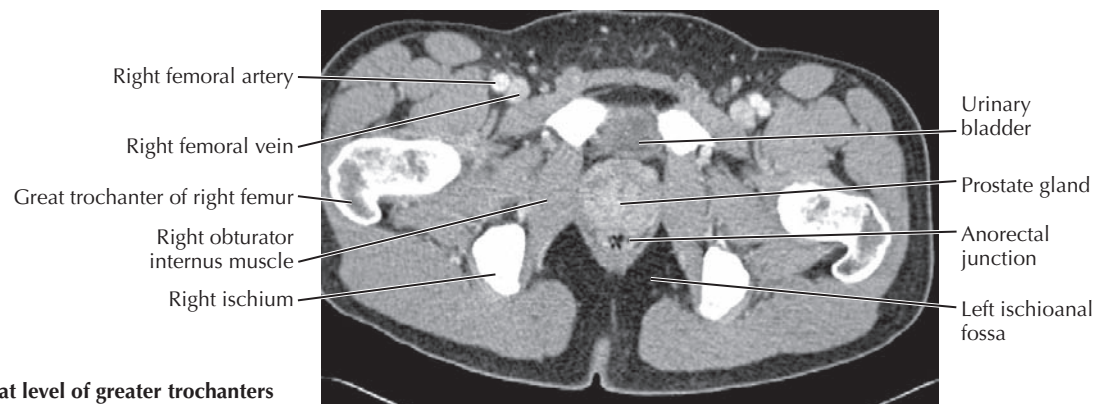
On a routine pelvic CT, the entire penis and the scrotal sacs are usually not included. The best way to evaluate the testes is ultrasound (US), and the penis can be evaluated with MRI and/or US, depending on the type of pathology that is

suspected. If a process extends beyond the penis and scrotum to involve the perineum/pelvis, CT is a good way to look at the extent of disease, whereas MRI can give more detailed information. Recognizing that the space anterior to the bladder rupture, for example, differ, depending on the location (intra-peritoneal vs. retroperitoneal).

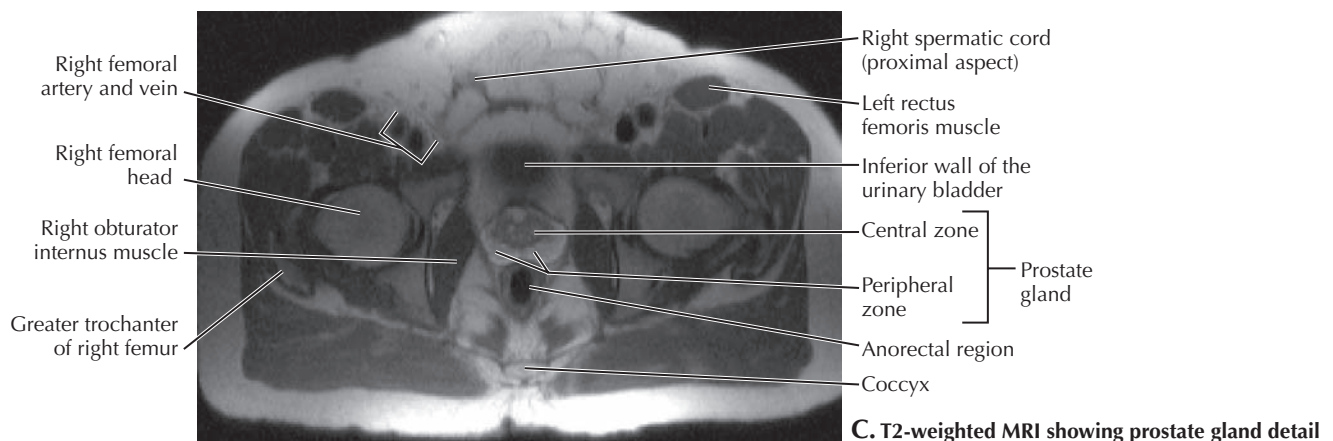




A. Male axial CT at level of femoral heads



B. Male axial CT at level of greater trochanters

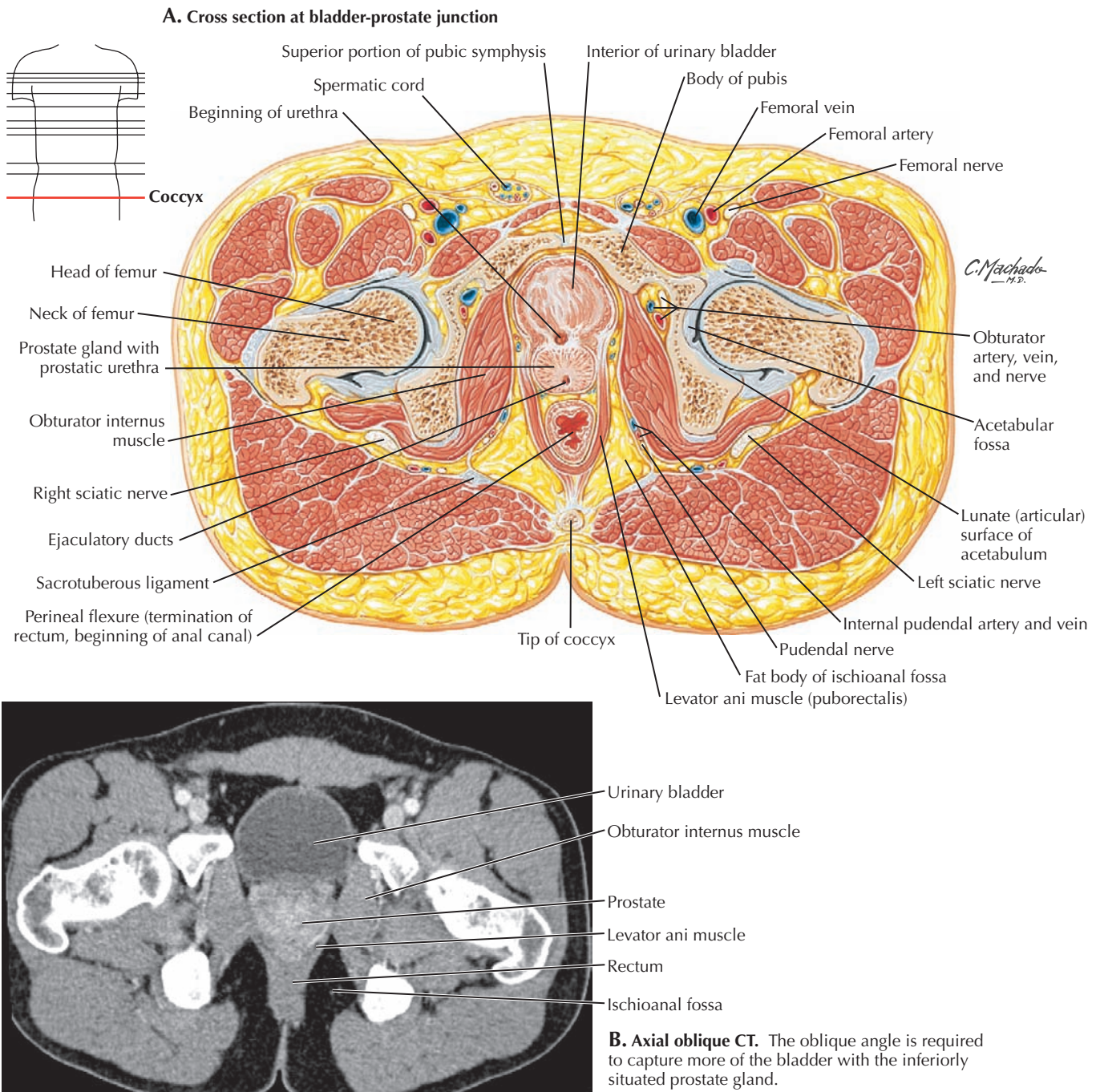


C. T2-weighted MRI showing prostate gland detail

## 5.12 MALE AXIAL CT AND MRI

The seminal vesicles and prostate gland are in the lower male pelvis. The urinary bladder is superior and anterior to the prostate gland; the rectum is posterior to the seminal vesicles. CT can be used to evaluate the size of the prostate gland, but it cannot detect prostate cancer well. CT can be used to look

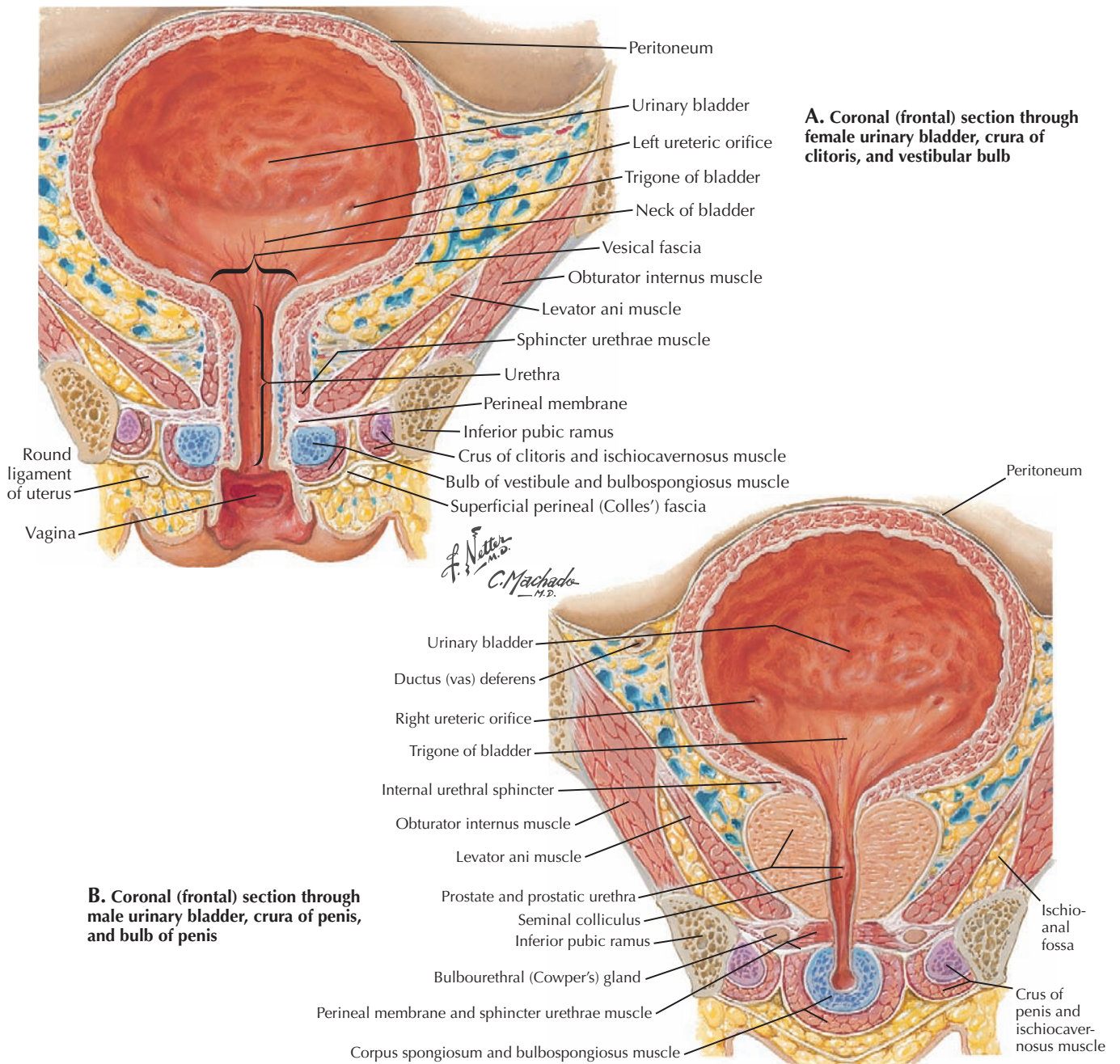
for lymphadenopathy. Tissue detail of the prostate gland is best seen with MRI (with or without an endorectal coil) and endorectal US. The same is true for the seminal vesicles. On the MR image the peripheral and central zones of the prostate gland can be distinguished from one another because the peripheral zone has a whiter T2 signal.



### 5.13 CROSS SECTION AT BLADDER-PROSTATE JUNCTION AND CT

This section in **A** is through the middle of the hip joint and the prostate gland at the most inferior end of the urinary bladder. Just posterior is the junction of rectum and anal canal. The pelvic viscera are supported by the levator ani muscles of the pelvic diaphragm. The muscle fibers are sweeping around the bladder, prostate, and rectum and will end

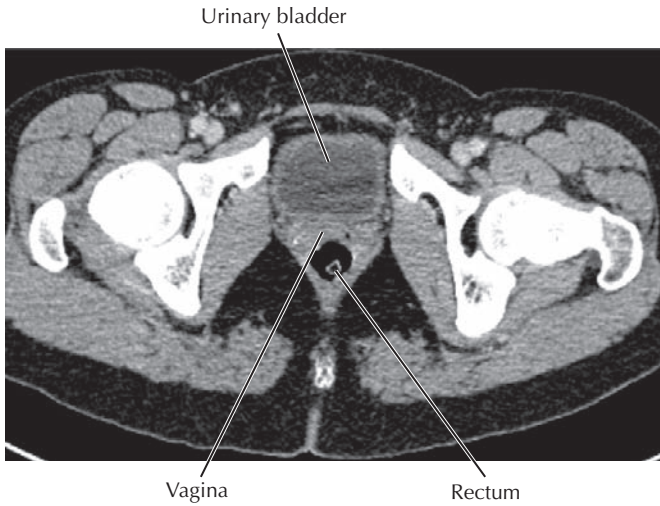
inferiorly at the external anal sphincter. On the lateral walls of the pelvic cavity are the obturator internus muscles attaching to the pubis, ischium, and obturator membrane. Between the lateral wall and pelvic viscera is the fat-filled ischioanal fossa. The axial oblique CT image (**B**) demonstrates the relationship of the bladder base and prostate gland. The male urethra travels through the prostate but cannot be visualized on a routine CT study.



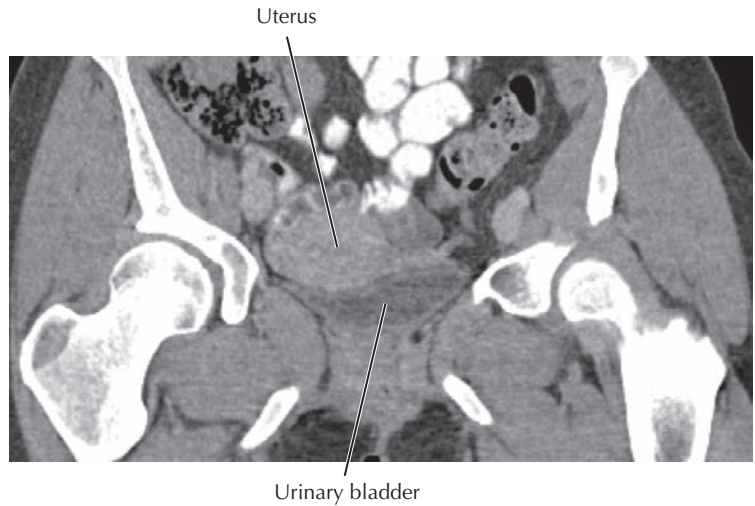
#### 5.14 MALE AND FEMALE CORONAL SECTIONS THROUGH THE URINARY BLADDER

The trigone of the urinary bladder in both genders is the triangular area at the base of the bladder between the openings of the two ureters and the urethra. Females have a short urethra that passes through the urogenital diaphragm. Males

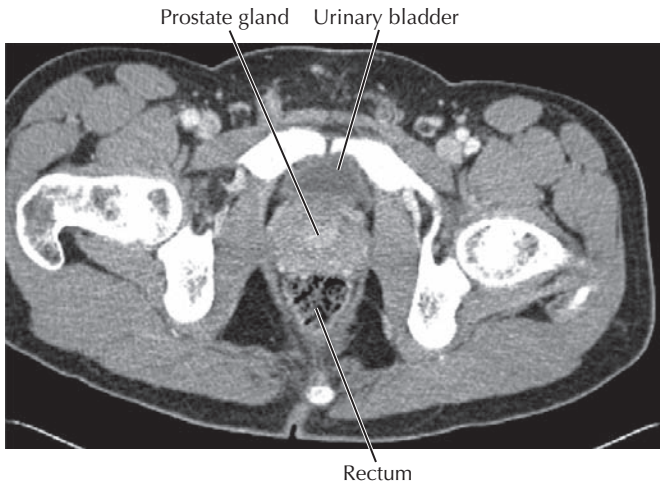
have a prostatic urethra, a membranous urethra (through the urogenital diaphragm), and a penile urethra. Note in both genders the levator ani muscles, obturator internus muscles, and ischioanal fossa. The external genital organs in both genders are attached to the ischiopubic rami and urogenital diaphragm.



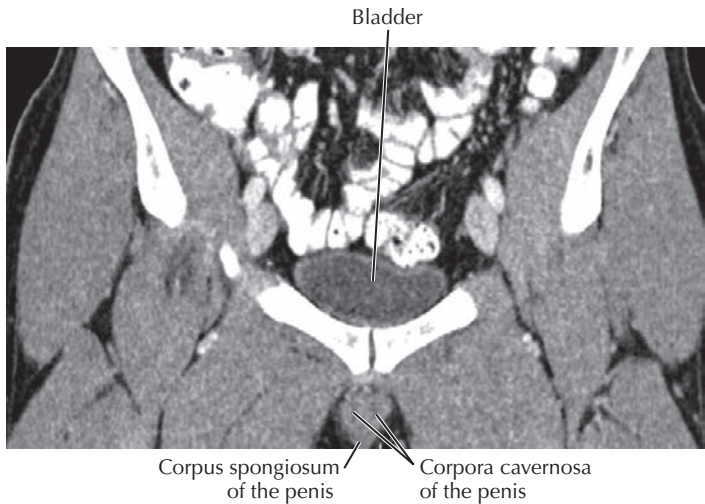
A. Axial CT through female urinary bladder



B. Coronal CT through female urinary bladder



C. Axial CT through male urinary bladder

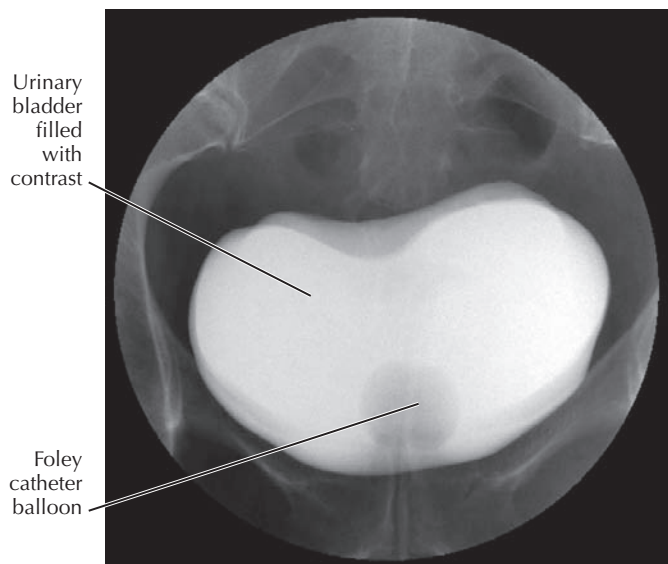


D. Coronal CT through male urinary bladder

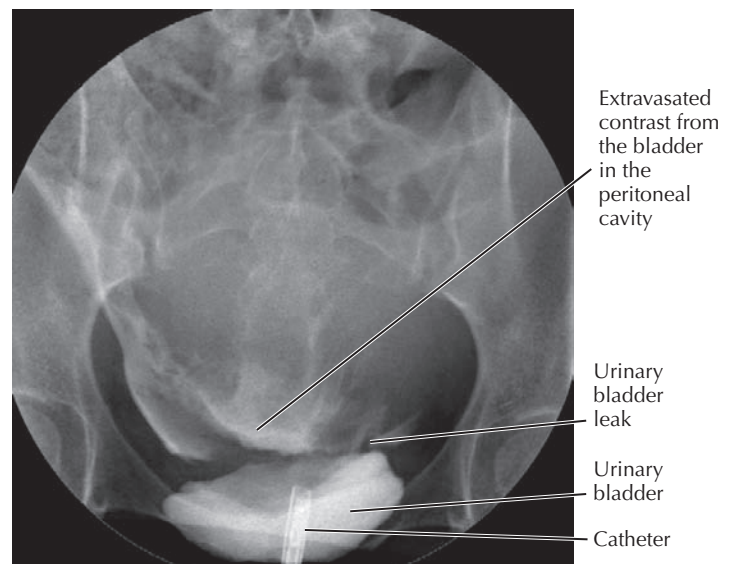
**5.15 BLADDER RELATIONSHIPS IN AXIAL AND CORONAL CT**

A and B demonstrate the relationships of the urinary bladder, uterus, and vagina. The labia, clitoris, and lower vagina are not discretely identified on the CT. C and D demonstrate male

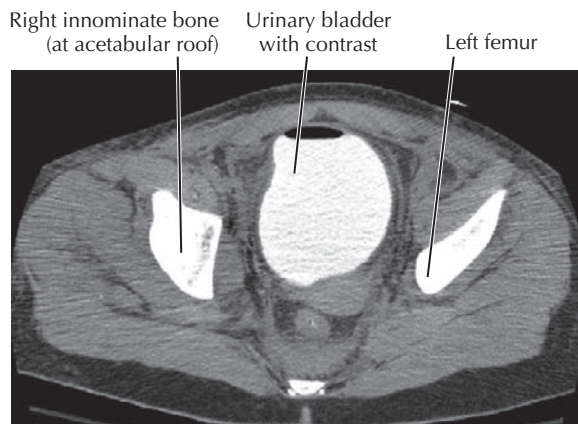
bladder relationships. The prostate is posterior and inferior to the bladder and is often difficult to be displayed on the same plane in a coronal image. The corpora cavernosa and corpus spongiosum of the penis are visualized inferior to the pubic symphysis.



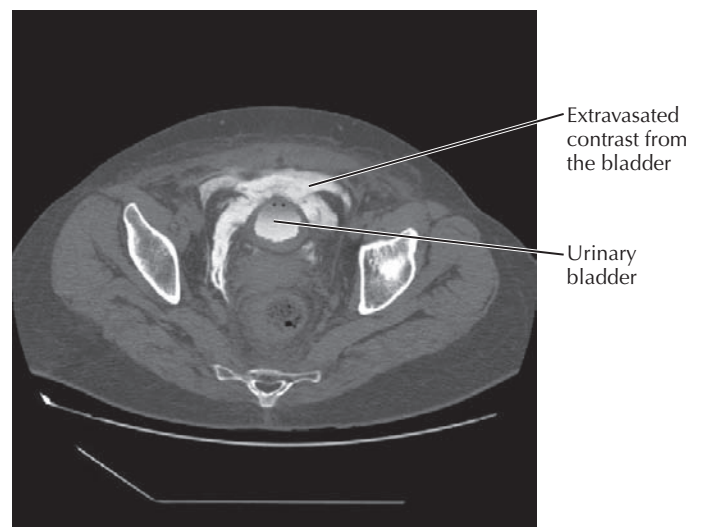
A. A normal routine cystogram



B. Cystogram showing leak in bladder



C. CT cystogram



D. CT cystogram showing retroperitoneal extravasated urine

## 5.16 CYSTOGRAM

In a routine cystogram (A) a Foley catheter is placed in the bladder, contrast is instilled by gravity to outline the urinary bladder lumen, and x-rays are taken. It is a good way to look for a leak, as seen in B. An even better way to identify the location of a urinary leak (intraperitoneal vs. retroperitoneal) is a CT cystogram (C and D). A lower concentration of the contrast is instilled by the Foley catheter, and a CT of the

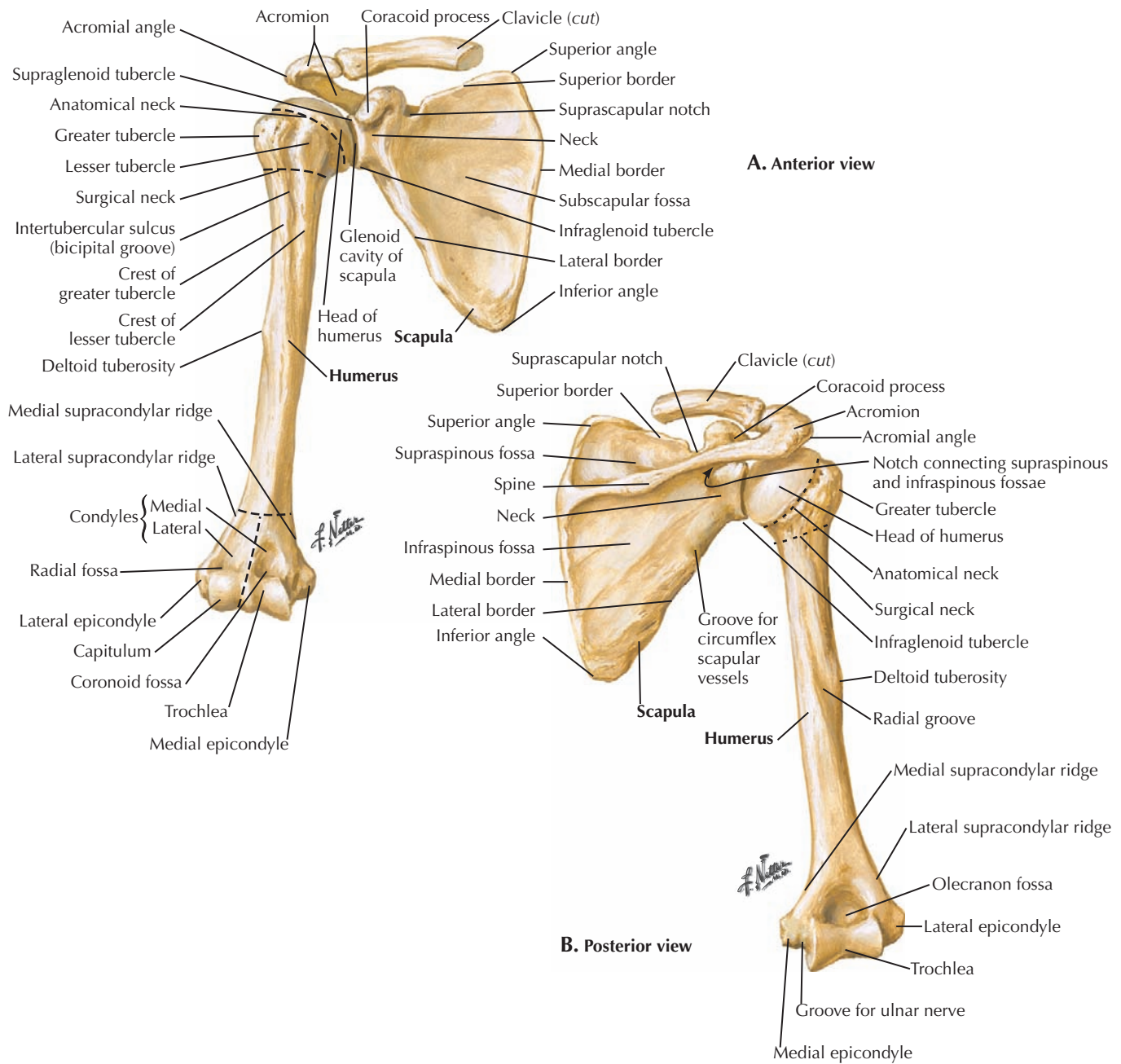
pelvis is performed. A CT before the instillation of contrast is also obtained. This helps distinguish leaks from preexisting areas of high density such as calcifications. In addition, after drainage a CT is again performed to look for contrast outside the bladder. This may help differentiate a leak from irregularity in the urinary bladder contour. The urine in the pelvic cavity in D is retroperitoneal. It does not extend over the posterior peritoneal surface of the bladder.

This page intentionally left blank

# 6

## UPPER LIMBS

- 6.1 HUMERUS AND SCAPULA
- 6.2 ANTEROPOSTERIOR SHOULDER X-RAY
- 6.3 AXILLARY AND Y VIEW X-RAYS OF THE SHOULDER JOINT
- 6.4 SHOULDER JOINT ANATOMY
- 6.5 CORONAL T2 MRI OF THE SHOULDER JOINT
- 6.6 AXIAL T1 ARTHROGRAM OF THE SHOULDER JOINT
- 6.7 AXILLARY, BRACHIAL, AND ELBOW ARTERIES
- 6.8 VASCULAR STUDIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY
- 6.9 ARM MUSCLES
- 6.10 ARM SERIAL CROSS SECTIONS
- 6.11 ARM MRI
- 6.12 BONES OF THE ELBOW
- 6.13 JOINTS OF THE ELBOW
- 6.14 ELBOW X-RAYS
- 6.15 ELBOW IMAGING STUDIES
- 6.16 MUSCLES OF THE FOREARM: ANTERIOR VIEW
- 6.17 MUSCLES OF THE FOREARM: POSTERIOR VIEW
- 6.18 FOREARM SERIAL CROSS SECTIONS
- 6.19 UPPER AND MIDDLE FOREARM MRI
- 6.20 BONES OF THE HAND AND WRIST
- 6.21 ANTEROPOSTERIOR X-RAY OF THE WRIST AND HAND
- 6.22 CARPAL BONES AND WRIST JOINT
- 6.23 T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE WRIST JOINT
- 6.24 DISTAL RADIOCARPAL JOINT AND WRIST

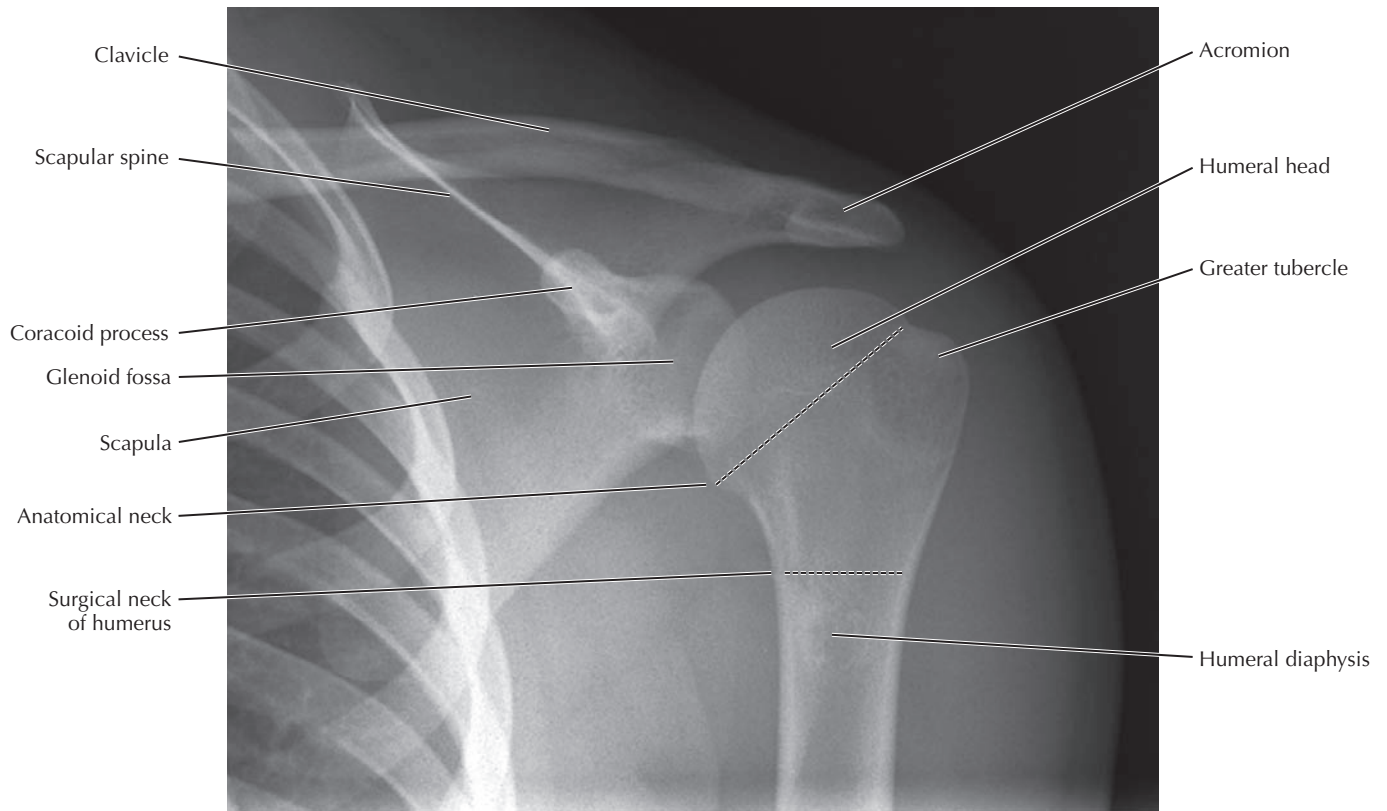


## 6.1 HUMERUS AND SCAPULA

The coracoid (“shaped like a crow’s beak”) process is the most prominent feature on the anterior of the scapula. Three muscles attach to it: pectoralis minor, coracobrachialis, and the short head of the biceps brachii muscle. On the humerus the bicipital groove separates the lesser tubercle of the humerus anteriorly from the greater tubercle laterally. The tendon of the long head of the biceps brachii muscle lies in the groove

as it enters the joint cavity to attach to the supraglenoid tubercle of the scapula. The infraglenoid tubercle is the attachment of the long head of the triceps brachii muscle. Posteriorly the scapular spine divides the scapula into supraspinatus and infraspinatus fossae that contain muscles of the same name. The acromion is the termination of the scapular spine; it articulates anteriorly with the clavicle.



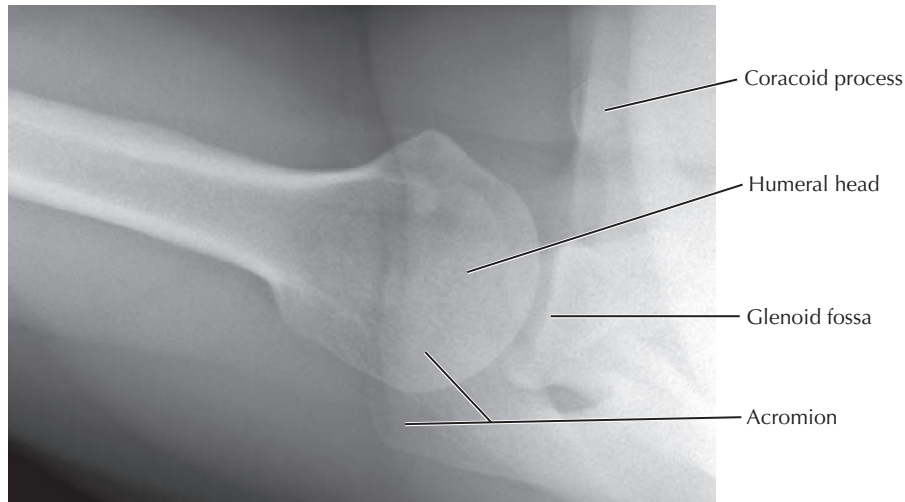


Anteroposterior radiograph of the shoulder

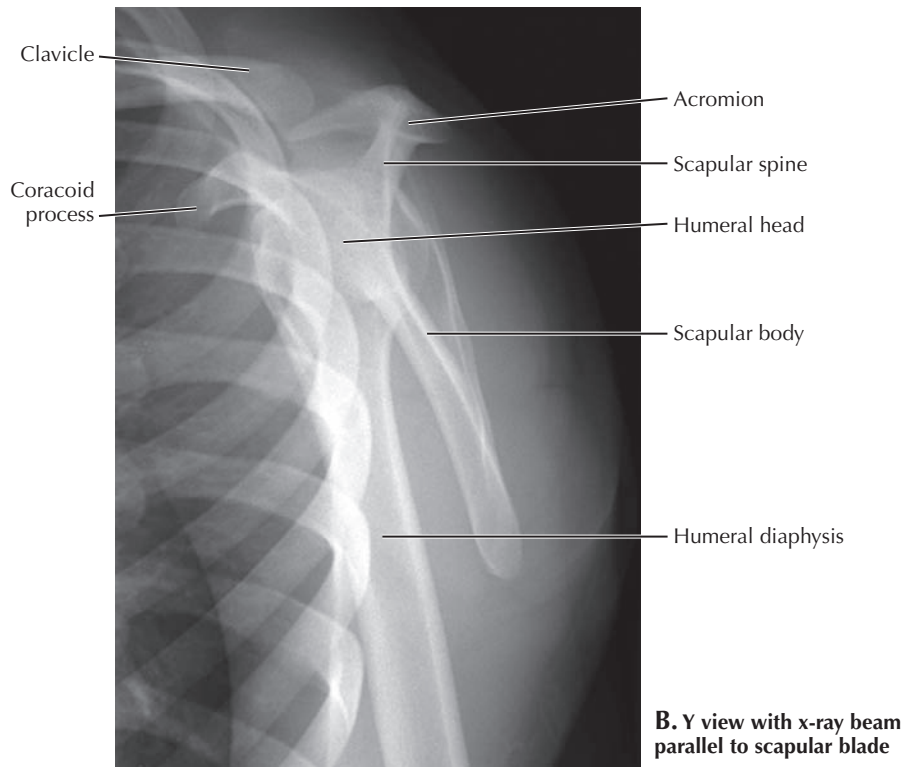
## 6.2 ANTEROPOSTERIOR SHOULDER X-RAY

Plain films of the shoulder can be good for assessing the bony anatomy for abnormalities that may be a result of such conditions as osteoarthritis or trauma. Three views that are commonly done include the anteroposterior (AP) view, the axillary view, and the Y view. The humeral head should appear as a smooth hemisphere. In the AP view seen here, the medial portion of the humeral head overlaps with the lateral aspect of the glenoid fossa. If a patient has a history of chronic anterior dislocations, there may be a Hill-Sachs deformity,

which appears as an indented groove in the upper outer portion of the humeral head. The acromion and acromioclavicular joint should be evaluated for osteophytes (bony projections) that can impinge on the supraspinatus muscle. All the bones should be assessed for fractures, and whatever portion of the lung is visible should be evaluated as well. A radiologist is responsible for everything visualized on a study, and lung cancers have been found incidentally on shoulder films!



**A. Axillary view from above**

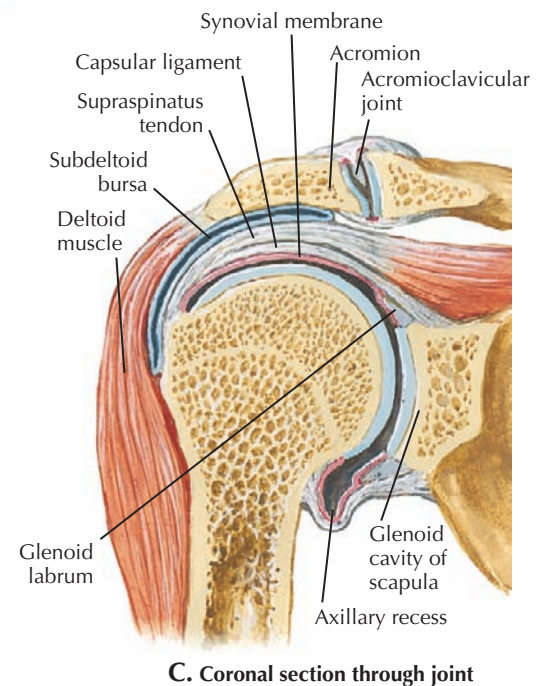
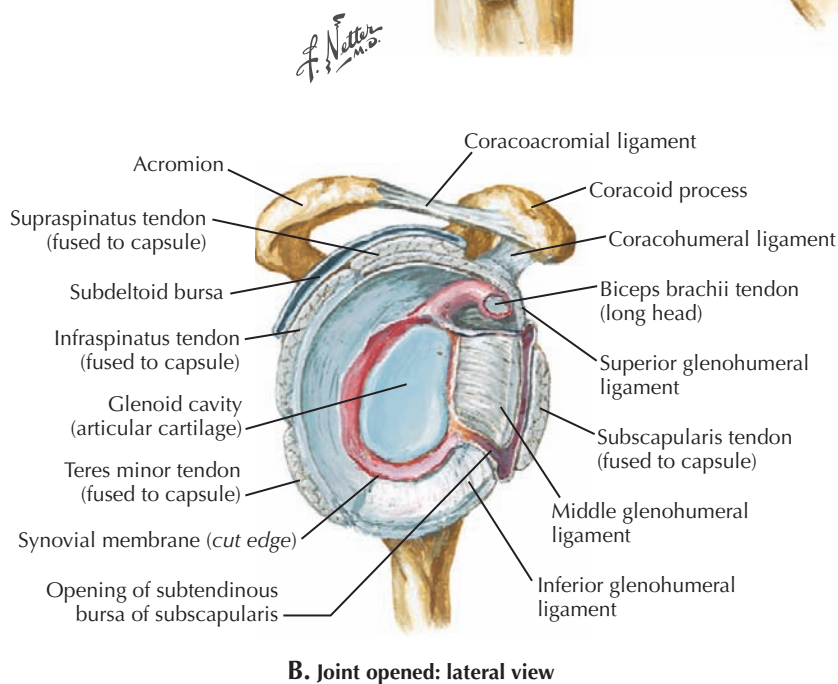
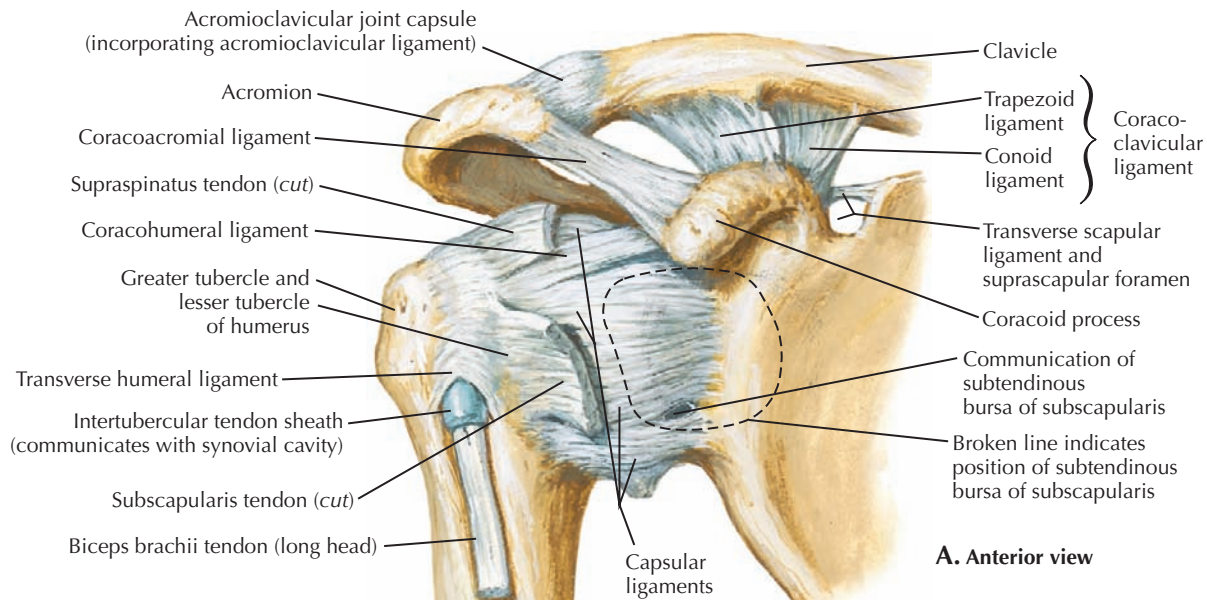


**B. Y view with x-ray beam parallel to scapular blade**

### 6.3 AXILLARY AND Y VIEW X-RAYS OF THE SHOULDER JOINT

In the axillary view of the shoulder shown in **A**, the arm is abducted 90 degrees, and the beam is projected down through the shoulder. This allows clear visualization of the relation of the glenoid fossa with the humeral head; the fossa should be adjacent to the humeral head. This view is helpful for identifying dislocation of the humeral head and anterior or posterior

glenoid rim fractures. On this projection, the acromion is seen overlapping with the humeral head. In the upper right corner of this image is the coracoid process of the scapula. In the Y view x-ray of the scapula (**B**), the x-ray beam is directed along the scapular spine, and the body of the scapula (stem of the Y) is viewed on edge. The upper limbs of the Y are the coracoid process and scapular spine. This projection aids in evaluation for a shoulder dislocation or a fracture of the scapula.



## 6.4 SHOULDER JOINT ANATOMY

The interior of the shoulder (glenohumeral) joint is lined with a synovial membrane that attaches to the periphery of the articular cartilages. The fibrous joint capsule covers the joint. The three glenohumeral ligaments are thickenings of the anterior half of the joint capsule. The synovial membrane (*red*) is cut in **B** to show the capsule and capsular ligaments. There is

a bursa under the deltoid muscle and tendon of the subscapularis muscle. The latter communicates with the synovial joint cavity between the middle and inferior glenohumeral ligaments. The subdeltoid bursa can communicate with the joint cavity through a tear in the supraspinatus tendon from trauma or as the tendon thins with age.

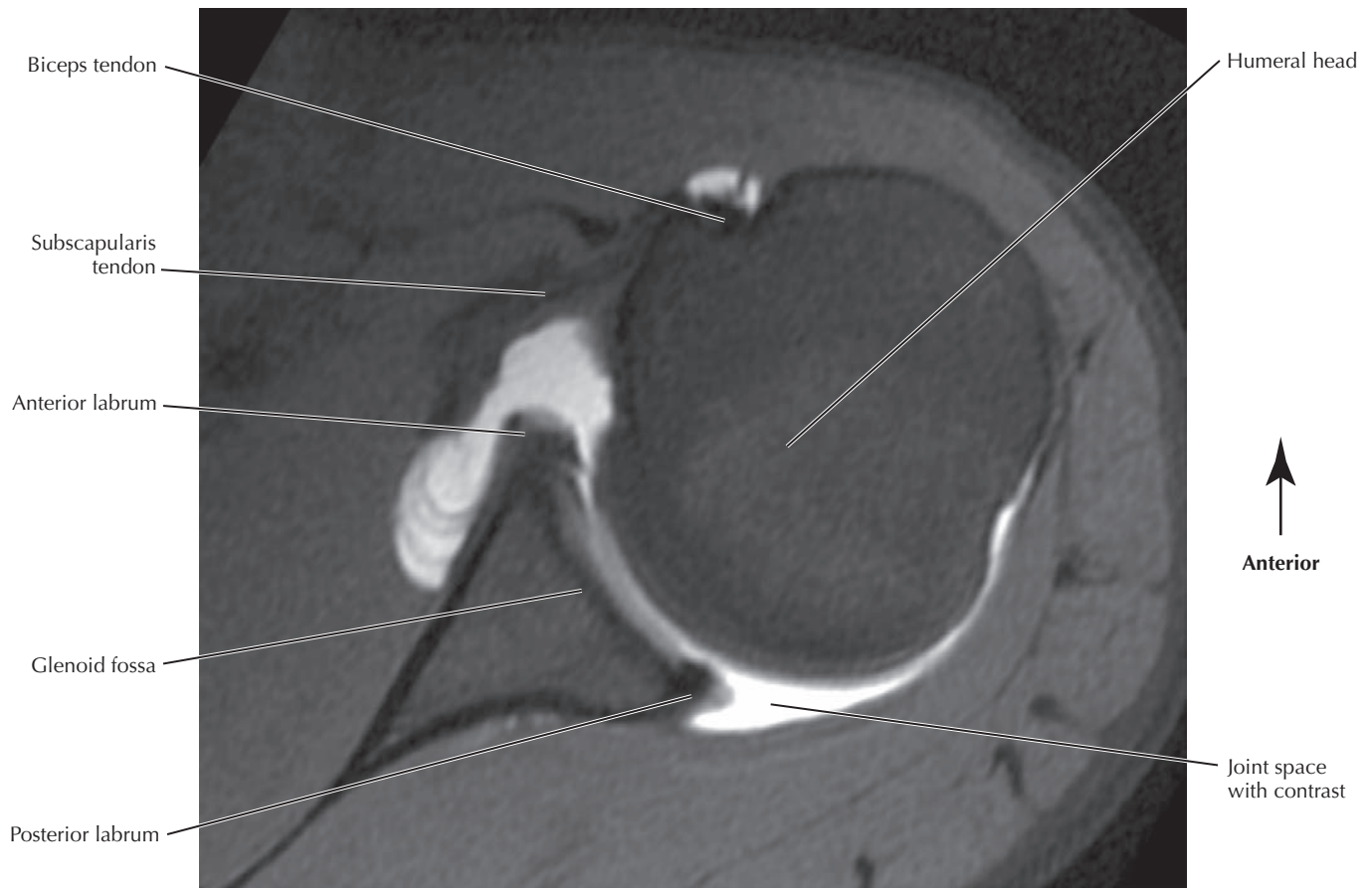


Coronal T2 MRI of shoulder joint with contrast in the joint cavity

## 6.5 CORONAL T2 MRI OF THE SHOULDER JOINT

Most of the clinically significant problems of the four rotator cuff muscles involve the supraspinatus. It may be impinged between the acromion and the greater tubercle or under the acromioclavicular joint if there are downward-pointing osteophytes. It may also be torn. Because MRI provides good soft tissue contrast, it is often the modality of choice for evaluation of the rotator cuff and labrum. This is a T2, fat-saturated, coronal MRI arthrogram of the right shoulder. Note the rim

of black surrounding the bones. This is cortex, which is mineral rich and low in water content and thus appears black (absent signal) on both T1- and T2-weighted sequences. The superior and inferior labra also have a low signal and are triangular shaped. Note the low signal of the tendons in this image. Because of their collagenous tissue, tendons are normally uniformly hypointense on all sequences (both T1 and T2). A tendon that is bright on a T2 sequence is often indicative of edema.

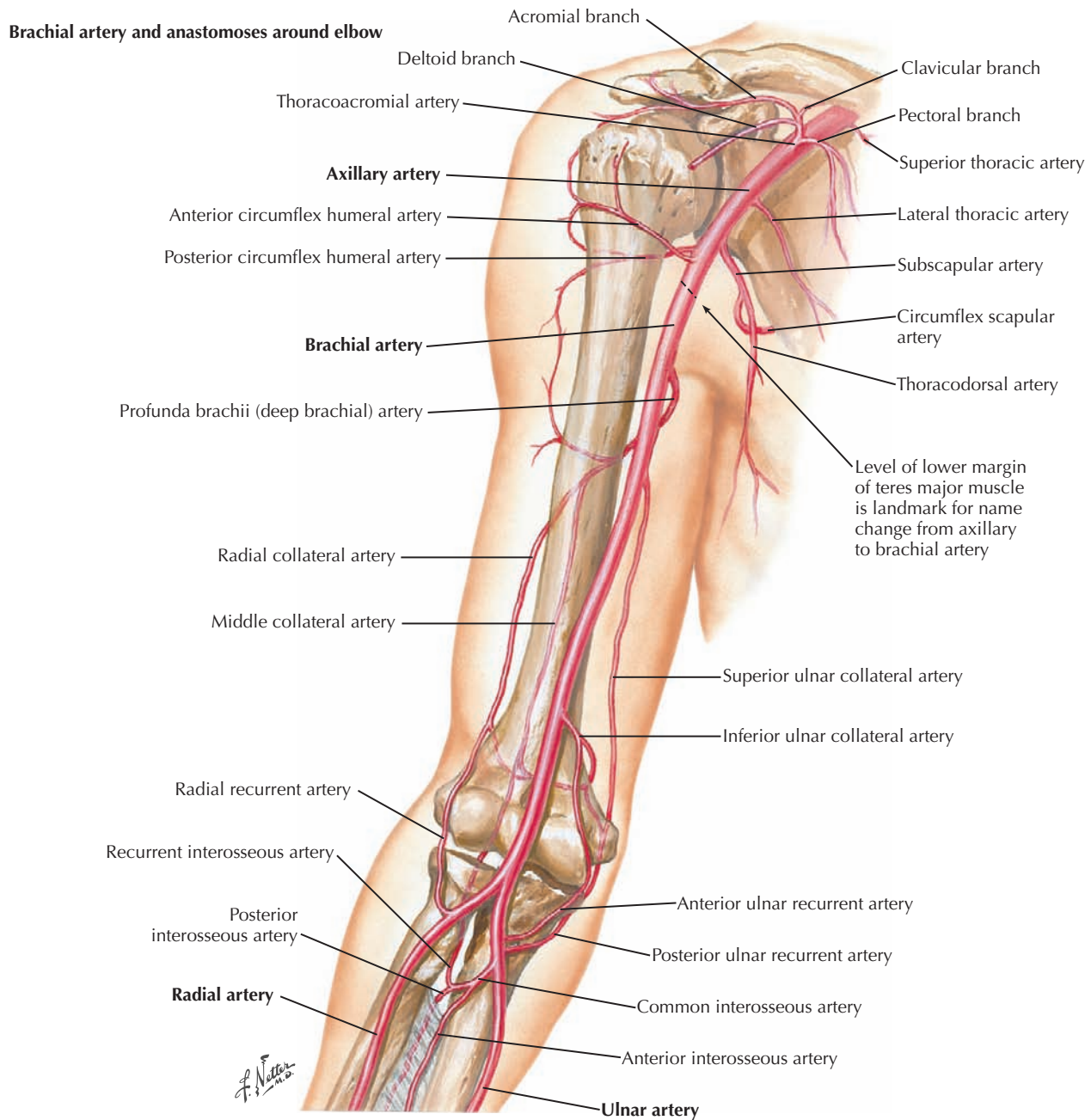


Left axial T1 arthrogram

## 6.6 AXIAL T1 ARTHROGRAM OF THE SHOULDER JOINT

Note the high signal within the joint space. Normally on T1, synovial fluid should have a low-intermediate signal. The bright signal on this T1 image comes from contrast injected into the joint space using fluoroscopic guidance, which aids in assessment of the labrum. Normal anterior and posterior labra are seen here as triangular shaped, low-signal structures at the periphery of the glenoid fossa. The anterior labrum is typically larger than the posterior labrum and is more

commonly involved in tears. A tear or detachment of the labrum would be indicated by the presence of fluid extending between the glenoid and labrum. The long head of the biceps tendon can be seen in the bicipital groove partly surrounded by contrast. It inserts onto the superior labrum, which is above the plane of this section. In athletes who throw a lot, the pull of the biceps tendon onto the superior labrum can cause it to tear in what is referred to as a *SLAP lesion* (superior labrum anterior to posterior). The superior glenoid is best visualized on an oblique coronal view.

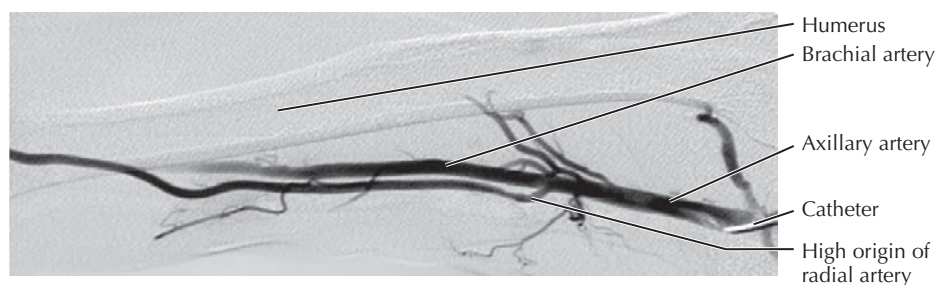


## 6.7 AXILLARY, BRACHIAL, AND ELBOW ARTERIES

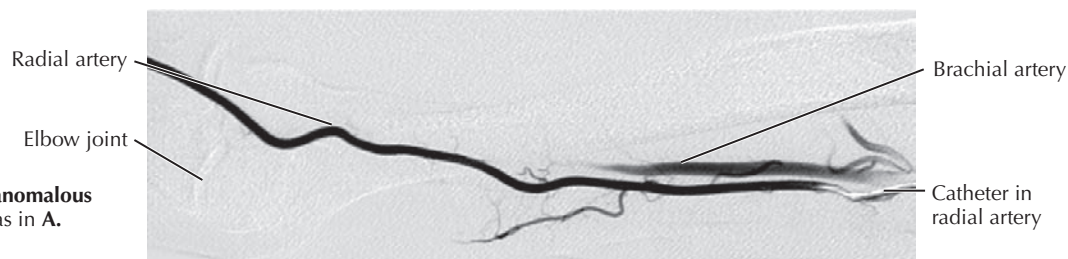
The brachial artery, a continuation of the axillary artery, divides just past the elbow into the radial and ulnar arteries. The common interosseous artery is the largest branch of the ulnar artery. The subclavian artery becomes the axillary artery at the lateral border of the first rib; the three largest branches of the latter are (1) the thoracoacromial artery to the pectoralis muscles and anterior part of the deltoid muscle, (2) the

subscapular artery to scapular muscles and latissimus dorsi muscle, and (3) the posterior humeral circumflex artery to the larger, more posterior part of the deltoid muscle. The main branch of the brachial artery is the profunda brachii artery passing behind the humerus with the radial nerve to the triceps muscle. There are numerous anastomoses of arteries around the scapula and at the elbow via radial and ulnar collateral arteries.

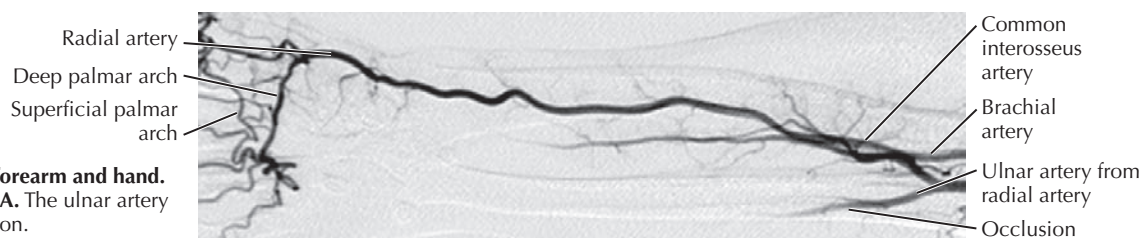
**A. Digital subtraction angiography (DSA) of axillary and brachial arteries**



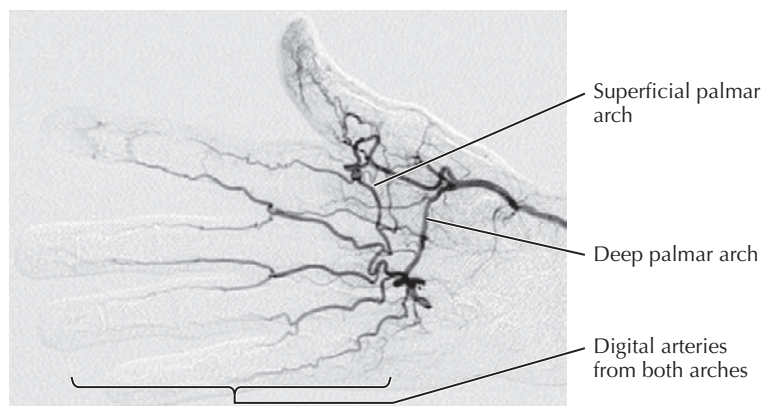
**B. DSA of brachial artery and anomalous radial artery.** The same patient as in A.



**C. DSA of arteries of forearm and hand.** The same patient as in A. The ulnar artery has a complete occlusion.



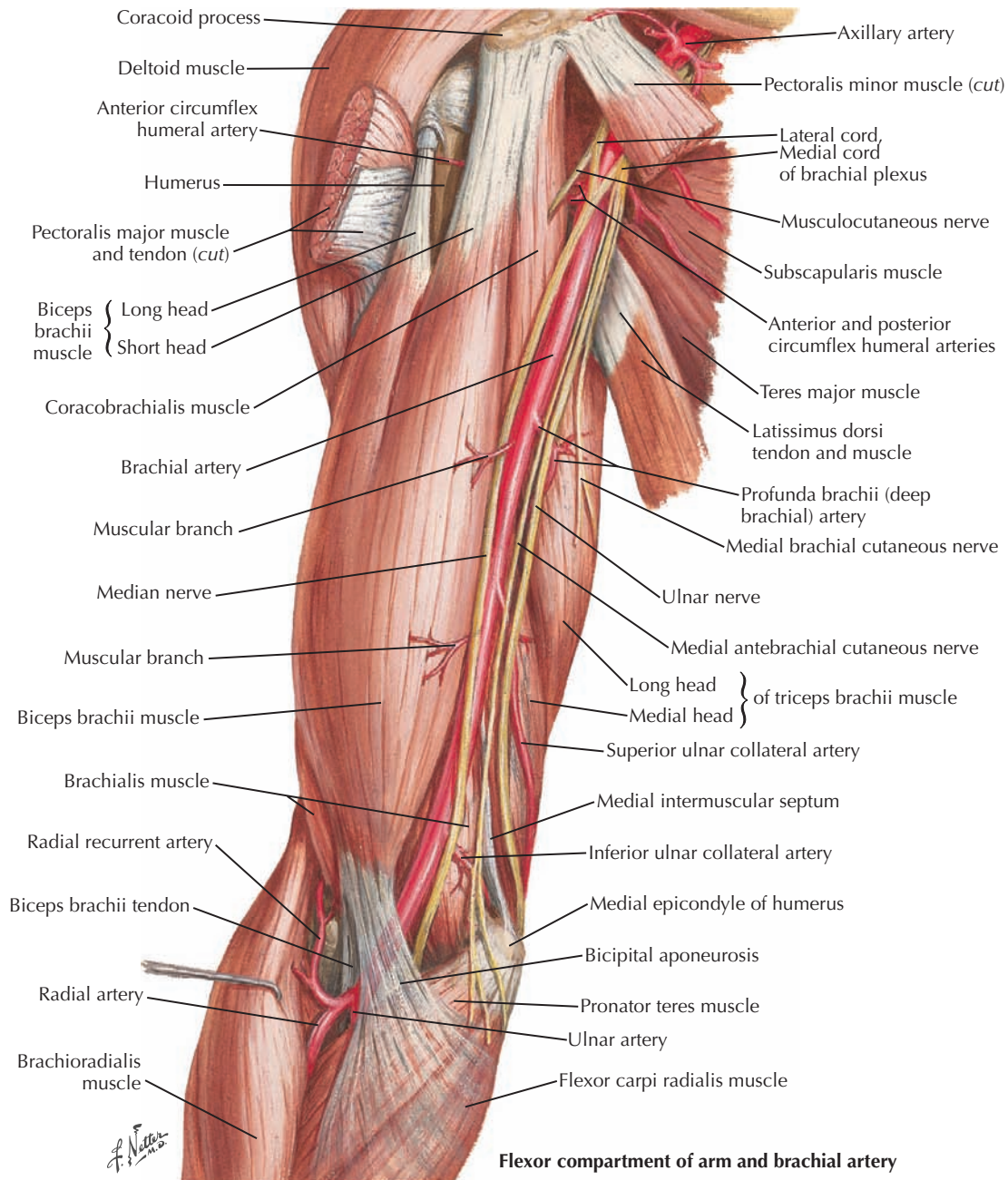
**D. DSA of arteries of hand.** The same patient as in A. Both the superficial and deep palmar arches are supplied by the radial artery in this patient who has a distal ulnar artery occlusion.



## 6.8 VASCULAR STUDIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY

Digital subtraction angiography (DSA), computed tomography angiography (CTA), and magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) all are used to detect vascular pathology such as arterial occlusions, stenoses, aneurysms, fistulas, and trauma. They are also useful for detecting anatomical variations. This particular patient (A to D) had symptoms consistent with intermittent hand ischemia. DSA confirmed ulnar artery

occlusion and revealed anatomy amenable to vascular bypass of the occlusion. Findings from this DSA include: (1) a high origin of the radial artery from the brachial artery (A and B); (2) the ulnar artery arising from the radial artery (C) but completely occluded in the forearm; and (3) both the superficial and deep palmar arches in the hand supplied by the radial artery (the superficial palmar arch is typically supplied by the ulnar artery).



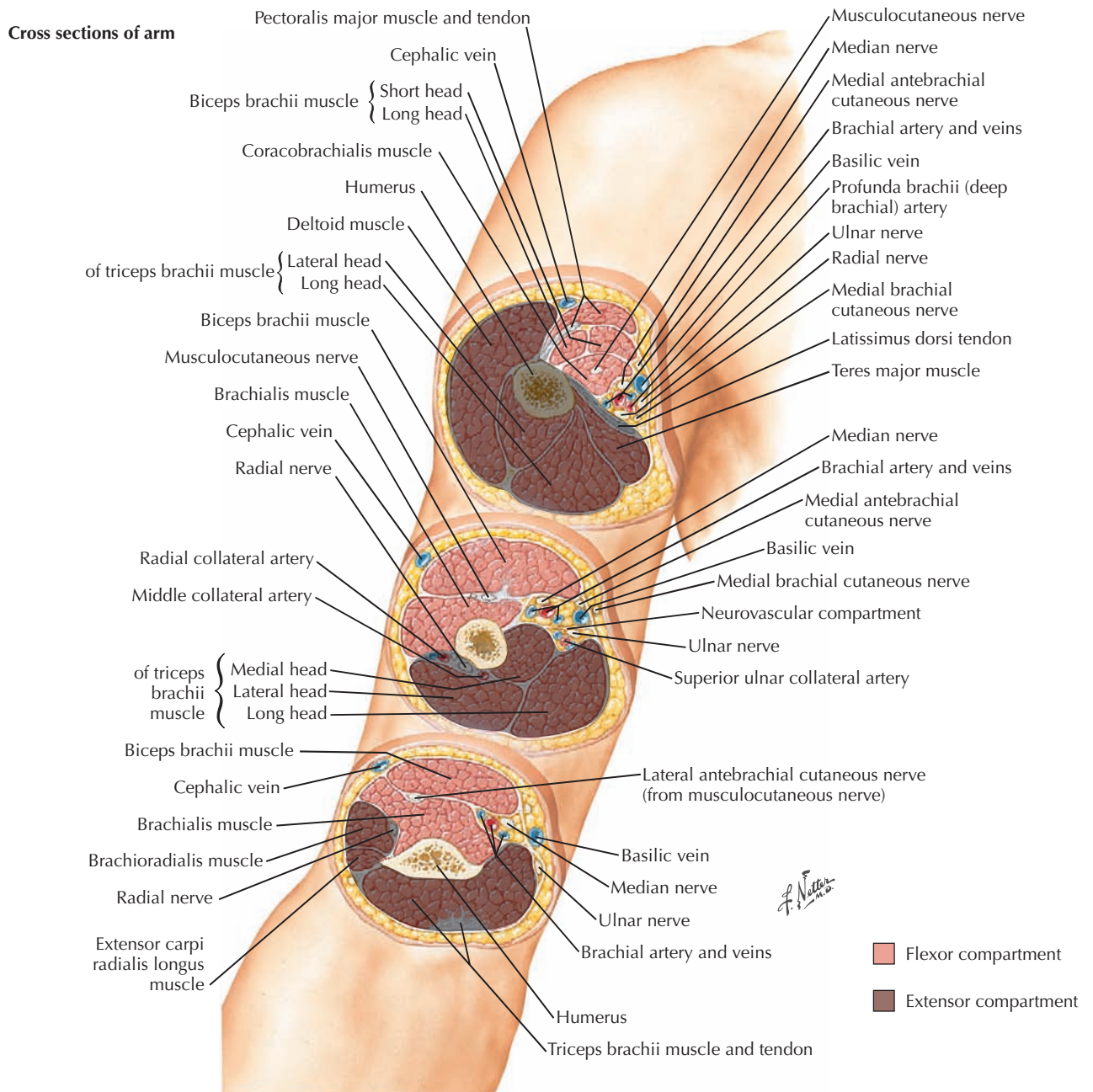
Flexor compartment of arm and brachial artery

## 6.9 ARM MUSCLES

The flexor compartment of the arm contains the coracobrachialis muscle and the biceps brachii muscle overlying the brachialis muscle. At the shoulder the biceps brachii muscle has long and short heads. The short head runs with the coracobrachialis muscle; both attach to the coracoid process of the scapula and flex the shoulder joint. The tendon of the long

head enters the cavity of the glenohumeral joint to attach to the supraglenoid tubercle. The two heads of the biceps brachii and the coracobrachialis muscle are covered by pectoralis major. The large neurovascular bundle containing the median nerve, ulnar nerve, brachial artery and veins, and basilic vein is medial to the biceps brachii muscle.

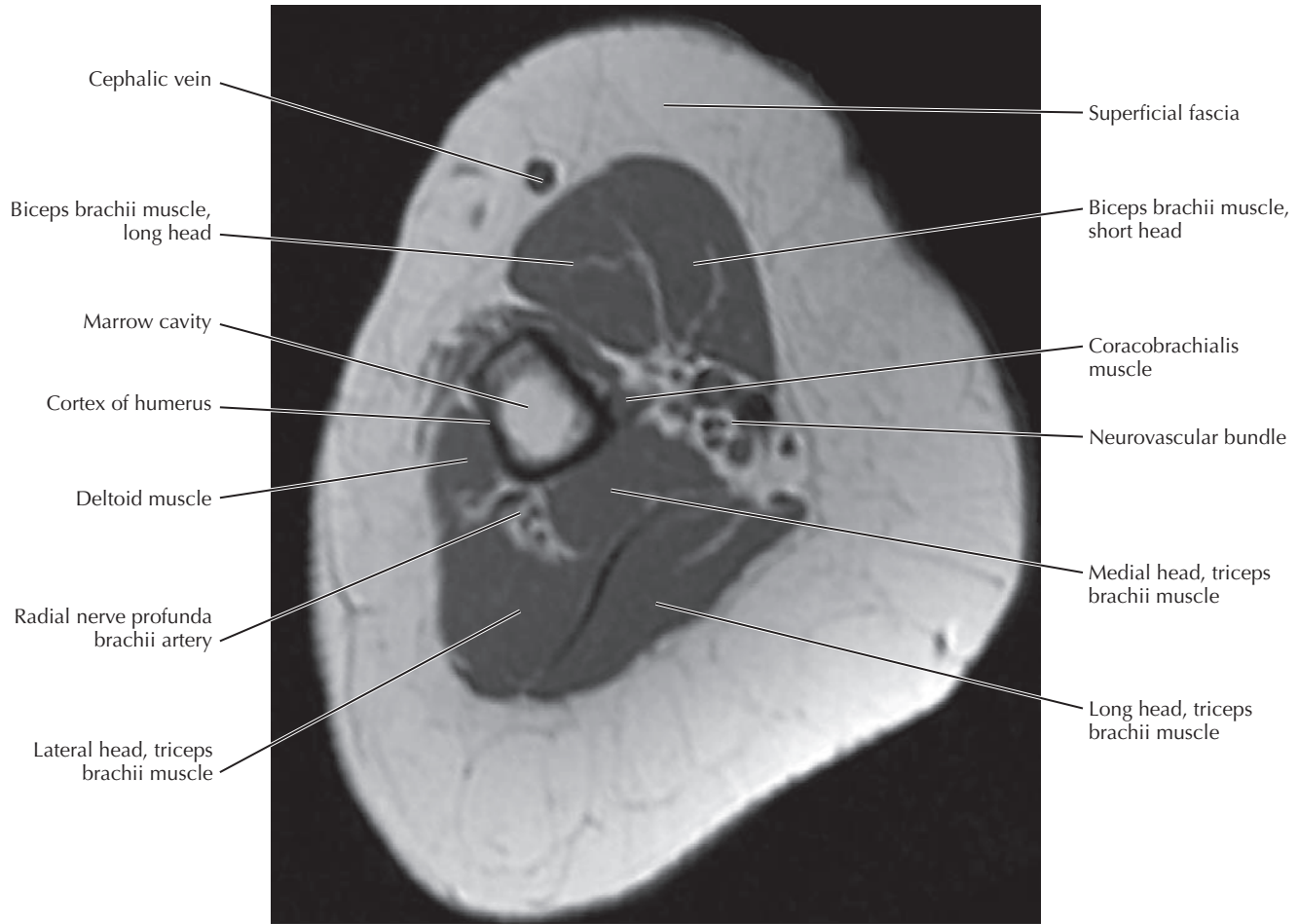




## 6.10 ARM SERIAL CROSS SECTIONS

A useful approach to cross sections is to first identify the flexor and extensor muscle compartments. The middle of the arm has the biceps brachii and brachialis flexor muscles anteriorly and the triceps (an extensor) posteriorly. At the shoulder the deltoid (extensor compartment) and pectoralis major (flexor compartment) are prominent superficial muscles. Near the

elbow two additional forearm extensor compartment muscles are seen: brachioradialis and extensor carpi radialis longus. The large neurovascular bundle supplying much of the upper extremity is medial and deep to the biceps brachii muscle. The radial nerve and profunda brachii artery pass posterior to the humerus to enter the extensor compartment.

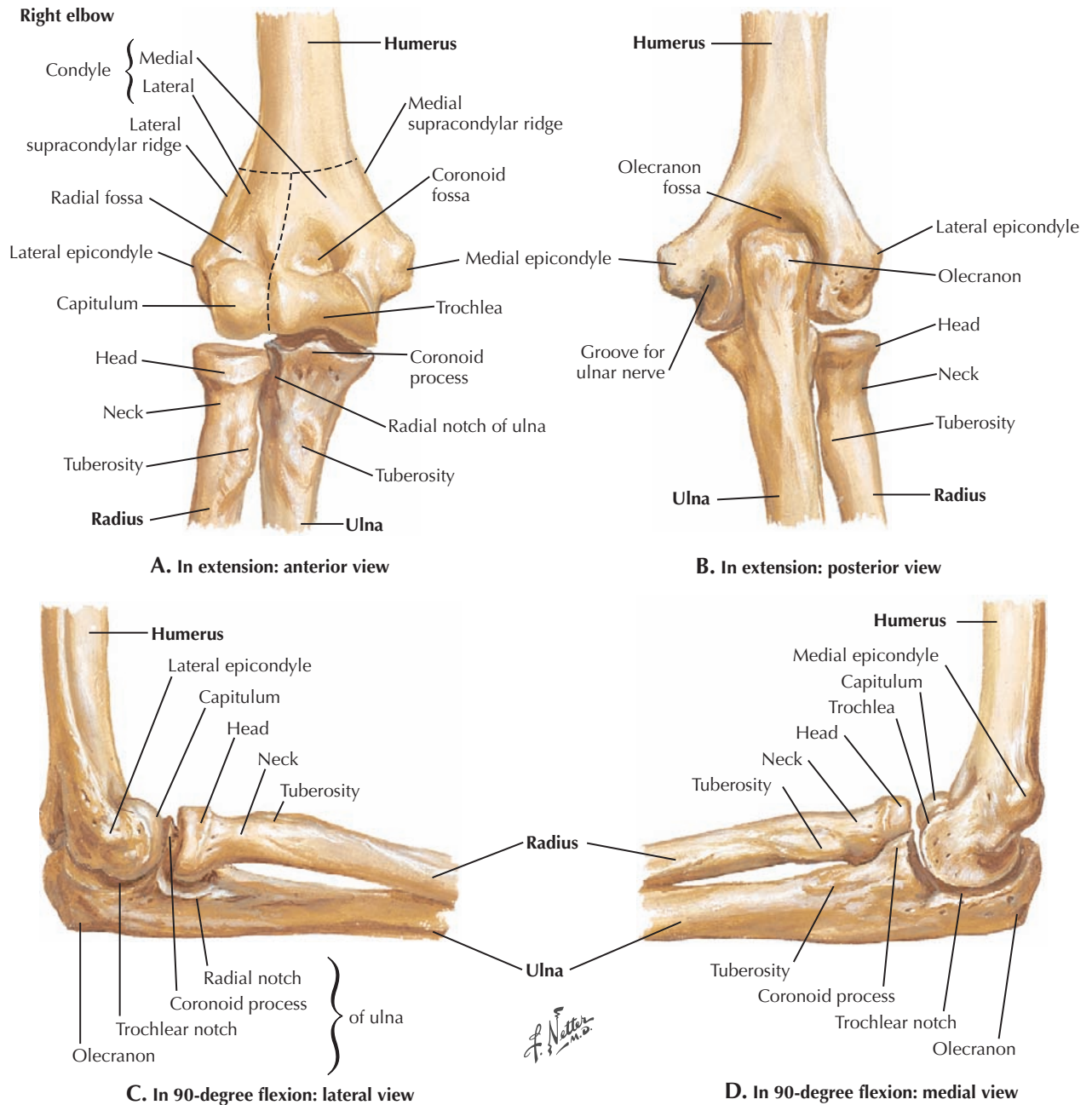


Axial T1 MRI of upper arm

### 6.11 ARM MRI

This is a T1-weighted axial image of the left upper arm. MRI in musculoskeletal radiology is good for evaluation of soft tissues (muscles, tendons, and ligaments), pathology affecting the bone marrow such as neoplasms or osteomyelitis, and occult fractures that are suspected but not seen on conventional x-rays. In this T1-weighted MR image, what appears to be white bone of the humerus is actually the fatty marrow within the bone. The black ring is the cortex. The biceps and the long and lateral heads of the triceps are seen here. The

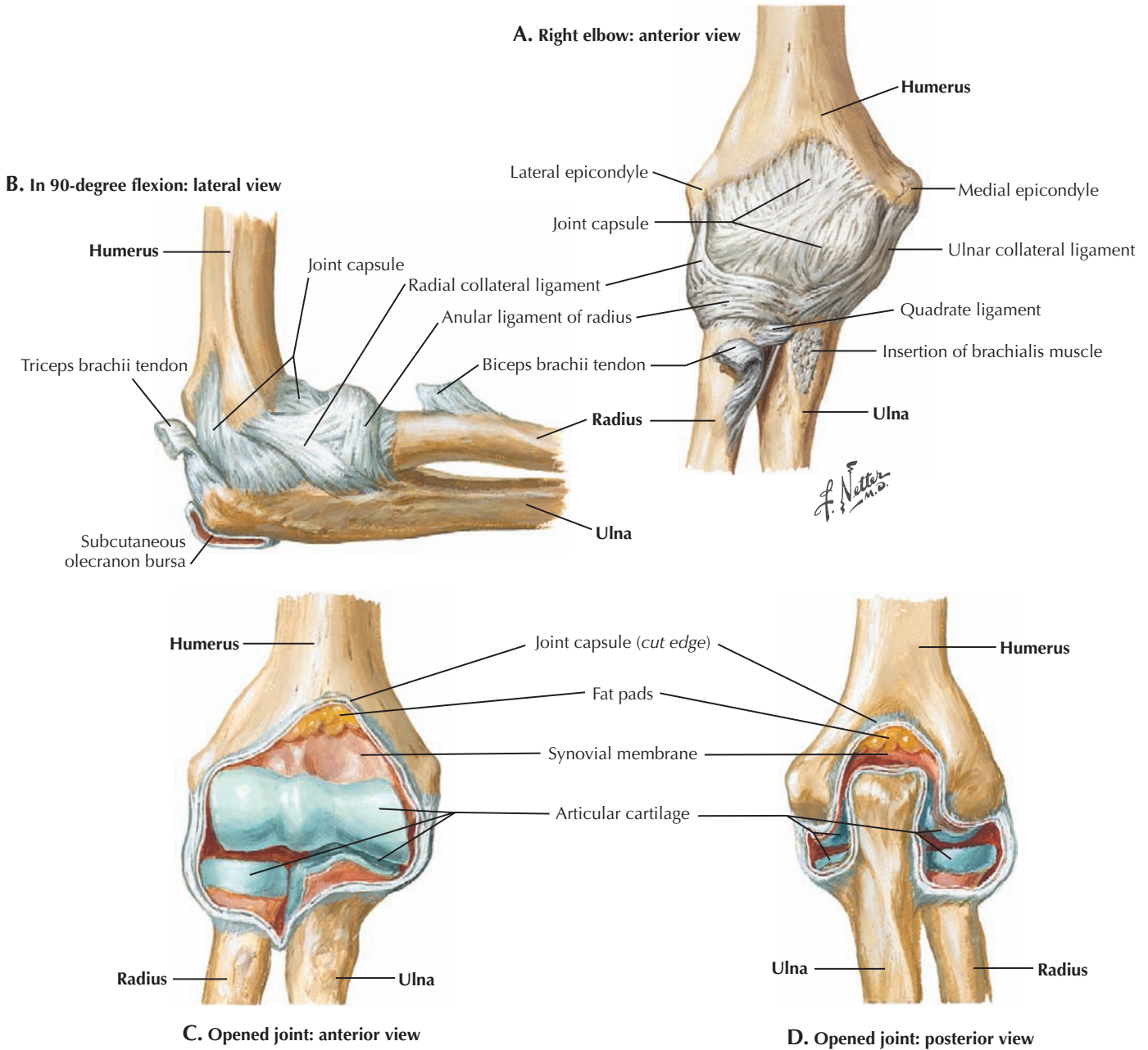
black “space” between the two heads of the triceps in this image is an area of absent signal coming from the triceps tendon. Tendons appear black on MRI because they have little water content and thus lack the mobile protons necessary to create a signal. This is also why bone cortex, fibrocartilage, collagenous tissues, and tissue fibrosis do not produce a signal on MRI. Also seen in this image are the brachial vessels, the ulnar and median nerve, and the cephalic vein. The cephalic vein is located within the high signal-producing fatty subcutaneous tissue.



## 6.12 BONES OF THE ELBOW

The elbow joint is a uniaxial hinge joint between the ulna and the trochlea of the humerus where flexion and extension occur. The head of the radius pivots on the capitulum for pronation and supination of the forearm. The medial epicondyle is larger than the lateral epicondyle because the stronger

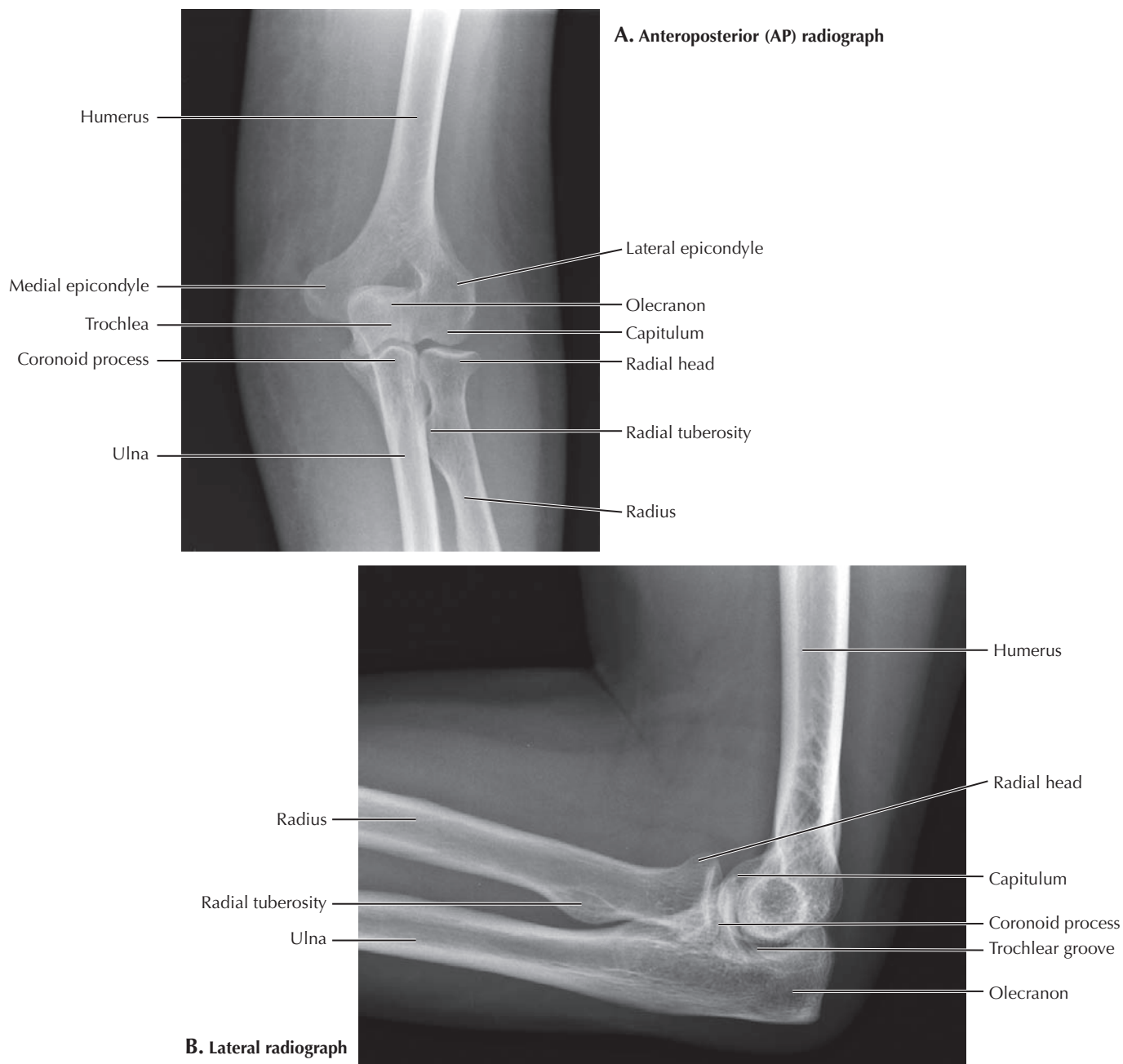
flexor muscles of the forearm and hand originate from it. It is called the *funny bone* because the ulnar nerve passes behind it, and tingling (or more severe symptoms) can occur when it is compressed. The extensor muscles originate from the lateral epicondyle. Extension is checked as the olecranon process of the ulna encounters the olecranon fossa of the humerus.



### 6.13 JOINTS OF THE ELBOW

There is one common joint cavity for the articulation of the radius and ulna with the humerus in flexion/extension and with the head of the radius against the ulna in pronation/supination. Strong ulnar (medial) and radial (lateral)

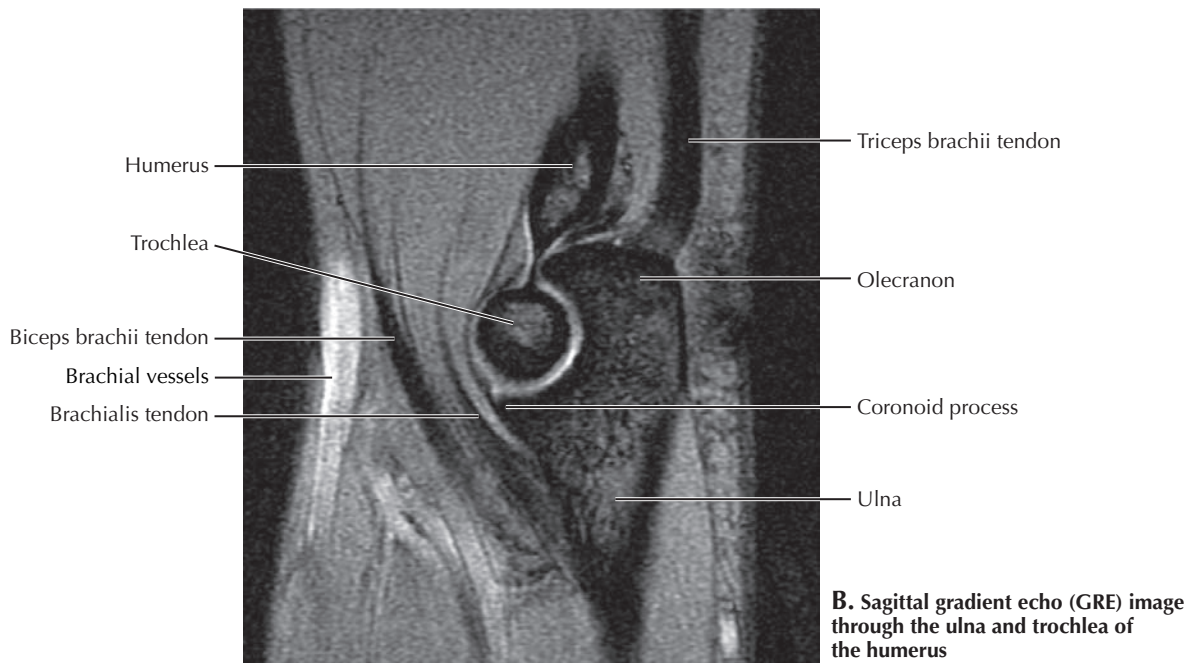
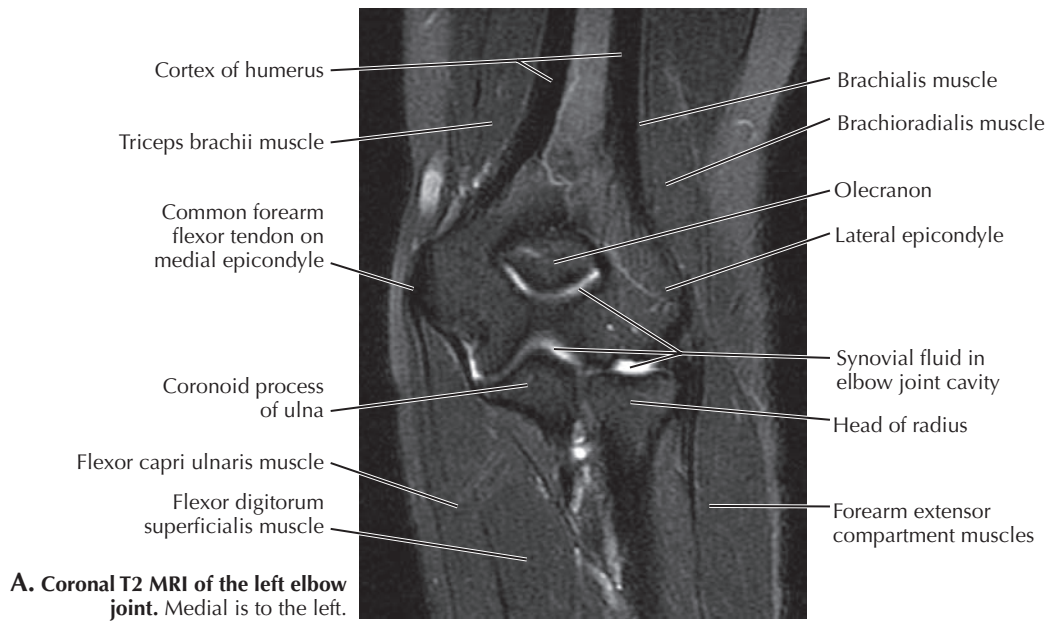
collateral ligaments prevent abduction and adduction of the elbow joint. The annular ligament holds the head of the radius against the ulna. The olecranon bursa reduces friction as the skin moves over the olecranon process of the ulna during flexion and extension.



## 6.14 ELBOW X-RAYS

Most of the elbow imaging is done for the evaluation of trauma. The two views normally taken are an AP with the arm extended and a lateral with the arm flexed 90 degrees. In the lateral image, one should check the alignment of the anterior cortex of the humerus with the capitulum. This is called the *anterior humeral line*. If it does not pass through the middle third of the capitulum, a supracondylar fracture should be suspected. In addition, the radial head should be aligned with the capitulum on every view. In the lateral view, one should evaluate for the presence and location of the fat pads inside

the elbow joint anterior and posterior to the distal humerus. If the anterior fat pad is visible, it should appear as a thin lucent line adjacent to the distal anterior humerus. A posterior fat pad should never be visible. If trauma has occurred, intra-articular accumulation of blood may push the fat pads away from the bone. In such cases the fat pad appears anteriorly as a radiolucent “sail” on a sailboat (the “sail” sign), and the posterior fat pad may become visible. These signs should raise suspicion for a fracture, most often of the radial head in adults and of the distal humerus in children.

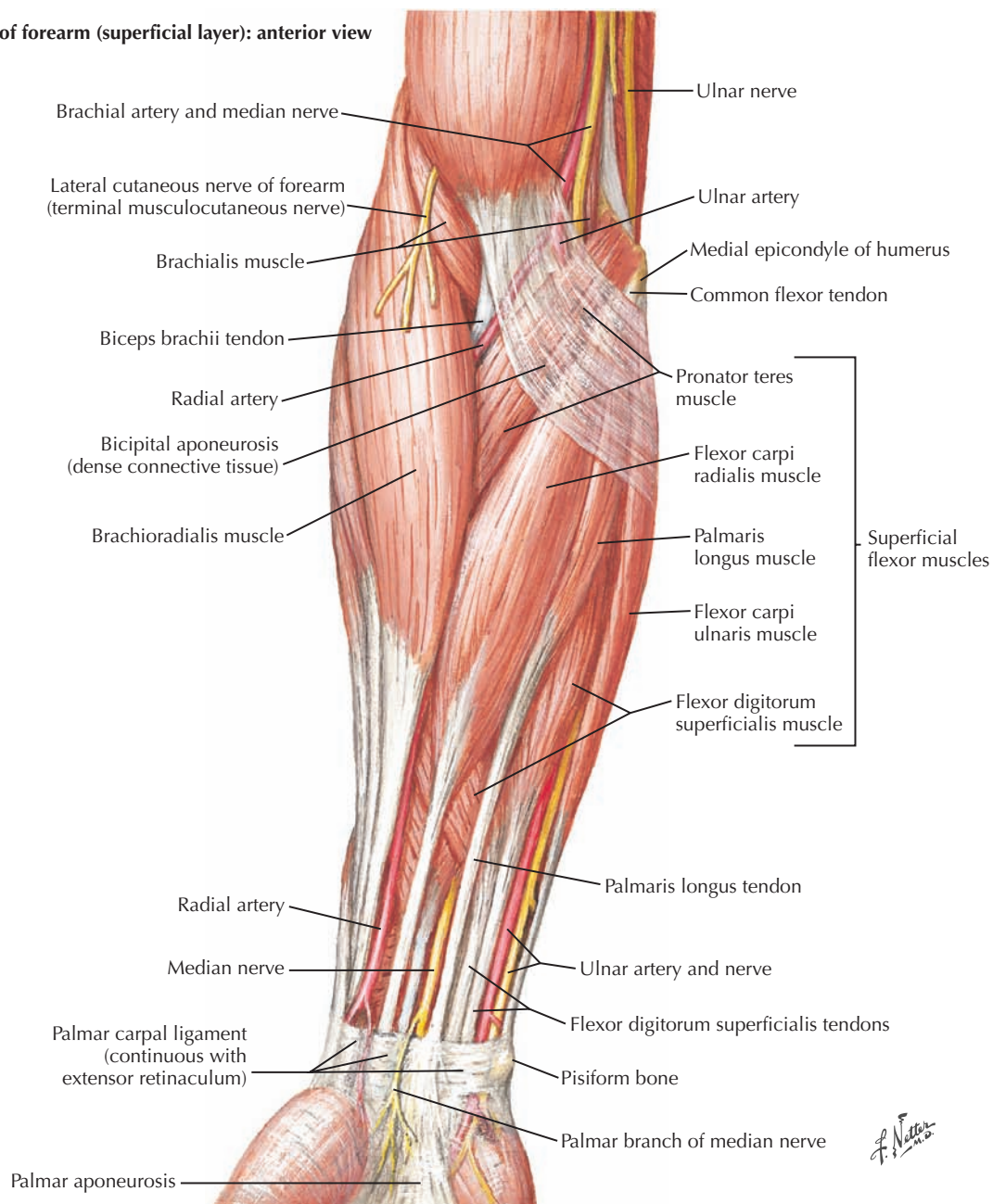


### 6.15 ELBOW IMAGING STUDIES

**A** is a coronal T2 image of the left arm. Superior to the joint one can see the triceps brachii medially and the brachioradialis and brachialis muscles laterally. On the medial epicondyle there is an area void of signal. This is the origin of the common flexor tendon, which is usually shorter and broader than the common extensor tendon seen originating from the lateral epicondyle. A high signal coming from these tendons may be seen in someone who has medial epicondylitis (golfer) or lateral epicondylitis (tennis player), respectively. The areas of

high signal within the joint are from the intraarticular fluid, which is bright in T2 images. **B** was taken using a gradient echo (GRE) sequence, which can be completed faster than most sequences but with lower image contrast. Flowing blood has a high signal on GRE sequences, as seen here in the brachial artery and veins located anteriorly. The hypointense triceps tendon is seen inserting onto the olecranon process posteriorly, and the distal aspects of the biceps brachii and brachialis muscles can be seen anteriorly.

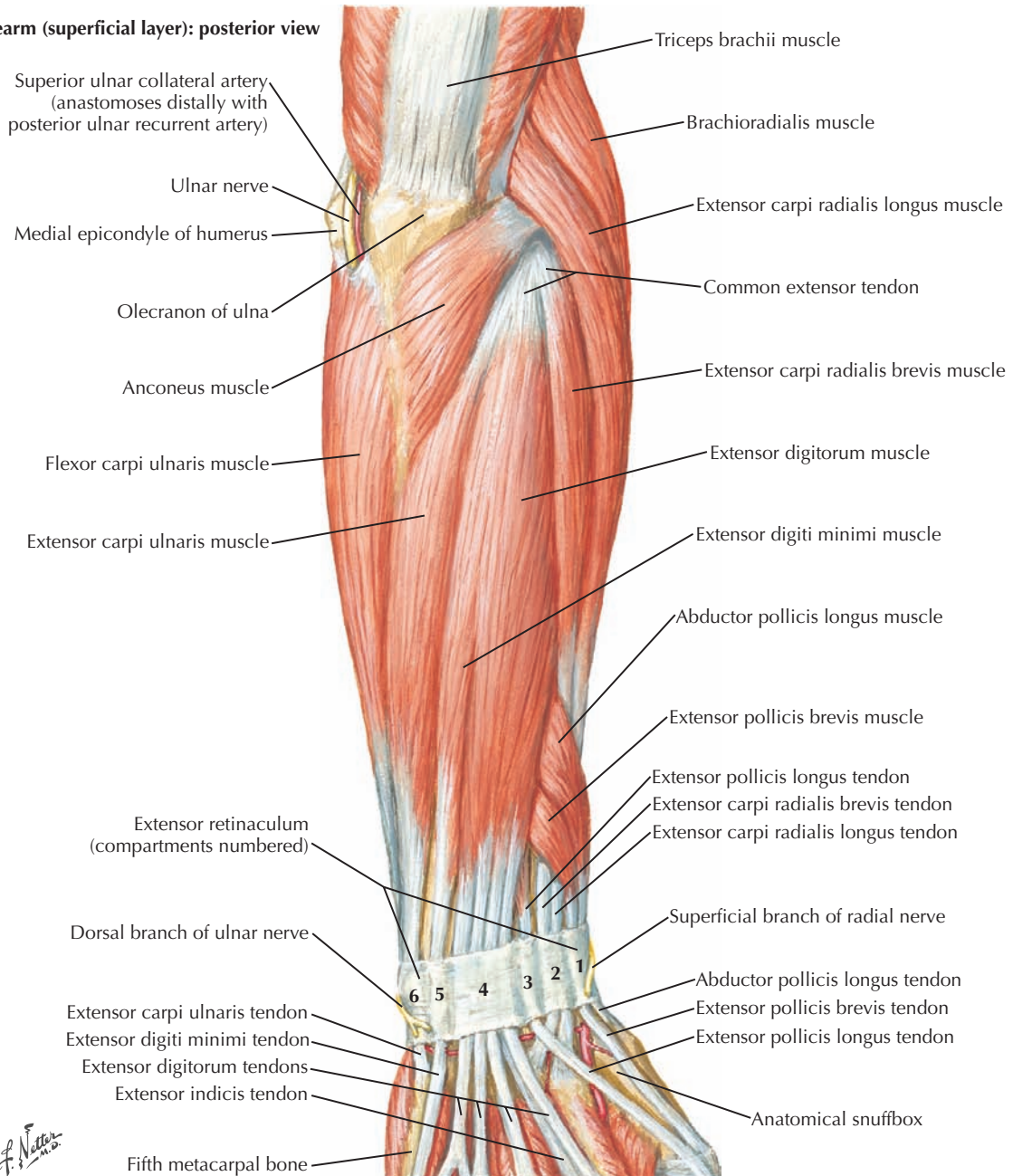
## Muscles of forearm (superficial layer): anterior view



### 6.16 MUSCLES OF THE FOREARM: ANTERIOR VIEW

The flexor compartment of the forearm originates from the medial epicondyle of the humerus. The extensor compartment originates from the lateral epicondyle. Although the brachioradialis muscle flexes the elbow joint, it is part of the extensor compartment and innervated by the radial nerve (a

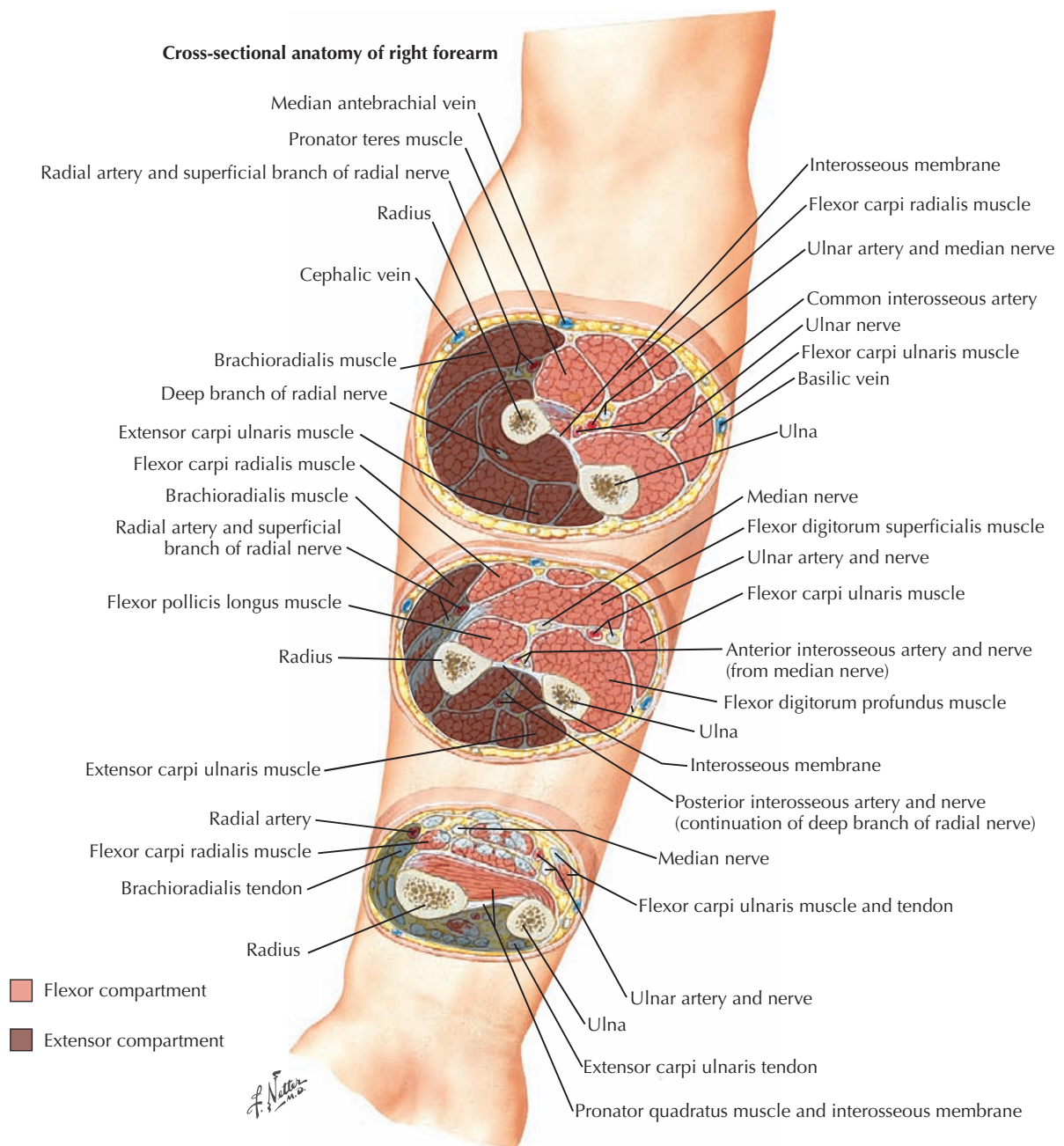
posterior division nerve). The pronator teres is the most proximal flexor compartment muscle. The superficial muscles abduct and adduct the wrist joint and flex the wrist and medial four digits. The deep flexor compartment muscles are flexor pollicis longus, flexor digitorum longus, and pronator quadratus.

**Muscles of forearm (superficial layer): posterior view****6.17 MUSCLES OF THE FOREARM: POSTERIOR VIEW**

Here we can see the extensor compartment originating from the lateral epicondyle and lateral supracondylar ridge. A bit of the flexor compartment (flexor carpi ulnaris) is seen medially.

As the name implies, the extensor compartment muscles extend the wrist and digits. They join flexor compartment muscles in abducting and adducting the wrist. They also extend and abduct the thumb.

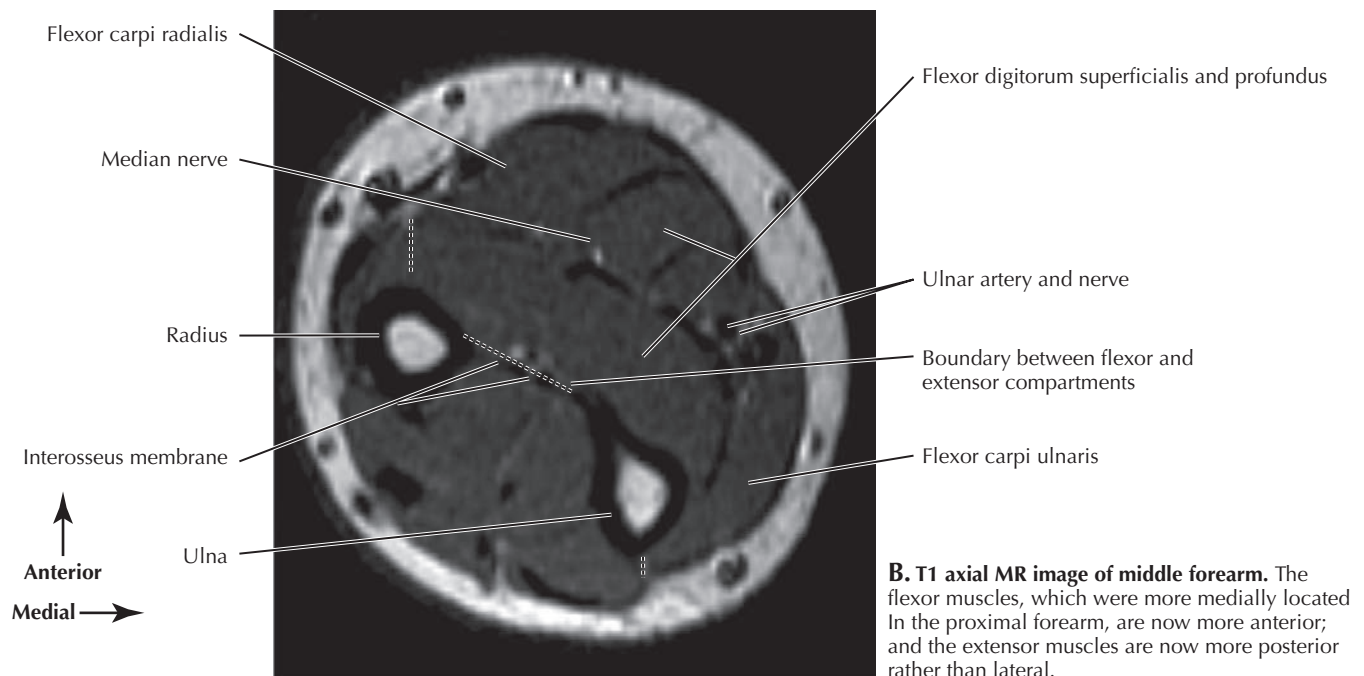
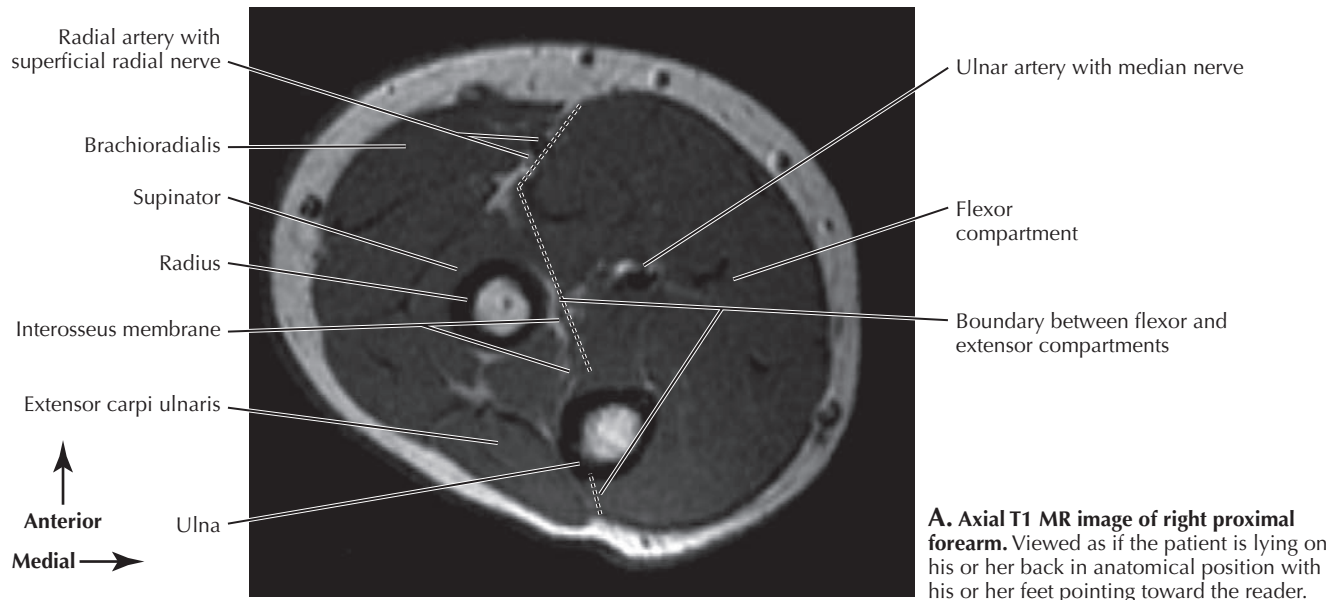




## 6.18 FOREARM SERIAL CROSS SECTIONS

The interosseous membrane between the radius and ulna separates the flexor and extensor compartments, although the extensors are also lateral on the forearm and the flexors are medial because of their origins from the humerus. The median

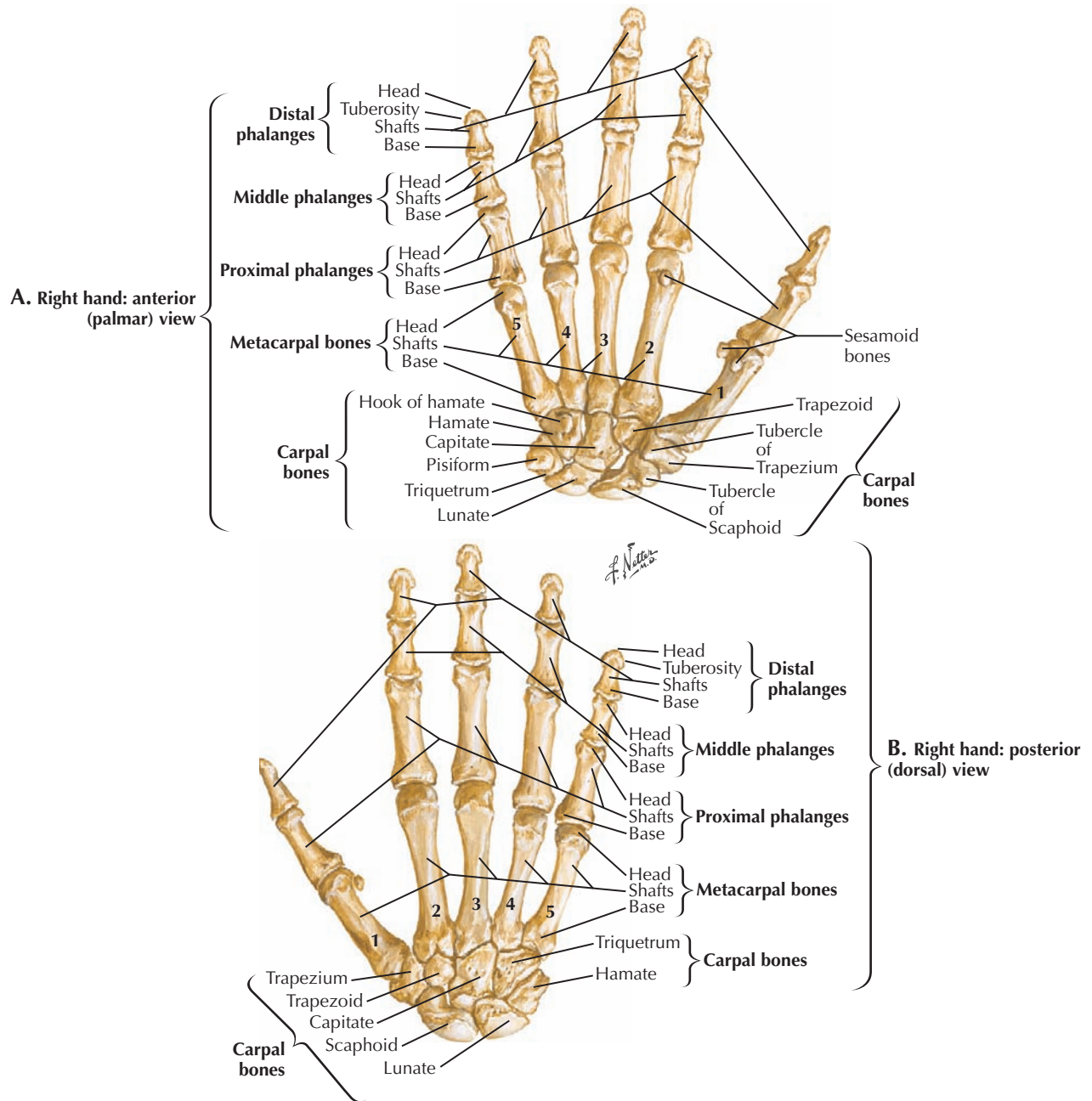
nerve is in the middle of the flexor compartment that it supplies; the ulnar nerve is medial to it, innervating flexor carpi ulnaris, the ulnar half of flexor digitorum profundus, and intrinsic hand muscles. The radial nerve supplies the extensor muscles.



### 6.19 UPPER AND MIDDLE FOREARM MRI

MRI in general is very sensitive but nonspecific for muscle abnormalities. T1-weighted sequences are good for assessment of muscle architecture and identification of muscle atrophy. On MR images muscles generally have a marbled appearance because of the presence of fat interposed between fibers within the muscle and between adjacent muscles. In areas where there is little intermuscular fat, individual muscle groups blend together and are difficult to identify, as is the case in this image with the flexor muscles that are located

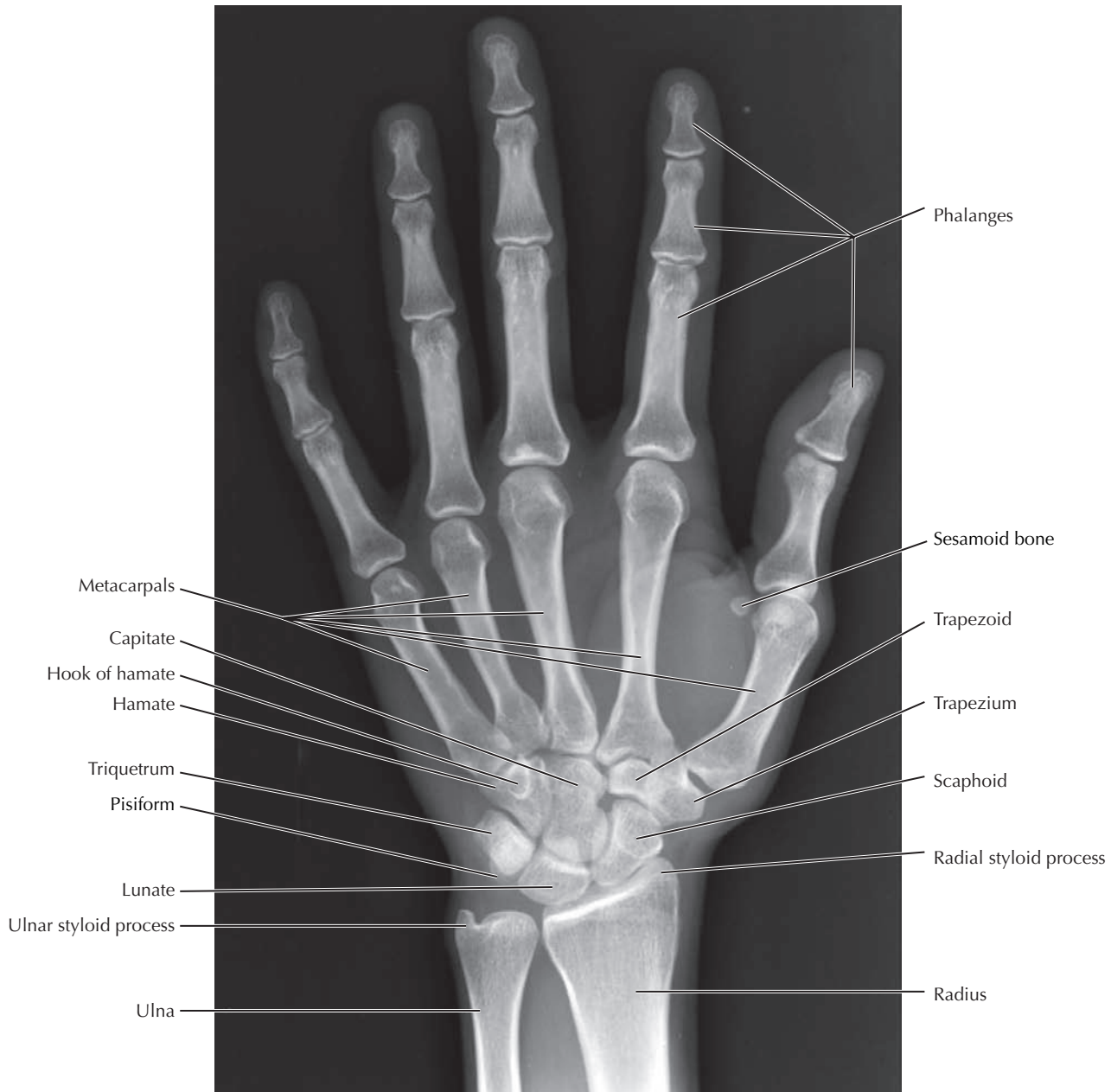
medially. The extensor muscles are a little easier to make out individually. Superior to the radius is an area of increased signal. This area contains the radial artery and the superficial branch of the radial nerve that lie within the intermuscular fat between the extensor and flexor compartments. A muscle that atrophies, which is not present in this image, is replaced with fat and therefore appears as an area of increased signal in T1-weighted images. A loss of the normal fatty marbling within muscle or distortion of the intermuscular fascial planes may suggest a tumor.



## 6.20 BONES OF THE HAND AND WRIST

The radiocarpal joint is the wrist joint, a biaxial joint where flexion/extension and abduction/adduction occur but no rotation. The radius articulates with the scaphoid and lunate bones. The digital rays have a metacarpal bone and three phalanges (proximal, middle, and distal), although the thumb has only two phalanges (proximal and distal). The metacarpophalangeal joints (“knuckles”) of digits 2 to 5 are biaxial joints like the wrist joint; ligaments prevent rotation.

Carpometacarpal joints for digits 2 to 4 have little movement, whereas the joint between the trapezium and first metacarpal of the thumb is a multiaxial joint. Because of the naturally rotated position of the thumb, flexion/extension is in a coronal plane, and abduction/adduction is in a sagittal plane. The saddle-shaped joint with the trapezium allows the rotation that is required in opposition of the thumb with the other digits.

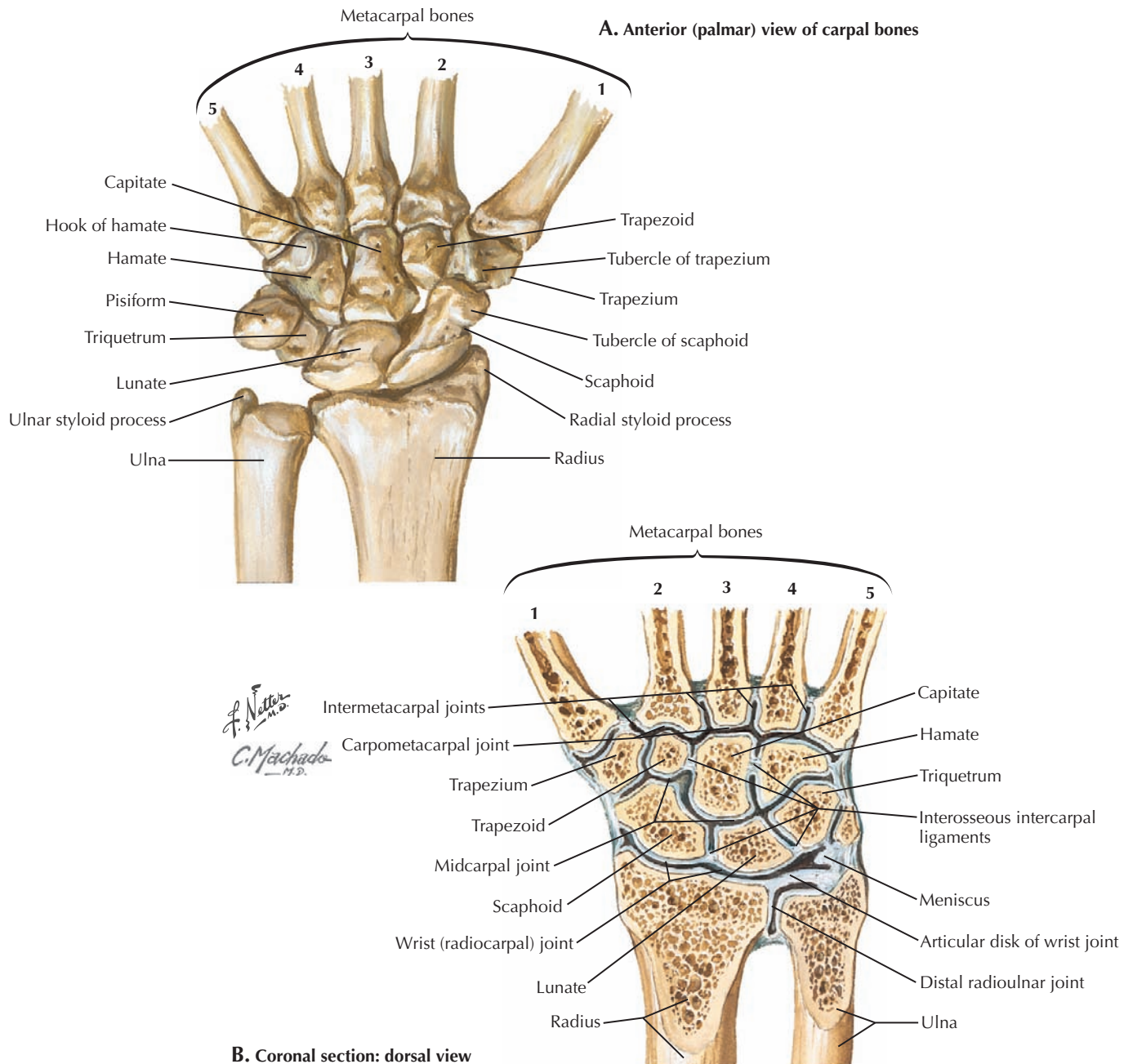


Anteroposterior radiograph of wrist and hand

### 6.21 ANTEROPOSTERIOR X-RAY OF THE WRIST AND HAND

When evaluating an AP radiograph of the wrist, examine the distal radius and ulna, including the styloid processes. Note the angle of inclination (called *radial tilt*) of the distal radius articular surface should be 16 to 28 degrees to a line perpendicular to the long axis of the radius. A common injury is a fracture to the distal radius (Colles and Smith fractures). Angulation of the distal fragment should be assessed in a lateral film if such a fracture is seen or suspected. Next evaluate the carpal bones. The space between the carpal bones should be uniform and similar to that at the radiocarpal joint.

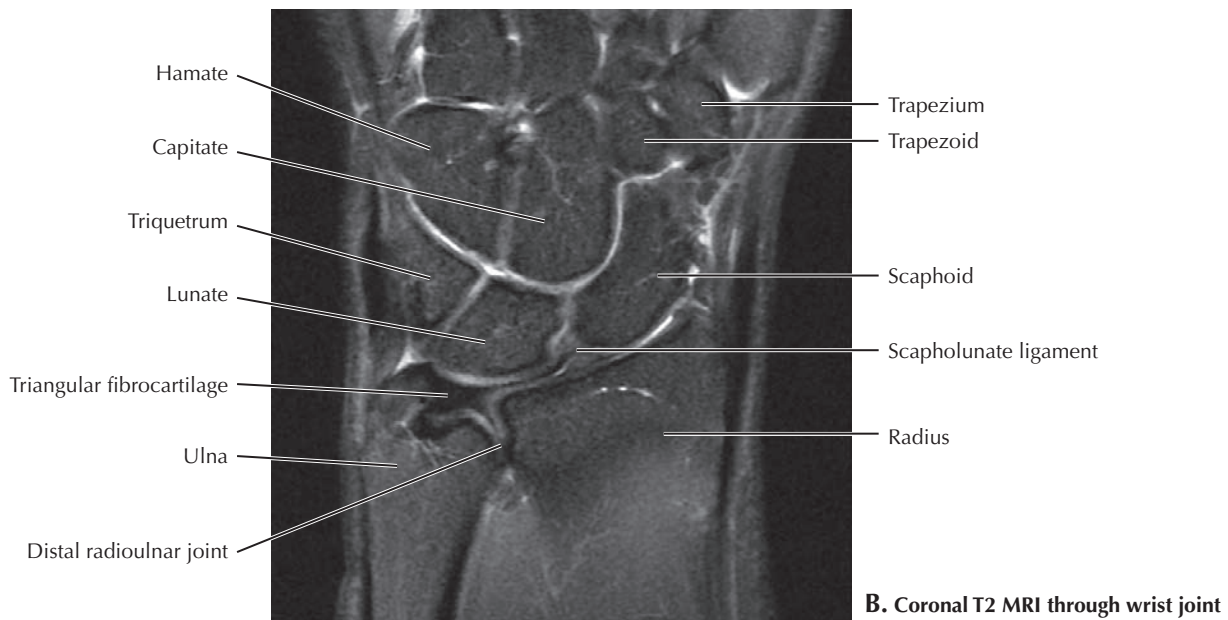
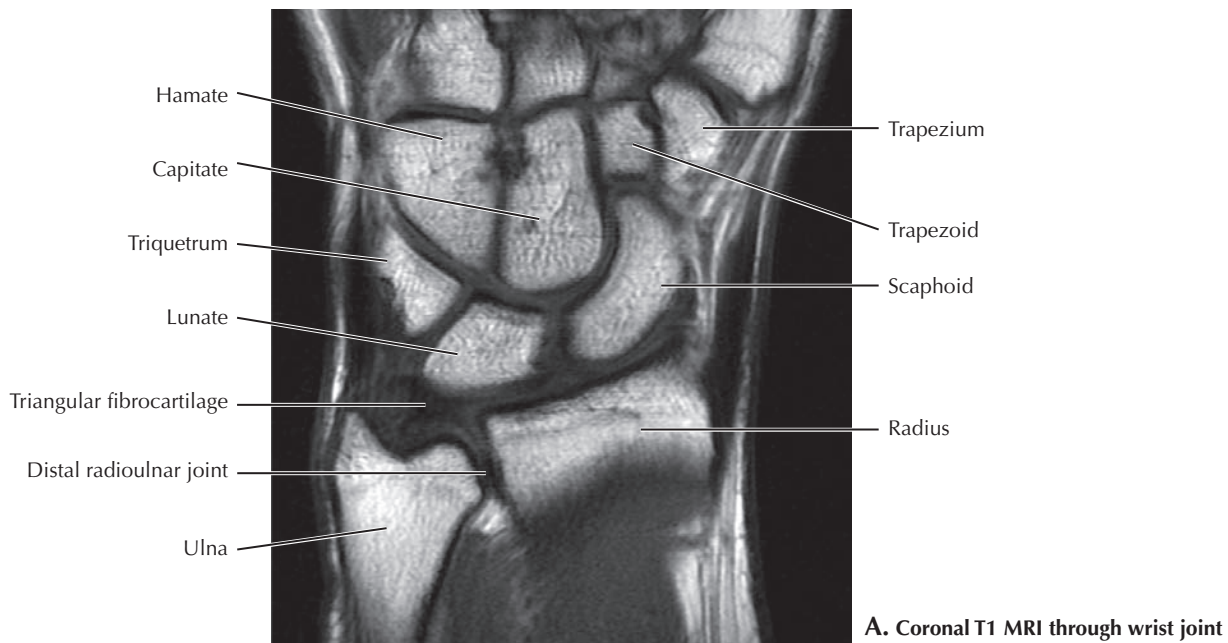
One should also be able to clearly make out the crescent-shaped proximal row (scaphoid, lunate, triquetrum, pisiform) and the distal row (trapezium, trapezoid, capitate, hamate) row. The most common carpal bone to be fractured is the scaphoid. This should be considered in a patient complaining of pain in the snuffbox region following a fall on an outstretched arm. Because the blood supply to the scaphoid flows distally to proximally, a fracture can disrupt the blood supply to the proximal part of the bone, leading to avascular necrosis (tissue death). If the fracture is occult on plain film, the patient can be casted and reimaged in 7 to 10 days, or they can get a CT or MRI, which readily identifies a fracture if it is present.



## 6.22 CARPAL BONES AND WRIST JOINT

There are two rows of carpal bones between the radius and metacarpal bones. The radius articulates mostly with the scaphoid (“boat-shaped”) and a bit of the lunate bone to form the wrist joint. The head of the capitate (“head-shaped”) bone articulates in the midcarpal joint between the two rows of bones, although little movement occurs here. The trapezium

articulates with the first metacarpal of the thumb. The flexor retinaculum attaches to the hook of the hamate (“hooklike”) bone, pisiform bone, and tubercles of the trapezium and scaphoid bones to enclose the carpal tunnel, which contains the long flexor tendons to the digits, the flexor pollicis longus tendon, and the median nerve. The ulnar artery and nerve pass into the hand superficial to the flexor retinaculum.

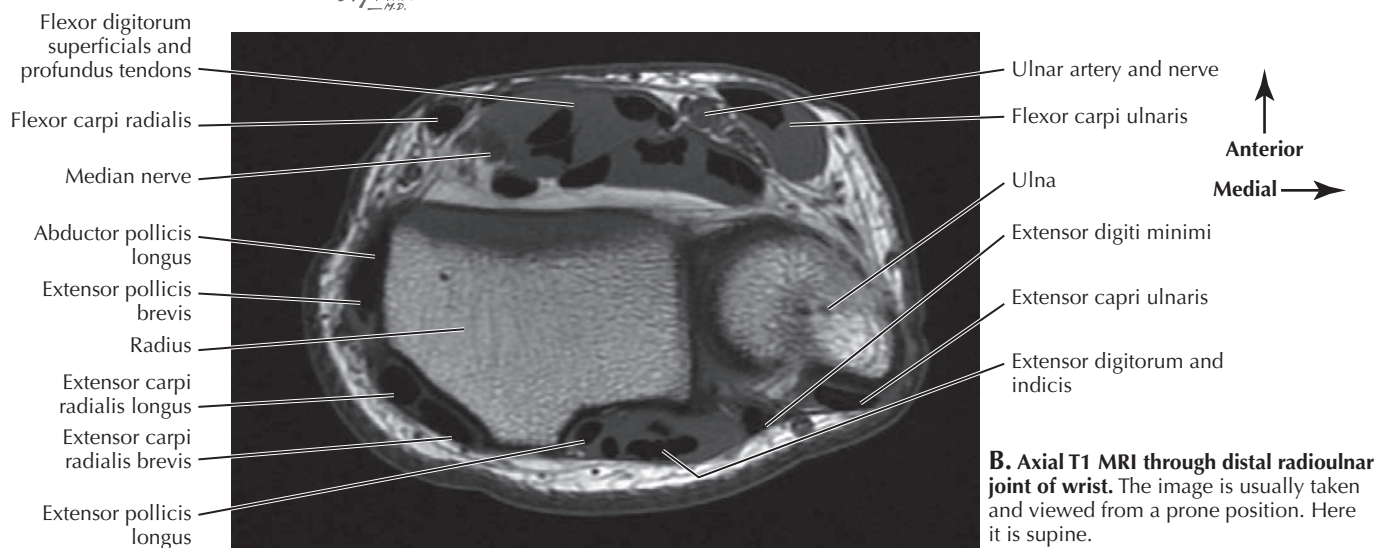
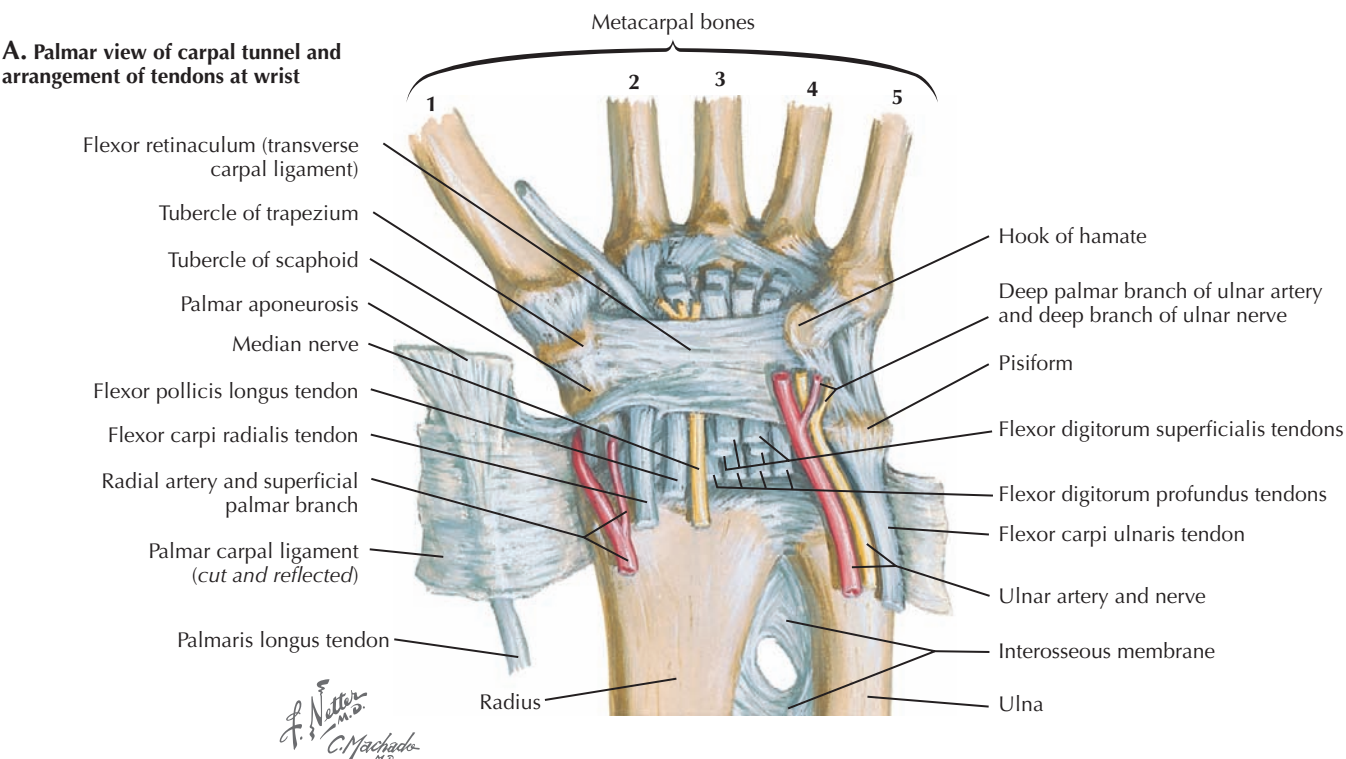


### 6.23 T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE WRIST JOINT

**A** and **B** are coronal slices of the wrist in a T1-weighted and T2-weighted MR sequence, respectively. If a fracture is present, it would appear as a linear area of low signal intensity. On a T2-weighted sequence, an acute fracture has a surrounding area of high signal representing bone marrow edema. The interosseous areas of high signal on the T2-weighted MR sequence represent normal synovial fluid. Osteonecrosis would appear as an area of low signal within the bone on both T1-weighted and T2-weighted sequences. On both sequences,

the areas of lowest signals come from tendons and other connective tissues such as the triangular fibrocartilage just distal to the ulna. A T2-weighted coronal slice of the wrist is particularly good for evaluation of the ligaments in the wrist and hand. The scapholunate and lunotriquetral ligaments are the most important intrinsic ligaments because they help maintain the alignment of the carpal bones. As in an AP x-ray, the spaces between the carpal bones should be uniform and similar to that of the radiocarpal joint.

### A. Palmar view of carpal tunnel and arrangement of tendons at wrist



**B. Axial T1 MRI through distal radioulnar joint of wrist.** The image is usually taken and viewed from a prone position. Here it is supine.

## 6.24 DISTAL RADIOCARPAL JOINT AND WRIST

The tendons of the wrist are best assessed in an axial image such as in **B**, taken at the distal radioulnar joint. This is a T1-weighted image, as indicated by the high signal coming from the fat located in the subcutaneous tissue and the bone marrow. The tendons should appear as oval-round areas of low signal intensity, as they do in this image. The extensor tendons are located dorsal to the ulna and radius. They are divided into six compartments (I to VI). Compartment number I is located just lateral to the radius and contains the extensor pollicis brevis tendon and the abductor pollicis

longus tendon. In this image they are adjacent to one another and appear as one tendon. Compartment VI is located just dorsal to the ulna and contains the extensor carpi ulnaris. Note the relative sizes of the tendons and the signal surrounding them. Abnormally large tendons may indicate tendon fibrosis (e.g., De Quervain's syndrome), whereas a relatively enlarged tendon surrounded by fluid may indicate tenosynovitis. Located on the ventral side of the radioulnar joint are the flexor tendons, the palmaris longus tendon, and the median and ulnar nerves. The median nerve can be differentiated from the surrounding lower-intensity tendons.

This page intentionally left blank

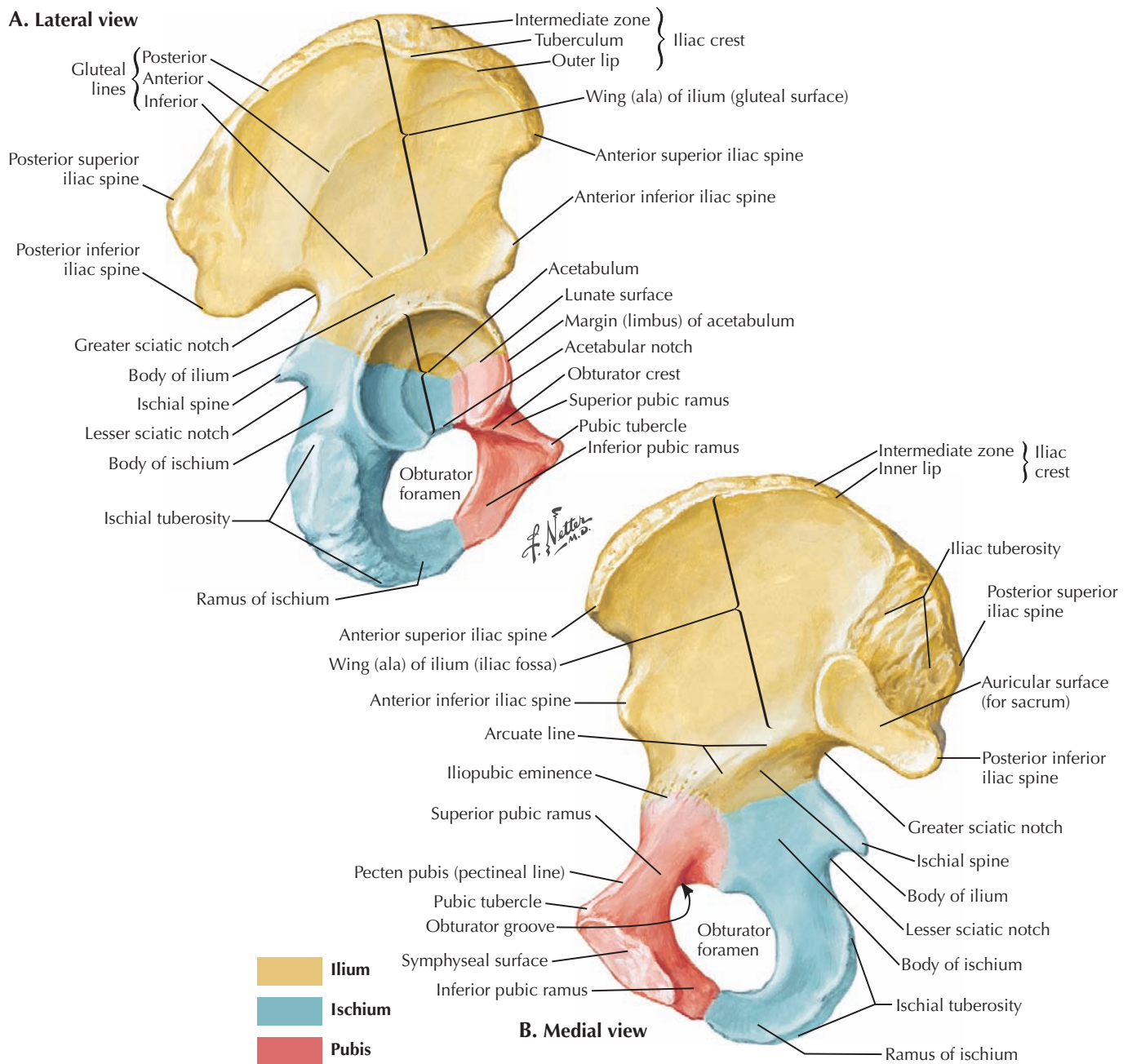


# 7

## LOWER LIMBS

- 7.1 HIP (COXAL OR INNOMINATE) BONE
- 7.2 HIP JOINT
- 7.3 HIP JOINT X-RAY
- 7.4 IMAGING STUDIES OF THE HIP JOINT
- 7.5 FEMUR
- 7.6 MUSCLES OF THE THIGH: ANTERIOR VIEW
- 7.7 MUSCLES OF THE THIGH: POSTERIOR VIEW
- 7.8 THIGH SERIAL CROSS SECTIONS
- 7.9 UPPER RIGHT THIGH T1 MRI
- 7.10 MIDDLE RIGHT THIGH T1 MRI
- 7.11 LOWER RIGHT THIGH T1 MRI
- 7.12 KNEE AND KNEE JOINT OVERVIEW
- 7.13 KNEE JOINT INTERIOR
- 7.14 KNEE JOINT LIGAMENTS
- 7.15 KNEE JOINT X-RAY
- 7.16 SAGITTAL SECTION OF THE KNEE JOINT AND T2 MRI
- 7.17 CORONAL AND AXIAL T2 MRI STUDIES OF THE KNEE
- 7.18 ARTERIES OF THE THIGH AND KNEE
- 7.19 MAGNETIC RESONANCE ANGIOGRAPHY OF THE THIGH
- 7.20 TIBIA AND FIBULA
- 7.21 MUSCLES OF THE LEG: ANTERIOR VIEW
- 7.22 MUSCLES OF THE LEG: POSTERIOR VIEW
- 7.23 MUSCLES OF THE LEG: LATERAL VIEW
- 7.24 LEG CROSS SECTION AND FASCIAL COMPARTMENTS

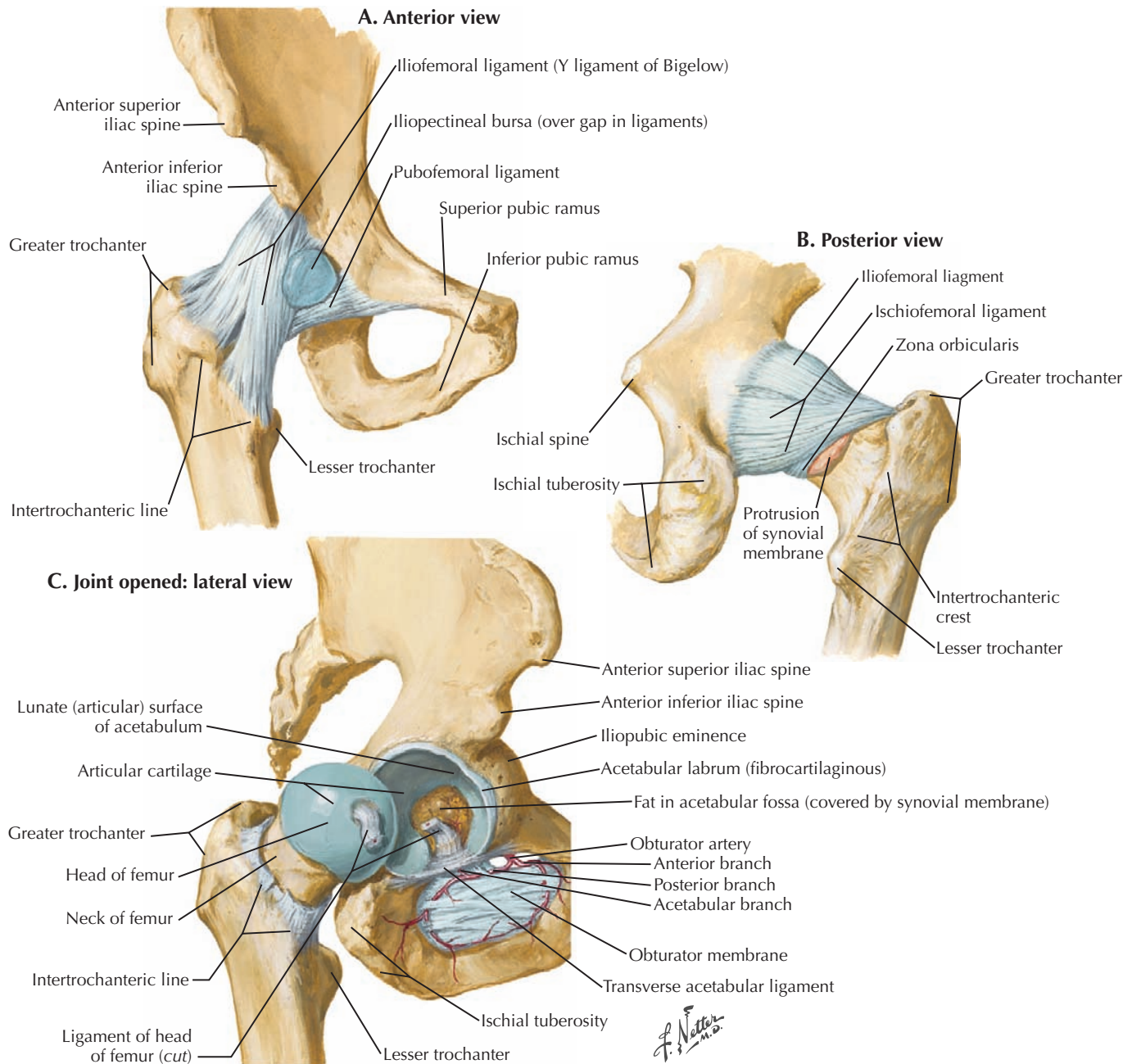
- 7.25 AXIAL T1 MRI THROUGH THE LEG
- 7.26 VASCULAR STUDIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY: CTA/MRA OF THE LEG AND LOWER EXTREMITIES
- 7.27 DIGITAL SUBTRACTION ANGIOGRAPHY OF THE RIGHT LOWER EXTREMITY
- 7.28 BONES OF THE FOOT: SUPERIOR AND INFERIOR VIEWS
- 7.29 BONES OF THE FOOT: MEDIAL AND LATERAL VIEWS
- 7.30 ANKLE X-RAYS
- 7.31 CORONAL T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE ANKLE
- 7.32 SAGITTAL T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE ANKLE
- 7.33 X-RAYS OF THE FOOT



## 7.1 HIP (COXAL OR INNOMINATE) BONE

The hip bone is an innominate bone consisting of fused ilium, ischium, and pubic bones. Each has its own ossification center. Cartilage is replaced by bone by age 10, and complete fusion

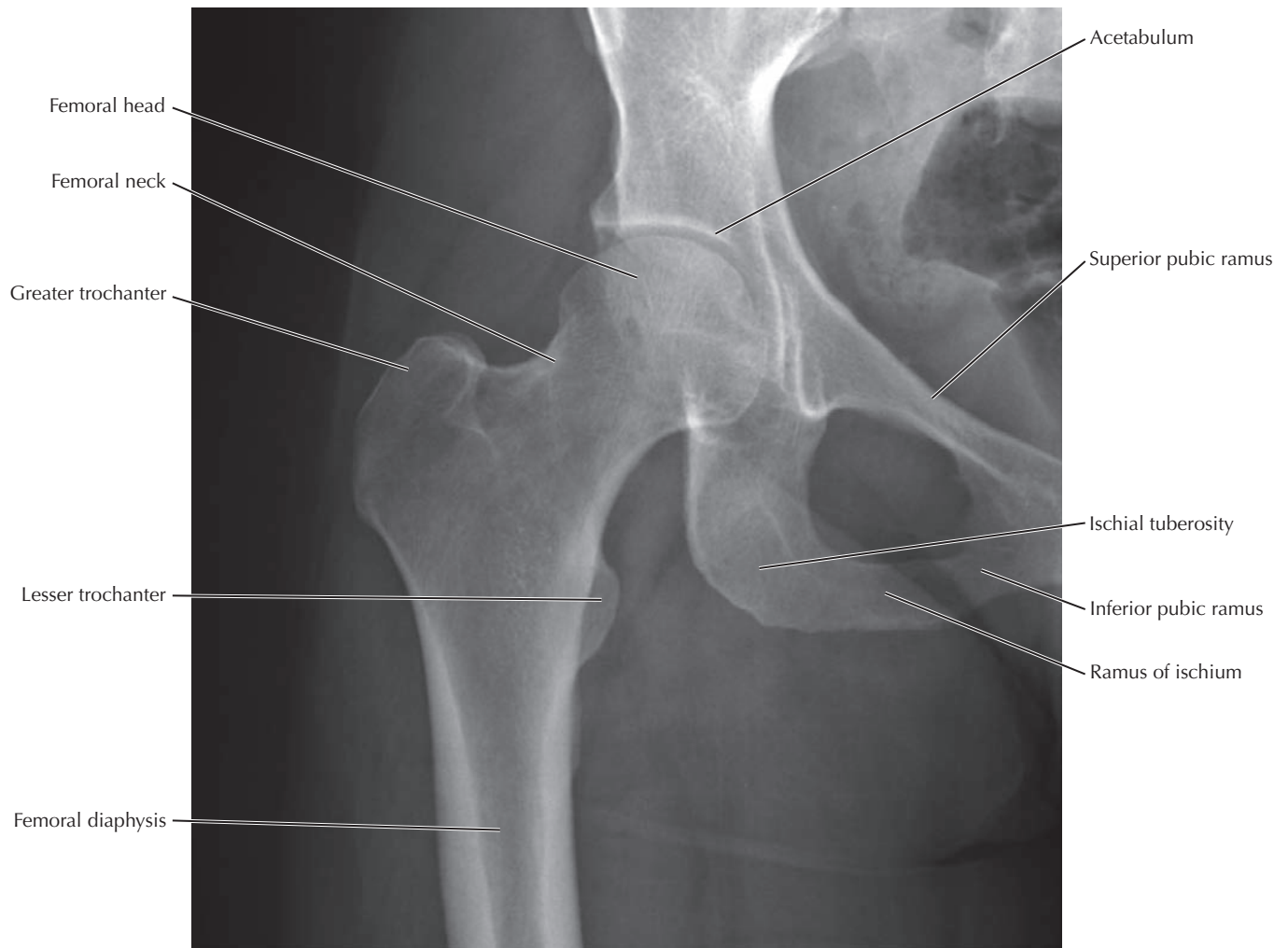
in the acetabulum occurs around puberty. Left and right innominate bones articulate with the sacrum at the auricular (“ear-shaped”) surfaces to comprise the pelvis.



## 7.2 HIP JOINT

The head of the femur articulates with the lunate surface of the acetabulum of the innominate bone. The fibrous joint capsule has thickenings that form the iliofemoral, ischiofemoral, and pubofemoral ligaments. The iliofemoral ligament, called the *Y ligament* because it is shaped like an inverted Y,

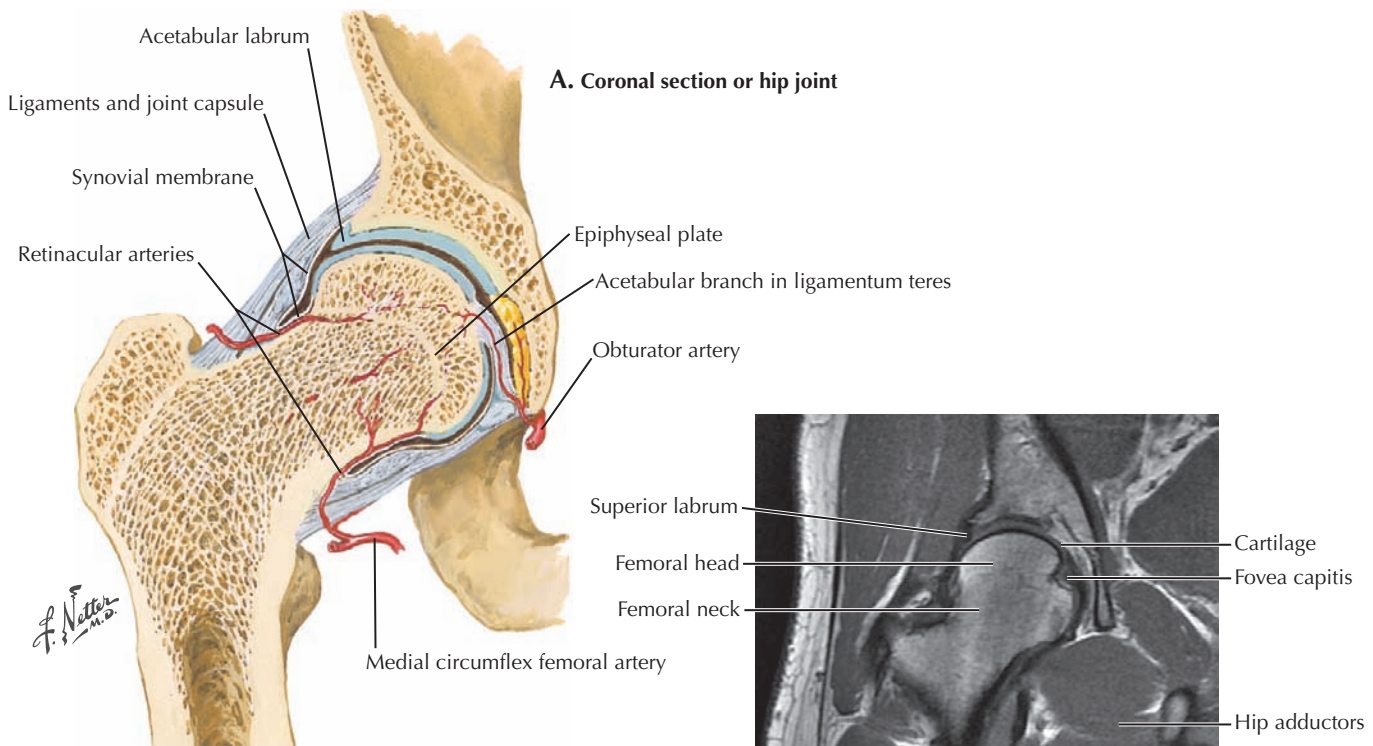
has an anterior location that restricts extension at the hip joint. The ligament of the head of the femur inside the hip joint cavity provides a route for a small artery to the head of the femur. It has no supportive role in maintaining the integrity of the joint.



### 7.3 HIP JOINT X-RAY

A conventional x-ray should be the initial form of imaging when evaluating joint complaints. Causes of acute hip pain include inflammatory arthritis, septic arthritis, trauma, and tumors. The most common cause of chronic hip pain is degenerative arthritis, which may present as groin pain, thigh

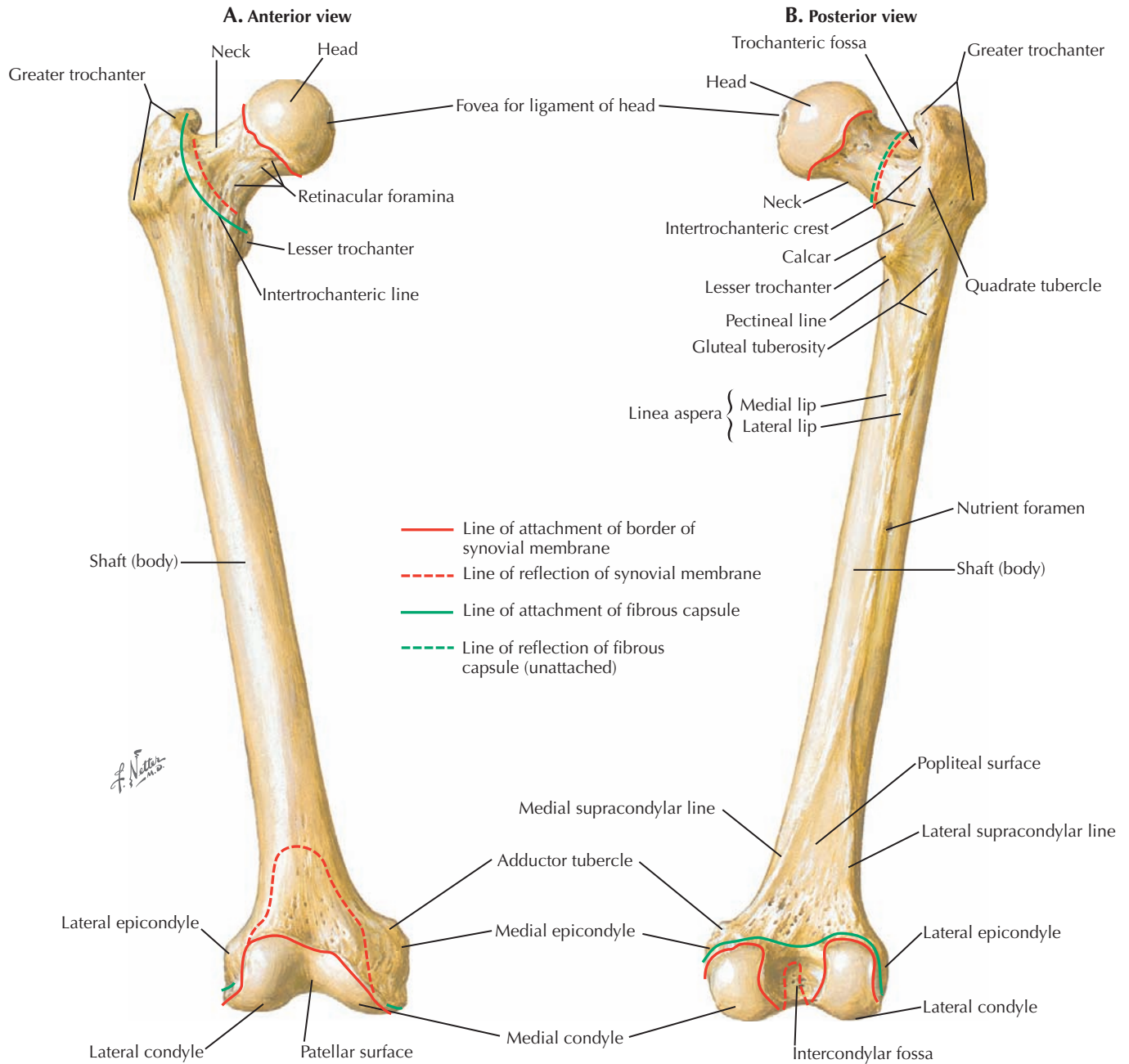
pain, or a loss of mobility. Radiographic signs of osteoarthritis are similar, regardless of the joint in which they occur, and include joint-space narrowing, subchondral cyst formation, and outgrowths of bone at the bone ends known as osteophytes. Subchondral cysts appear as well-defined lytic lesions at the articular surface.



## 7.4 IMAGING STUDIES OF THE HIP JOINT

If an initial hip x-ray is normal or inconclusive, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is usually the next modality of choice. MRI is advantageous over other imaging modalities in its soft tissue contrast and high resolution. It can often detect pathophysiological changes before they are seen on conventional radiography. It is the most sensitive imaging modality for stress fractures, which appear as a low-signal line on both T1-weighted and T2-weighted images, with a surrounding high-signal area on T2-weighted images representing edema.

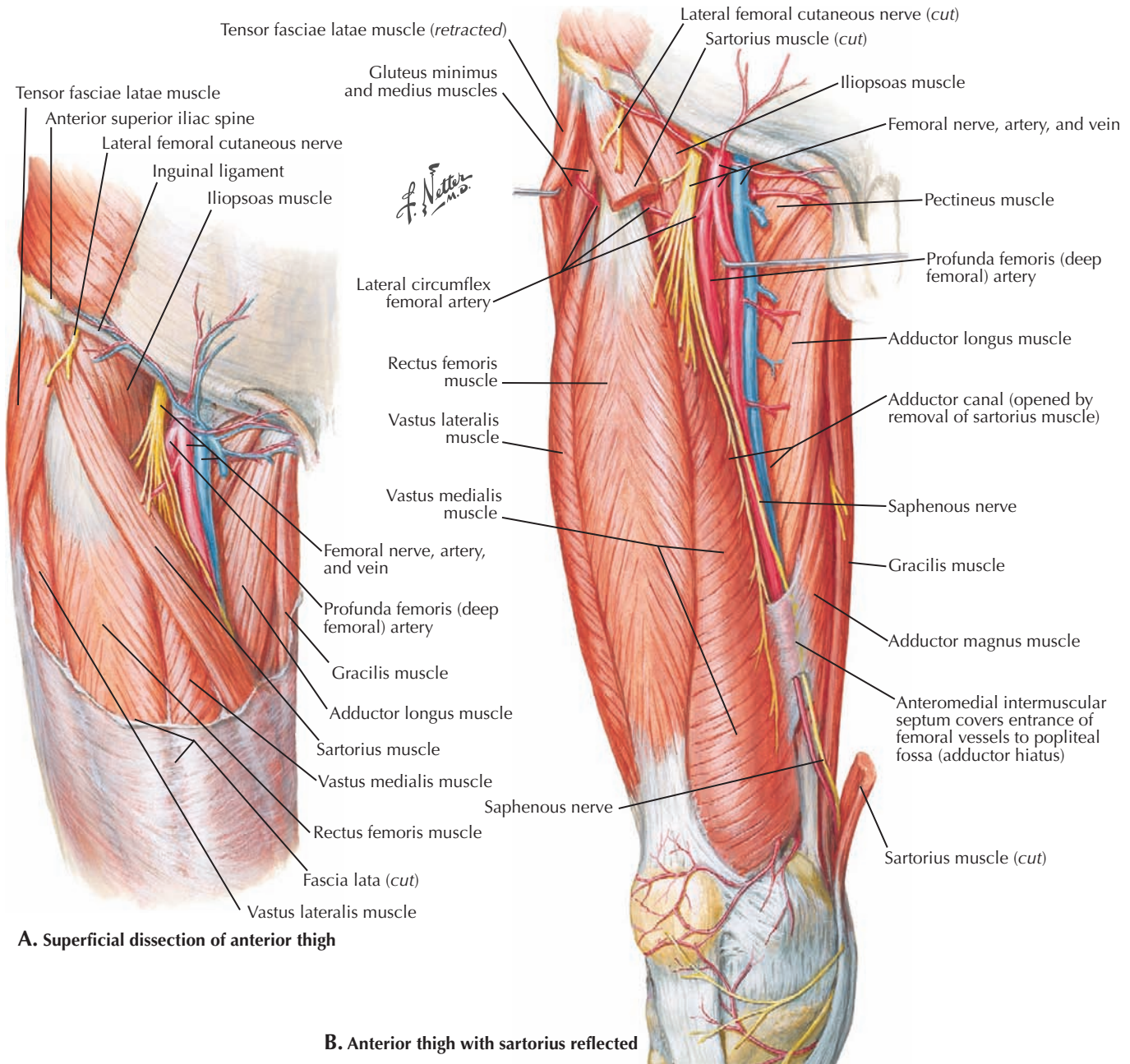
Fractures of the hip most often occur in the femoral neck or the intertrochanteric region. A potential complication of femoral neck fractures is avascular necrosis (AVN), which can lead to total joint destruction requiring a hip replacement if not caught early. In these two coronal images, there is an area of depression in the otherwise spherical femoral head. This is the fovea capitis, which is the attachment site of the ligamentum teres. It is the only part of the femoral head not covered by articular cartilage.



## 7.5 FEMUR

The femur articulates with the acetabulum of the hip bone in a multiaxial ball-and-socket joint and with the tibia in a modified hinge joint at the knee (where flexion/extension is the primary movement; a little rotation is possible when the knee is flexed). The greater trochanter is the attachment of the

abductor muscles of the hip joint and lateral rotators. The iliopsoas muscle, a powerful flexor, inserts on the lesser trochanter. The adductor muscle group inserts on the linea aspera on the back of the femur. The adductor magnus muscle also inserts on the adductor tubercle at the top of the medial condyle.

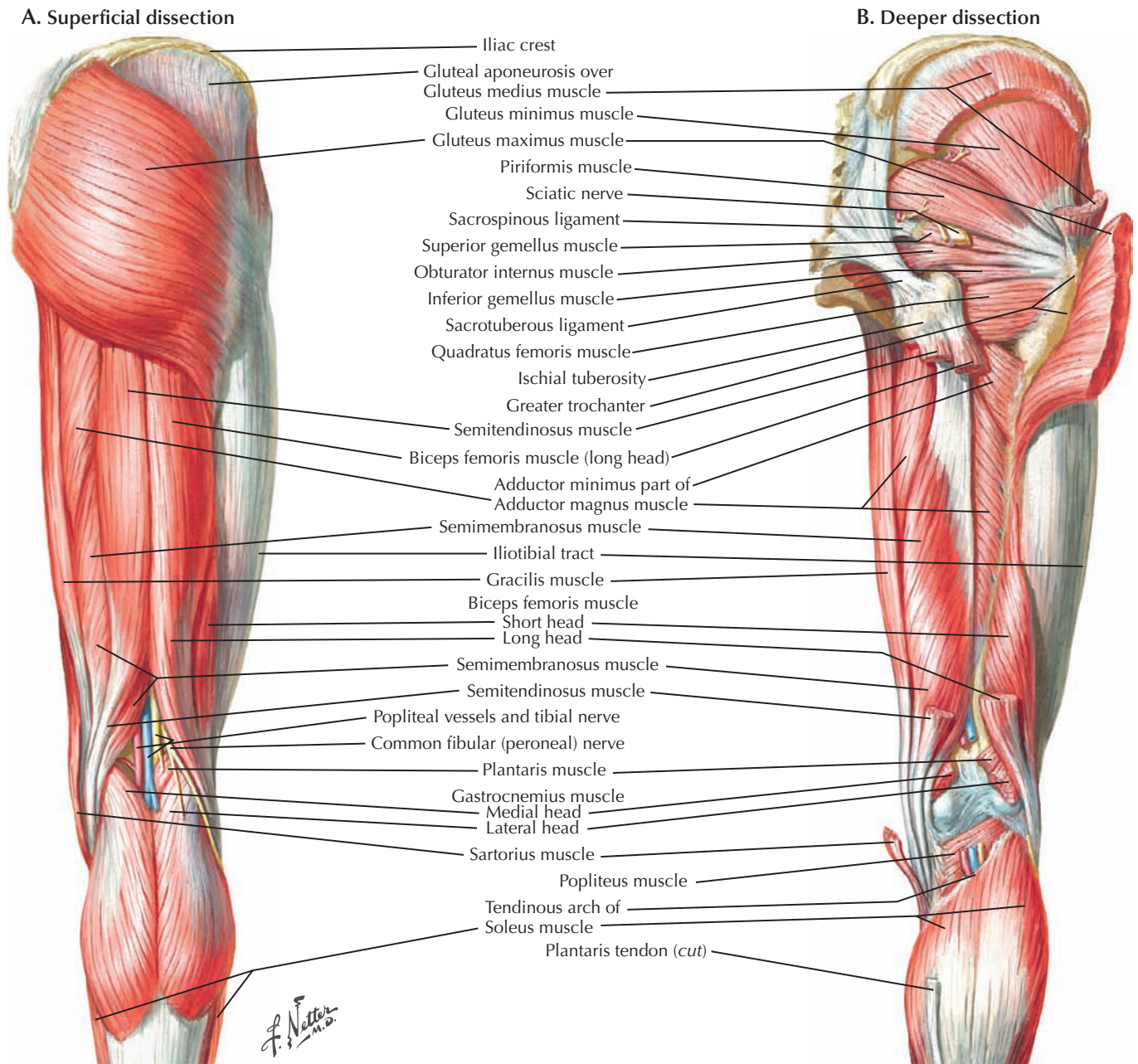


## 7.6 MUSCLES OF THE THIGH: ANTERIOR VIEW

This right lower limb is rotated laterally a bit to show the adductor compartment to better advantage. The extensor compartment of the thigh (quadriceps, sartorius), innervated by the femoral nerve, is anterior; the adductors are medial.

The obturator nerve (an anterior division nerve) and artery supply the latter. The femoral nerve (a posterior division nerve) supplies the extensor compartment, and the femoral artery supplies the entire lower extremity with the exception of the adductors.

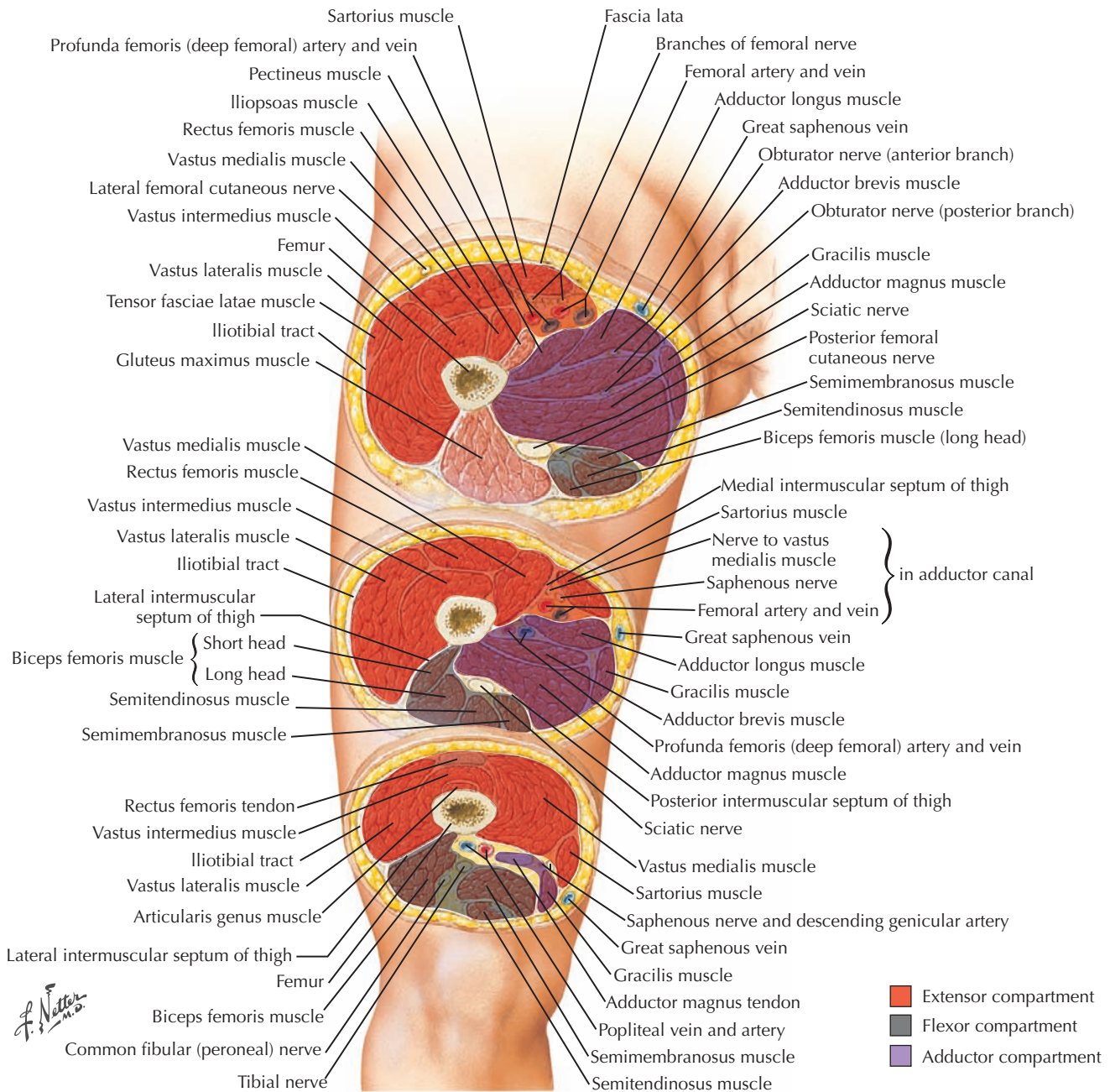




## 7.7 MUSCLES OF THE THIGH: POSTERIOR VIEW

The gluteal muscles are posterior and lateral to the hip joint. Posterior on the thigh are the hamstring muscles that extend the hip and flex the knee. The sciatic nerve, with tibial and common fibular nerve components, supplies the flexor compartment of the thigh and all of the muscles of the leg

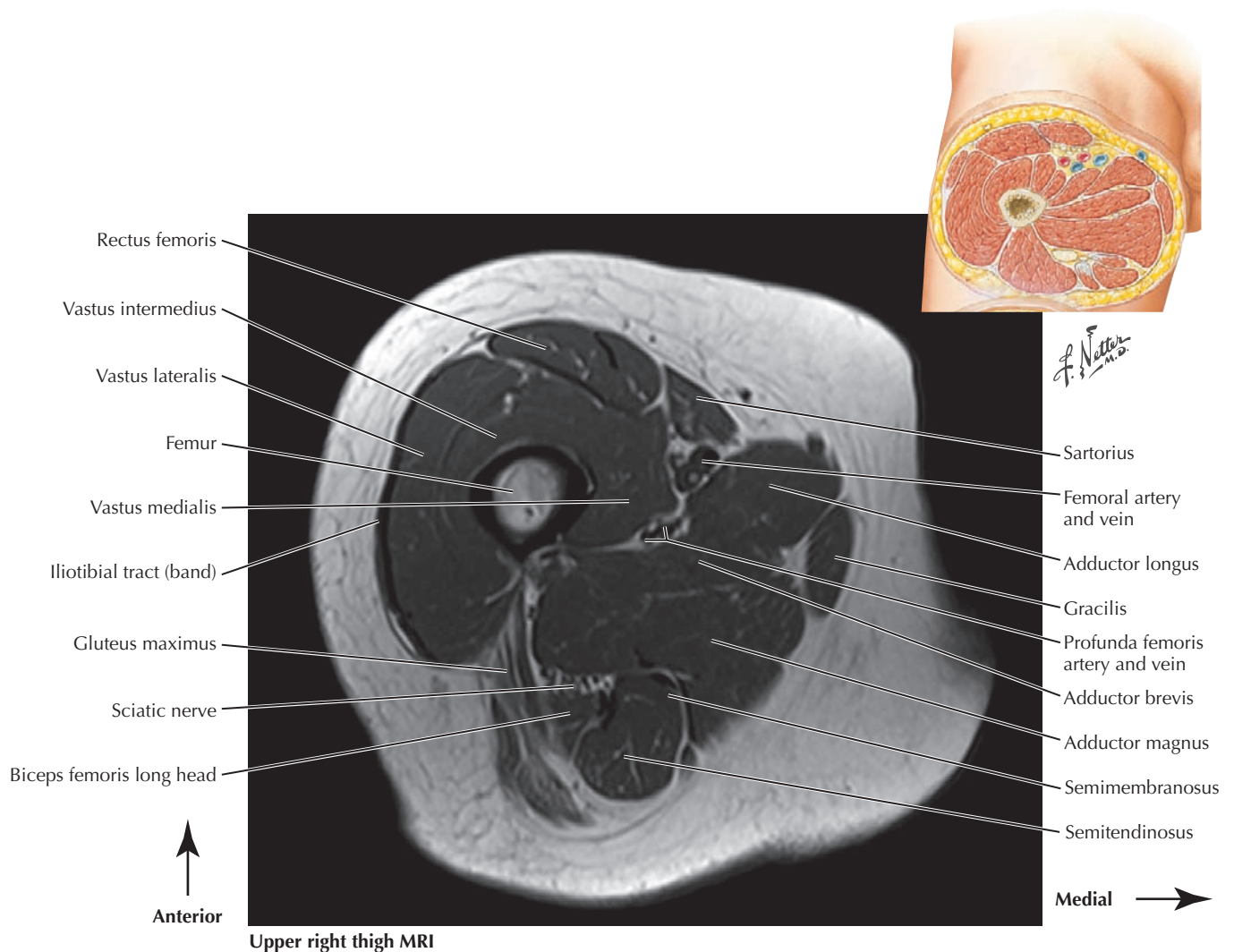
and foot. It is not accompanied by an artery and vein. The hamstring muscles receive their blood supply from the profunda femoris branch of the femoral artery. After supplying the anterior muscles of the thigh, the femoral vessels course medially to the back of the knee, where they become the popliteal vessels after passing through the hiatus of the adductor magnus tendon.



### 7.8 THIGH SERIAL CROSS SECTIONS

The anterior extensor compartment (*red*) is supplied by the femoral nerve and (superficial) femoral artery. The posterior flexor compartment (*gray*) is supplied by the tibial component

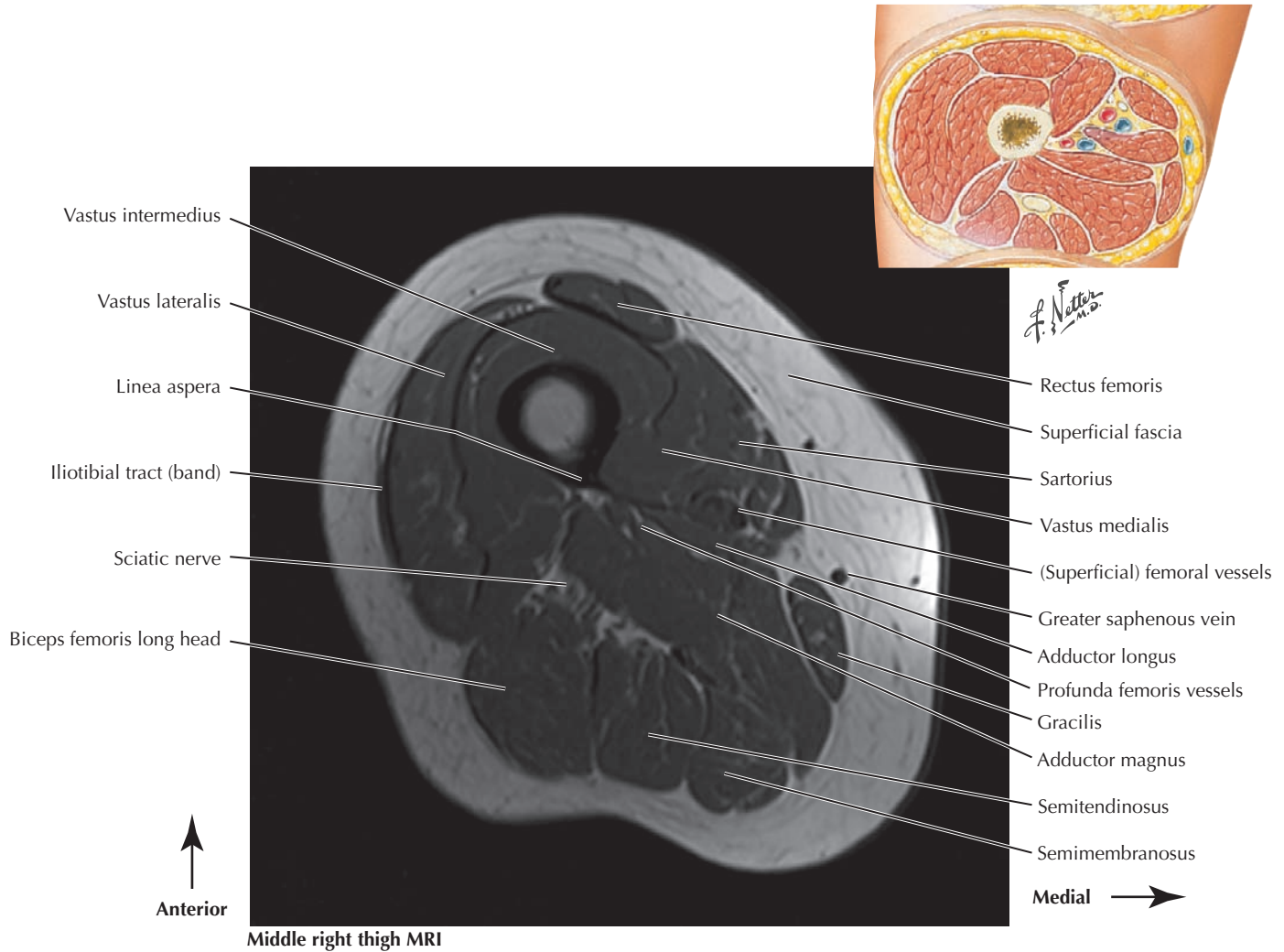
of the sciatic nerve and profunda femoris branch of the (common) femoral artery. The medial adductor compartment (*purple*) is supplied by the obturator nerve and artery.



### 7.9 UPPER RIGHT THIGH T1 MRI

On T1 images fat produces a high signal, as seen here in the bone marrow, the subcutaneous tissue, and between muscle fibers and muscle groups. The cortex of the femur is a low-signal area (*black*). Compare the muscles of the anterior, posterior, and medial compartments with Fig. 7.8. Surrounded by fatty tissue between the anterior and medial compartments are the (superficial) femoral and deep femoral artery and vein.

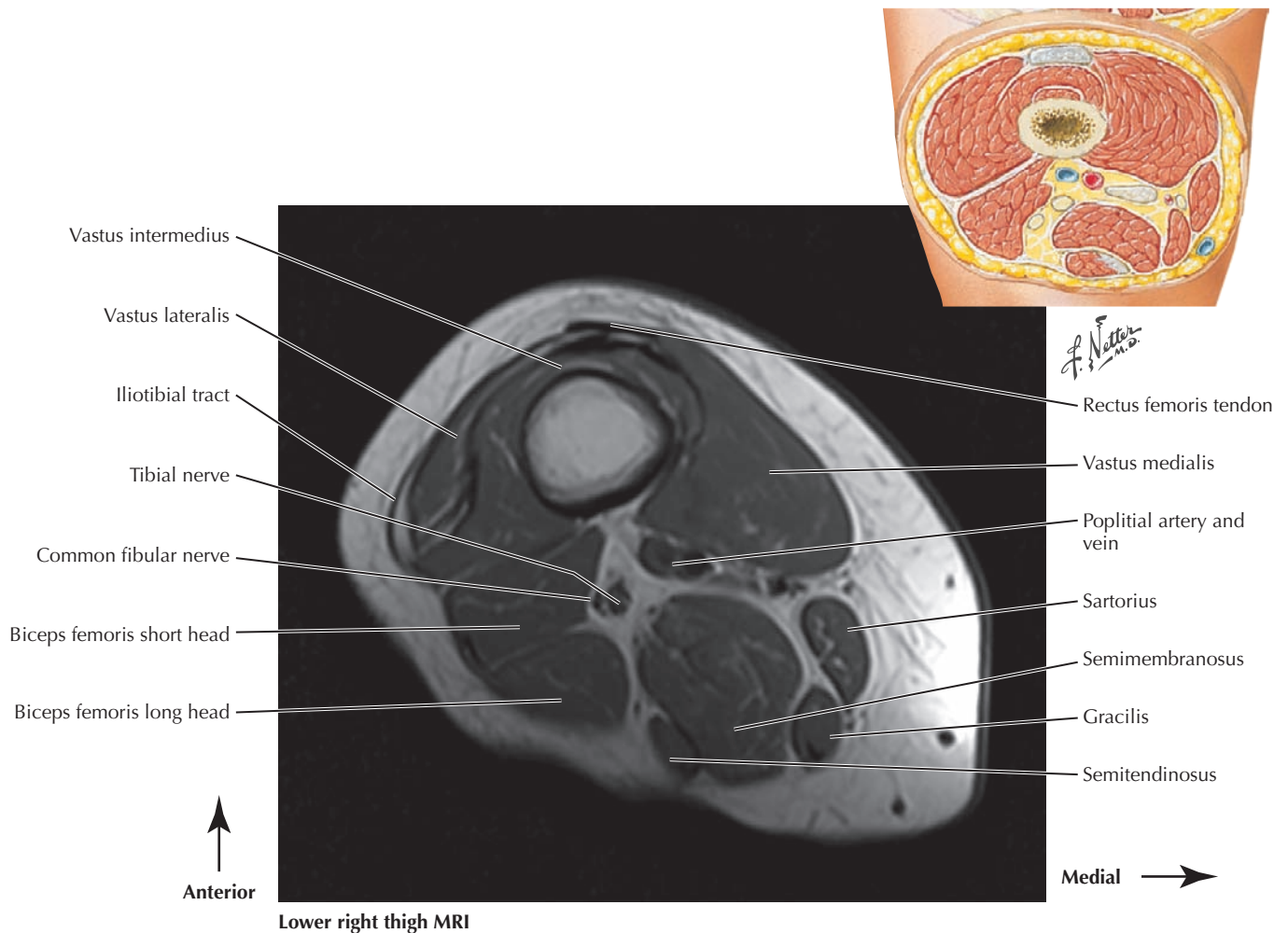
Within the posterior compartment in this image are the semitendinosus muscle, the semimembranosus tendon (low-signal area), the biceps femoris muscle, and the sciatic nerve. Also visualized is the inferior part of the gluteus maximus muscle and the iliotibial tract (area of low signal located lateral to the vastus lateralis). The inferiormost insertion of the gluteus maximus muscle is onto the gluteal tuberosity and the upper extent of the linea aspera.



### 7.10 MIDDLE RIGHT THIGH T1 MRI

In this axial T1 MRI of the midthigh, all three hamstring muscles can be seen posteriorly. As one moves distally down the thigh, the semimembranosus muscle belly increases in size while the semitendinosus muscle belly decreases in size; in the more proximal cross section, only the tendon of the semimembranosus was visible. Embedded within the fatty tissue between the gracilis and the sartorius muscles on the medial side of the thigh is the greater saphenous vein. All four of the

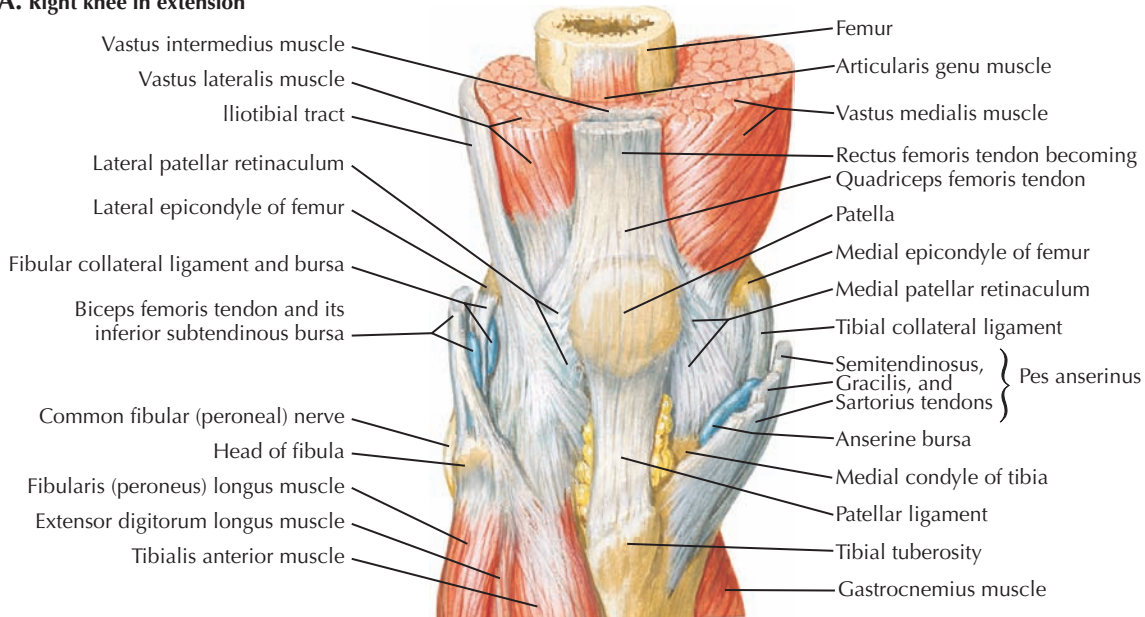
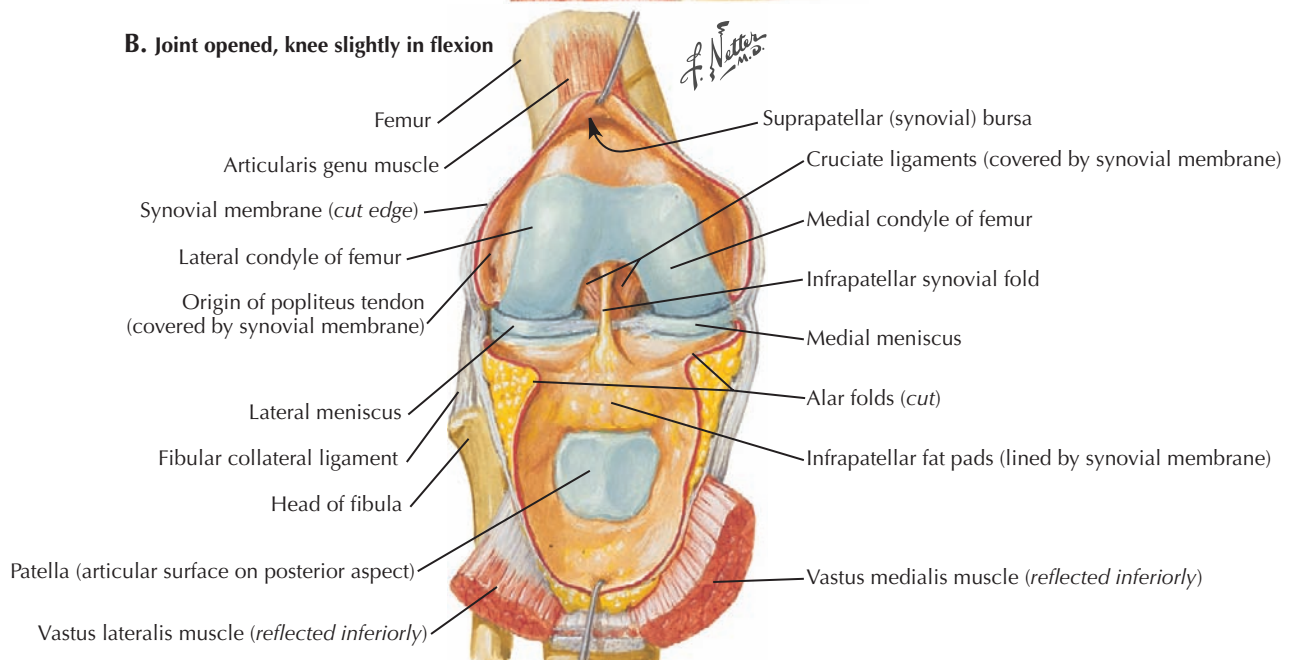
quadriceps muscles can be differentiated in the anterior compartment. It is difficult to differentiate the planes of the adductor muscles medially. Throughout the thigh the adductor longus muscle lies anterior to the adductor magnus muscle. The adductor canal is formed by the adductor longus muscle posteriorly, the vastus medialis muscle laterally, and the sartorius muscle anteriorly. Within the canal are the (superficial) femoral vessels.



### 7.11 LOWER RIGHT THIGH T1 MRI

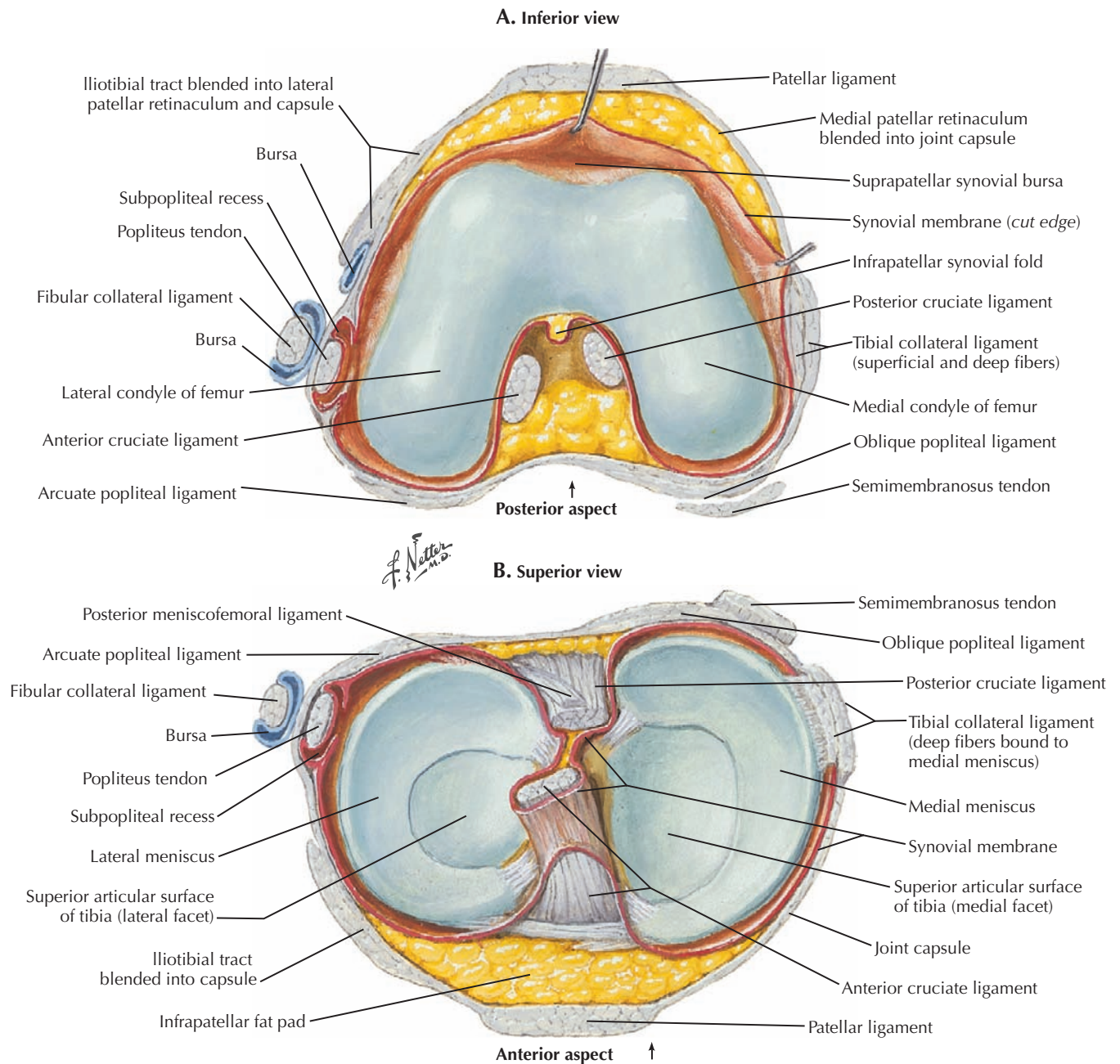
This cross section is just proximal to the knee. Located most anteriorly is a thin rectangular area of low signal. This is the rectus femoris tendon. The muscle bellies of vastus lateralis, vastus intermedius, and vastus medialis are clearly defined, and the tendon of vastus intermedius is the area of low signal just deep to the rectus femoris tendon. The sartorius muscle passes from the anterior to the medial aspect of the thigh, and at this level it is adjacent to the gracilis muscle within the

posterior half of the medial aspect of the thigh. In the distal thigh seen here, the small muscle belly of the semitendinosus muscle has decreased in size, and the short head of the biceps femoris muscle, located deep to the long head, is more prominent. The sciatic nerve here begins to separate into the tibial and common fibular (peroneal) nerves. The femoral vessels have just emerged from the adductor hiatus in the adductor magnus tendon to become the popliteal vein and artery.

**A. Right knee in extension****B. Joint opened, knee slightly in flexion****7.12 KNEE AND KNEE JOINT OVERVIEW**

The femoral condyles articulate with tibial condyles to form the knee joint. The patella articulates with the femur and is embedded in the tendon of the quadriceps muscle group. From the patella to its insertion on the tibial tuberosity, it is called the *patellar ligament*.

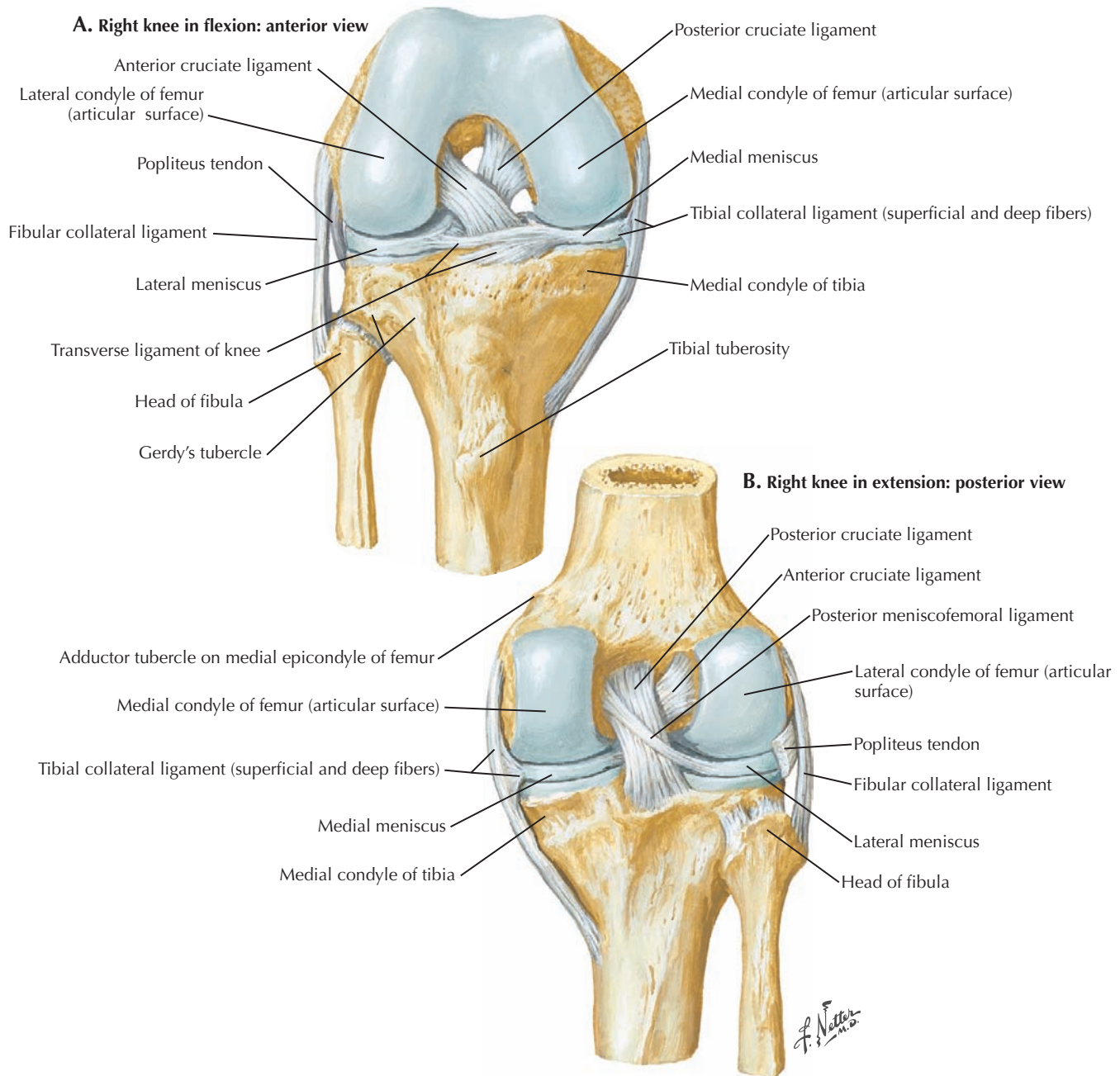
Medial and lateral collateral ligaments prevent abduction and adduction of the joint, respectively. Inside the joint are medial and lateral fibrocartilage menisci, anterior and posterior cruciate ligaments, and fat pads. The ligaments and fat are covered by synovial membrane. The synovial joint cavity extends superiorly above the articular surface of the femur as the suprapatellar bursa.



### 7.13 KNEE JOINT INTERIOR

The medial (tibial) collateral ligament is a thickening of the fibrous joint capsule. The lateral (fibular) collateral ligament attaches to the head of the fibula and is separate from the joint capsule. The cruciate ligaments prevent anterior/posterior sliding of the femur and tibia on each other and are named according to their tibial attachments. The tibial collateral

ligament attaches to the medial meniscus. The tendon of the popliteus muscle attaches to the femur and tibia but also enters the joint to attach to the lateral meniscus. Both menisci attach to the femur between the articular surfaces close to the cruciate ligaments. The C shape of the lateral meniscus is more closed than the medial meniscus.

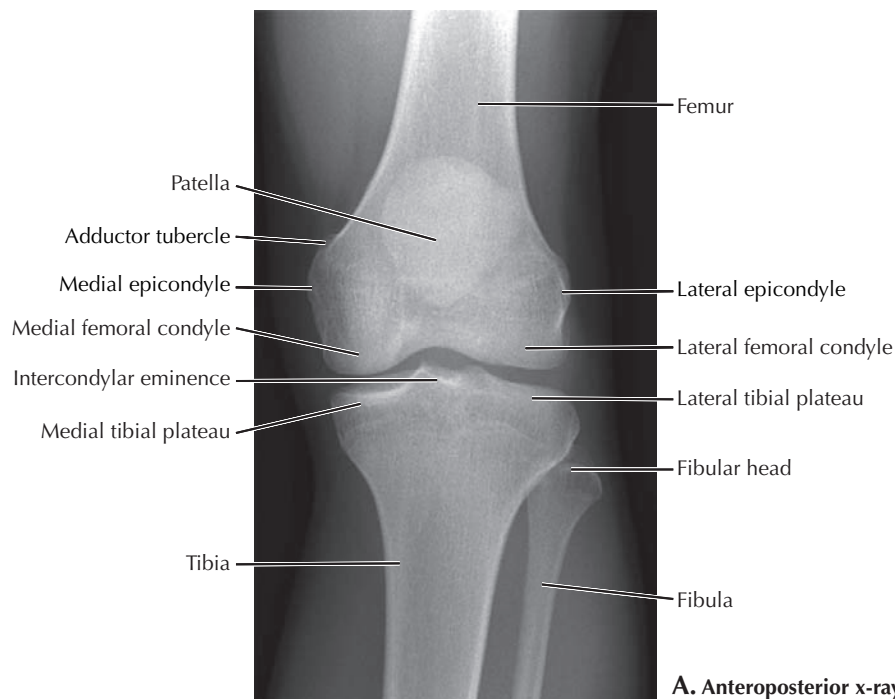


## 7.14 KNEE JOINT LIGAMENTS

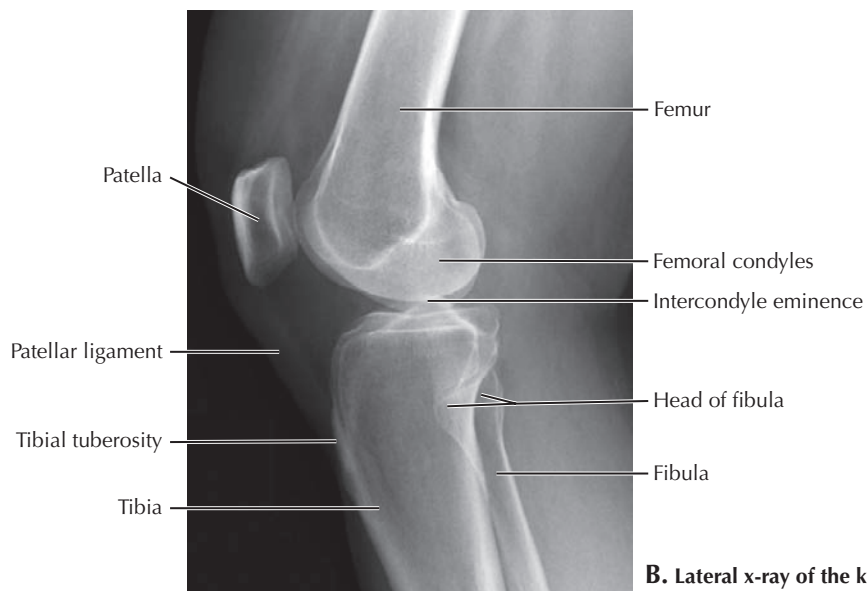
These figures better illustrate the crossing nature and attachments of the cruciate ligaments and the relationship of the collateral ligaments to the fibrous joint capsule. The anterior cruciate ligament courses posteriorly and laterally from the tibia to its attachment to the lateral condyle of the femur. The

posterior cruciate ligament attaches far back on the tibia and courses anteriorly and medially to the medial femoral condyle. Note the tendon of the popliteus muscle passing deep to the fibular (lateral) collateral ligament to its attachment to the femur and the lateral meniscus.





**A. Anteroposterior x-ray of the knee joint**

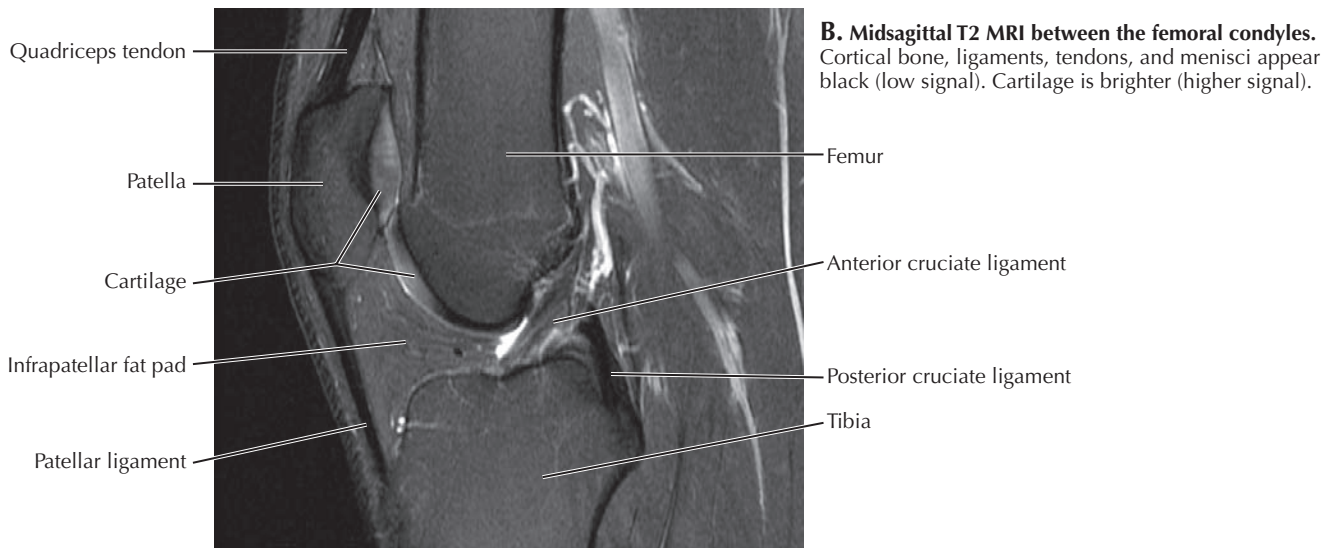
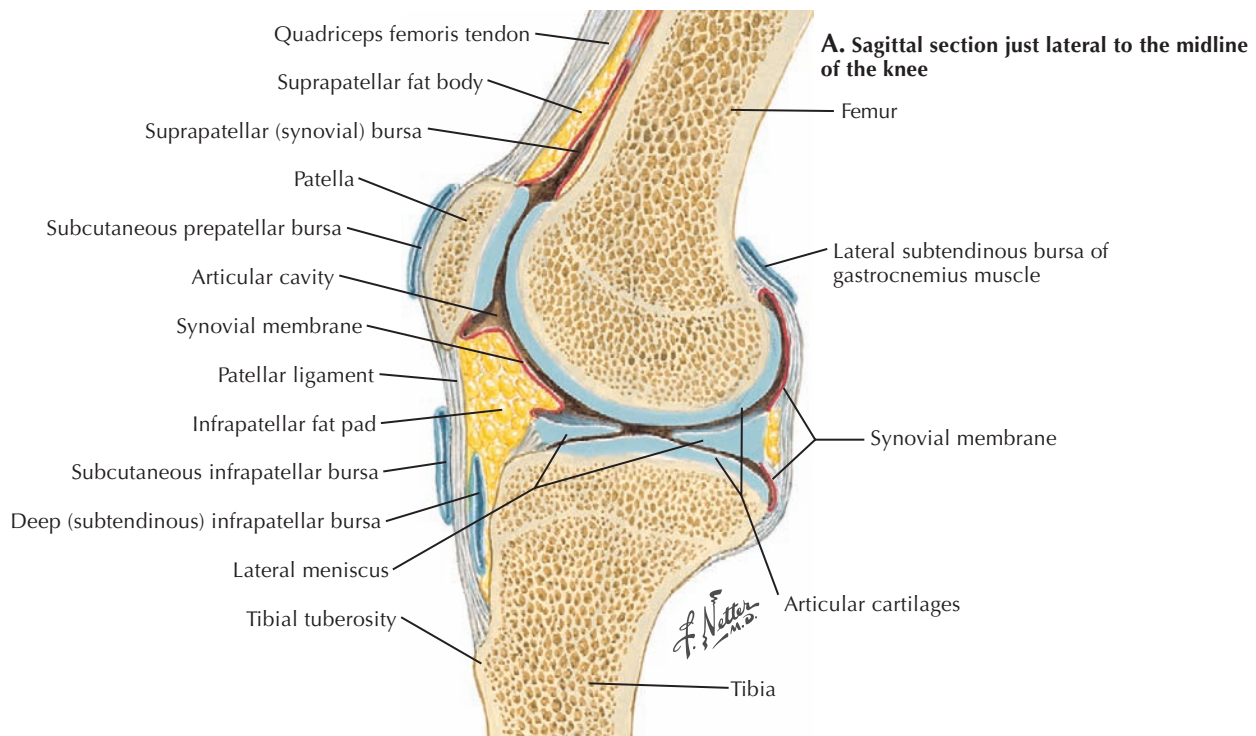


**B. Lateral x-ray of the knee joint**

### 7.15 KNEE JOINT X-RAY

When evaluating an x-ray of the knee, look for signs of osteoarthritis, which include joint space narrowing, osteophyte formation, and subchondral cysts. This can best be done on the anteroposterior (AP) view. Sometimes only one compartment (medial vs. lateral) is affected. The lateral view is good for evaluating the patella and to determine whether a joint effusion is present, which is often seen in the joint cavity superior to the patella (suprapatellar bursa) as a result of the fluid

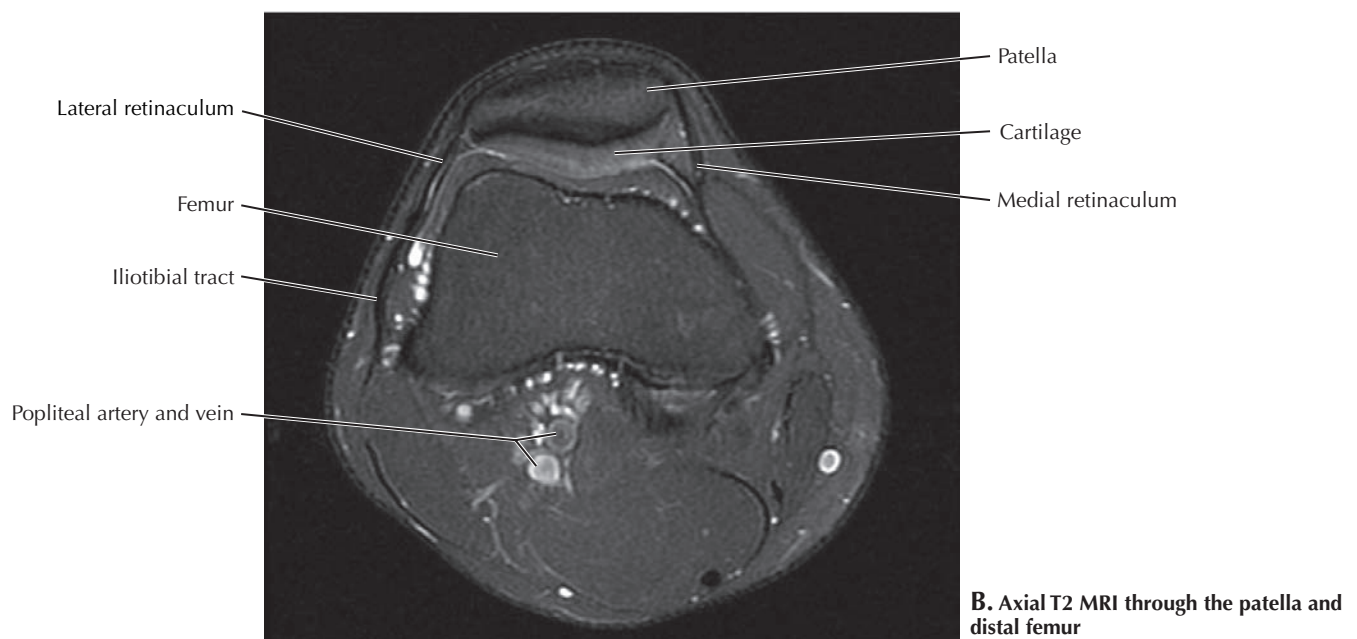
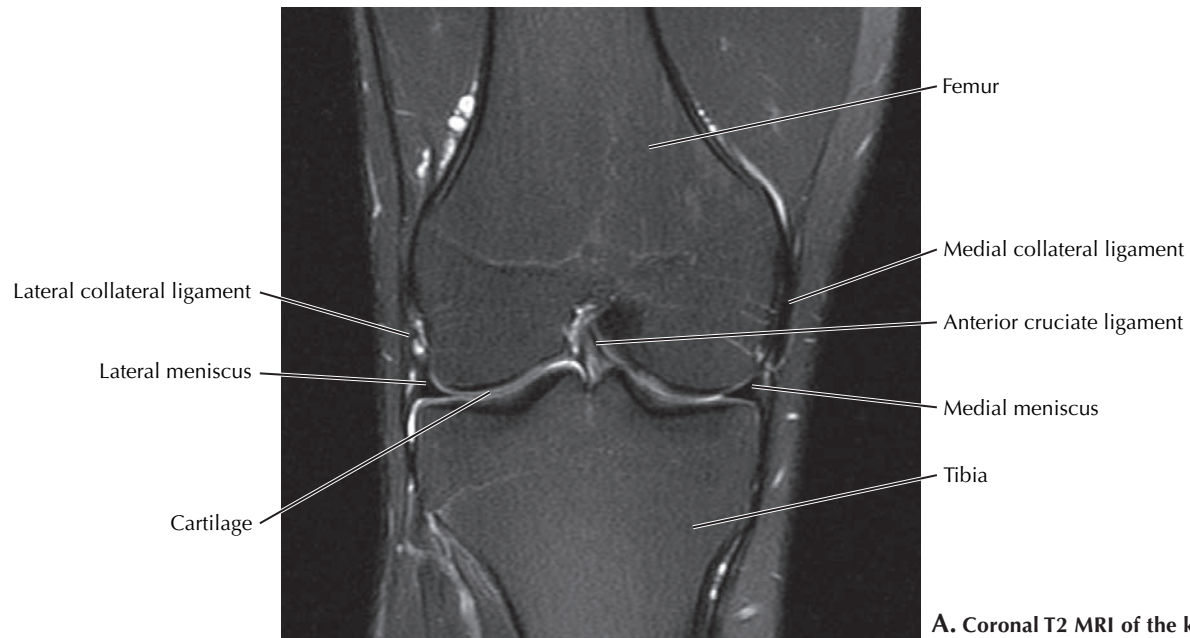
pushing the fat line anteriorly. When trauma has occurred, it is important not to miss a tibial plateau fracture, which might appear as a vertical line just lateral to the intercondylar eminence or as a depression of the tibial surface. The tibial plateau affects knee stability, motion, and alignment. In all positions the patella is in contact with the femur, and the femur in contact with the tibia. Early detection and treatment of tibial plateau fractures is important to minimize future patient disability that may result from post-traumatic arthritis.



## 7.16 SAGITTAL SECTION OF THE KNEE JOINT AND T2 MRI

MRI of the knee is the most frequently requested MRI joint study. It is the modality of choice for the evaluation of knee instability since the ligaments and the menisci involved in the stability of the knee are soft tissue structures and thus best seen on MRI. The two most common soft tissue injuries of the knee involve the cruciate ligaments and the menisci. Both cruciate ligaments are best evaluated using a sagittal T2-weighted image as shown in B. Whereas most normal ligaments appear black on MRI, the anterior cruciate ligament

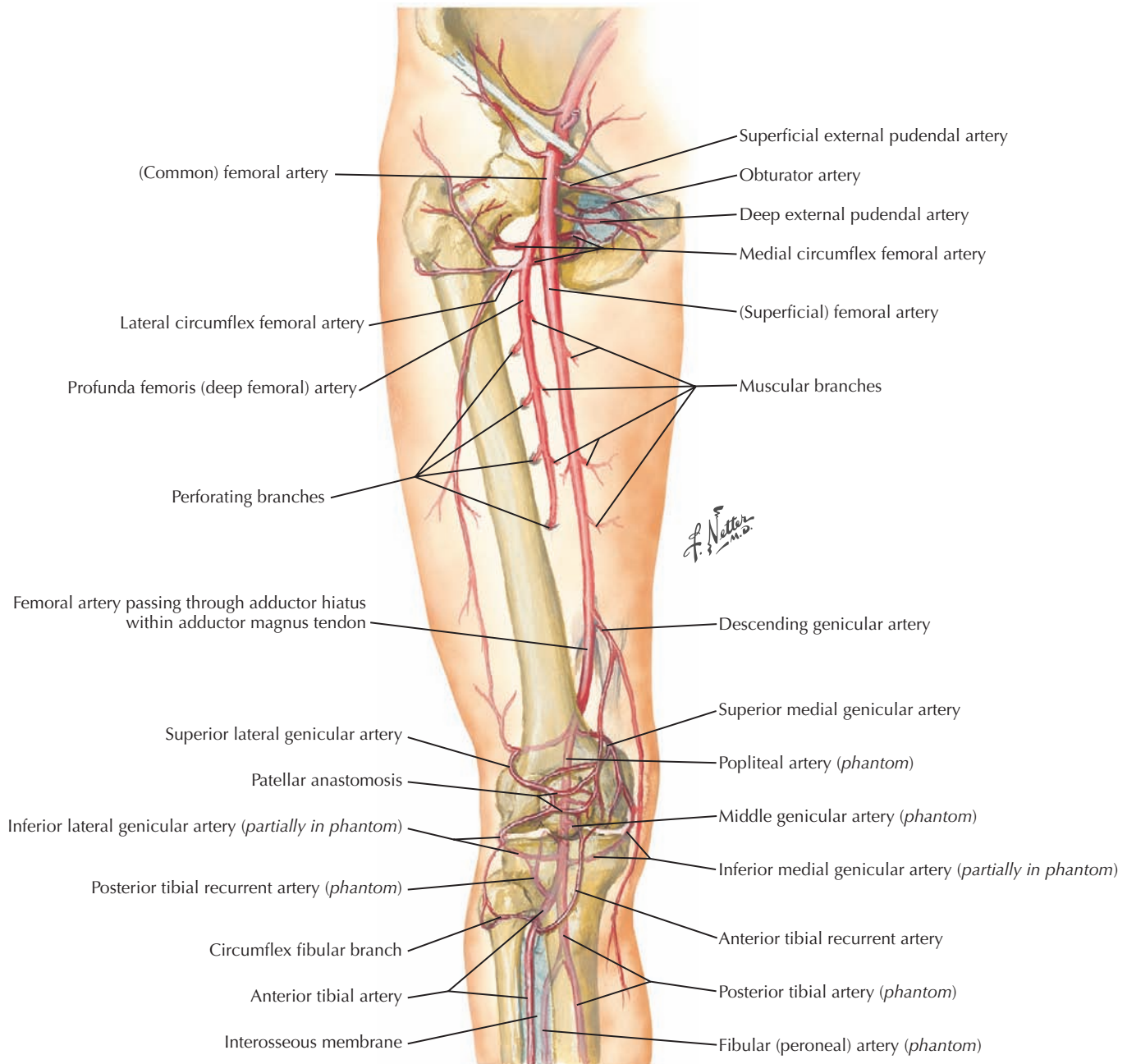
(ACL) appears as a striated, intermediate-signal structure. When it is torn, it usually is simply not seen. Other injuries associated with an ACL tear include injury to the medial collateral ligament, a torn medial meniscus, or bone contusions to the tibia or femur, which appear as an area of increased signal on T2-weighted images. The posterior cruciate ligament appears as a gently curved, homogeneously low-signal structure. It is torn far less frequently than the ACL and is less often repaired when it is torn since it usually causes less instability in comparison to an ACL tear.



### 7.17 CORONAL AND AXIAL T2 MRI STUDIES OF THE KNEE

In **A**, a coronal image of the right knee, one can see the distal aspect of the ACL near its origin on the tibia. On either side of the knee joint are the hypointense medial and lateral collateral ligaments. The medial collateral ligament (MCL) is a thickening of the joint capsule and is more frequently injured than the lateral collateral ligament (LCL). The LCL is removed from the joint capsule and forms a complex with the biceps femoris tendon and the iliotibial tract. The menisci are C-shaped fibrocartilagenous structures that are thick

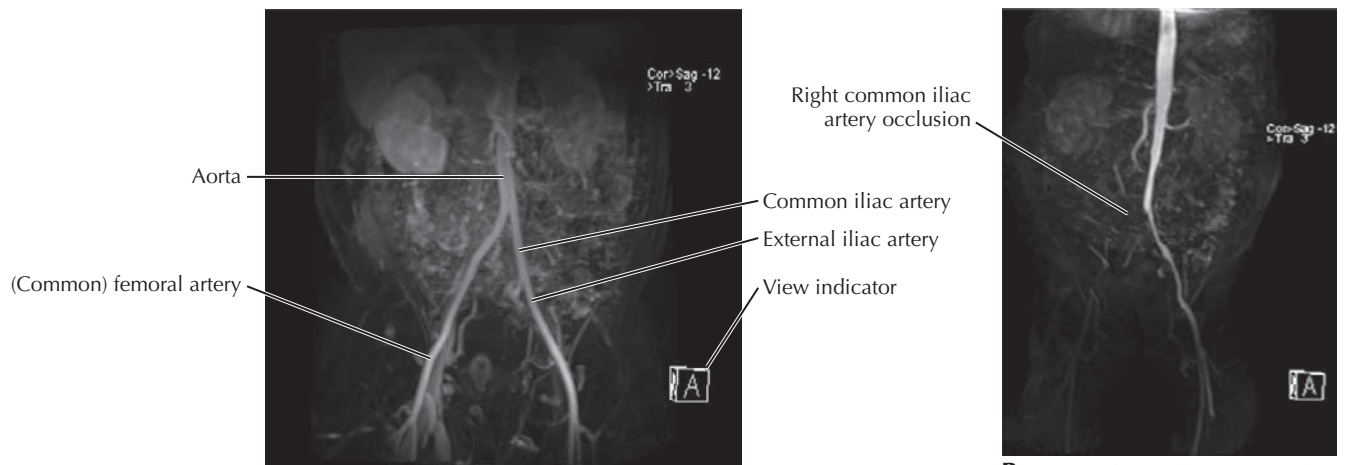
peripherally and thin centrally. The menisci are visualized here as triangular structures with a typical low signal on the peripheral aspects of the knee joint. **B** is an axial image of the right knee through the distal femur and patella. The lateral and medial patellar retinacula can be seen on either side of the patella as low-signal structures. Just posterior to the lateral patellar retinaculum and lateral to the femur is another low-signal structure, the iliotibial tract (IT) or band. The IT is often the source of lateral knee pain at the level of the distal femur in runners. This is called *IT band syndrome*, and fluid may be seen on both sides of the IT when it is present.



## 7.18 ARTERIES OF THE THIGH AND KNEE

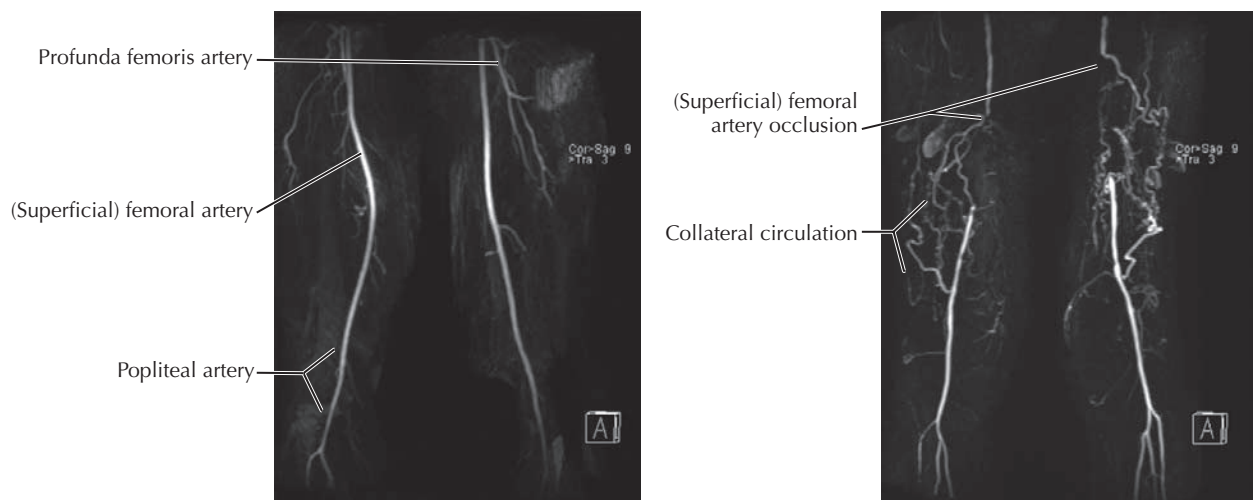
The entire blood supply to the lower extremity, with the exception of the adductor compartment, originates from the femoral artery, a continuation of the external iliac artery under the inguinal ligament. The deep femoral artery (profunda femoris artery) supplies the posterior flexor compartment of the thigh; no vessels accompany the sciatic nerve posteriorly. As a result of the embryonic medial rotation of

the lower extremity, the femoral artery courses medially to the back of the knee through the hiatus in the adductor magnus tendon, where it becomes the popliteal artery. It gives rise to four genicular arteries (superior medial, superior lateral, inferior medial, inferior lateral) that anastomose extensively around the knee. Inferior to the knee the popliteal artery divides into the anterior and posterior tibial arteries, and the latter gives origin to the fibular (peroneal) artery.



**A. MRA with maximum intensity projection (MIP).** Relatively normal aorta, bilateral common iliac, external iliac, and femoral arteries.

**B. MRA with MIP showing complete occlusion of the right common and external iliac arteries caused by atherosclerosis.** Not seen in this image are collateral vessels that fill the distal (common) femoral artery.



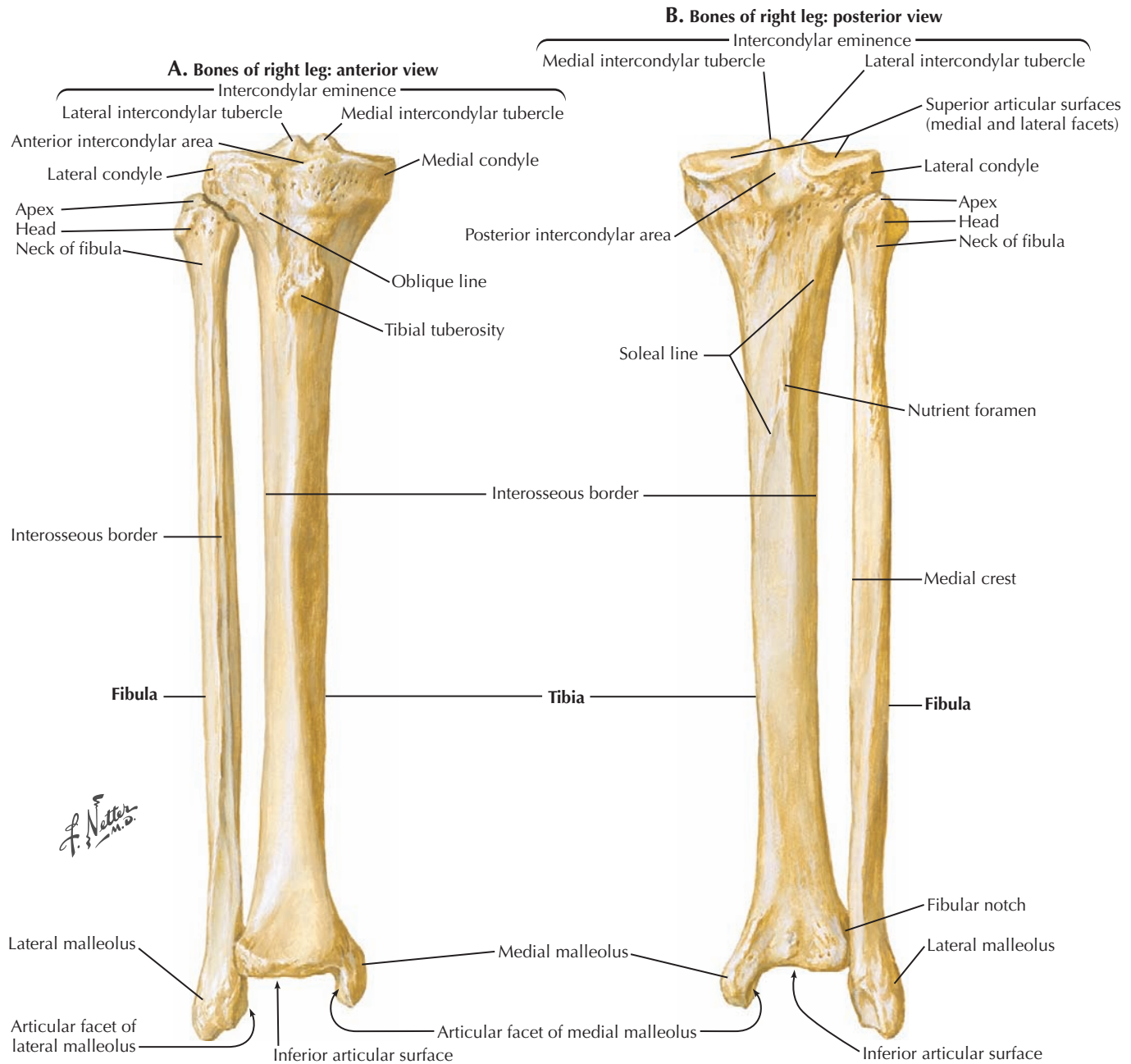
**C. MRA with MIP of relatively normal profunda femoris, (superficial) femoral, and popliteal arteries.** The (superficial) femoral artery becomes the popliteal after passing through the adductor hiatus within the adductor magnus tendon.

**D. MRA with MIP showing occlusion of distal (superficial) femoral arteries bilaterally.** Note the elaborate collateral circulation that formed secondary to the occlusion.

## 7.19 MAGNETIC RESONANCE ANGIOGRAPHY OF THE THIGH

As with the upper extremity, magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) is a useful imaging modality for detecting arterial stenoses, occlusions, and other pathology in the lower extremity vasculature. An intravenous (IV) catheter is inserted peripherally, typically in the arm, to inject a gadolinium-based contrast (A). As the contrast fills the vasculature, axial MRI images are obtained. Three-dimensional constructions of the

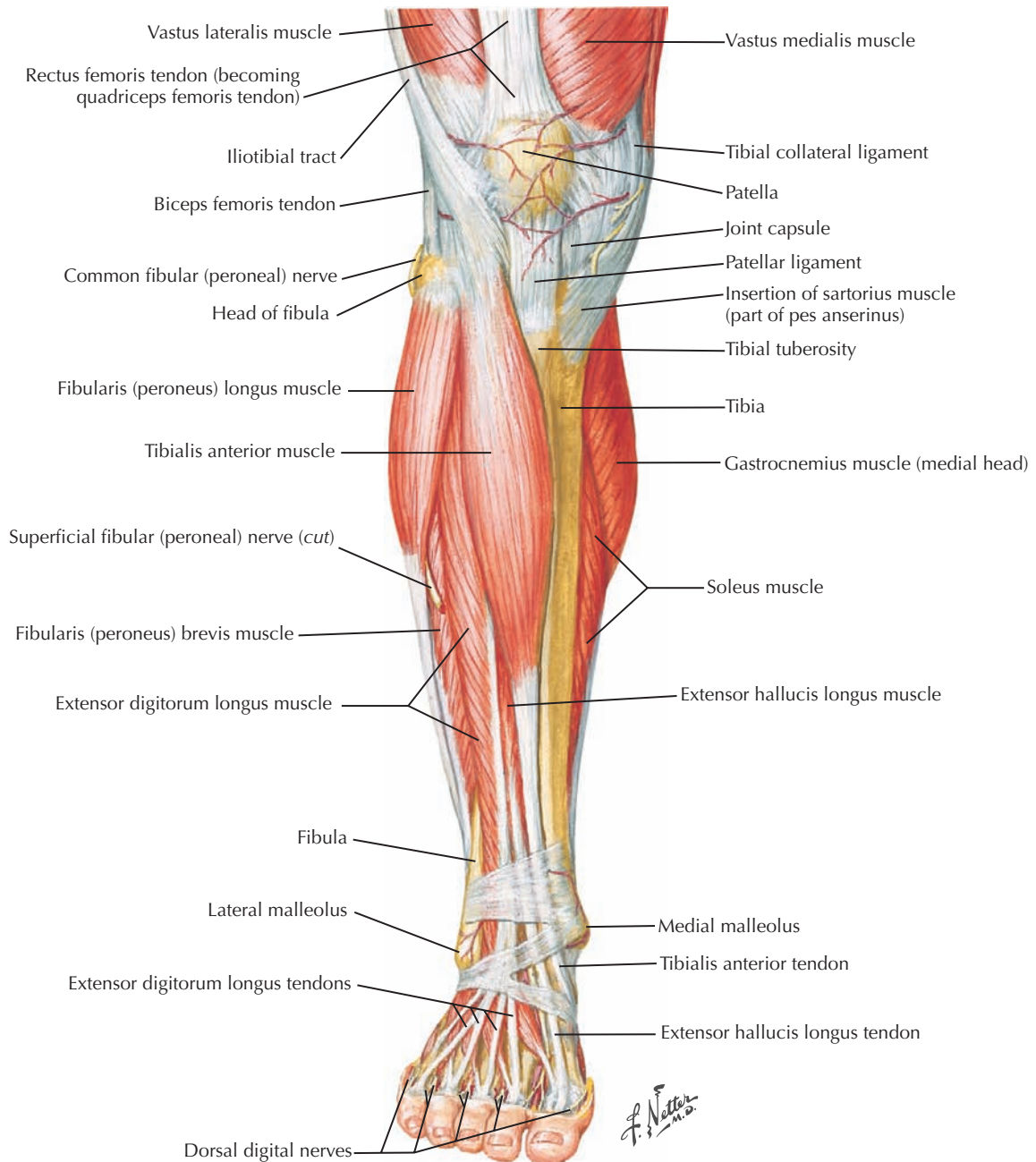
arterial circulation are then visualized with maximum intensity projection (MIP) images. The MIP images are rotated on the monitor to improve the detection of pathology. A single two-dimensional image can often miss stenoses or make them appear less severe than they may actually be. Normal studies (A and C) are compared with filling defects from occlusions (B and D). When an artery occludes because of atherosclerosis, the process is gradual, thereby allowing for collateral artery formation (D).



## 7.20 TIBIA AND FIBULA

The tibia articulates with the femur superiorly and the talus inferiorly. The tibial tuberosity is the attachment point of the quadriceps tendon. The head of the fibula articulates with the lateral condyle of the tibia, and the lateral malleolus (“little hammer”) of the fibula articulates with the lateral surface of

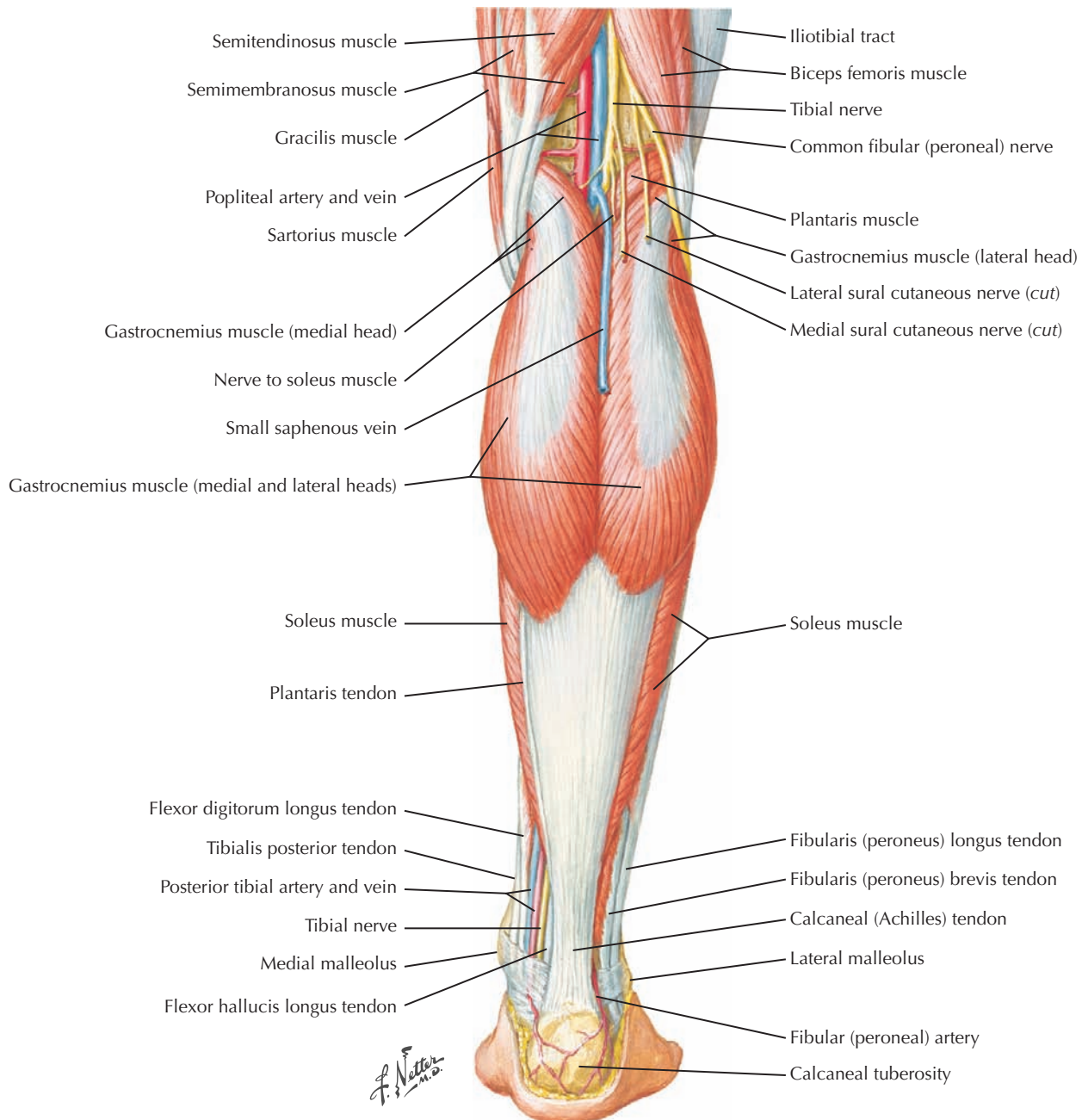
the trochlea of the talus. With the medial malleolus of the tibia on the medial surface of the trochlea, the tibia, fibula, and curving surface of the trochlea form a pure hinge joint for flexion/extension (plantar flexion/dorsiflexion, respectively) at the ankle.



## 7.21 MUSCLES OF THE LEG: ANTERIOR VIEW

The anterior leg muscles are tibialis anterior, extensor digitorum, and extensor hallucis. The lateral compartment consists of fibularis (peroneus) longus and brevis muscles. All of these muscles are supplied by the common fibular nerve seen here

coursing around the head of the fibula from the sciatic nerve at the back of the knee. The anterior muscles receive their blood from the anterior tibial artery, a terminal branch of the popliteal artery that passes above the interosseus membrane between the tibia and fibula.

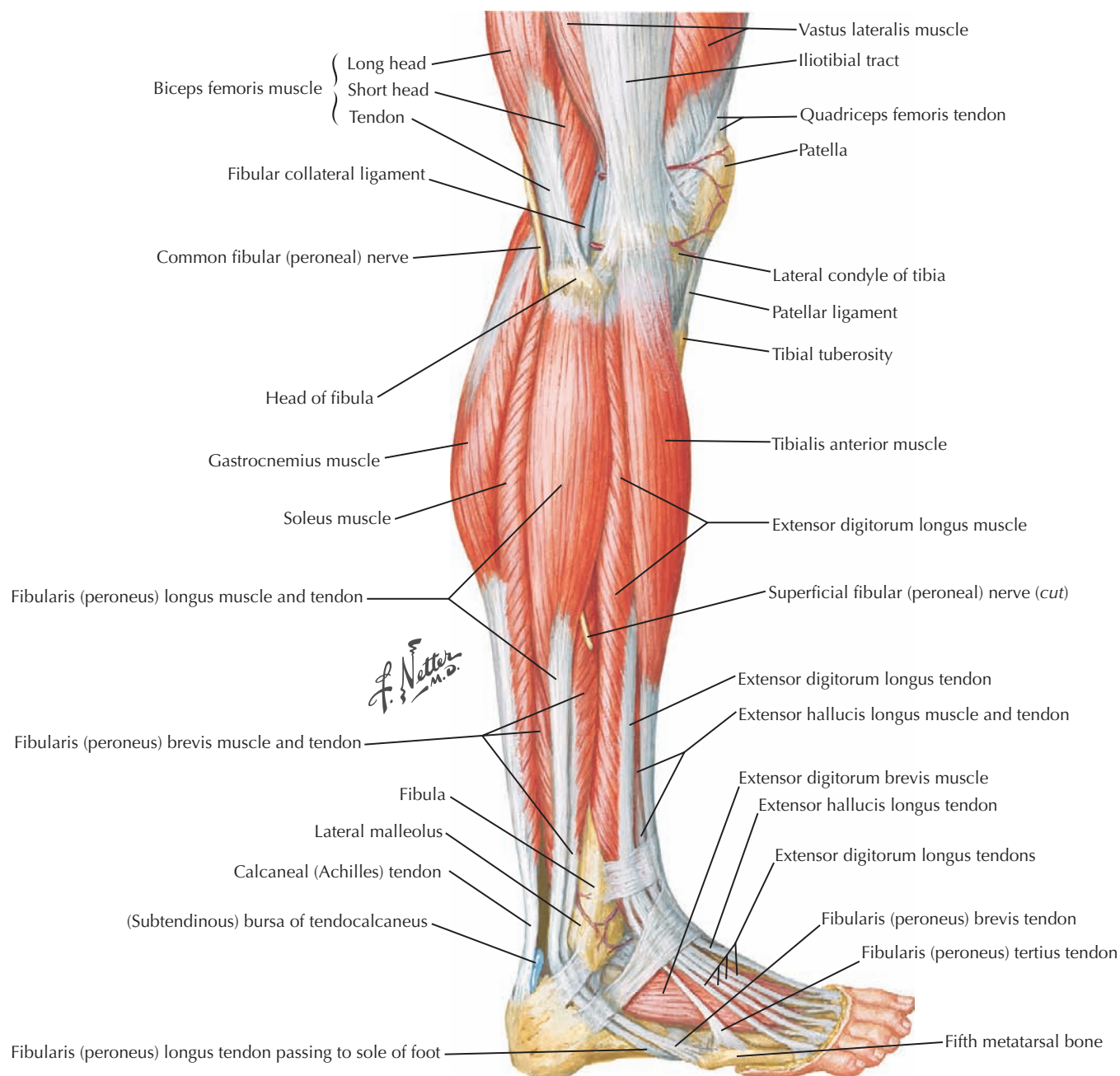


## 7.22 MUSCLES OF THE LEG: POSTERIOR VIEW

The posterior leg muscles are flexor compartment muscles. The two large superficial muscles are the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles. Deep to them are the tibialis posterior, flexor digitorum longus, and flexor hallucis longus muscles. Their tendons pass to the medial side of the ankle. The flexor

compartment is innervated by the tibial component of the sciatic nerve. Note the common fibular nerve coursing laterally to the fibularis and anterior compartment muscles. The blood supply to the posterior leg muscles is via the posterior tibial artery, a continuation of the popliteal artery, and its fibular (peroneal) branch.



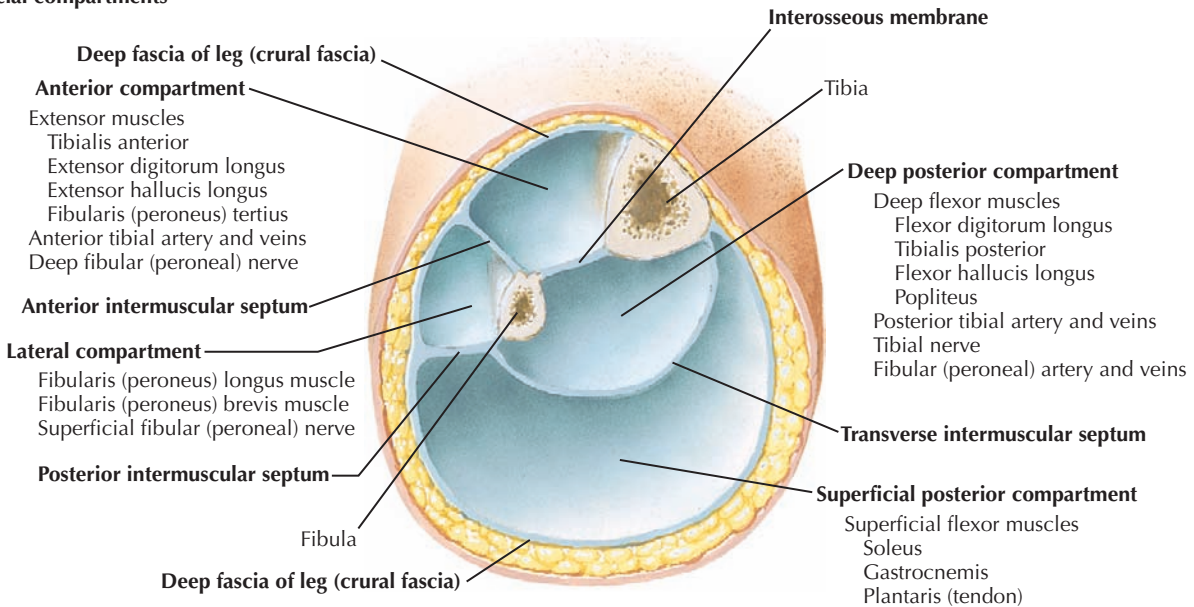


### 7.23 MUSCLES OF THE LEG: LATERAL VIEW

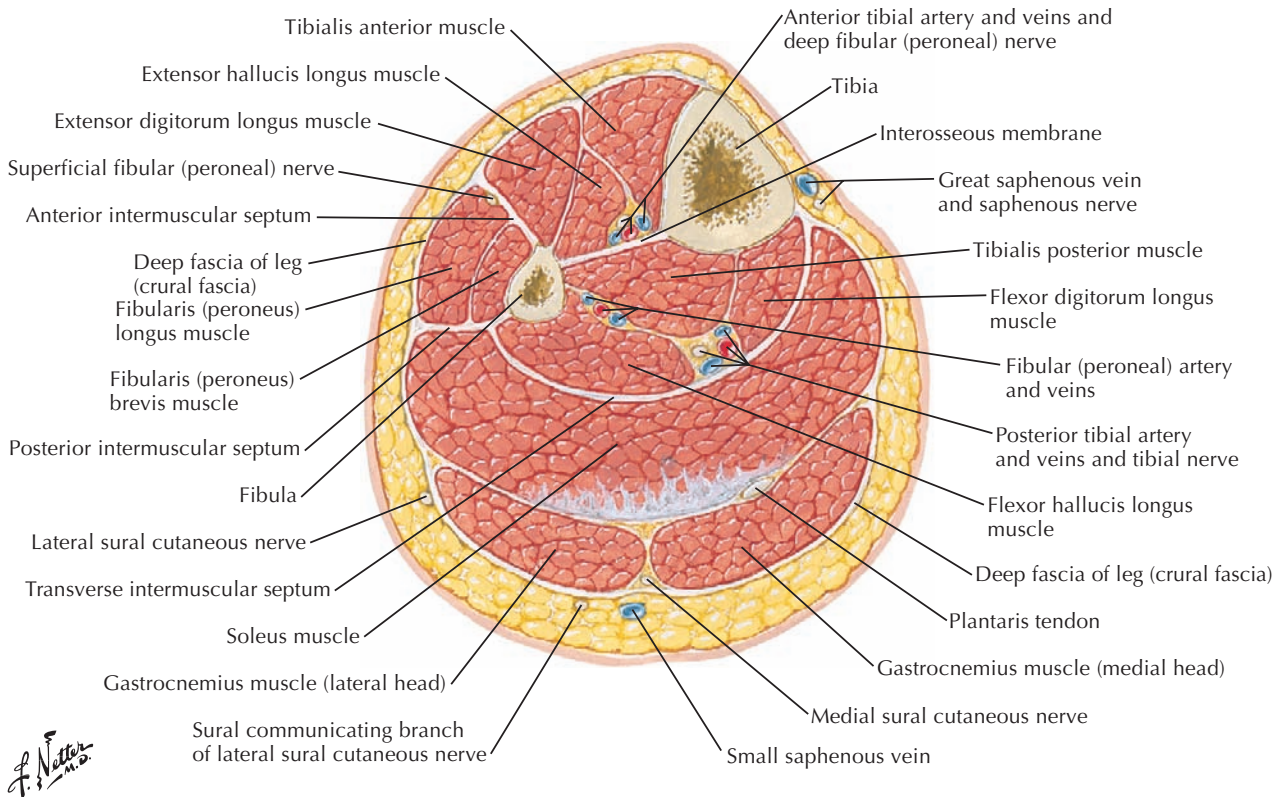
The lateral compartment of the leg contains the fibularis (peroneus) longus and brevis muscles that are everters and weak plantar flexors of the foot. They are supplied by the superficial branch of the common fibular nerve. The fibularis (peroneus) tertius muscle is the inferior part of extensor digitorum

longus, but it has its own tendon that attaches to the fifth metatarsal close to the attachment of fibularis brevis. The tendon of fibularis longus extends under the foot to attach to the first metatarsal to form a “sling” with the tibialis anterior muscle.

**A. Fascial compartments**



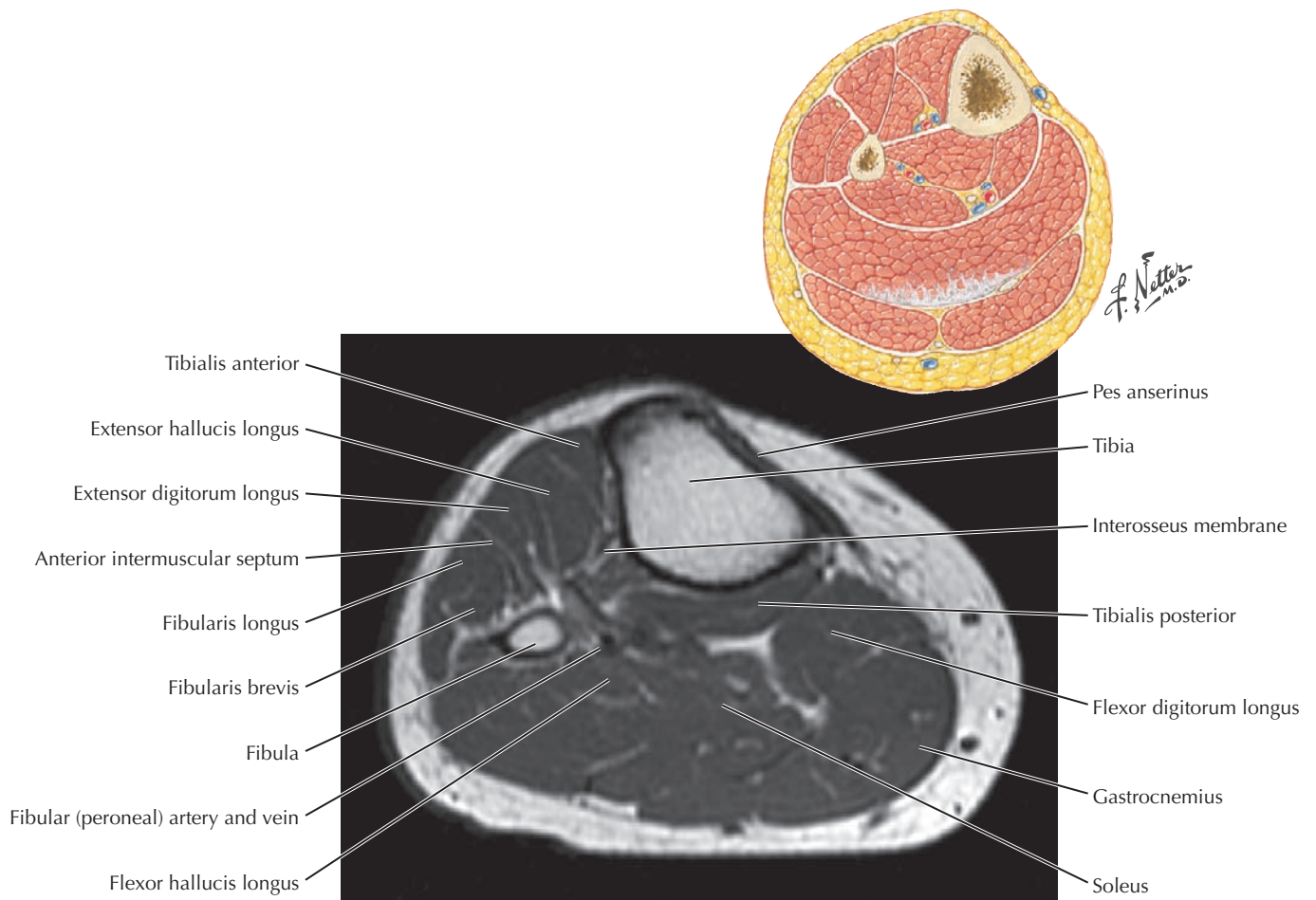
**B. Cross section just above middle of leg**



**7.24 LEG CROSS SECTION AND FASCIAL COMPARTMENTS**

Although the leg muscle groups can be functionally divided into extensor (dorsiflexor), flexor (plantar-flexor), and lateral (everter) compartments, a more clinically useful grouping is

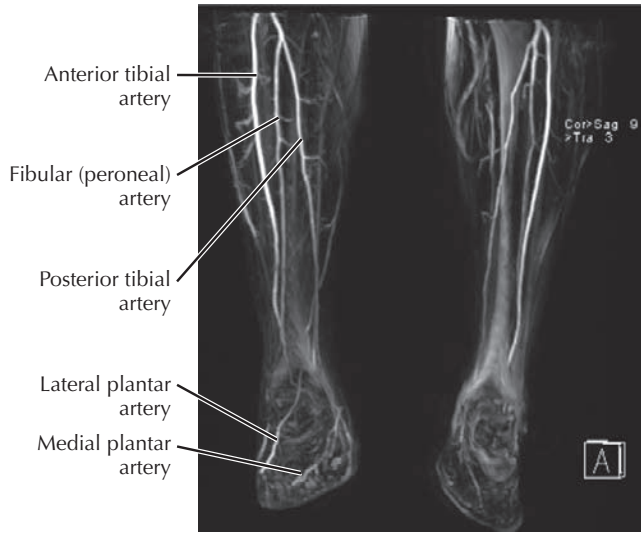
by four fascial compartments where the flexors (plantar-flexors) are divided into superficial and deep groups. Swelling can occur in these compartments and can be relieved by cutting their fascia lengthwise.



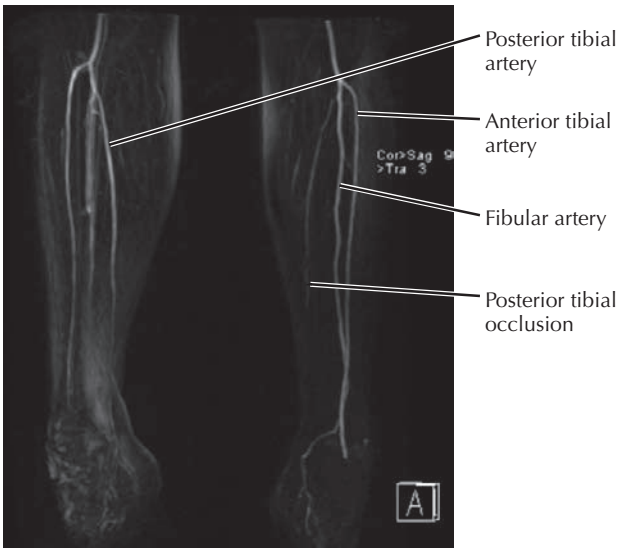
## 7.25 AXIAL T1 MRI THROUGH THE LEG

This is a T1-weighted axial image of the proximal right lower leg. The tibia and fibula are visualized here. On the anteromedial surface of the tibia is an area devoid of signal. This is the pes anserinus, which is the insertion point of the conjoint tendons (from anterior to posterior) of the sartorius, gracilis, and semitendinosus muscles. The clinical significance of the

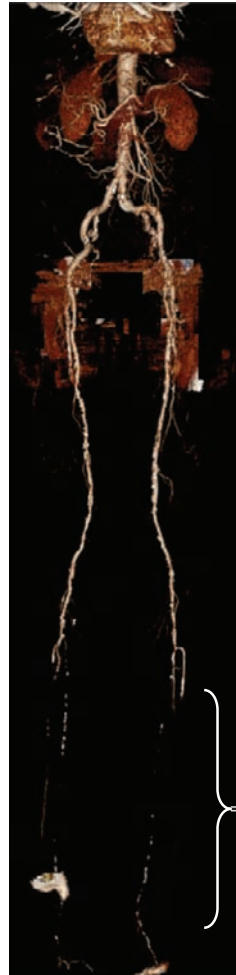
pes anserinus is that the bursa underlying the tendons can become irritated and inflamed from overuse and injury. This is often seen in athletes and is a cause of medial knee pain, swelling, and tenderness. Difficult to differentiate in this image are the lateral and medial heads of the gastrocnemius, soleus, flexor hallucis longus, and fibularis (peroneus) brevis muscles.



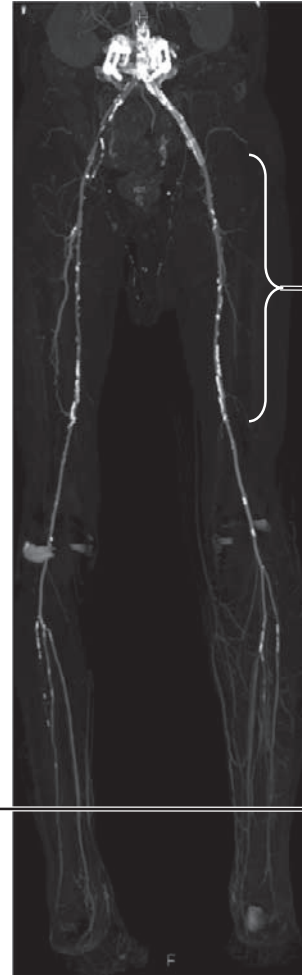
**A. Magnetic resonance angiogram (MRA).** Maximum intensity projection (MIP) of the fibular (peroneal) and anterior and posterior tibial arteries of the calf.



**B. MRA with MIP showing occlusion of left posterior tibial artery.** Collateral artery forming from the distal fibular (peroneal) artery to the distal posterior tibial artery in the foot.



**C. Color-enhanced computed tomography arteriogram (CTA).** Volume rendering showing occlusion of all three arteries in the leg.

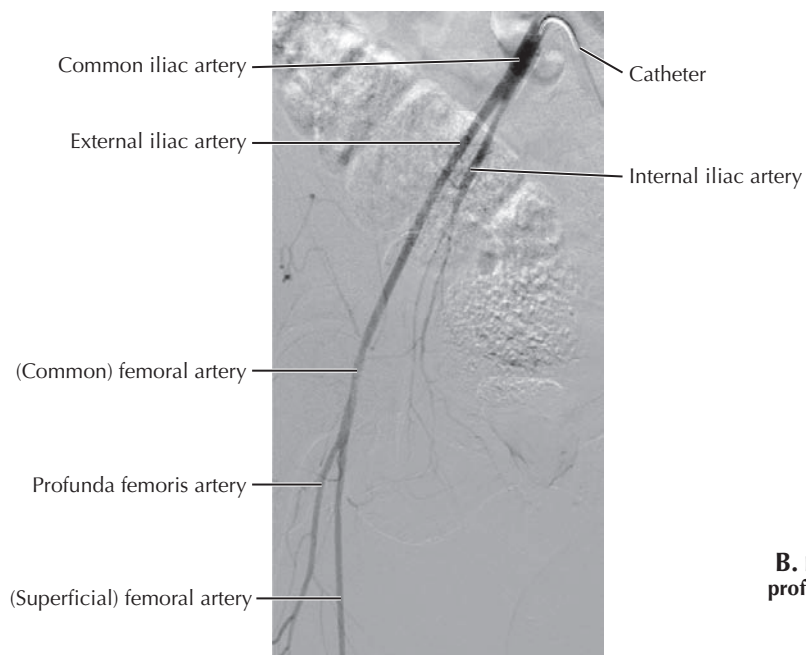


**D. CTA with MIP showing calcifications in all of the arteries of the lower extremity.** Calcifications appear as bright white spots.

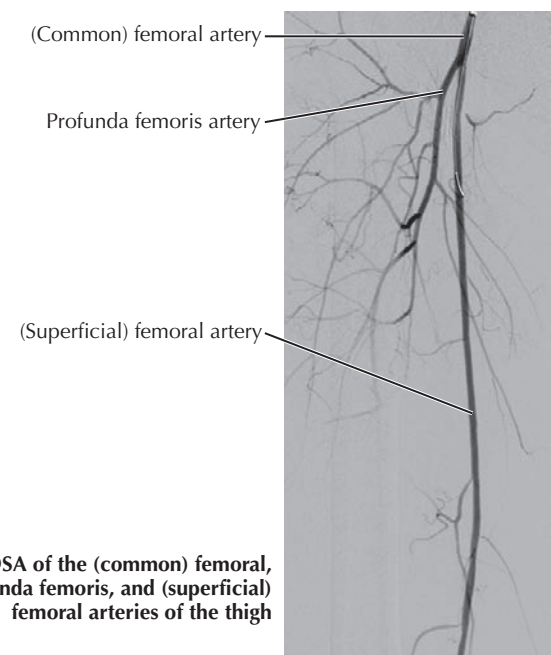
### 7.26 VASCULAR STUDIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY: CTA/MRA OF THE LEG AND LOWER EXTREMITIES

A shows a normal, anterior view MRA of the arteries of the leg compared to an abnormal study (B) of a patient with occlusion of the posterior tibial artery. CT is also used to evaluate arteries (or veins) by computer reconstruction of the arteries from axial data as with MRA. CTA is excellent for showing calcifications (D). C is a color-enhanced,

volume-rendering CT study of the arterial system from the heart to the feet that shows occlusions in the leg arteries. The choice of imaging modality is hospital dependent since some hospitals have superior MRI technology, whereas others have superior CT technology. The MIP images from MRA and the three-dimensional reconstructions from CTA provide adequate information to detect arterial stenoses and occlusions, along with other pathology.

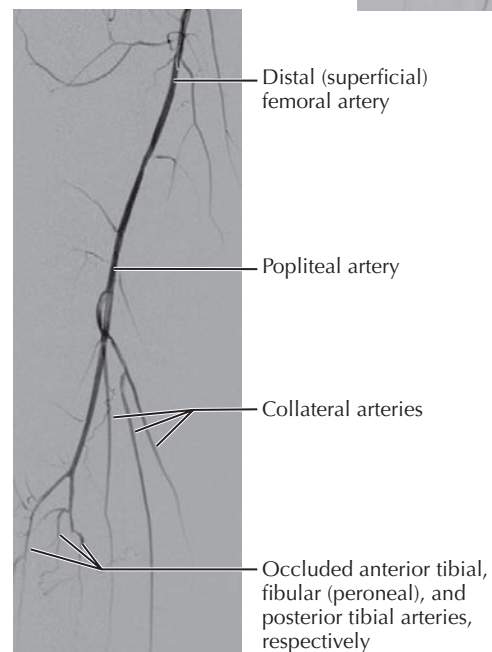


**A. DSA of common iliac, external iliac, (common) femoral, profunda femoris, and (superficial) femoral arteries in female patient**



**B. DSA of the (common) femoral, profunda femoris, and (superficial) femoral arteries of the thigh**

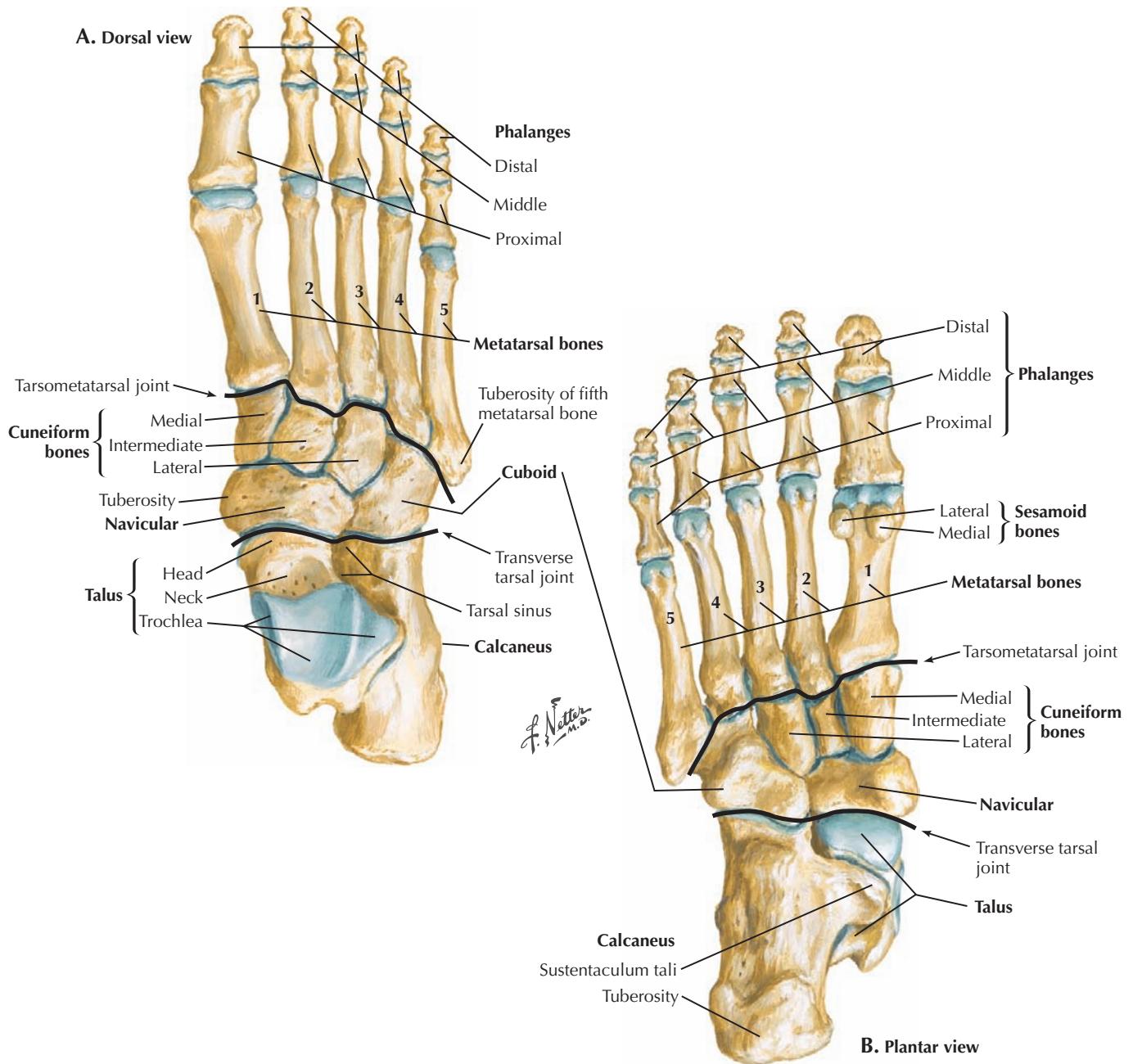
**C. DSA of distal (superficial) femoral artery, popliteal artery, anterior tibial (AT) artery, fibular (peroneal) artery, posterior tibial (PT) artery. Note the occlusion of the AT, fibular, and PT arteries proximally. Collateral arteries have formed to perfuse the distal calf and foot.**



## 7.27 DIGITAL SUBTRACTION ANGIOGRAPHY OF THE RIGHT LOWER EXTREMITY

Digital subtraction angiography (DSA) is another useful imaging tool to identify arterial pathology. To perform DSA, a catheter is typically inserted into the (common) femoral artery percutaneously (through the skin). For this patient, the left (common) femoral artery was accessed, and a catheter was passed retrograde through the external and common iliac arteries on the left to the aortic bifurcation, which then allowed for selection of the right common iliac artery (A). Iodinated

contrast was injected, and fluoroscopic images were obtained using DSA. Multiple images of the same artery are usually obtained from different angles to most accurately detect arterial stenoses. The images in C reveal complete occlusion of all three vessels of the leg in this patient, with flow to the foot provided via collateral arteries that develop over time. This patient ultimately required a below-knee amputation because of the severe peripheral arterial disease in the distal right lower extremity.

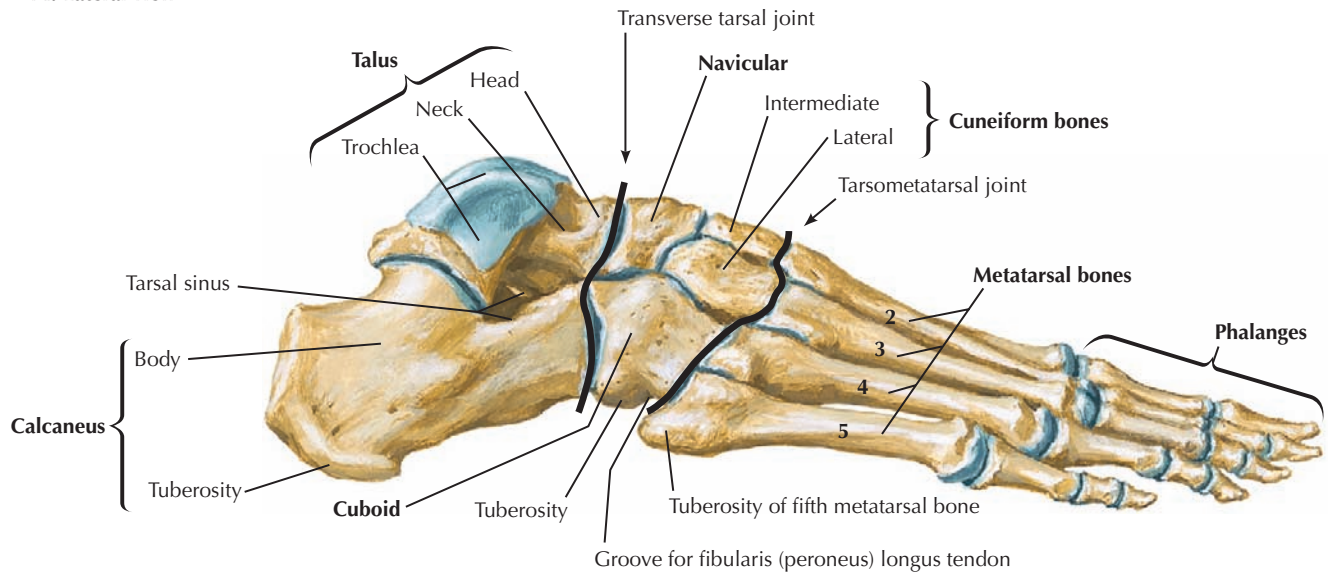


**7.28 BONES OF THE FOOT: SUPERIOR AND INFERIOR VIEWS**

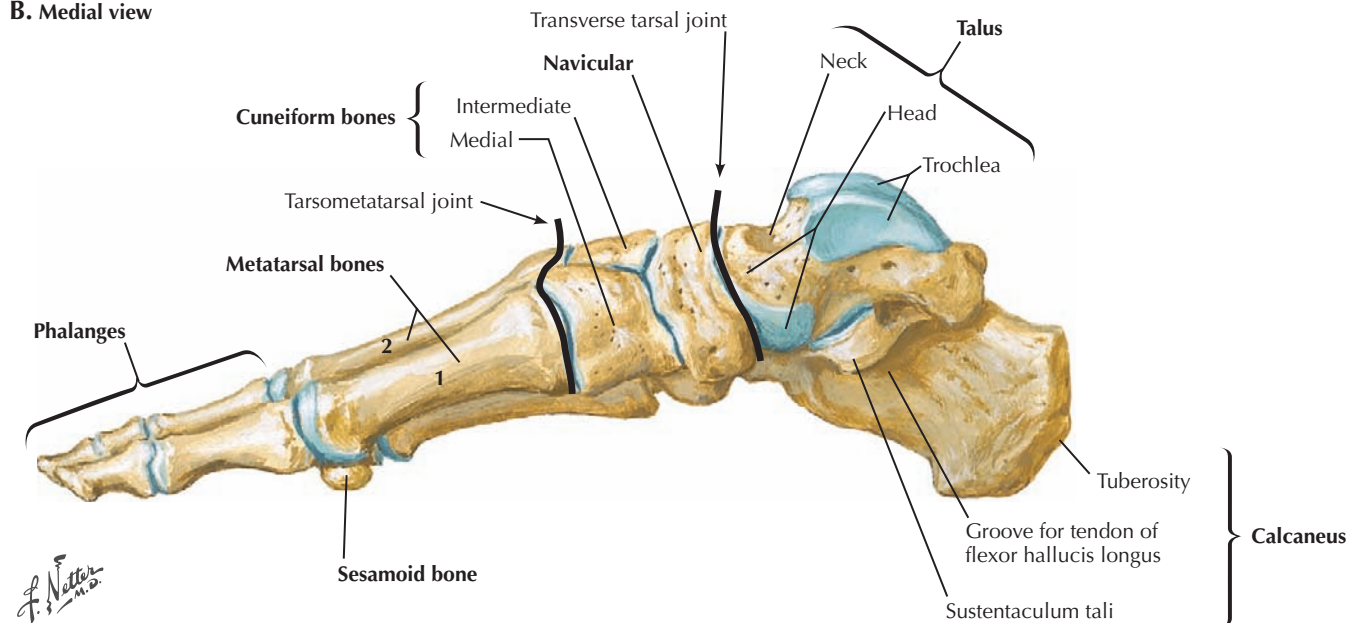
The trochlea of the talus articulates with the tibia to form a hinge joint. The head of the talus pivots on the navicular bone in the transverse tarsal joint to produce much of the inversion

and eversion movements of the foot. The sustentaculum tali of the calcaneus is a shelf of bone that supports (“sustains”) the talus and has a groove for the tendon of the flexor hallucis longus muscle.

**A. Lateral view**



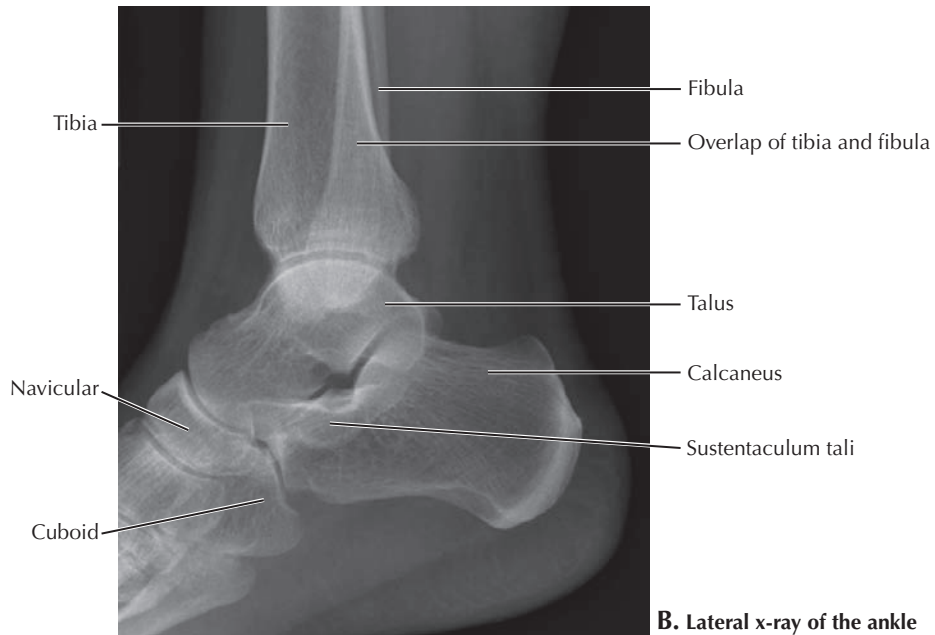
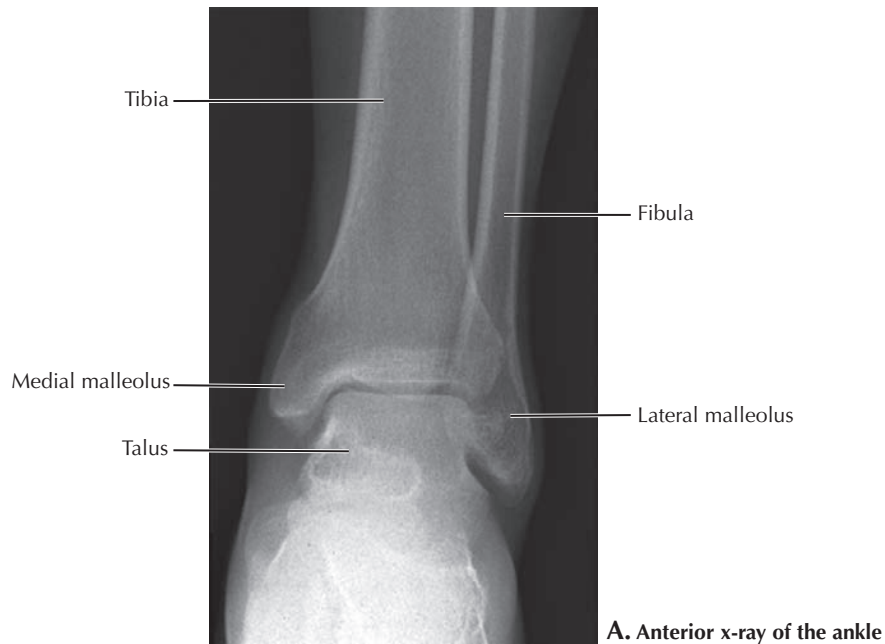
**B. Medial view**



**7.29 BONES OF THE FOOT: MEDIAL AND LATERAL VIEWS**

A medial view of the foot illustrates the longitudinal arch of the foot and the convexity of the trochlea of the talus.

It also shows how the sesamoid bones elevate the tendon of flexor hallucis longus to give it more leverage in flexing the big toe.

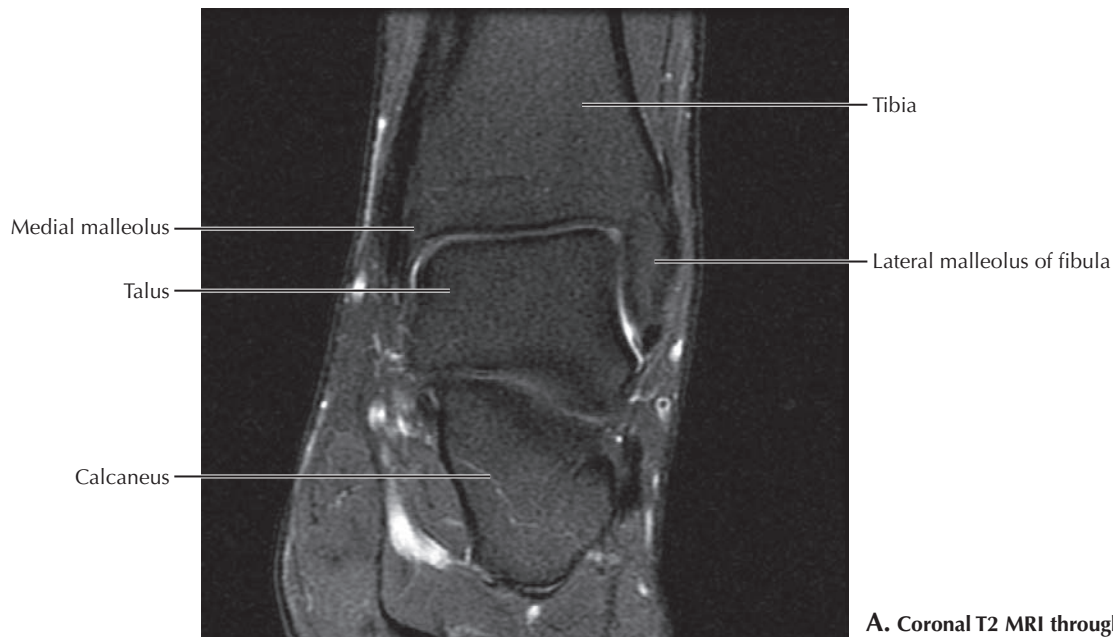


### 7.30 ANKLE X-RAYS

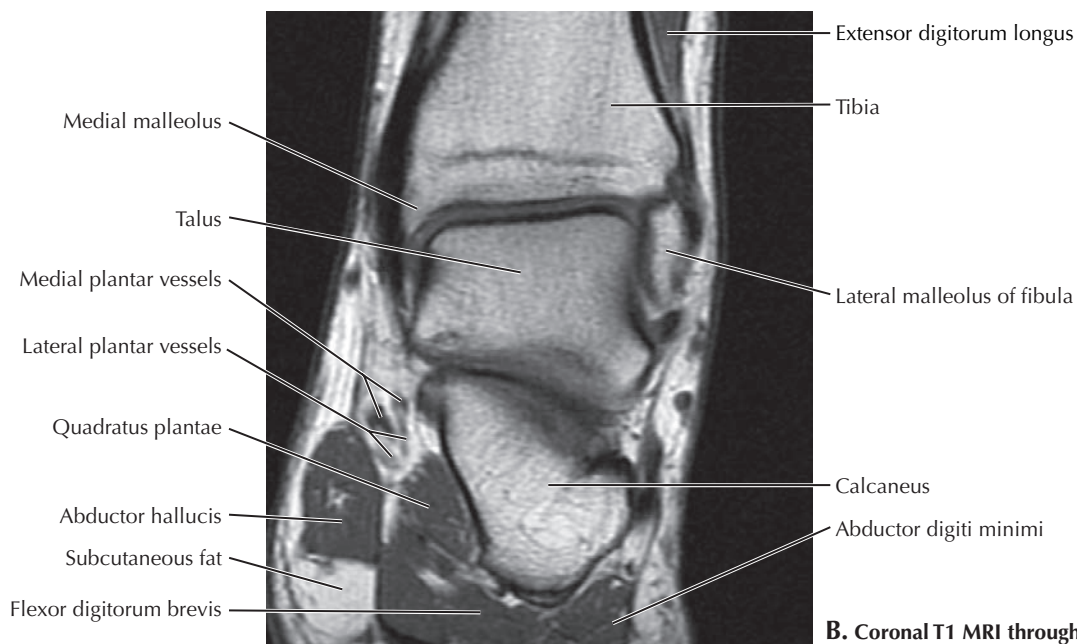
Normal imaging of the ankle involves the AP (A), lateral (B), and mortise (oblique) views. The vast majority of ankle x-rays are obtained to evaluate the effects of trauma. The most common fractures of the ankle involve either the medial or the lateral malleolus. A is a routine, non-weight-bearing AP view of the ankle. It is obtained with the patient supine, the

heel on the cassette, and the toes pointed upward. On an AP view the talus and the tibia can be seen overlapping with the medial aspect of the distal fibula (lateral malleolus). The lateral view (B) shows the calcaneus and talus in profile. The base of the fifth metatarsal should be included. Fractures of the malleoli may be difficult to see on this view since they are all superimposed over one another and over the talus.





A. Coronal T2 MRI through the ankle joint

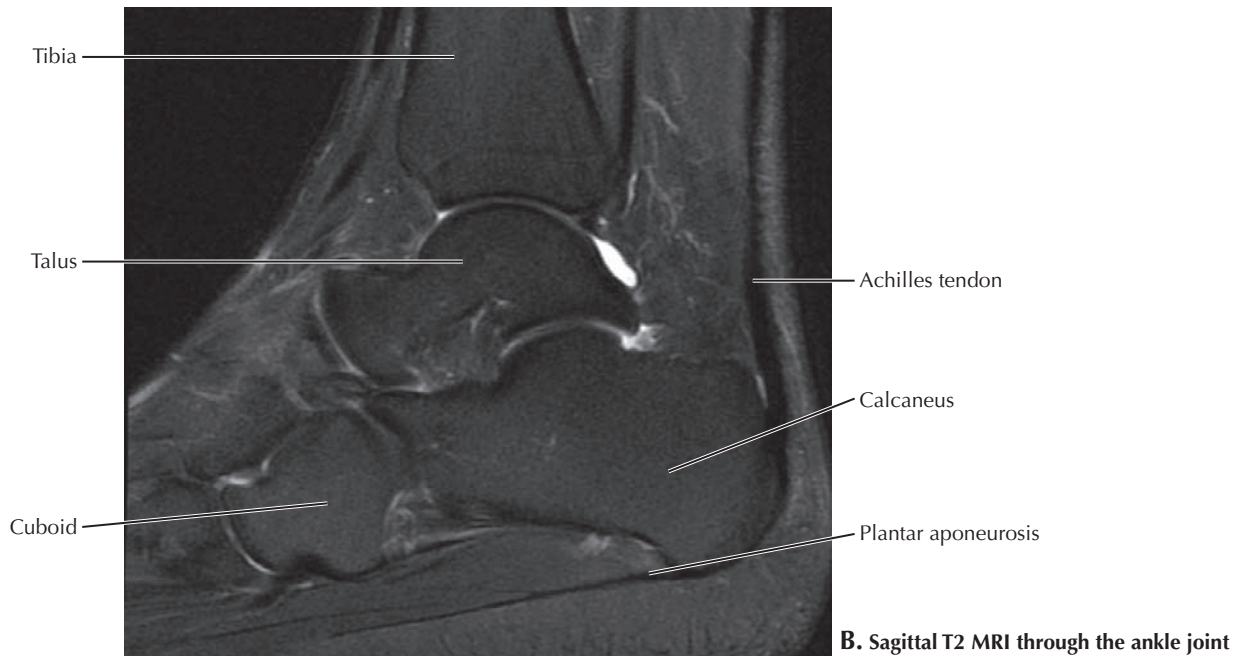
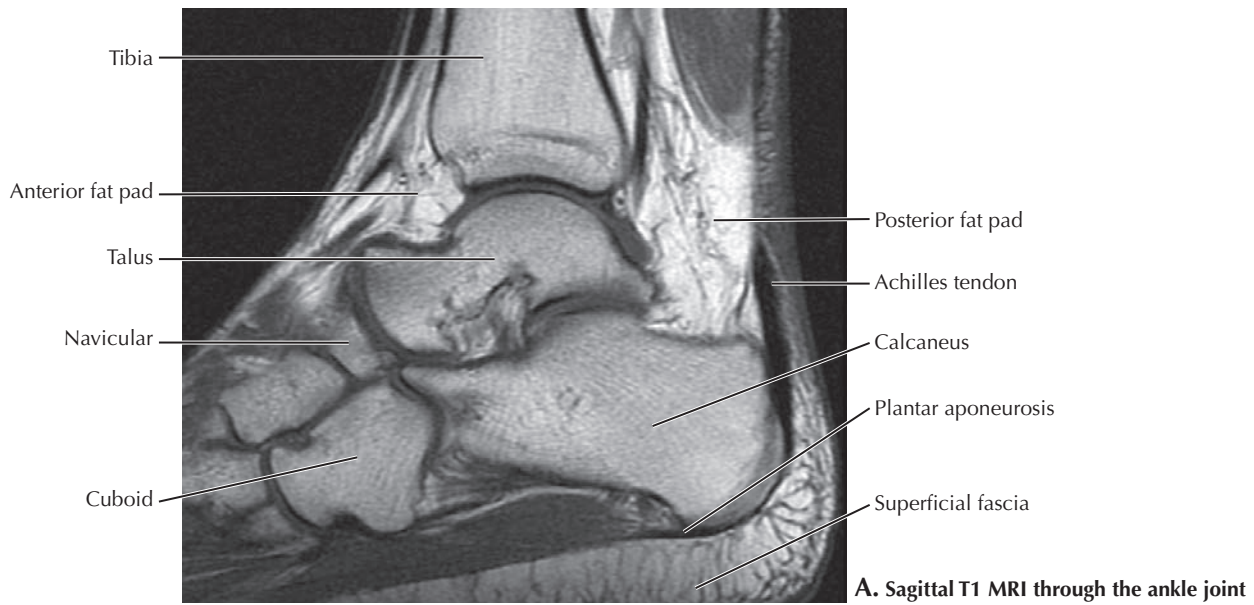


B. Coronal T1 MRI through the ankle joint

### 7.31 CORONAL T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE ANKLE

The tibia, lateral malleolus, talus, and calcaneus bones are seen in these two coronal images of the left foot. The muscles are more clearly depicted in the T1-weighted image (B) as intermediate-signal structures. The extensor digitorum longus muscle is seen on the lateral aspect of the tibia. Distally in

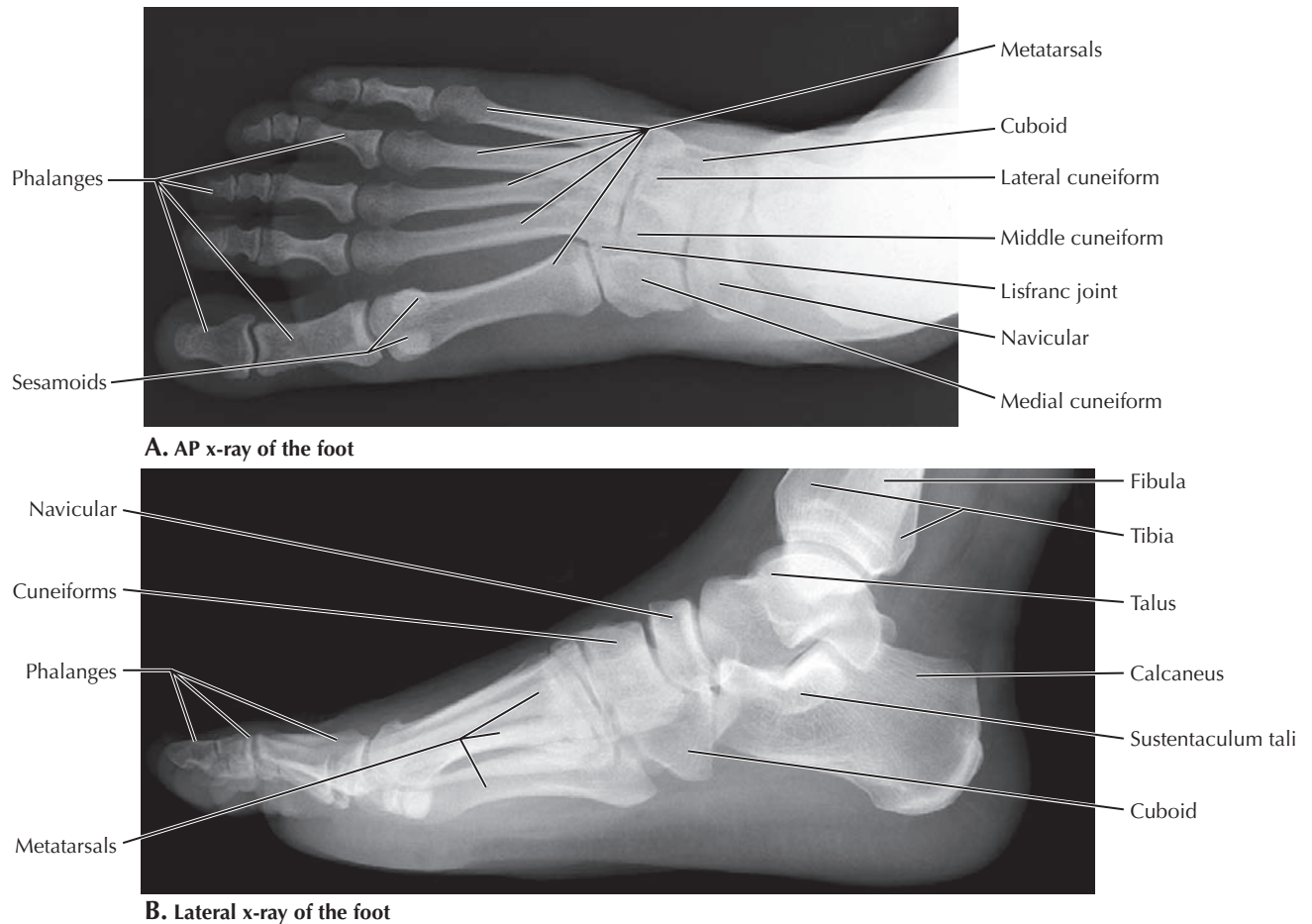
cross section from medial (left) to lateral are the abductor hallucis muscle, the flexor digitorum brevis muscle, the quadratus plantae muscle, and the abductor digiti minimi muscle. The high-signal structure seen in the T1-weighted image in the medial aspect of the foot between the abductor hallucis muscle and the flexor digitorum brevis muscle is normal subcutaneous fat.



### 7.32 SAGITTAL T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE ANKLE

MRI can be useful in the evaluation of ankle and foot tendons and ligaments. The Achilles tendon can be seen clearly on sagittal images of the ankle. In the sagittal T1-weighted (A) and T2-weighted (B) images, the distal aspect of the Achilles tendon is seen as a hypointense signal inserting on the calcaneus. A complete tear to the Achilles is most commonly seen in middle-age, unconditioned male athletes and is diagnosed by noting the absence of the tendon on one or more images. There is usually associated edema and hemorrhage (high

signal on T2-weighted images). The plantar aponeurosis, which may be the source of heel pain in a runner or middle-age obese women, is a fibrous connective tissue structure seen here as a thin hypointense area near its origin on the plantar aspect of the calcaneus. MRI can also be useful in evaluating stress fractures that are suspected but not clearly identified on conventional x-ray and the feet of persons with diabetes when determining the extent of spread of a wound seen superficially. MRI is also extremely sensitive in detecting and evaluating edema of bone marrow and surrounding bone (osteomyelitis).



### 7.33 X-RAYS OF THE FOOT

To evaluate the foot after trauma, AP (A), lateral (B), and oblique views should be ordered. A common fracture seen in the foot involves the fifth metatarsal and often occurs following overinversion of the foot. A Jones fracture is a fracture to the proximal portion of the fifth metatarsal. Other relatively common types of fractures seen in the foot are stress fractures involving the distal third of the second, third, or fourth metatarsals. These are typically seen in persons doing a lot of walking, marching (such as in army recruits), running, or

dancing. Radiographic signs of stress fractures include a linear lucency with an adjacent periosteal reaction. When assessing a patient with arthritic complaints, AP and lateral views are usually sufficient. Gouty arthritis commonly affects the first metatarsophalangeal joint. Radiographic signs of gout include soft tissue swelling manifesting as a cloudy area of increased opacity around the joint, punched-out lesions in the bones near the joint, interosseous tophi (uric acid deposits), and joint-space narrowing.

This page intentionally left blank

# 8

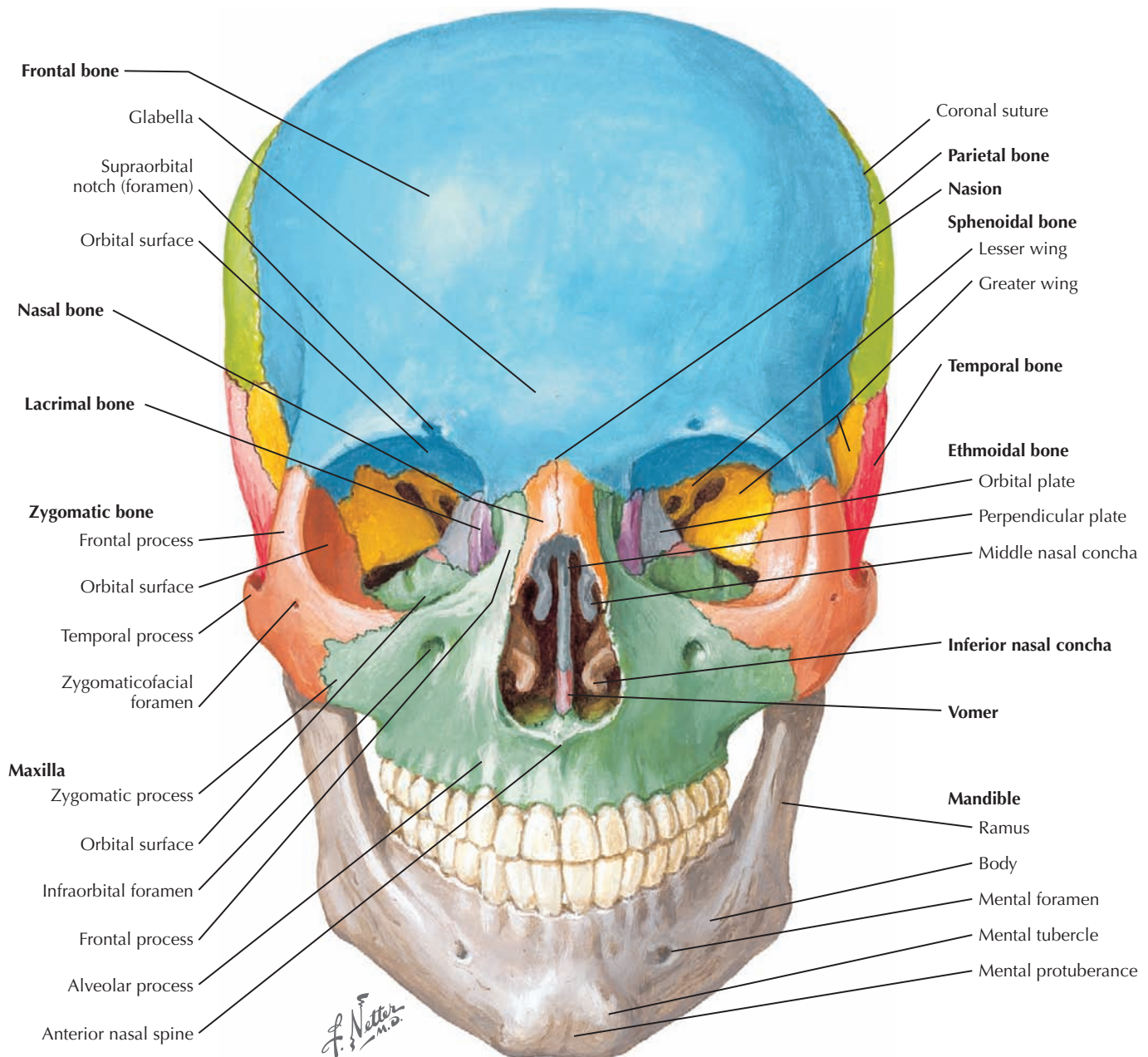
## HEAD AND NECK

### HEAD AND NECK

- 8.1 SKULL: ANTERIOR VIEW
- 8.2 SKULL: ANTEROPOSTERIOR X-RAY
- 8.3 SKULL: ANTEROPOSTERIOR CALDWELL PROJECTION AND FACE/ORBIT DETAIL
- 8.4 SKULL: LATERAL VIEW
- 8.5 SKULL: MIDSAGITTAL SECTION
- 8.6 LATERAL X-RAY
- 8.7 CALVARIA
- 8.8 CRANIAL BASE: INFERIOR VIEW
- 8.9 CRANIAL BASE: SUPERIOR VIEW
- 8.10 SKULL OF THE NEWBORN
- 8.11 MANDIBLE
- 8.12 CERVICAL VERTEBRAE AND LATERAL X-RAY
- 8.13 ATLAS AND AXIS
- 8.14 IMAGING OF CERVICAL TRAUMA AND PATHOLOGY
- 8.15 SUPERFICIAL VESSELS, NERVES, AND MUSCLES OF THE NECK
- 8.16 ARTERIES OF ORAL AND PHARYNGEAL REGIONS
- 8.17 AXIAL CT AND CROSS SECTION OF THE NECK THROUGH C7 AND THE THYROID GLAND
- 8.18 AXIAL CT THROUGH C5 AND THE LARYNX
- 8.19 AXIAL CT THROUGH C3 AND THE HYOID BONE
- 8.20 SEARCH STRATEGY: NECK IMAGING OF LARYNGEAL TUMOR
- 8.21 CROSS AND CORONAL SECTIONS OF THE TONGUE AND SALIVARY GLANDS

- 8.22 AXIAL CT AT C2 AND C1
- 8.23 IMAGING PATHOLOGY OF THE ORAL CAVITY
- 8.24 LATERAL WALL OF THE NASAL CAVITY
- 8.25 THE NOSE, NASAL CAVITY, AND MAXILLARY SINUSES IN THE TRANSVERSE PLANE
- 8.26 PARANASAL AIR SINUSES
- 8.27 IMAGING OF THE PARANASAL SINUSES
- 8.28 CROSS AND CORONAL SECTIONS OF THE ORBIT
- 8.29 IMAGING OF THE ORBIT
- 8.30 IMAGING OF SINUS AND ORBIT PATHOLOGY
- 8.31 IMAGING OF SINUS AND ORBIT PATHOLOGY (CONT'D)
- 8.32 CORONAL SECTION OF THE HEAD THROUGH THE ORBIT, SINUSES, AND ORAL CAVITY: OVERVIEW
- 8.33 MIDSAGITTAL SECTION OF THE NASAL CAVITY, PHARYNX, ORAL CAVITY, AND NECK: OVERVIEW
- 8.34 T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE HEAD AND NECK IN MIDSAGITTAL SECTION
- 8.35 DURAL VENOUS SINUSES
- 8.36 DURAL VENOUS SINUSES (CONT'D)
- 8.37 THE CAVERNOUS SINUS
- 8.38 SUPERIOR SAGITTAL SINUS, MIDDLE MENINGEAL ARTERY, AND SUPERFICIAL CEREBRAL VEINS
- 8.39 IMAGING OF EPIDURAL AND SUBDURAL BLEEDING
- 8.40 ARTERIES FROM THE NECK TO THE BRAIN
- 8.41 VASCULAR STUDIES
- 8.42 EXTERNAL, MIDDLE, AND INNER EAR
- 8.43 CT OF THE TEMPORAL BONE AND EAR COMPARTMENTS
- 8.44 IMAGING OF TEMPORAL BONE/EAR PATHOLOGY
- BRAIN**
- 8.45 MIDSAGITTAL SECTION OF BRAIN; MEDIAL VIEW OF CEREBRUM
- 8.46 MIDSAGITTAL T1 MRI
- 8.47 VENTRICLES OF THE BRAIN
- 8.48 CIRCULATION OF CEREBROSPINAL FLUID AND HYDROCEPHALUS
- 8.49 FOURTH VENTRICLE AND SECTIONS OF THE CEREBELLUM
- 8.50 BRAINSTEM
- 8.51 CEREBELLUM
- 8.52 T1 SAGITTAL MRI NEAR THE MIDLINE
- 8.53 T1 SAGITTAL MRI THROUGH THE TEMPORAL LOBE
- 8.54 T1 SAGITTAL MRI THROUGH THE TEMPORAL LOBE (CONT'D)
- 8.55 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE CEREBELLUM
- 8.56 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE BRAINSTEM
- 8.57 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE PONS AND THIRD VENTRICLE
- 8.58 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE OPTIC CHIASM
- 8.59 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE TEMPORAL LOBES
- 8.60 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE FRONTAL LOBES
- 8.61 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE MEDULLA
- 8.62 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE CEREBELLUM, TEMPORAL LOBES, AND EYE
- 8.63 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE UPPER CEREBELLUM
- 8.64 ARTERIES OF THE BRAIN: INFERIOR VIEW
- 8.65 CEREBRAL ARTERIAL CIRCLE (OF WILLIS)

- 
- 8.66** T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE OPTIC CHIASM
  - 8.67** T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE THALAMUS AND THIRD VENTRICLE
  - 8.68** TRANSVERSE (AXIAL) SECTION OF THE BRAIN AT THE LEVEL OF THE BASAL NUCLEI
  - 8.69** T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE THALAMUS AND LATERAL VENTRICLES
  - 8.70** THALAMUS
  - 8.71** HIPPOCAMPUS AND FORNIX
  - 8.72** T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE LATERAL VENTRICLES
  - 8.73** T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF THE CEREBRAL HEMISPHERES
  - 8.74** T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE THALAMUS AND LATERAL VENTRICLES

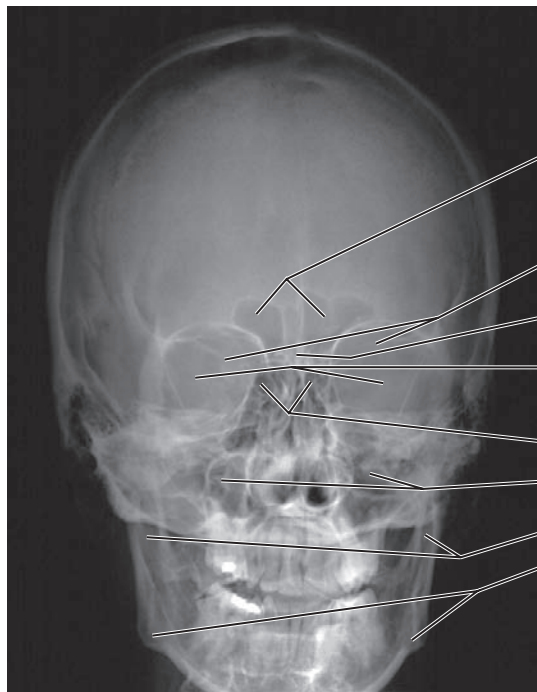


### 8.1 SKULL: ANTERIOR VIEW

The prominent bones of the skull in an anterior view are the frontal bone forming the anterior calvarium and roof of each orbit, nasal bones, zygomatic bones of the cheek and lateral

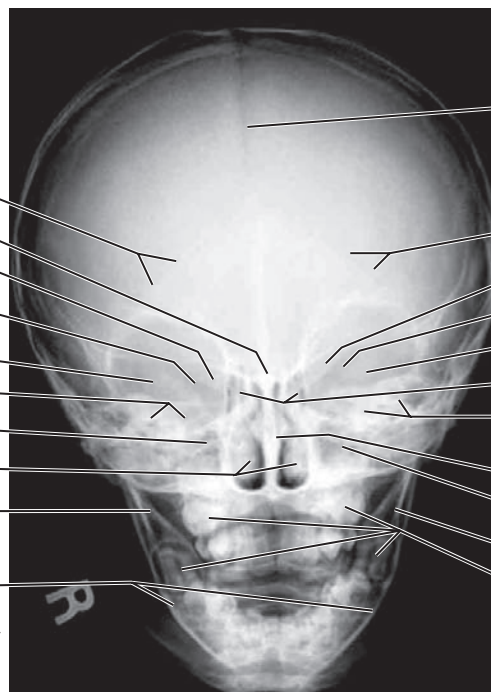
wall of the orbit, maxilla, and mandible. The upper part of the nasal septum and middle nasal conchae are parts of the ethmoid bone; the lower part of the septum is the vomer.





- Frontal sinus
- Lesser wings of sphenoid
- Crista galli
- Greater wings of sphenoid
- Ethmoidal air cells (sinuses)
- Maxillary sinuses
- Rami of mandible
- Angle of mandible

**A. Anteroposterior (AP) x-ray of an adult head**



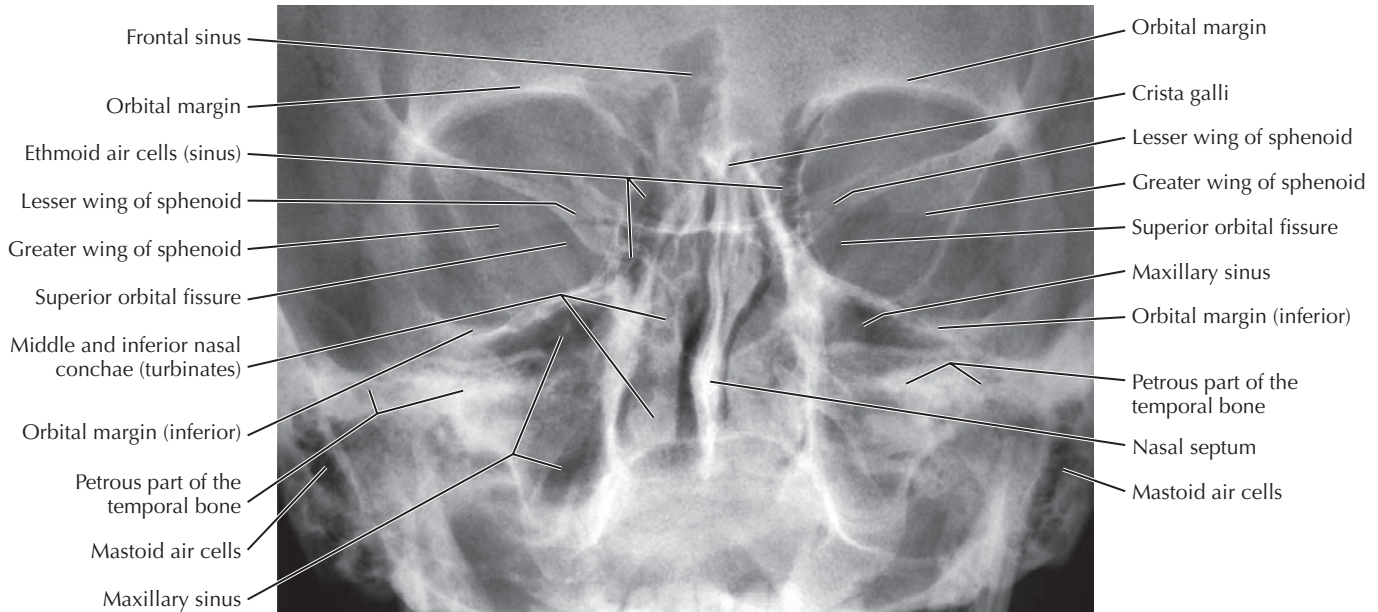
- Sagittal suture
- Lambdoid suture
- Crista galli
- Lesser wing of sphenoid
- Superior orbital fissure
- Greater wing of sphenoid
- Petrous part of the temporal bone
- Maxillary sinus
- Inferior nasal conchae (turbinate)
- Ramus of mandible
- Angle of mandible
- Lambdoid suture
- Lesser wing of sphenoid
- Superior orbital fissure
- Greater wing of sphenoid
- Ethmoid air cells (sinuses)
- Petrous part of the temporal bone
- Nasal septum
- Maxillary sinus
- Ramus of mandible
- Unerrupted permanent molars

**B. AP x-ray of a child.** Note the relatively small face, unfused sutures, unerupted teeth, and undeveloped frontal sinus.

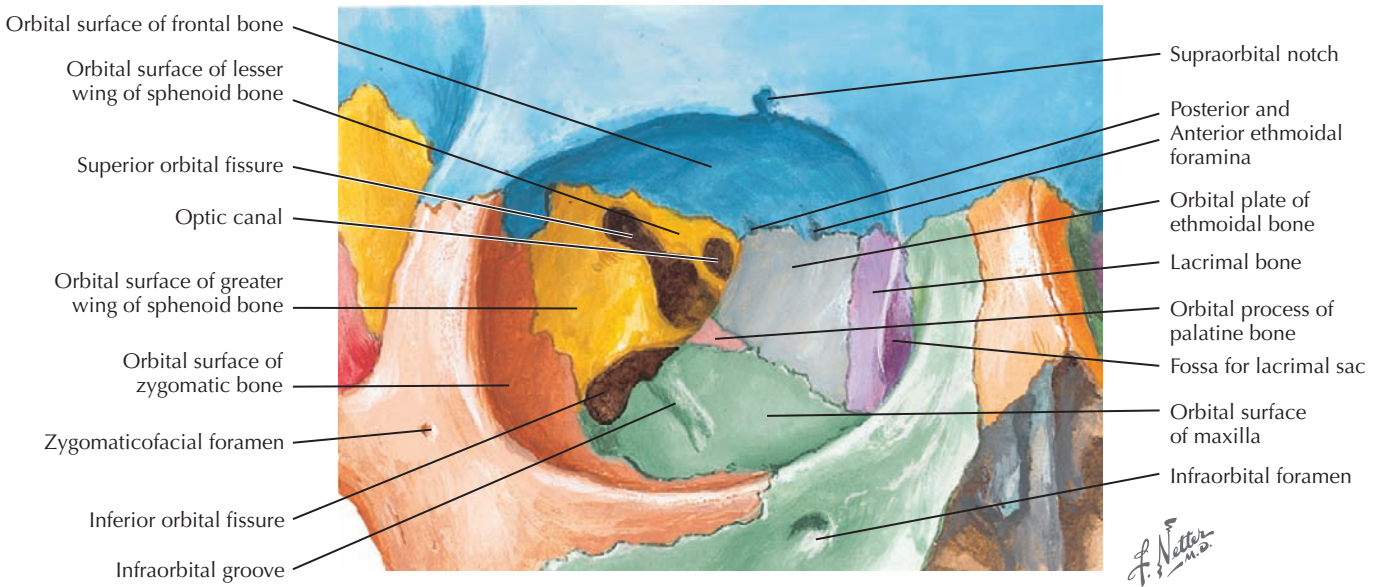
## 8.2 SKULL: ANTEROPOSTERIOR X-RAY

The most radiopaque (whitest) parts of the skull in an anterior x-ray are the petrous parts of the temporal bone and the overlap of the molar row of teeth in the maxilla and mandible. The head is positioned to superimpose the petrous temporal on the lower parts of the orbits to better view the inferior parts of the maxillary sinuses for fluid or blood (e.g., from trauma).

The most radiolucent (darkest) areas are from air in the mastoid air cells, nasal cavity, and paranasal sinuses (frontal, maxillary, and ethmoid). The ethmoid sinuses appear darker; they are superimposed on the sphenoid sinus behind it. Also note the increase in density where x-rays pass end-on through the flat bones at the periphery of the neurocranium and through the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone.



**A. Anteroposterior x-ray in a Caldwell projection.** The petrous parts of the temporal bone are superimposed over the maxillary sinuses.

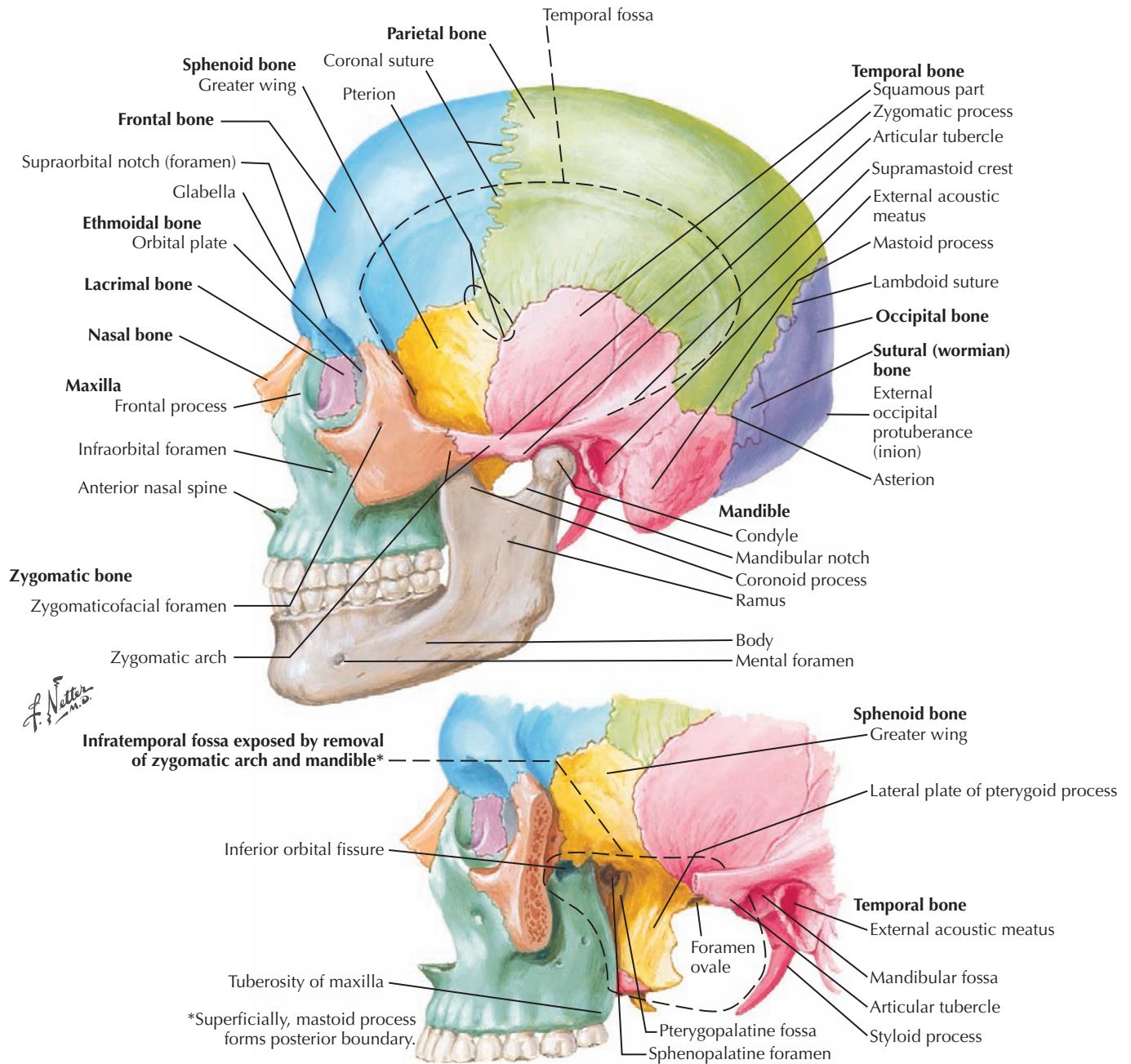


**B. Right orbit: frontal and slightly lateral view**

**8.3 SKULL: ANTEROPOSTERIOR CALDWELL PROJECTION AND FACE/ORBIT DETAIL**

In an anteroposterior (AP) Caldwell view of the skull, the head is positioned so the petrous parts of the temporal bone are projected through the maxillary sinuses rather than the orbits. Orbital anatomy and pathology are better seen here; maxillary

sinuses are better studied (e.g., for “blow-out” fractures) in a conventional film. A dominant feature of the orbit is the superior orbital fissure separating the greater and lesser wings of the sphenoid bone. The lateral surface of the greater wing of the sphenoid bone in the infratemporal fossa behind the orbit is also prominent.

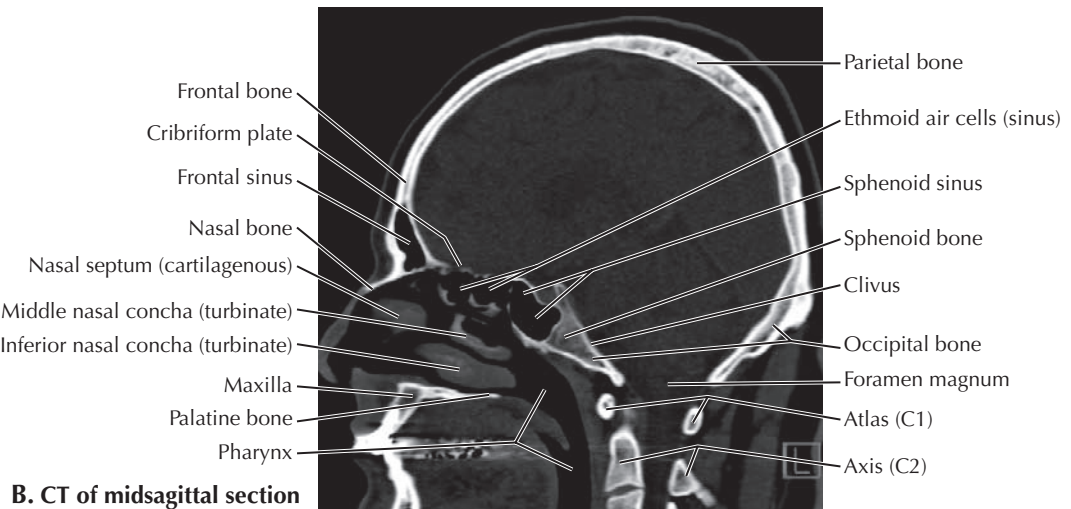
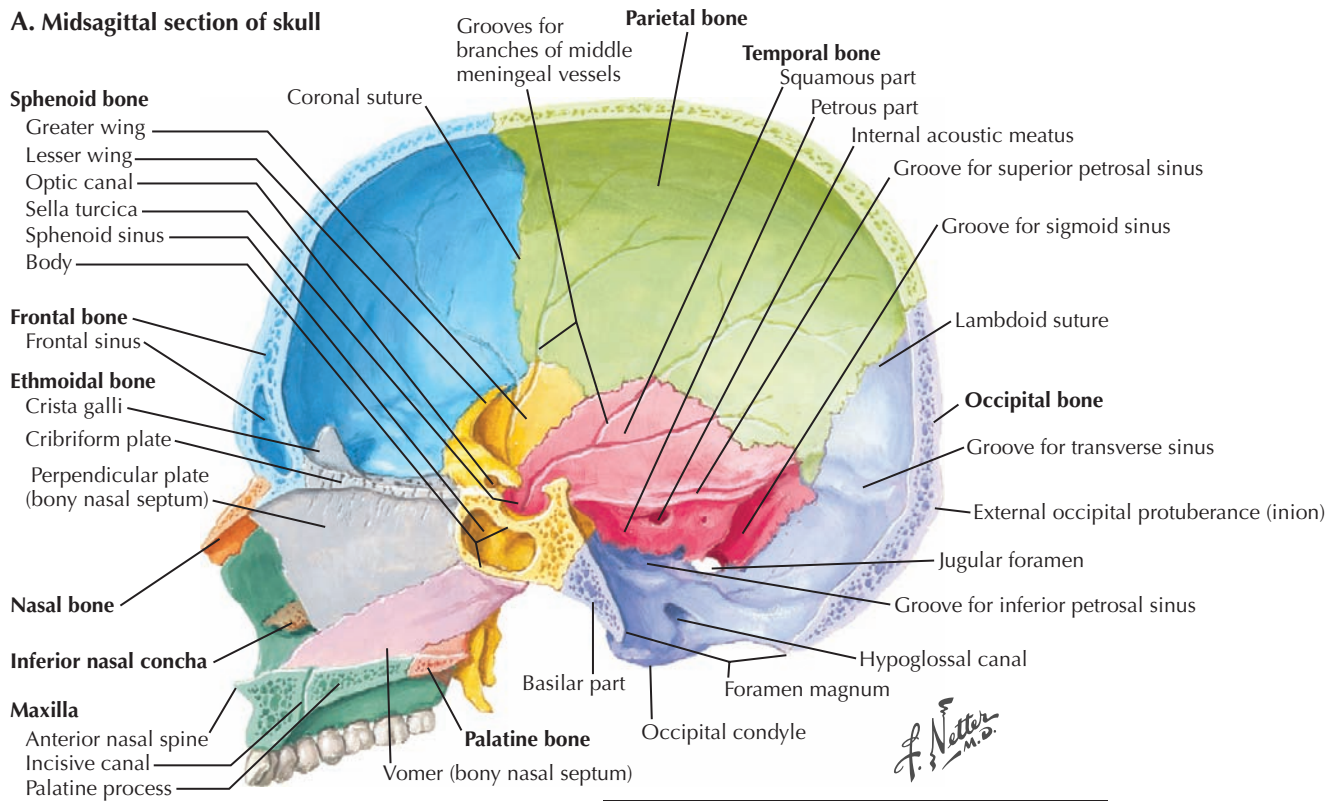


### 8.4 SKULL: LATERAL VIEW

The skull consists of a neurocranium surrounding the brain and a viscerocranium consisting of upper and lower jaws and the orbits. The coronal suture separates the frontal and parietal bones, the lambdoidal suture the parietal and occipital bones, and the squamous suture the parietal and temporal

bones. Following the contour of the lateral surface of the neurocranium from superficial to deep are three fossae: the temporal fossa for the temporalis muscle; the infratemporal fossa for the pterygoid muscles, mandibular nerve, and maxillary artery; and the pterygopalatine fossa for the maxillary nerve and sphenopalatine artery.

**A. Midsagittal section of skull**

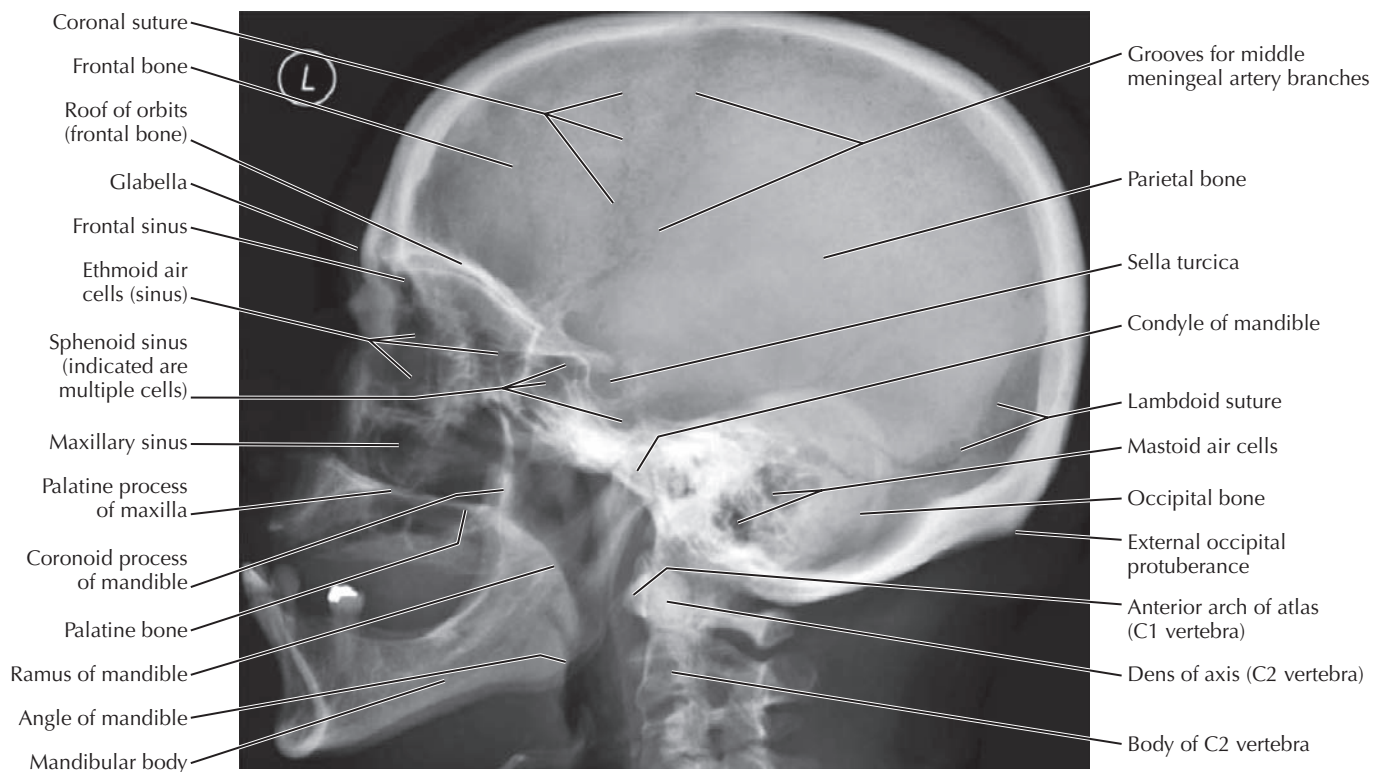


**B. CT of midsagittal section**

**8.5 SKULL: MIDSAGITTAL SECTION**

The frontal sinus and sphenoidal sinus are cut in section. The sella turcica (“Turkish saddle”) housing the hypophysis of the brain is an important landmark at the junction of the anterior and posterior cranial base between the viscerocranium and

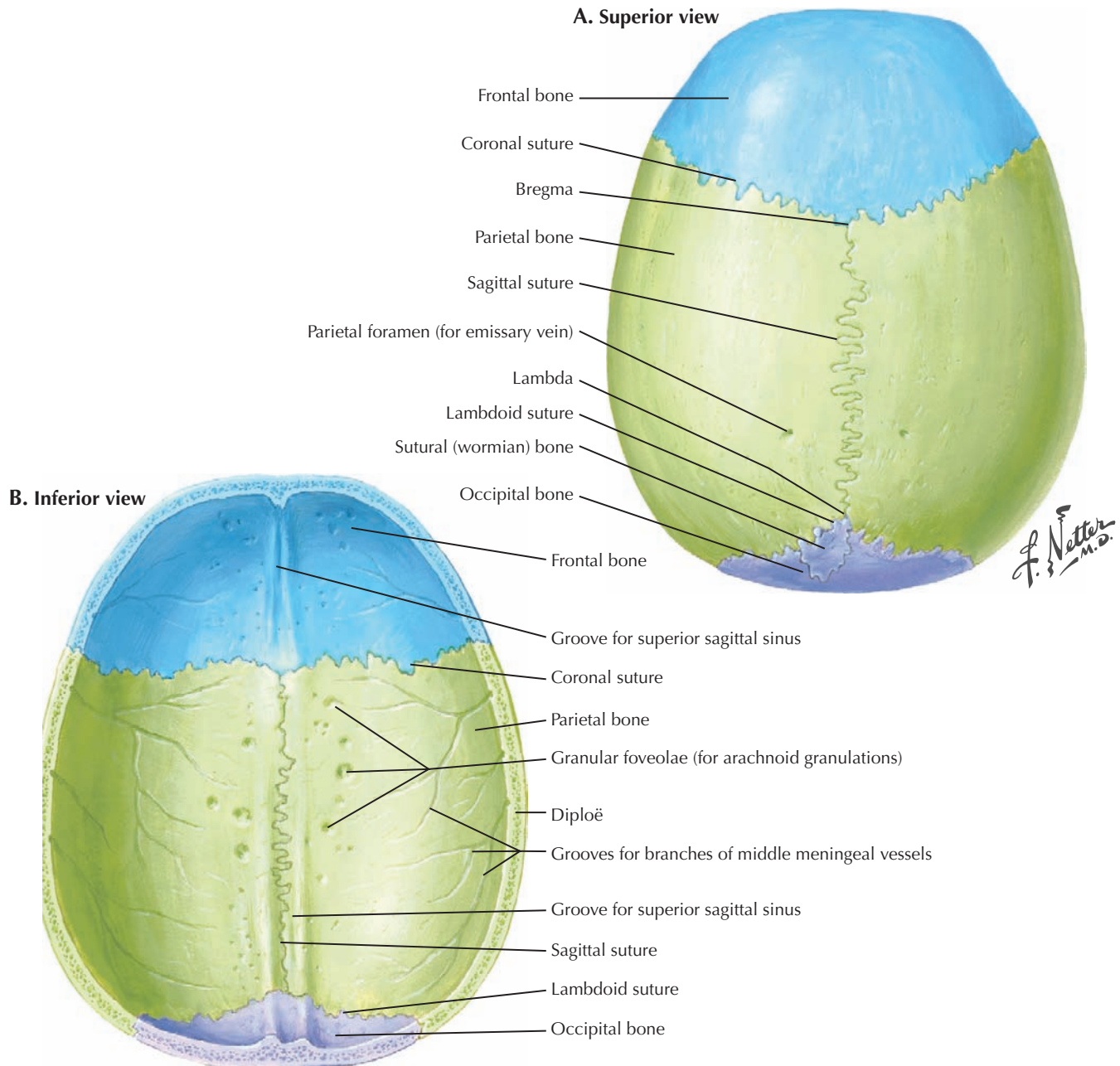
neurocranium. The petrous parts of the temporal bone separate the middle and posterior cranial fossae. Grooves on the neurocranial bones contain the middle meningeal vessel branches that supply these bones and the dura mater surrounding the brain.



## 8.6 LATERAL X-RAY

Radiolucent air is apparent as dark areas in the mastoid air cells, paranasal air sinuses, and pharynx. The very dense opacity represents the petrous parts of the temporal bones superimposed on each other. Note the sella turcica, coronal and lambdoidal sutures, and atlas (C1) and axis (C2). The

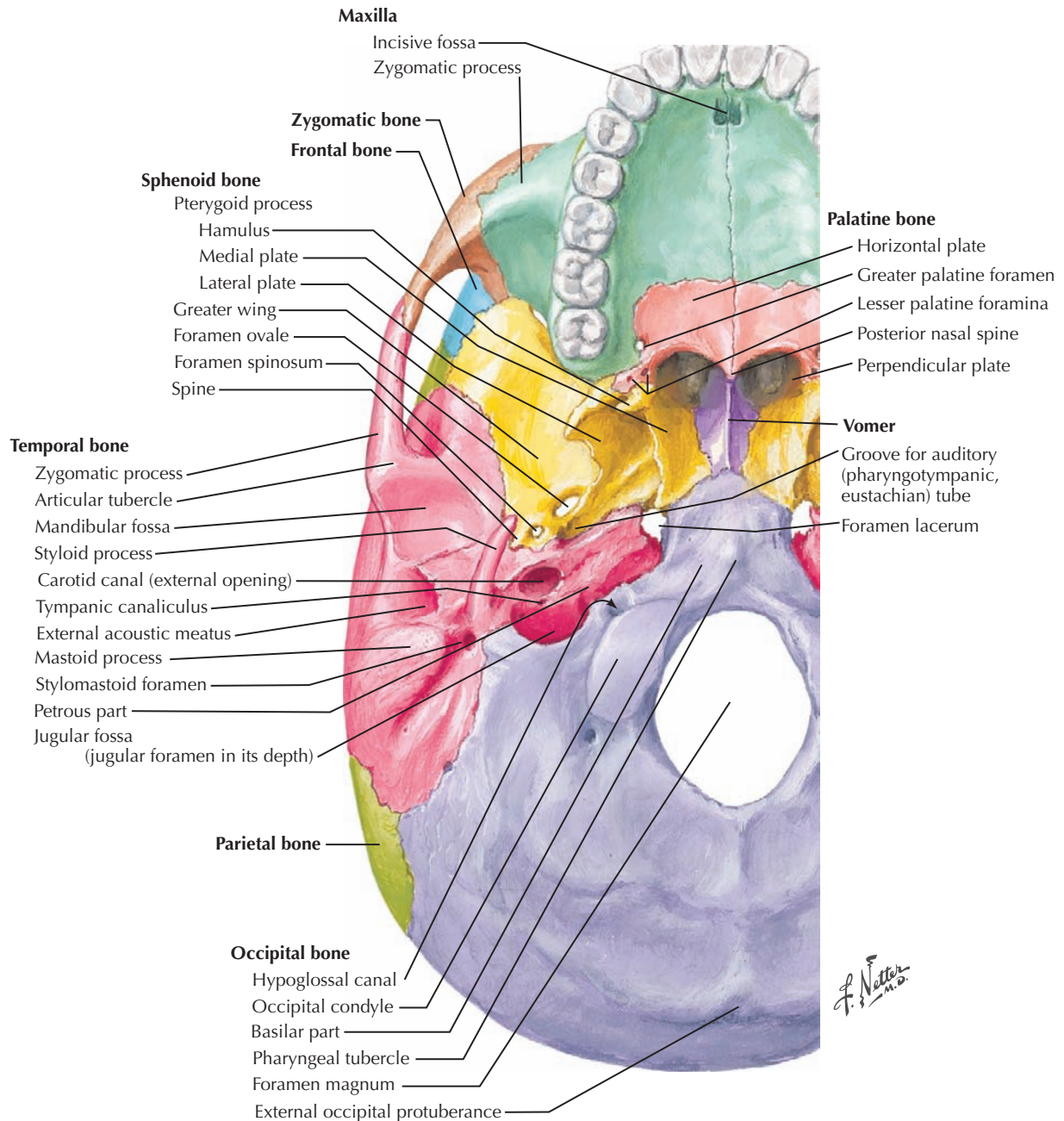
squamosal suture is not visible because the thin bones overlap at their articulation unlike the end-to-end articulations of thicker bone at the other sutures. Also note in the neurocranial bones the outer and inner tables of compact bone and the diploë (trabecular bone) in between.



## 8.7 CALVARIA

The sagittal suture separates the left and right parietal bones. From the frontal bone to the occipital bone is a groove for the superior sagittal sinus, a venous channel in the dura mater that receives blood from the brain. All dural sinuses converge on the internal jugular vein. Depressions on the parietal bone

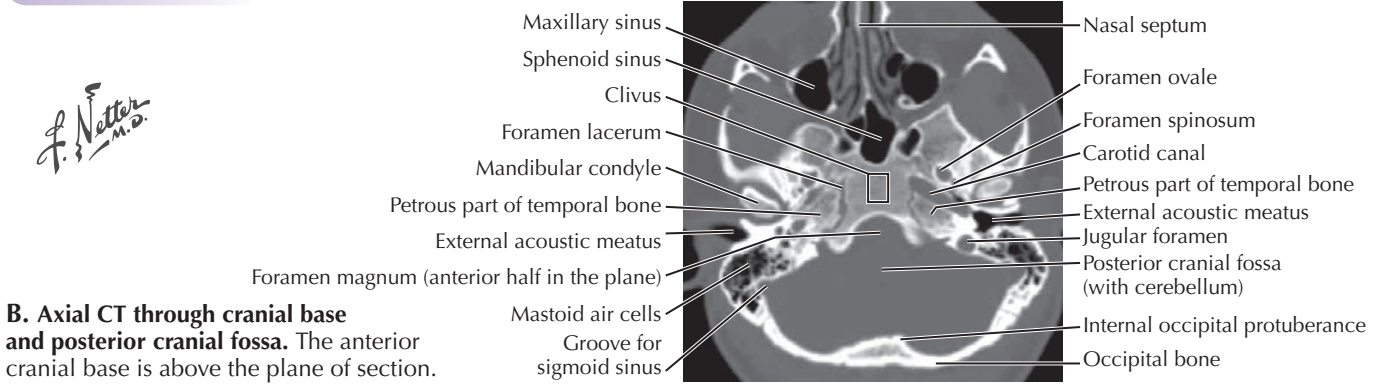
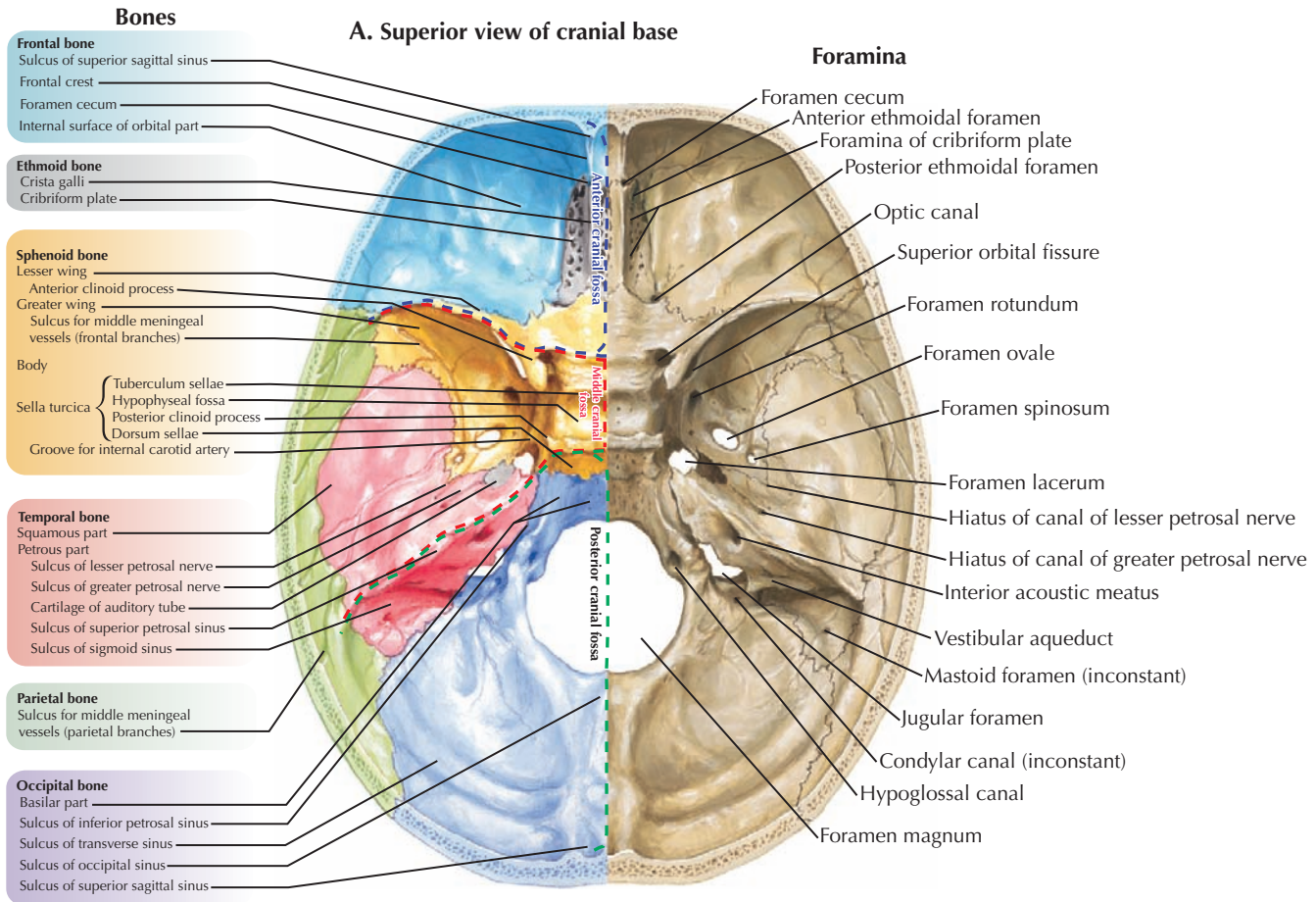
are for arachnoid granulations that penetrate lacunae, lateral extensions of the superior sagittal sinus. This is where cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) reenters the circulation. The parietal foramina and smaller foramina along the midline are for emissary veins that connect the scalp veins to the superior sagittal sinus.



### 8.8 CRANIAL BASE: INFERIOR VIEW

The cranial base is the inferior portion of the neurocranium that is the interface with the viscerocranium (facial skeleton) anteriorly. The petrous parts of the temporal bones extend medially between the occipital and sphenoid bones. The inferior extent of the upper jaw is the bony palate consisting of

the maxilla and horizontal plate of the palatine bones. Behind the upper jaw are the medial and lateral pterygoid plates of the sphenoid bone. The nasal septum is the vomer posteriorly. Note the mandibular fossa of the temporal bone, the carotid and jugular canals, and the occipital condyles flanking the foramen magnum.

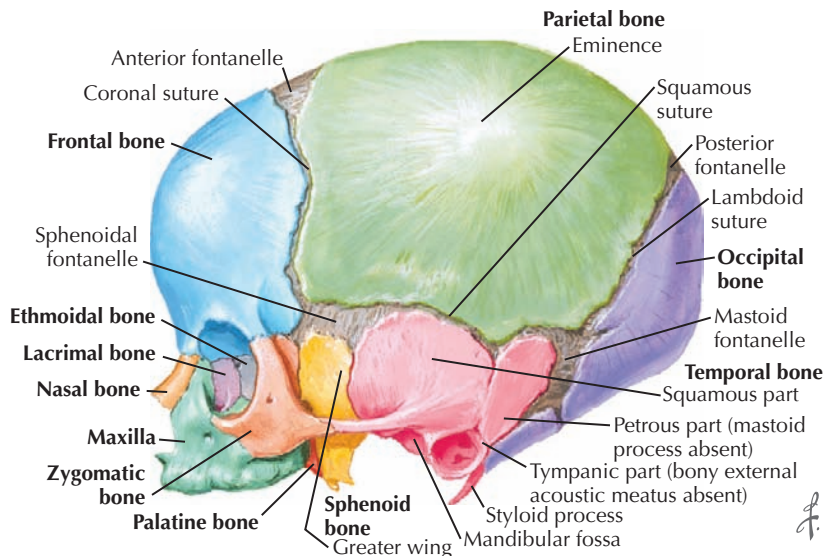


**8.9 CRANIAL BASE: SUPERIOR VIEW**

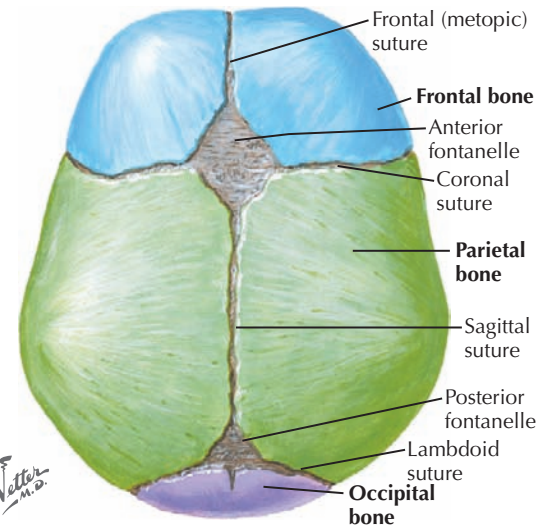
The lesser wings of the sphenoid divide the anterior and middle cranial fossae, and the petrous parts of the temporal bone separate the middle and posterior cranial fossae. From anterior to posterior along the cranial base are the ethmoid bone (between the orbits), body of the sphenoid bone, and basilar part of the occipital bone. The anterior cranial fossa

contains the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone (for the olfactory nerve). The middle cranial fossa has the three openings for the three divisions of the trigeminal nerve: superior orbital fissure, foramen rotundum, and foramen ovale. Next to the foramen ovale is the foramen spinosum for the middle meningeal artery.

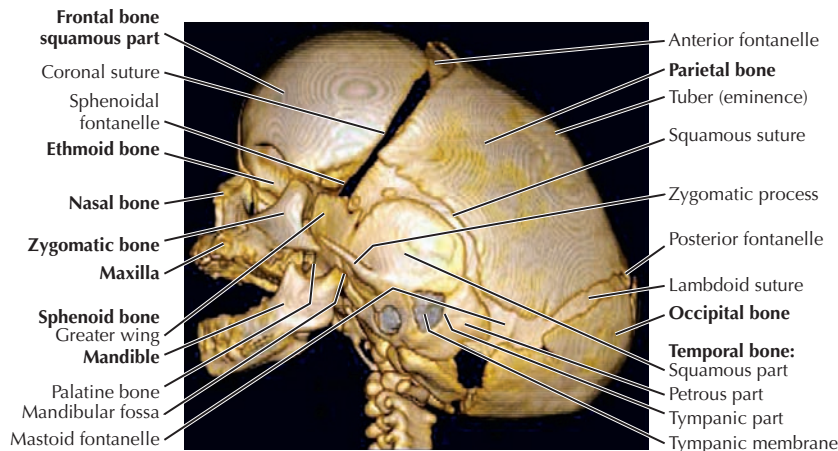




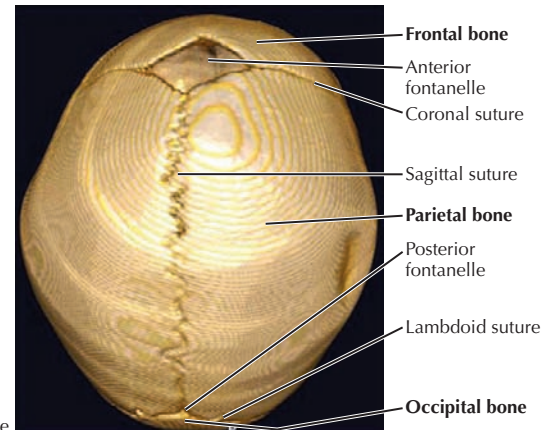
A. Lateral view of newborn skull



B. Superior view of newborn skull showing fontanelles



C. Lateral view of 3D reconstruction from data derived from stacked CT axial slices. In infants, 3D reconstructions are used frequently for evaluating patients with craniosynostoses in which there is premature sutural closure that results in abnormal skull shape.

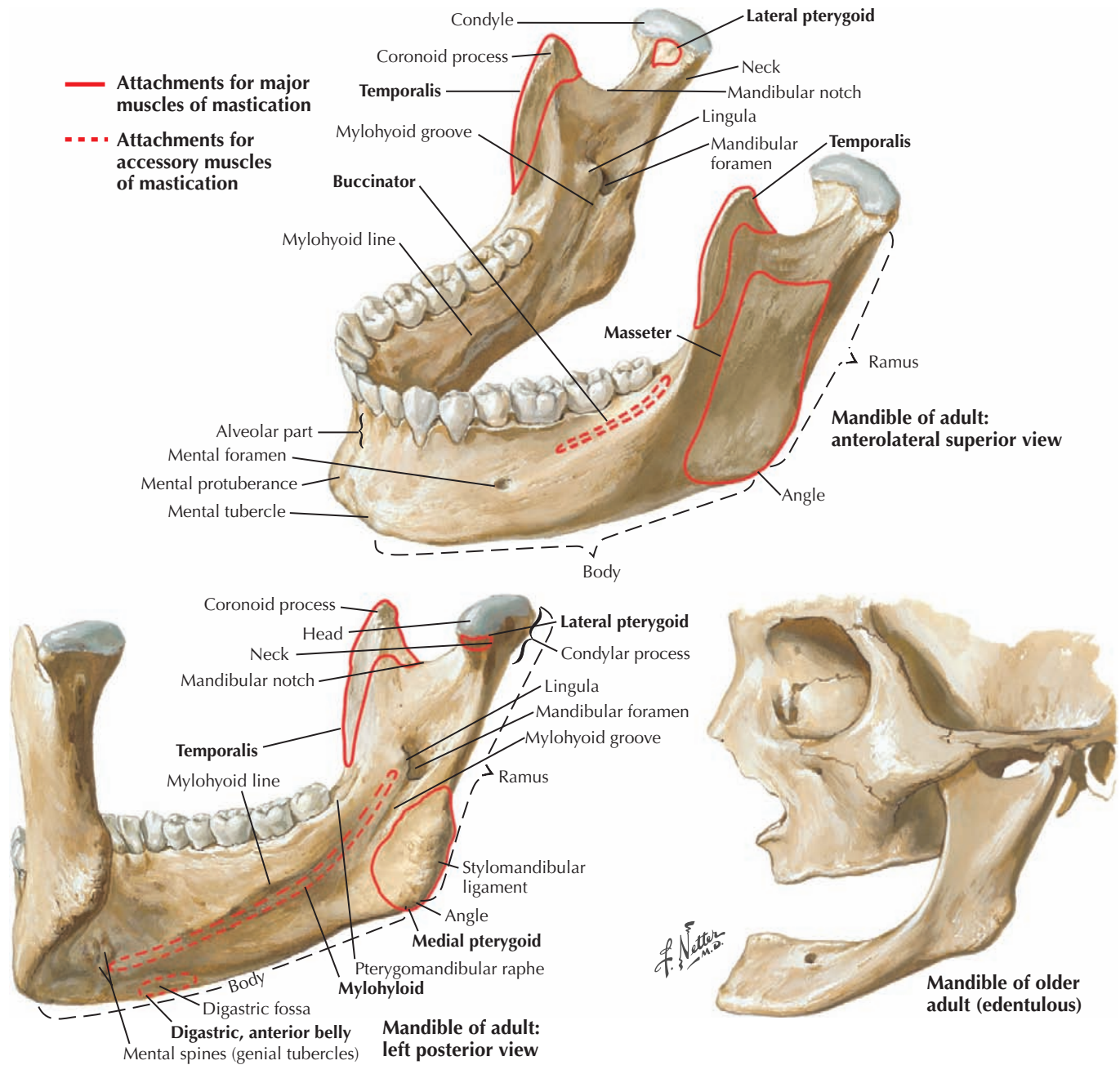


D. Superior view of 3D reconstruction

### 8.10 SKULL OF THE NEWBORN

A newborn skull has a relatively large neurocranium and a relatively small viscerocranium. The bones of the cranial base develop via endochondral ossification. The flat bones of the neurocranium and the bones of the viscerocranium develop via intramembranous ossification. Unossified portions of the

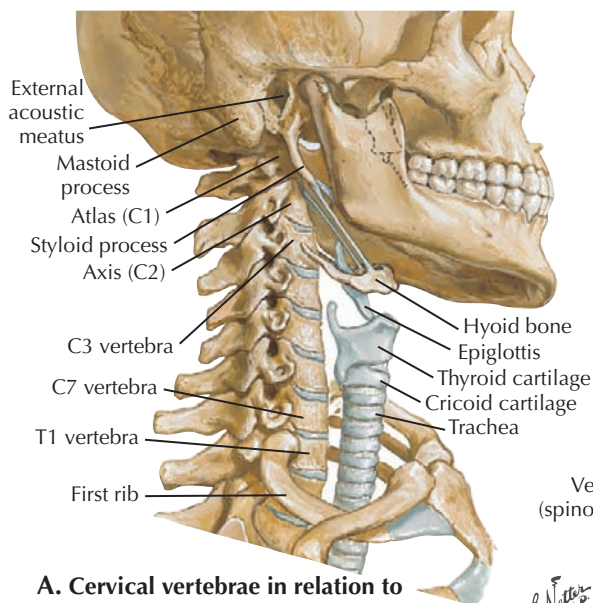
membranes called *fontanelles* are present anterior and posterior to the sagittal suture to facilitate deformation of the skull passing through the birth canal. The tympanic part of the temporal bone is a ring around the tympanic membrane at birth; there is no external acoustic meatus.



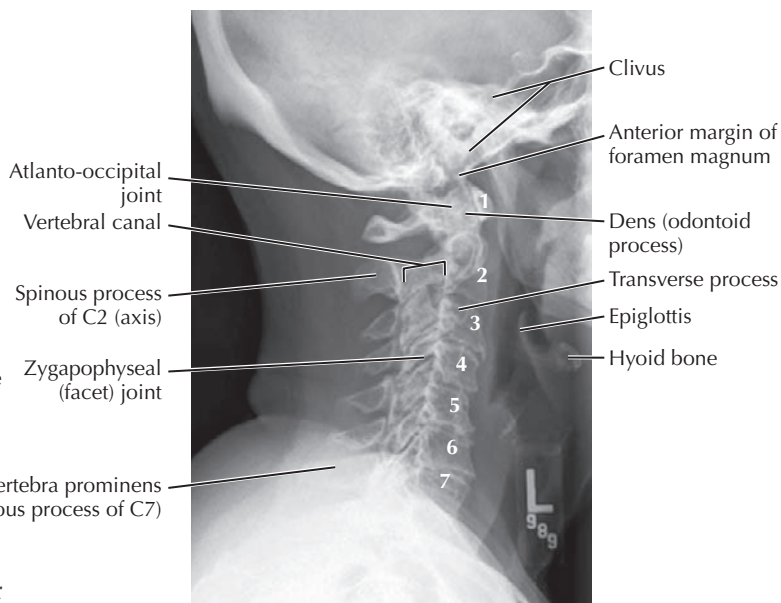
**8.11 MANDIBLE**

A mandible has a body with dense compact bone, an alveolar part containing the roots of the teeth, and a ramus. Parts of the latter include the angle, condyles for articulation

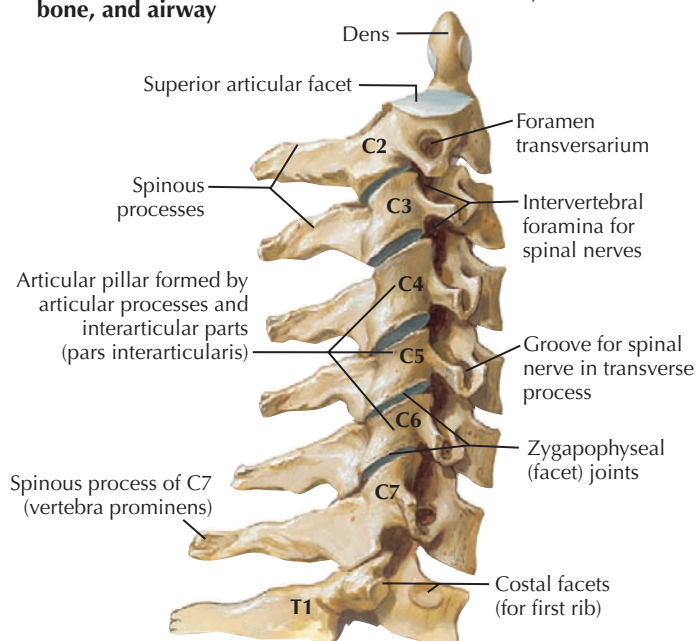
with the temporal bones, and a coronoid process for attachment of the temporalis muscles. With the loss of teeth, the alveolar part of the mandible (and maxilla) is resorbed as a person grows older.



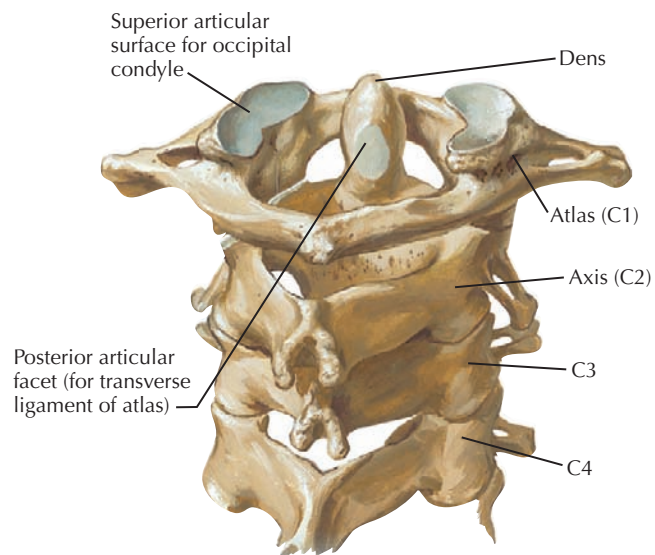
**A. Cervical vertebrae in relation to skull, upper ribs, clavicles, hyoid bone, and airway**



**B. Lateral x-ray of cervical vertebrae (spine)**



**C. Second cervical to first thoracic vertebrae: right lateral view**

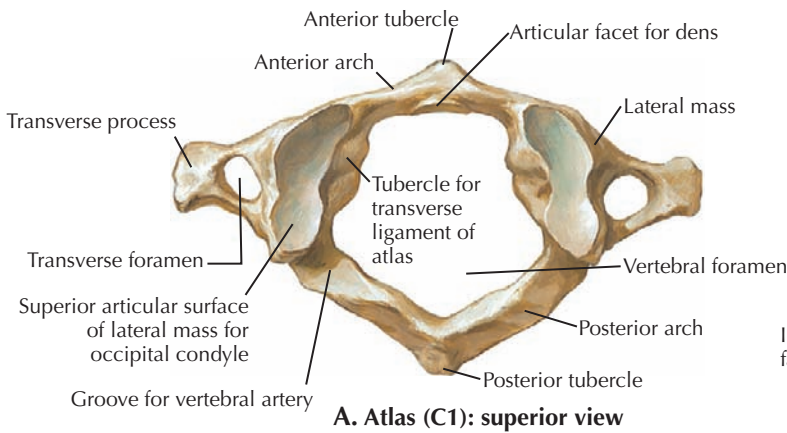


**D. Upper cervical vertebrae, assembled: posterosuperior view**

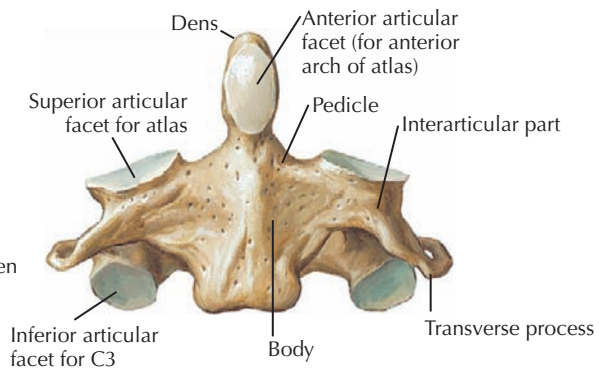
### 8.12 CERVICAL VERTEBRAE AND LATERAL X-RAY

The seven cervical vertebrae are characterized by transverse foramina in the transverse processes. The first six are for passage of the vertebral arteries; the seventh is vestigial. The articulations between superior and inferior articular processes of adjacent vertebrae (facet joints) are flat and relatively horizontal. In the x-ray note the vertebral canal posterior to the

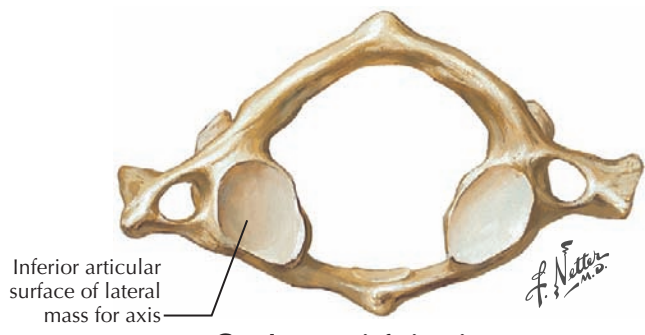
vertebral bodies and the overlap of the dens (odontoid process) of C2 with the occipital condyles of the atlanto-occipital joint. The foramen magnum in this x-ray is obscured by the temporal bones. Its anterior margin can be located by extrapolating the lines of the clivus and the anterior wall of the vertebral canal. The projections of these lines converge on the anterior lip of the foramen magnum.



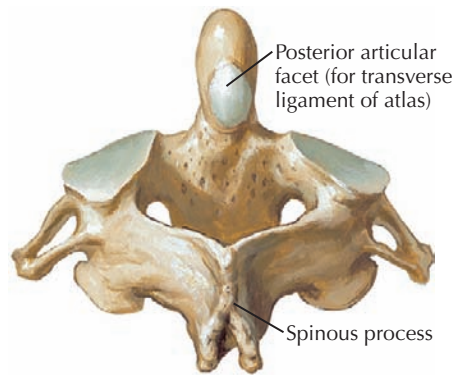
A. Atlas (C1): superior view



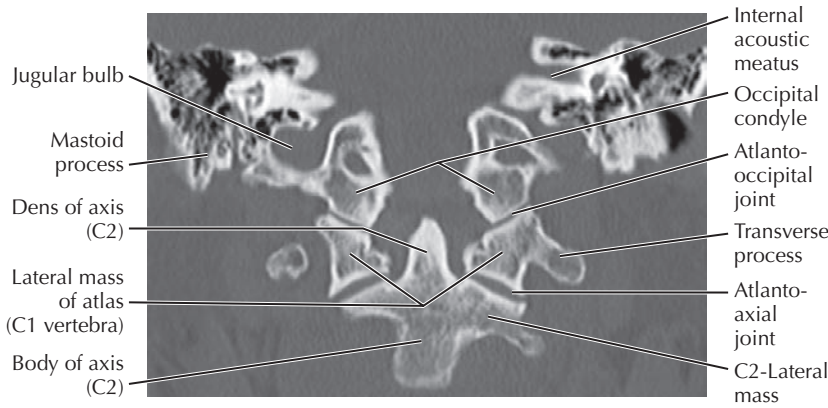
B. Axis (C2): anterior view



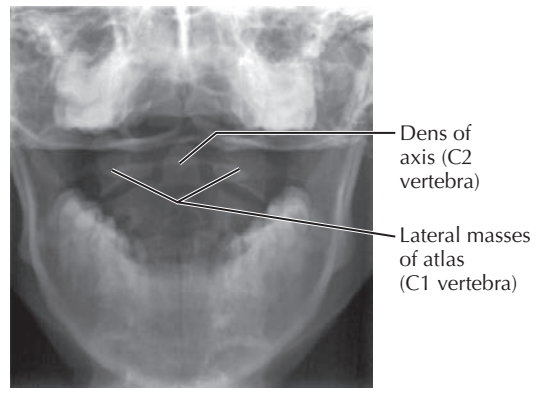
C. Atlas (C1): inferior view



D. Axis (C2): posterosuperior view



E. CT reconstruction of the atlantoaxial and atlanto-occipital joints in the coronal plane

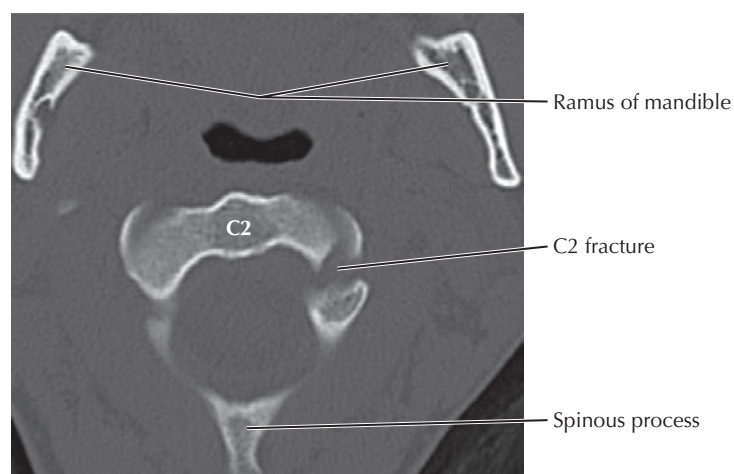
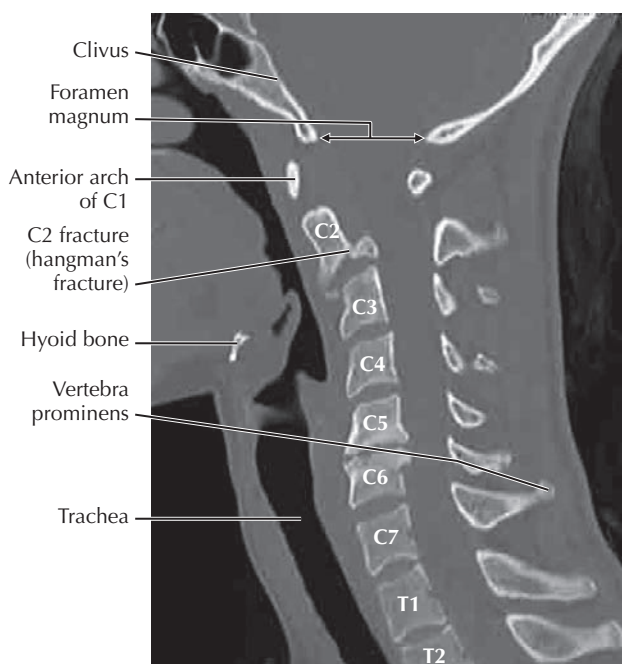


F. Traditional x-ray of atlantoaxial joint (open mouth odontoid view)

**8.13 ATLAS AND AXIS**

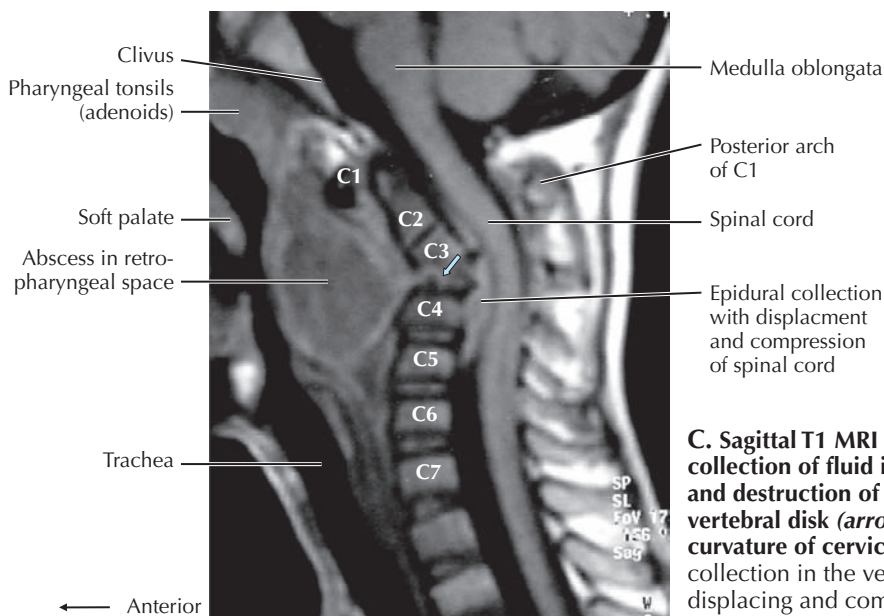
With the ability to reconstruct different planes, computed tomography (CT) has largely replaced the open mouth C1/C2 x-rays. The atlas is the widest cervical vertebra, and it lacks a body (centrum). It articulates superiorly with the occipital

condyles in a hinge joint for flexion and extension. Together with the skull, it pivots on the dens (odontoid process) of the axis (C2). The dens is the body of C1 that fuses to the axis during development.



**B. Axial CT showing C2 fracture**

**A. CT sagittal reconstruction with bone window showing C2 fracture (hangman's fracture)**

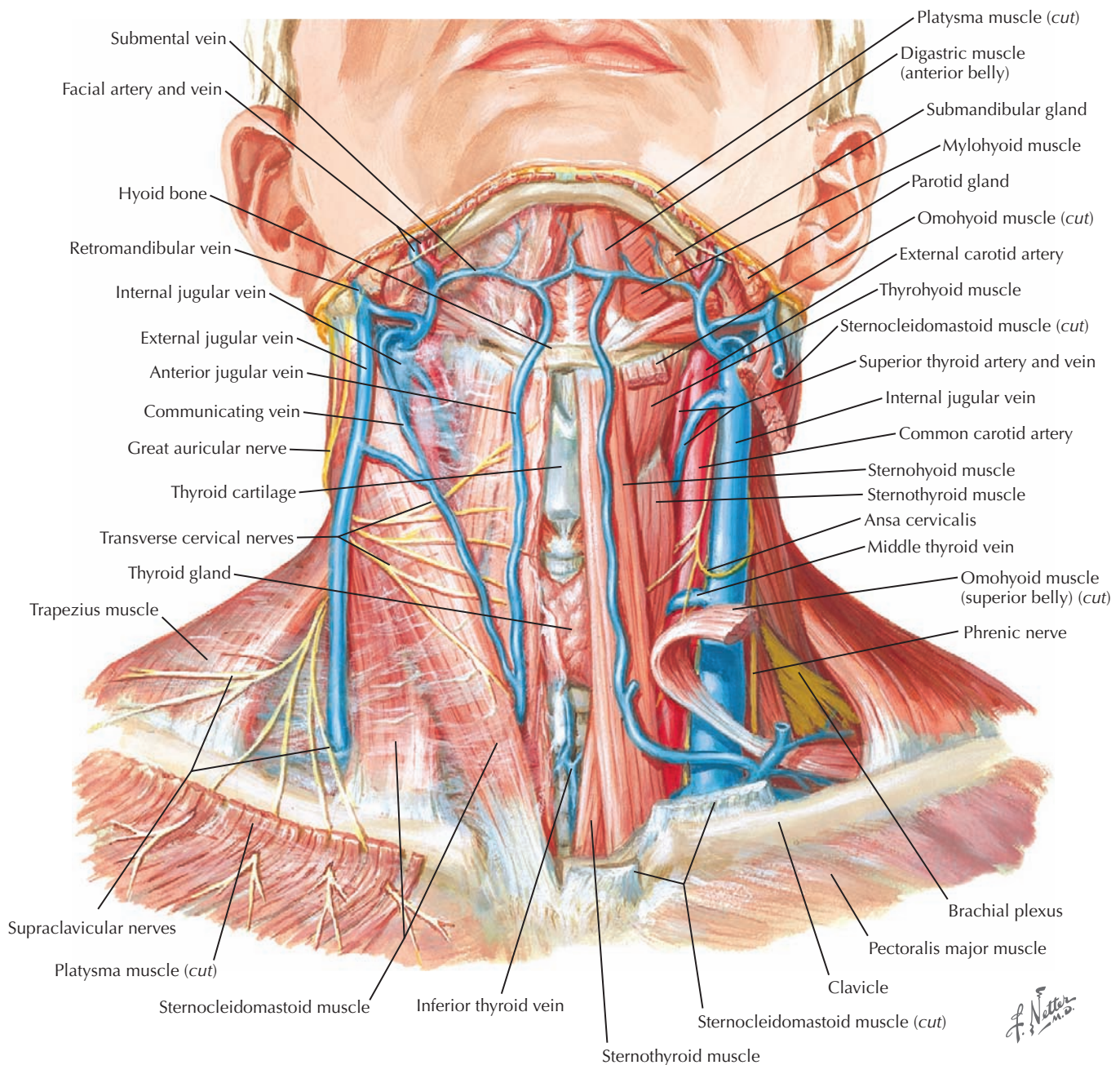


**C. Sagittal T1 MRI without contrast showing collection of fluid in retropharyngeal space and destruction of C2-C3 bone tissue and intervertebral disk (arrow), reversing lordotic curvature of cervical spine. There is an epidural collection in the vertebral canal that is displacing and compressing the spinal cord.**

## 8.14 IMAGING OF CERVICAL TRAUMA AND PATHOLOGY

Part of the systematic search strategy for the study of any image of the spine includes a close inspection of the size, shape, and alignment of the vertebral bodies. The anterior and posterior walls of the vertebral bodies and the posterior wall vertebral canal are known as the anterior spinal line, posterior spinal line, and spinolaminar line, respectively. The patient in **A** and **B** was in an automobile accident and has a fracture of the C2 body (hangman's fracture) and dislocation of the

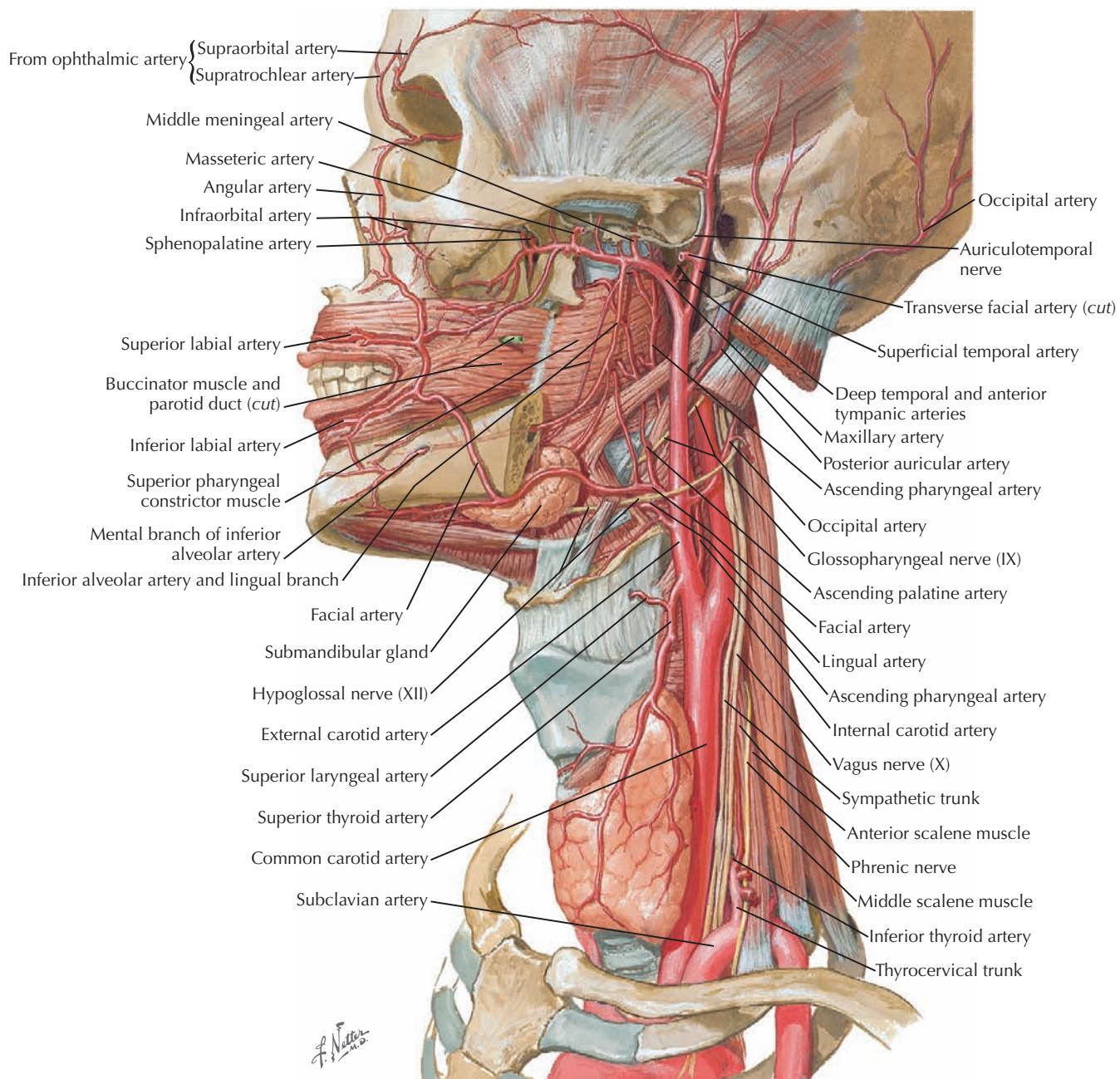
atlantoaxial joint (C1/C2). The dens is below the arch of the atlas, and the vertebral canal and spinal cord are displaced posteriorly below C1. There are also compression fractures of the C5 and C6 vertebral bodies. Note the increased density of bone, the narrow intervertebral space, and the posterior protrusion of bone into the vertebral canal. Other components of a search strategy include the evaluation of vertebral bodies for metastases and lesions (see Chapter 2, p. 27), other components of the vertebrae, plus the soft tissues anterior to the vertebral column (C [a different patient than in **A** and **B**]).



### 8.15 SUPERFICIAL VESSELS, NERVES, AND MUSCLES OF THE NECK

The large, superficial sternocleidomastoid and trapezius muscles define the contours of the neck. Deep and anterior to the sternocleidomastoid muscle are the thin, infrahyoid “strap” muscles that are named by their attachments: omohyoid (reflected on one side); sternohyoid; and deep to these, the

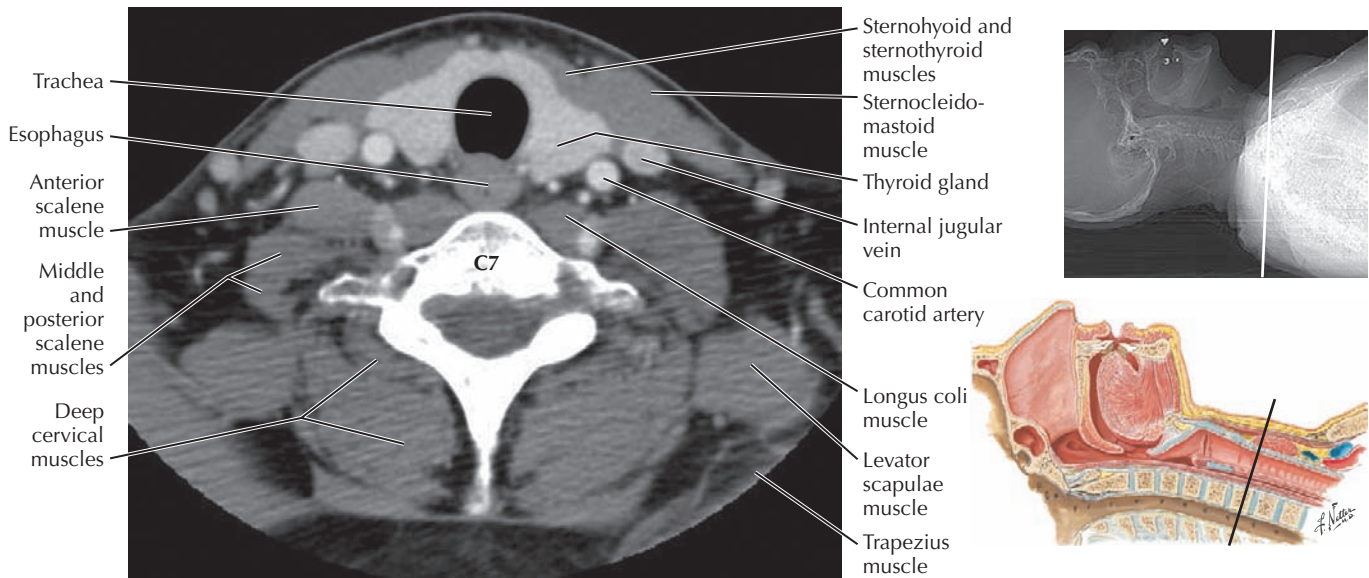
sternothyroid and thyrohyoid muscles. The hyoid bone is at vertebral level C3. At C5 is the thyroid cartilage of the larynx, and at C7 is the thyroid gland anterior to the trachea. The external jugular vein courses superficial to the sternocleidomastoid muscle. Deep to the muscle is the carotid sheath containing the internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, and vagus nerve.



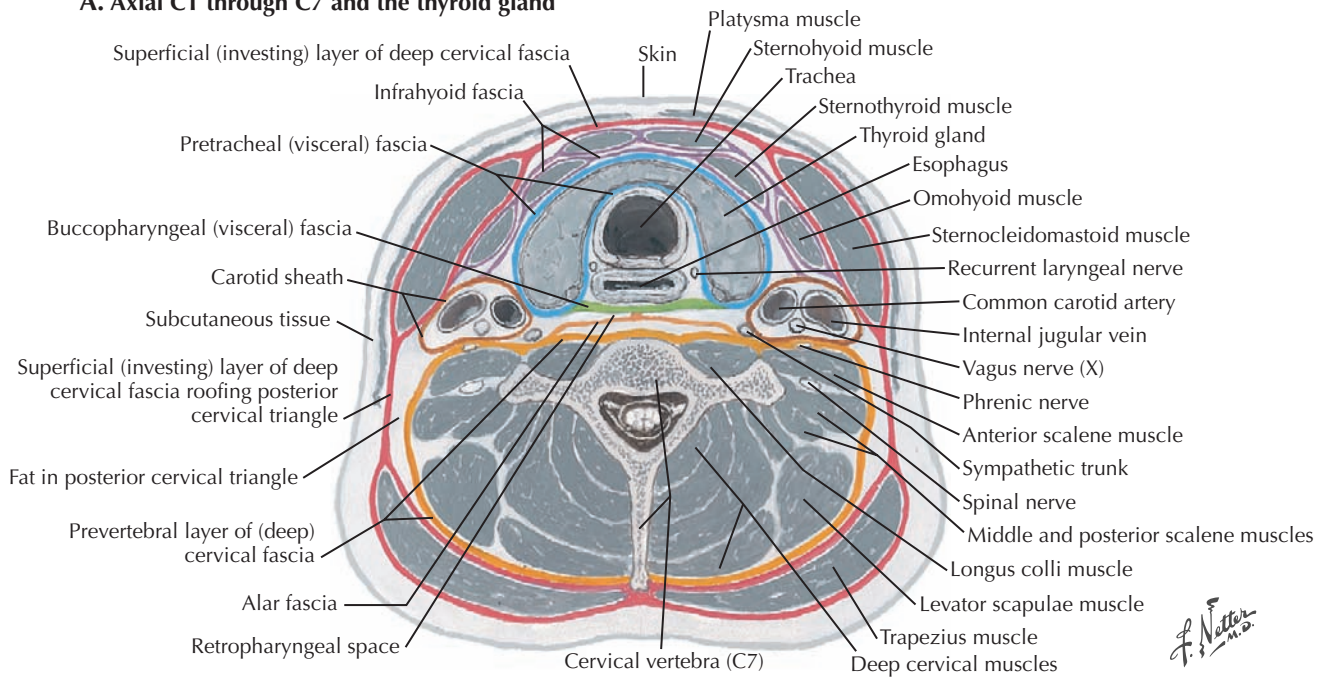
## 8.16 ARTERIES OF ORAL AND PHARYNGEAL REGIONS

The deeper muscles of the neck are the three scalene muscles (anterior, middle, and posterior) that attach to the first and second ribs and the constrictors of the pharynx. The inferior constrictor muscle attaches anteriorly to the thyroid cartilage

of the larynx, the middle constrictor muscle to the hyoid bone (not seen clearly here), and the superior constrictor muscle to the buccinator muscle. The common carotid artery bifurcates in the carotid sheath into the external and internal carotid arteries around the level of C4.



**A. Axial CT through C7 and the thyroid gland**



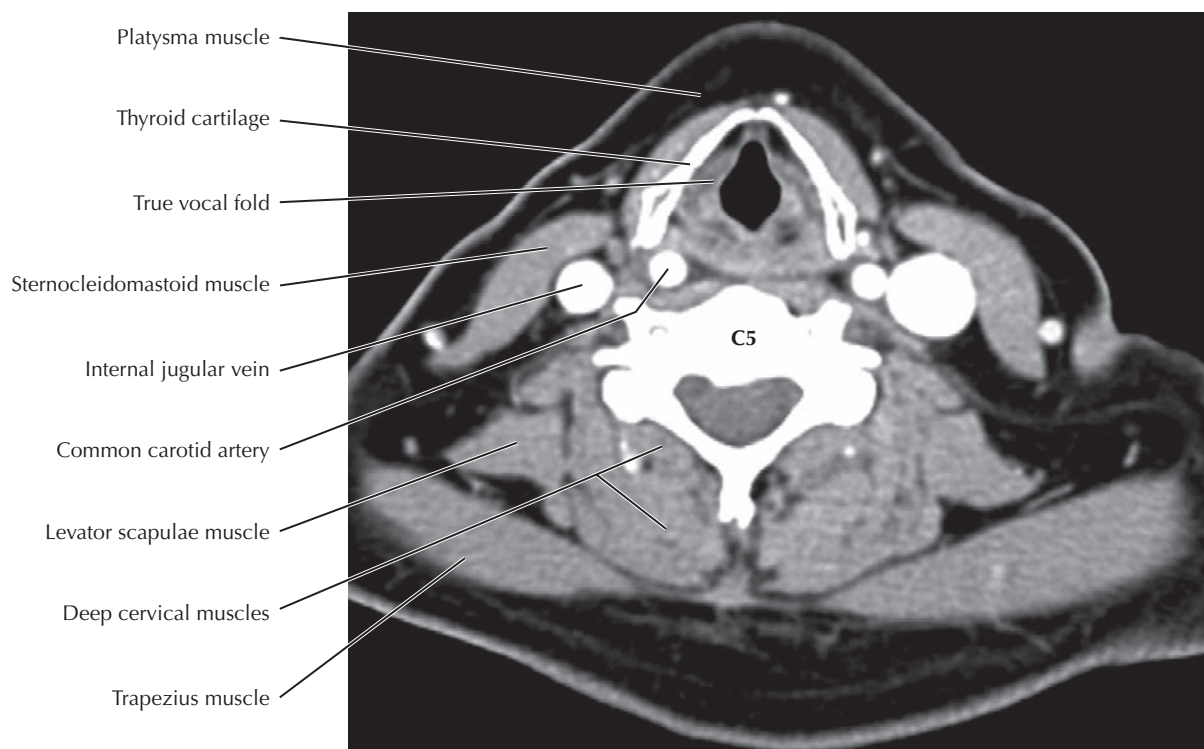
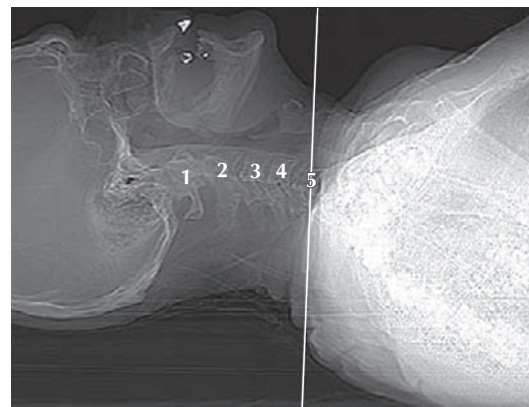
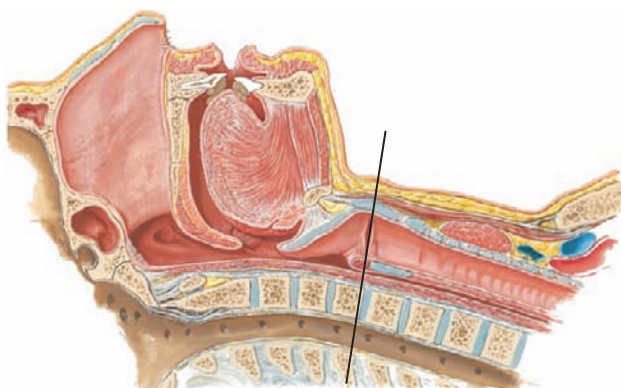
**B. Cross section through C7 and the thyroid gland**

**8.17 AXIAL CT AND CROSS SECTION OF THE NECK THROUGH C7 AND THE THYROID GLAND**

The fascias of the neck envelop a visceral unit that includes the trachea/larynx, esophagus, and thyroid gland and a vertebral unit consisting of the vertebral column and surrounding muscles. The carotid sheath contains the common carotid artery, internal jugular vein, and vagus nerve. An axial

(transverse) section of the neck at the level of the seventh cervical vertebra (C7) is through the thyroid gland (A and B). CT (A) is used for evaluation of the neck because of rapid scanning that can be obtained during a breath hold. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) can be used as well but is often less well tolerated by patients with significant pathologies. In addition, artifact from motion such as breathing and swallowing can degrade images.



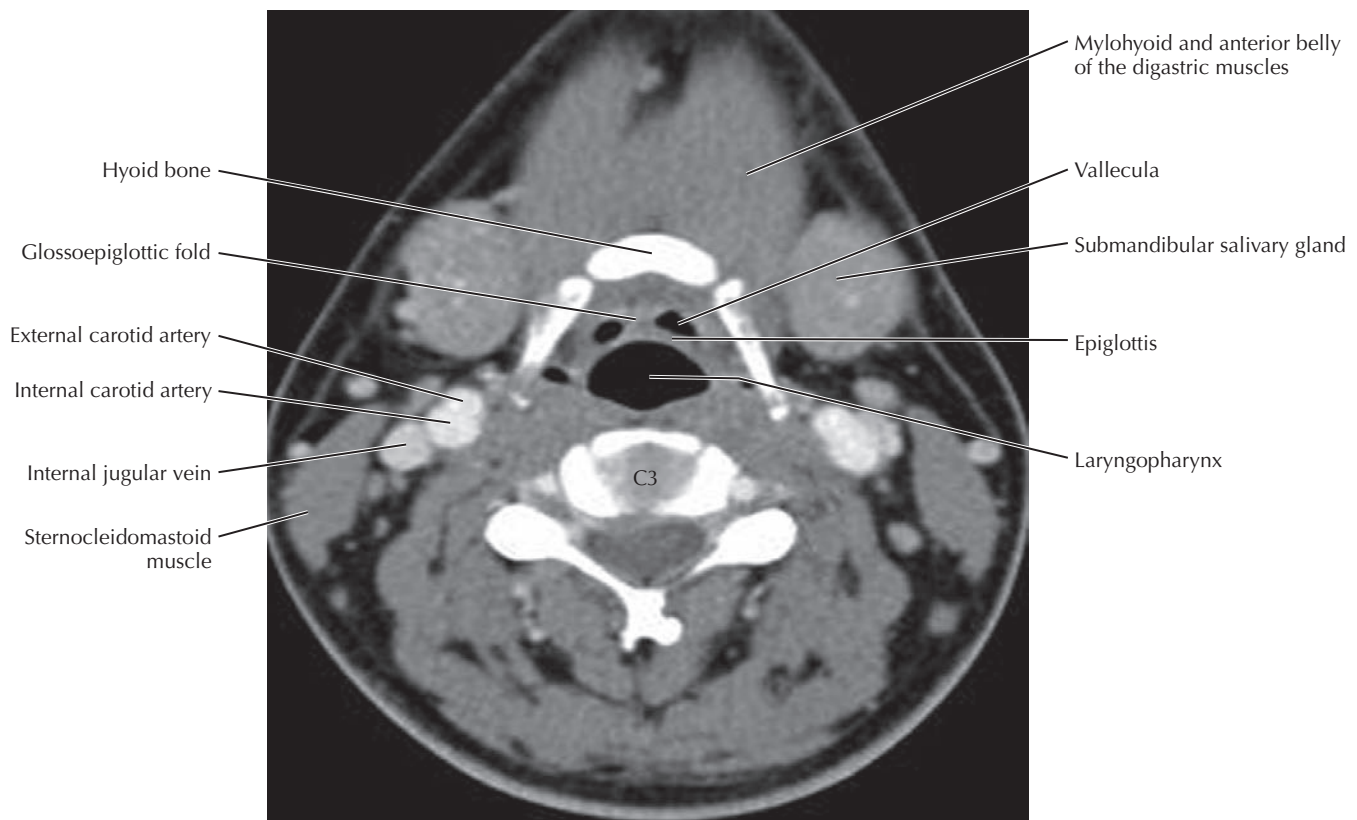
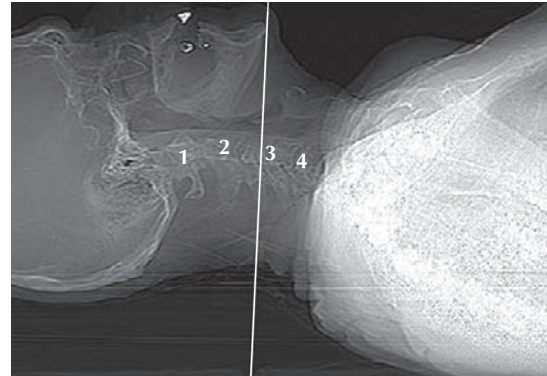
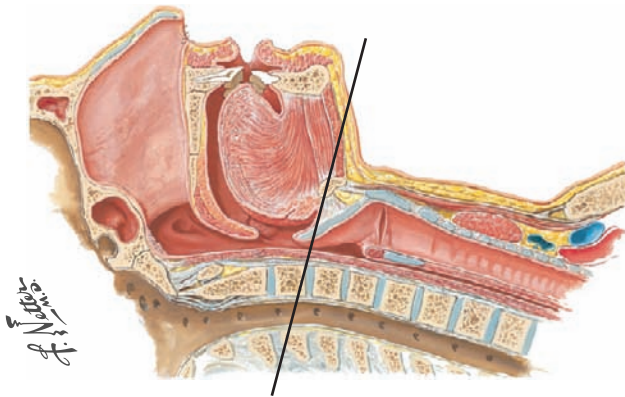


Axial CT through C5 and the thyroid cartilage

### 8.18 AXIAL CT THROUGH C5 AND THE LARYNX

The larynx is the most prominent structure at the level of C5. In this axial CT, the section is through the true vocal folds and thyroid cartilage of the larynx. It is above the level of the

cricoid cartilage. Between the larynx and C5 vertebra is the carotid sheath containing the internal jugular vein and common carotid artery. Note that the left internal jugular vein is much larger than the right. The sternocleidomastoid and trapezius muscles define the contour of the neck at all levels.

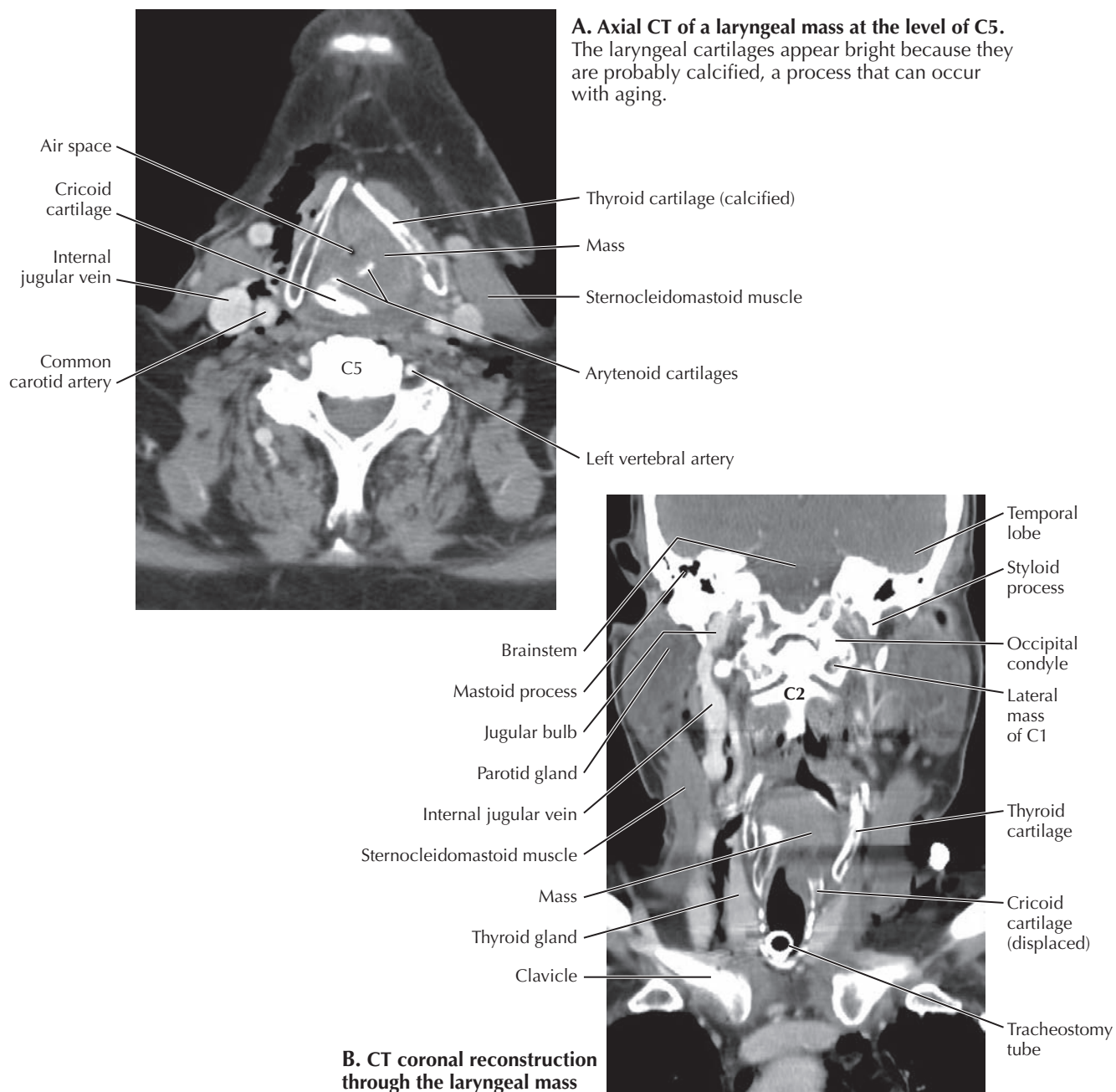


Axial CT through C3 and the hyoid bone

### 8.19 AXIAL CT THROUGH C3 AND THE HYOID BONE

A section at C3 passes through the hyoid bone and epiglottis, just below the mandible in this individual. The projecting contour anteriorly indicates that the plane is close to

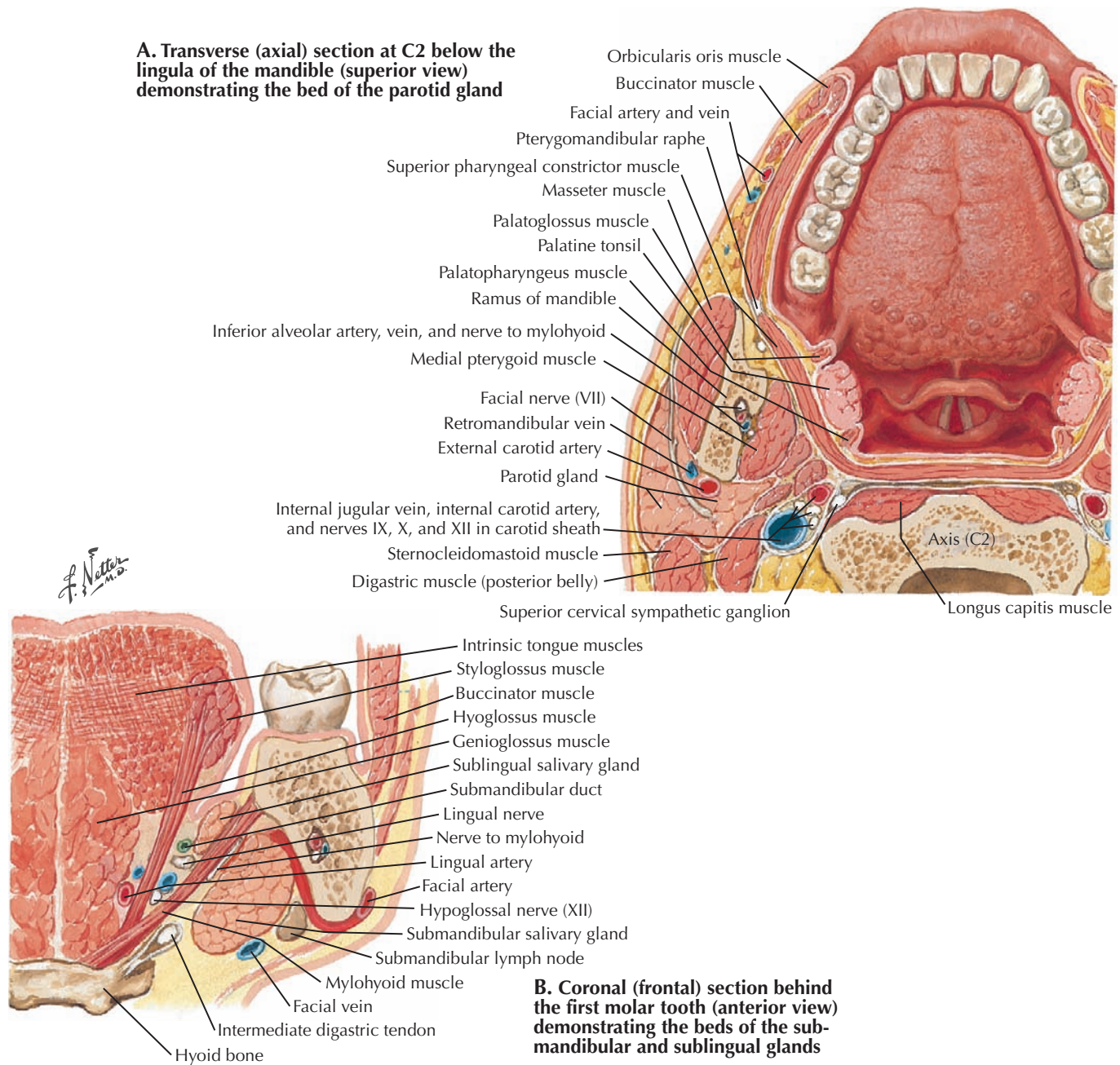
the mandible, and the mylohyoid and anterior belly of the digastric muscles and the submandibular glands are visible. This is also at the level of the division of the common carotid artery into its internal and external branches.



### 8.20 SEARCH STRATEGY: NECK IMAGING OF LARYNGEAL TUMOR

In addition to an analysis of the vertebral compartment (p. 199), a search strategy for the interpretation of neck images includes careful, systematic study of spaces, blood vessels, lymph nodes, organs of the visceral compartment, and other structures and layers visible in the image. **A** and **B** are views

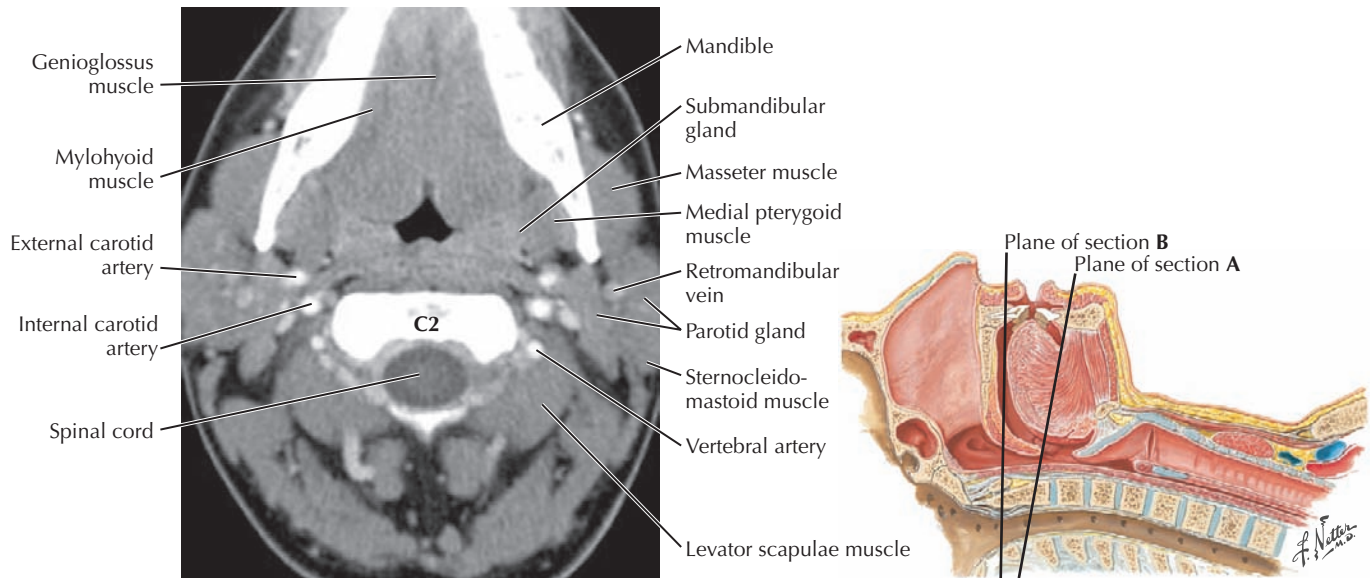
of a mass in the larynx on the left. In the axial image (**A**), the thyroid cartilage of the larynx is pushed laterally on the left. The mass is eroding and displacing inferiorly the cricoid cartilage on the left and compromising the air space in the larynx. The coronal view (**B**) shows an airway tube in the trachea and the mass filling much of the interior of the larynx.



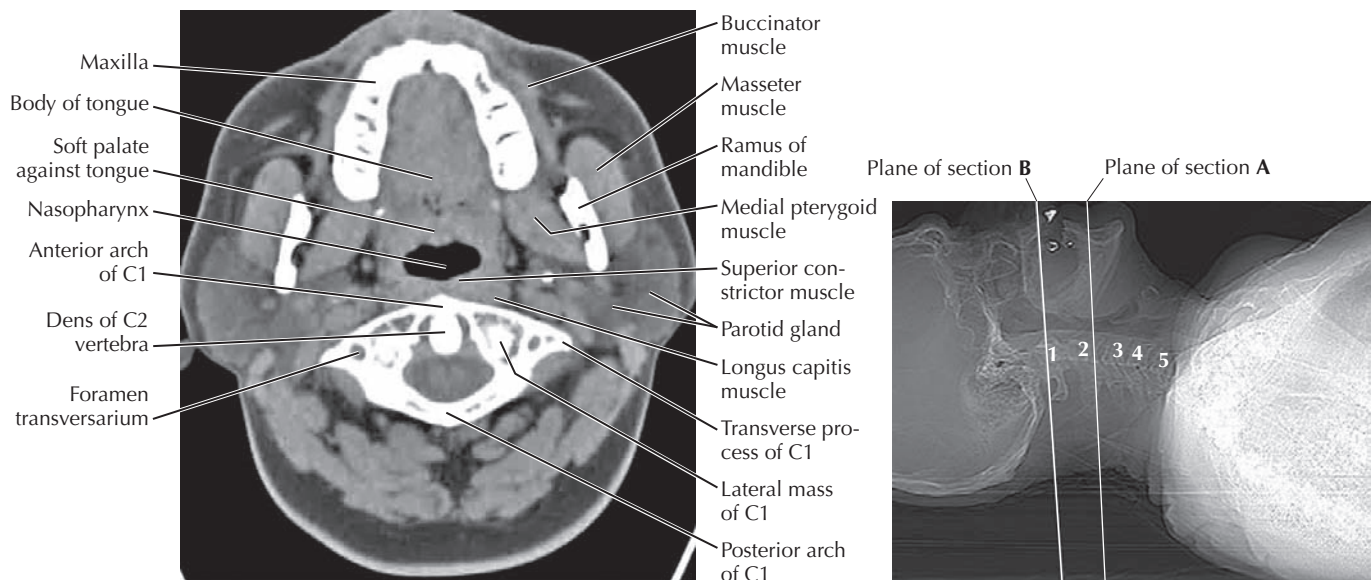
### 8.21 CROSS AND CORONAL SECTIONS OF THE TONGUE AND SALIVARY GLANDS

A is a horizontal (axial) section. The buccinator muscle lining the oral cavity is continuous with the superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx. The masseter muscle is superficial to the ramus of the mandible; the medial pterygoid muscle is deep to it. The parotid gland extends deep to the mandibular ramus, and it is traversed in part by the external carotid artery

and the facial nerve. B is a coronal section. The mylohyoid muscle is the floor of the oral cavity. The sublingual gland on each side is superior to it, and the submandibular gland is inferior to it, although it hooks around the muscle posteriorly to extend into the oral cavity, where its duct passes anteriorly to the lingual frenulum. The inferior half of the tongue is the genioglossus muscle, the fibers of which blend with the intrinsic tongue muscles in the superior half of the tongue.



**A. Axial CT with a soft tissue window through C2 and the mandible**

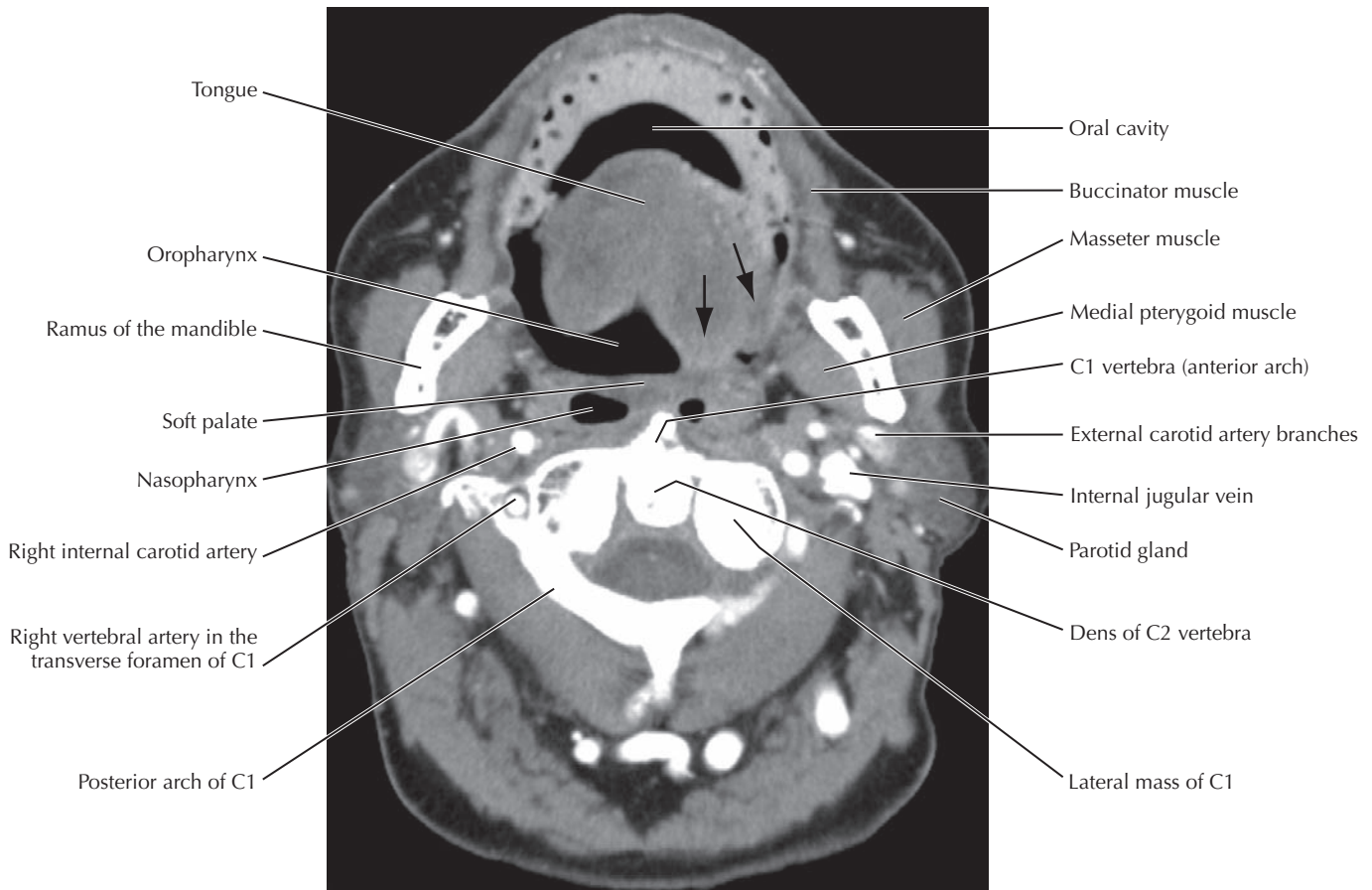


**B. Axial CT through C1 and the maxilla**

**8.22 AXIAL CT AT C2 AND C1**

A plane at the level of C2 (A) includes the mandible and genioglossus and mylohyoid muscles. The plane in this patient is low on the mandibular ramus at the most inferior attachment of the medial pterygoid muscle, and the submandibular gland is visible. The masseter muscle is superficial to the ramus, and the parotid gland wraps around the posterior

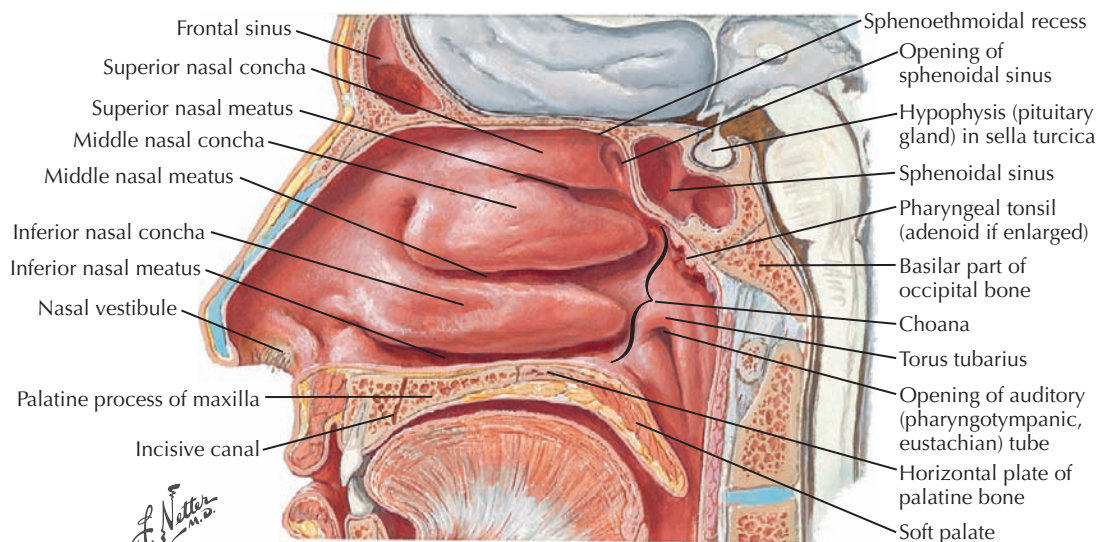
margin of the ramus. The common carotid artery has just divided into its external and internal branches. At C1 (B), the plane is through the maxilla, intrinsic tongue muscles, and nasopharynx. The patient is breathing through the nose, and the soft palate compresses the oropharynx against the tongue. The medial pterygoid and masseter muscles are prominent in their attachments to the mandibular ramus.



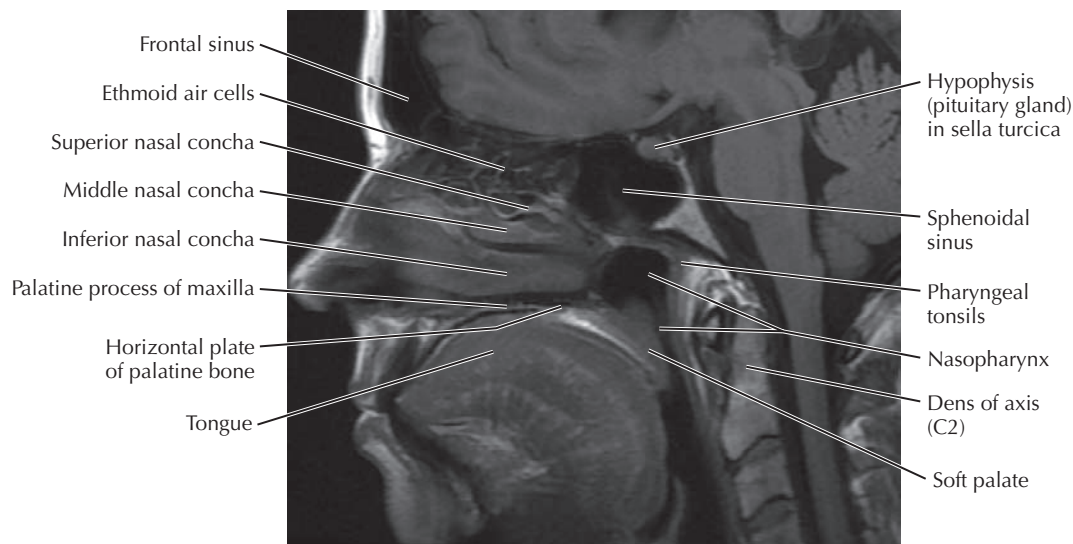
Axial CT with a soft tissue window at the level of C1 showing a mass in the tongue (*arrows*)

### 8.23 IMAGING PATHOLOGY OF THE ORAL CAVITY

A mass in the tongue projecting into the oropharynx on the left is visible in this image. The patient is breathing through the mouth, with the soft palate elevated against the posterior wall of the pharynx.



**A. Sagittal section through the right nasal cavity, nasopharynx, palate, and oral cavity**

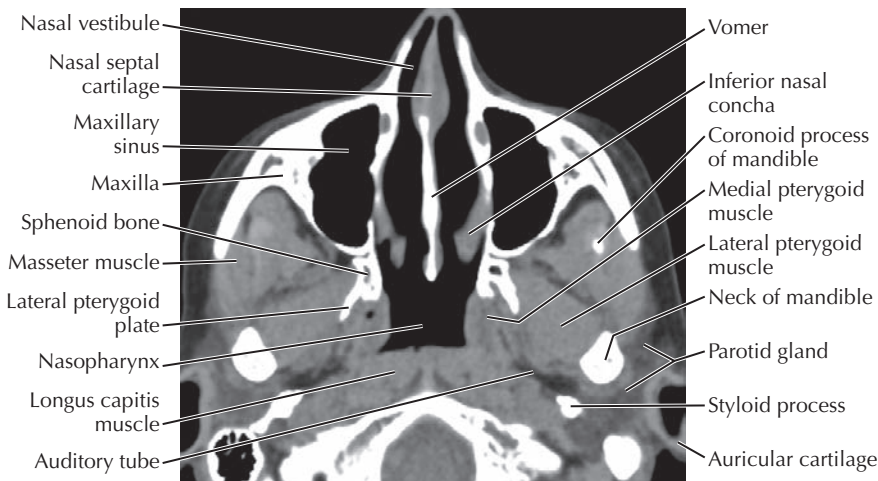
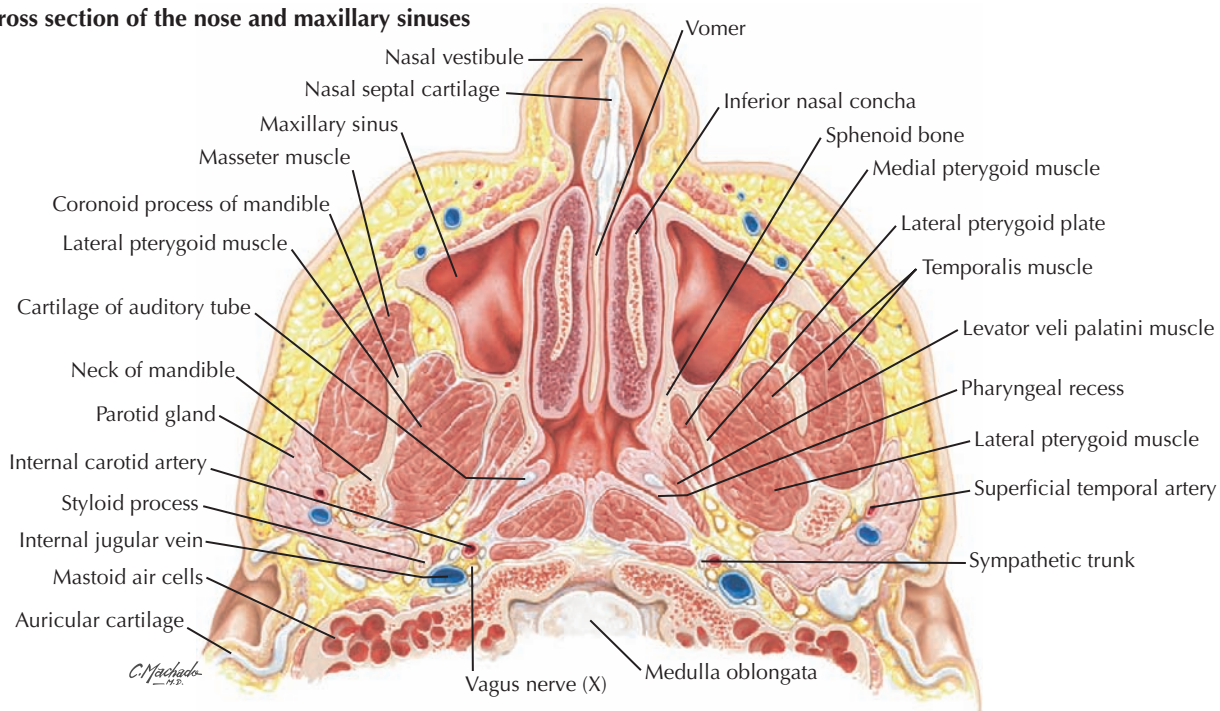


**B. Sagittal T1 MRI through the lateral nasal wall and nasopharynx**

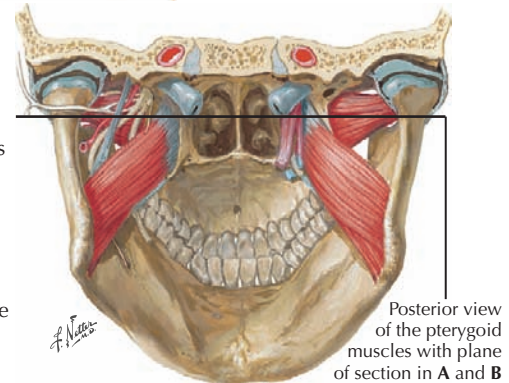
## 8.24 LATERAL WALL OF THE NASAL CAVITY

Scroll-like superior, middle, and inferior nasal conchae occupy the lateral wall of each nasal cavity (A). The spaces below conchae are called meati. The bony palate consisting of the maxilla and palatine bones separates the nasal and oral cavities. The soft palate separates the nasopharynx from the oropharynx. The nasolacrimal duct drains tears into the inferior meatus. Mucus from the frontal sinus, maxillary sinus,

and anterior ethmoid air cells drains into the hiatus semilunaris of the middle meatus. Posterior ethmoid air cells drain into the superior meatus. The sphenoid sinus drains into the highest space in the nasal cavity above the superior concha, the sphenoethmoidal recess. The auditory tube from the middle ear cavity opens in the nasopharynx to balance pressure on both sides of the tympanic membrane (eardrum).

**A. Cross section of the nose and maxillary sinuses**

**B. Axial CT with a soft tissue window through the nasal cavity, maxillary sinuses, and nasopharynx.** The opening of the auditory tube in the nasopharynx is just above the plane of section.



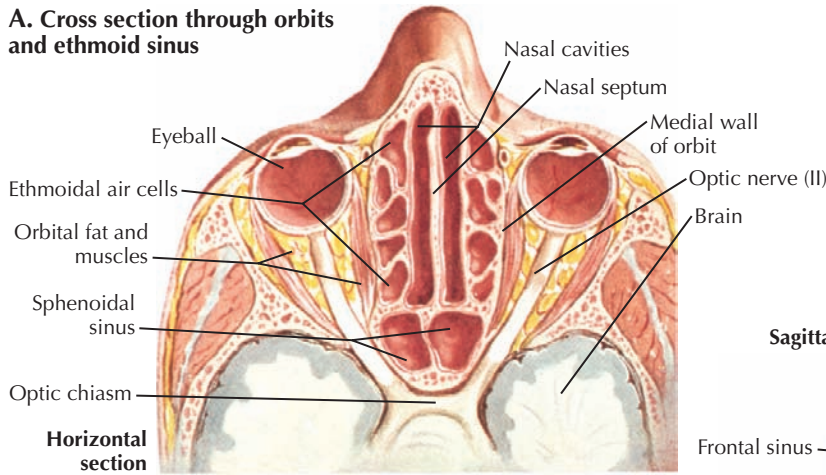
### 8.25 THE NOSE, NASAL CAVITY, AND MAXILLARY SINUSES IN THE TRANSVERSE PLANE

The section is through the maxillary sinuses, inferior nasal conchae, nasopharynx, and mastoid air cells. Note the opening of the auditory tube (which is just above the level of section in the CT). The plane is near the top of the mandible through

the coronoid process and neck above most of the medial pterygoid muscle. At this level the lateral pterygoid muscle extends from the lateral pterygoid plate to the neck of the condyle and articular disk. The soft tissue window in the axial CT (B) is useful for the identification of masses and other soft tissue pathology that might extend into the air spaces of nose, nasal cavity, nasopharynx, and maxillary sinuses.

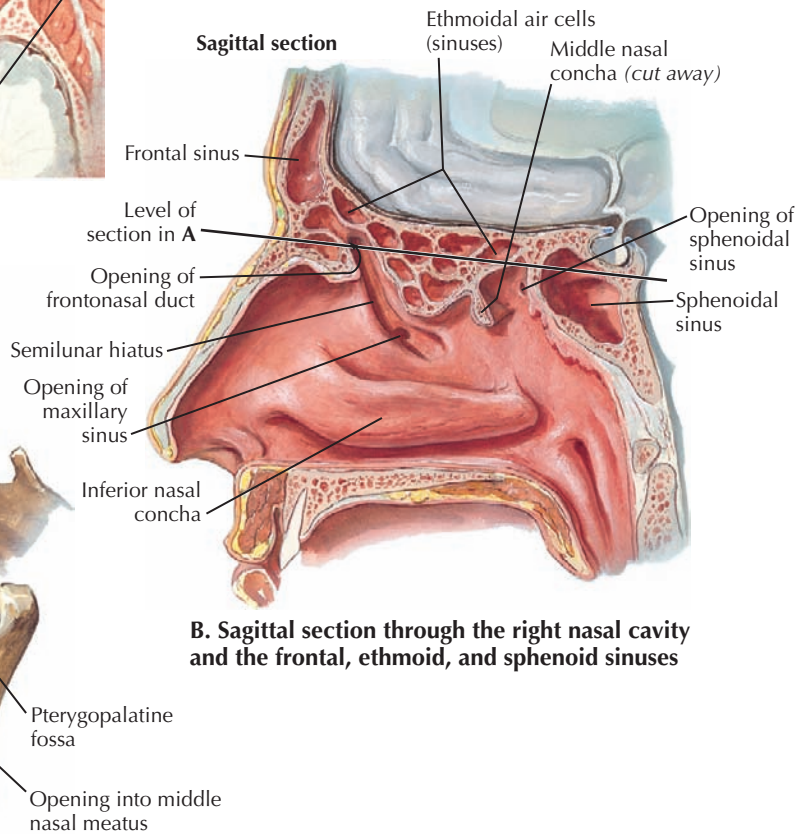


**A. Cross section through orbits and ethmoid sinus**

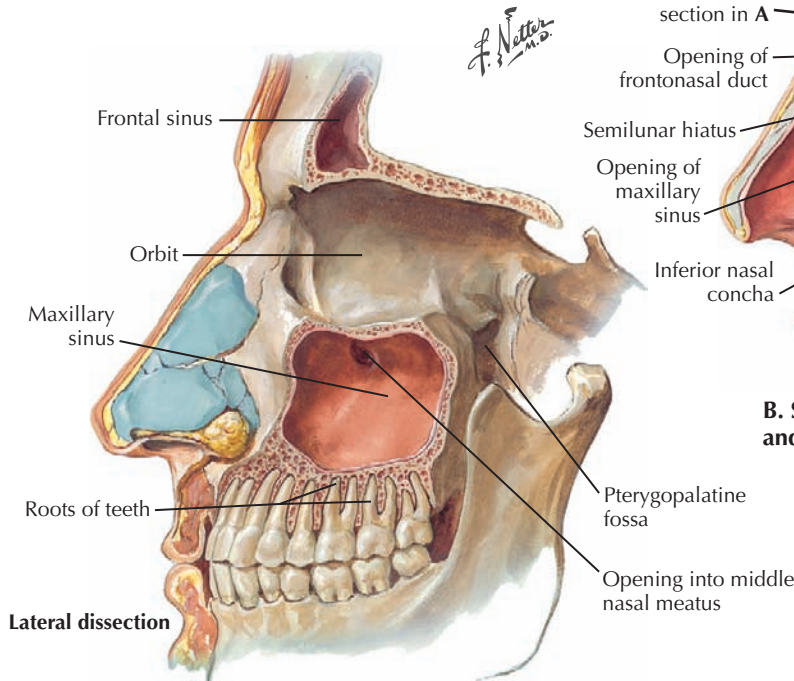


**Horizontal section**

**Sagittal section**



**B. Sagittal section through the right nasal cavity and the frontal, ethmoid, and sphenoid sinuses**



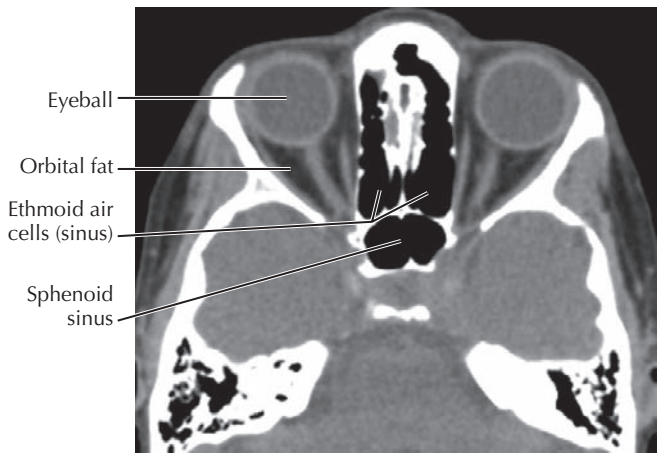
**Lateral dissection**

**C. Sagittal dissection of the left maxillary sinus and orbit**

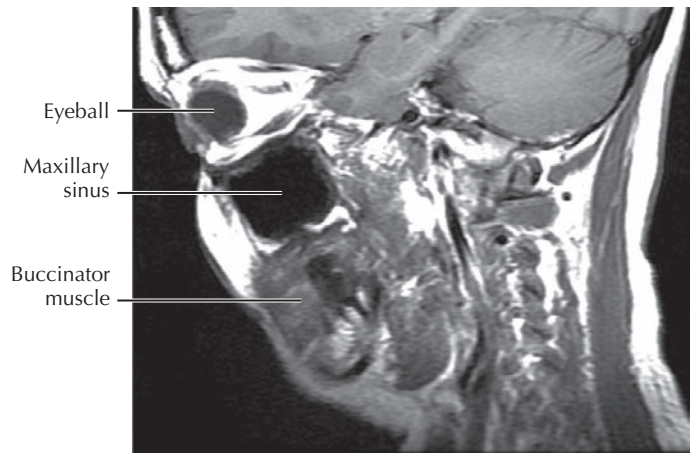
### 8.26 PARANASAL AIR SINUSES

The orbits are bounded by paranasal air sinuses. Between the orbits is the ethmoid bone with its ethmoid air cells (ethmoid sinus); the large chamber of each maxillary sinus is below the

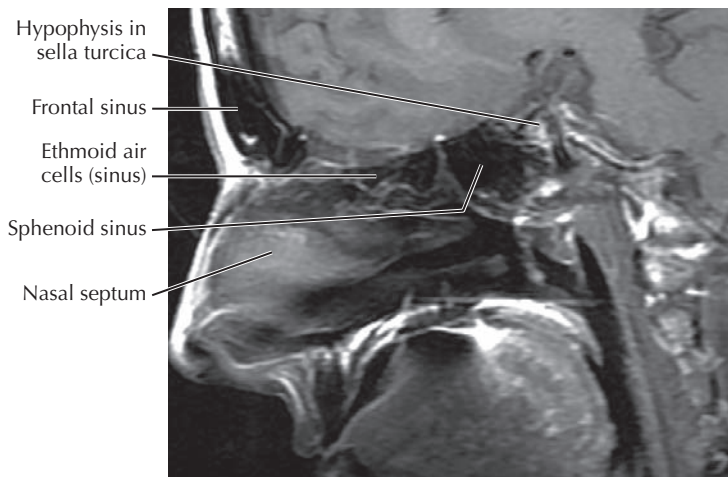
orbit. Continuous with the ethmoid air cells anteriorly and superiorly is the frontal sinus, and posterior to the ethmoid air cells is the sphenoid sinus in the body of the sphenoid bone.



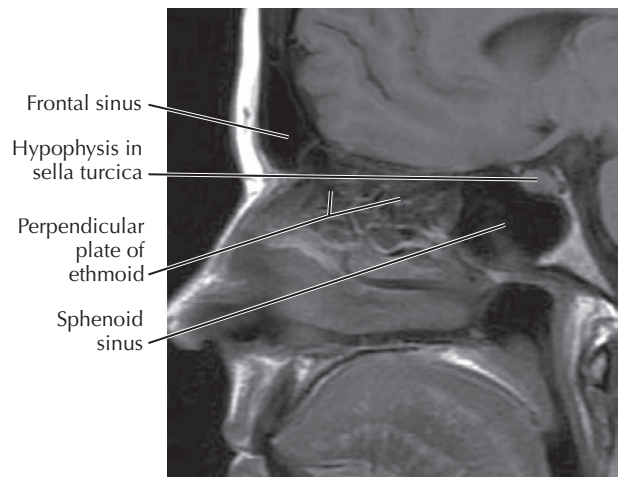
**A. Axial CT through the ethmoid and sphenoid sinuses and orbits**



**B. Parasagittal T1 MRI through an orbit and maxillary sinus**



**C. Midsagittal T1 MRI through the frontal, ethmoid, and sphenoid sinuses**



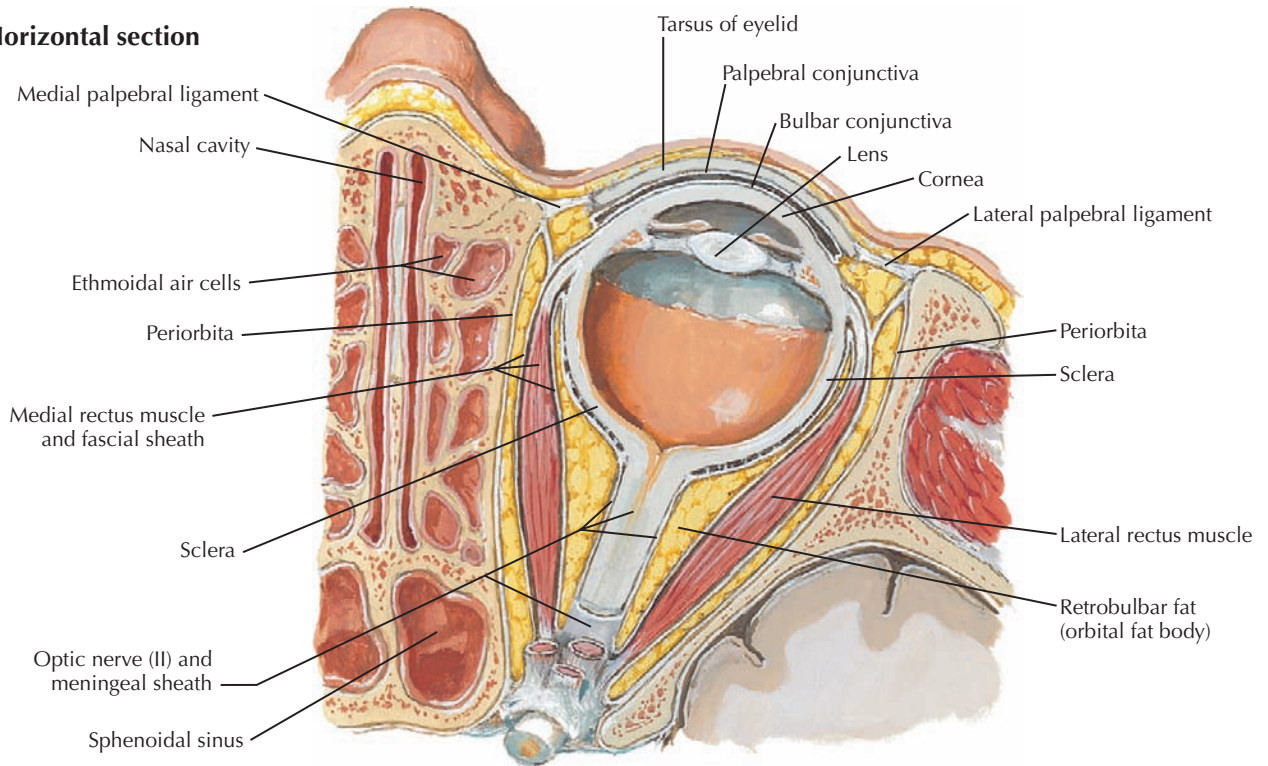
**D. Midsagittal T1 MRI through the upper bony nasal septum**

### 8.27 IMAGING OF THE PARANASAL SINUSES

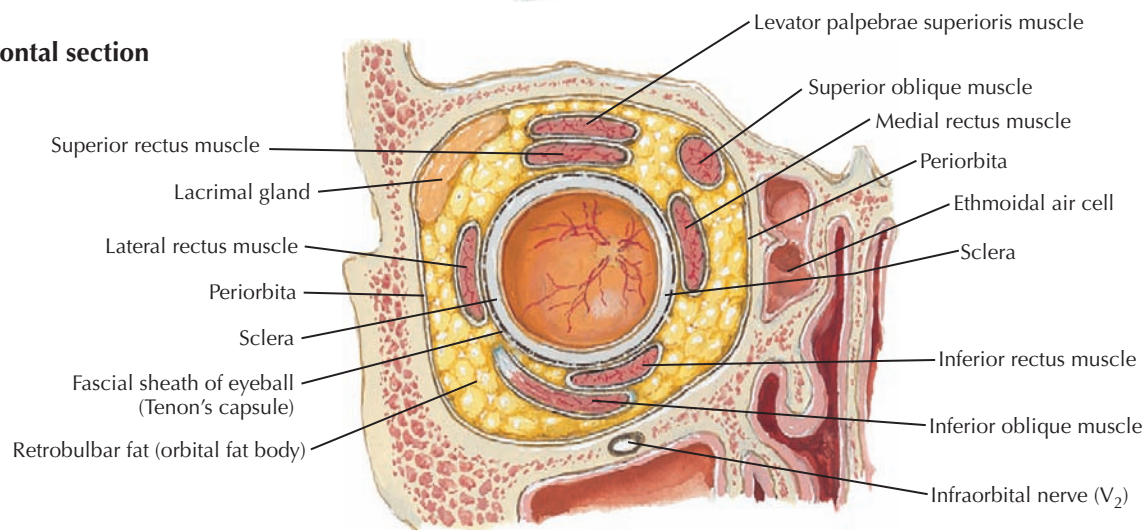
A through D are axial and sagittal sections that show the paranasal sinuses. The sections in A and B also capture the orbit. The air in the sinuses appears black in both CT and MRI, which makes them prominent features in any image. The section in D is close to the perpendicular plate of the ethmoid

bone, the upper part of the nasal septum. Large ethmoid air cells are not seen. CT is excellent for evaluating bones of the orbits and paranasal sinuses and aeration status of the paranasal sinuses. MRI is better at evaluating the nature of soft tissues, especially if masses are present. MRI is also excellent for evaluating intraorbital pathology.

**A. Horizontal section**



**B. Frontal section**

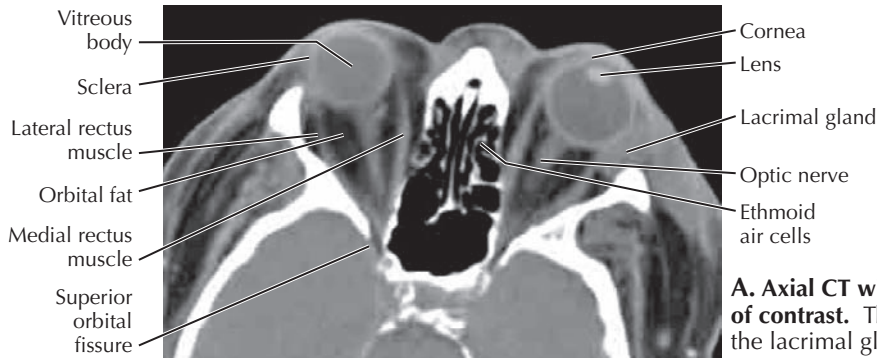


*F. Netter M.D.*

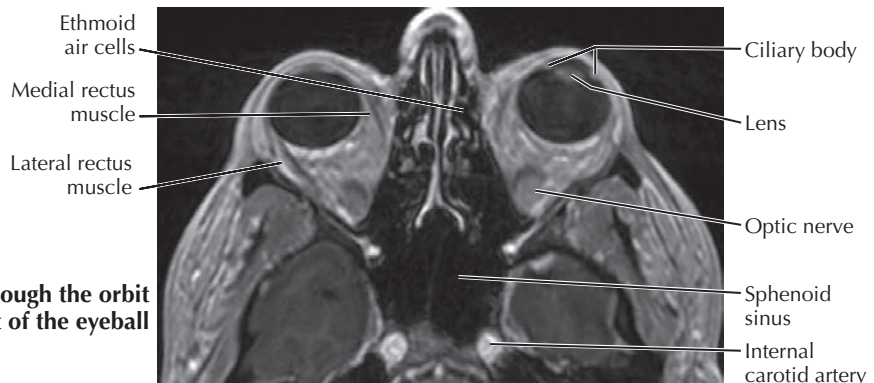
**8.28 CROSS AND CORONAL SECTIONS OF THE ORBIT**

Six extraocular eye muscles attach to each eyeball (oculus) in the orbit: four rectus muscles (superior, inferior, medial, and lateral) and two oblique muscles (superior and inferior). The levator palpebrae superioris runs above superior rectus into

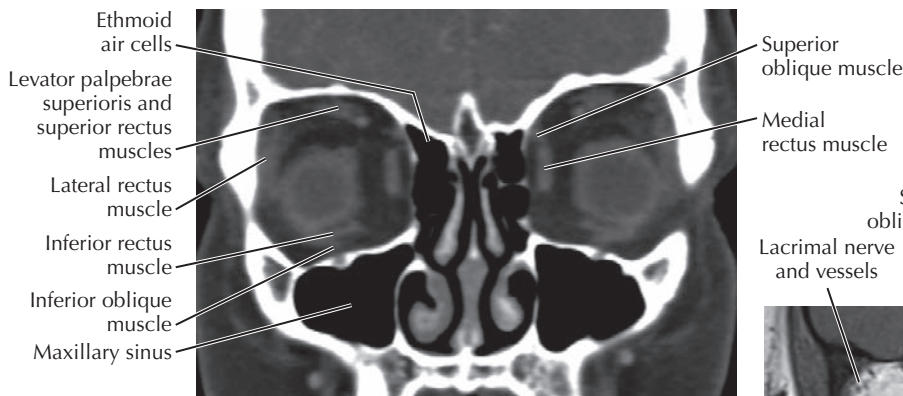
the upper eyelid. The lacrimal gland produces tears in the upper lateral aspect of the orbit. The optic nerve is surrounded by meninges, and the dura mater is continuous anteriorly with the sclera, the thick, connective tissue framework of the eye. The visual axes of the eyes are AP, but the axes of the orbits and optic nerves diverge laterally.



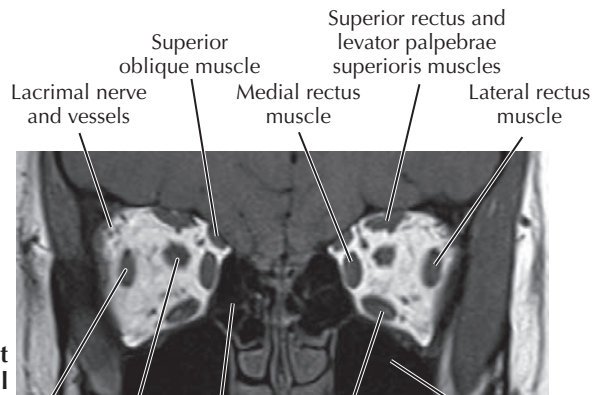
**A. Axial CT with a soft tissue window following the injection of contrast.** The enhancement of the tumor in the region of the lacrimal gland is homogeneous.



**B. Axial T1 MRI after contrast through the orbit and posterior aspect of the eyeball**



**C. Coronal CT reconstruction with a soft tissue window through the orbit and eyeball**



**D. Coronal T1 MRI after contrast posterior to the eyeball**

Lateral rectus muscle    Optic nerve    Ethmoid air cells    Inferior rectus muscle    Maxillary sinus

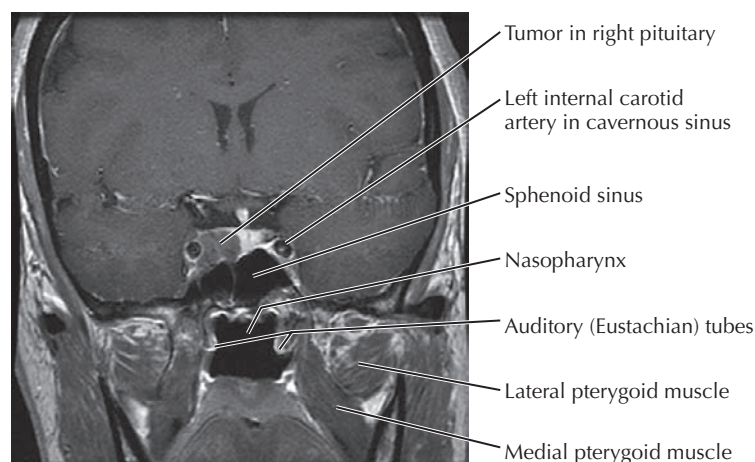
### 8.29 IMAGING OF THE ORBIT

The coronal section in C is posterior to the midline of the eyeball, and there is space between the extraocular muscles and the sclera. The inferior oblique muscle is not seen in D because the section is at the back of the orbit posterior

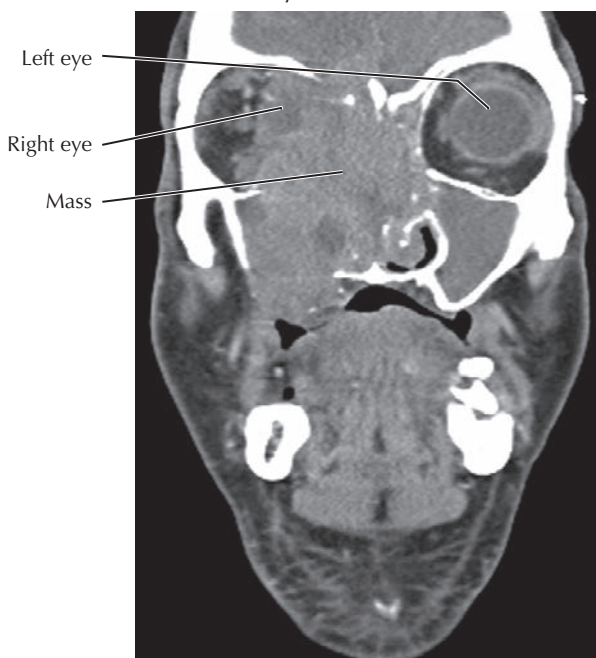
to the eye; the muscle originates near the anterior margin of maxilla. CT is useful for evaluating the bony orbit, for hematomas as a result of trauma, and for foreign bodies. MRI is more sensitive for the detection of masses and inflammatory lesions.



**A.** Sagittal CT reconstruction with a bone window through the orbit and a retention cyst in the maxillary sinus



**B.** MRI in the coronal plane through the sphenoid sinus, nasopharynx, and a tumor in the right half of the pituitary gland



**C.** Coronal CT reconstruction with a soft tissue window showing a large mass in the right side of the face

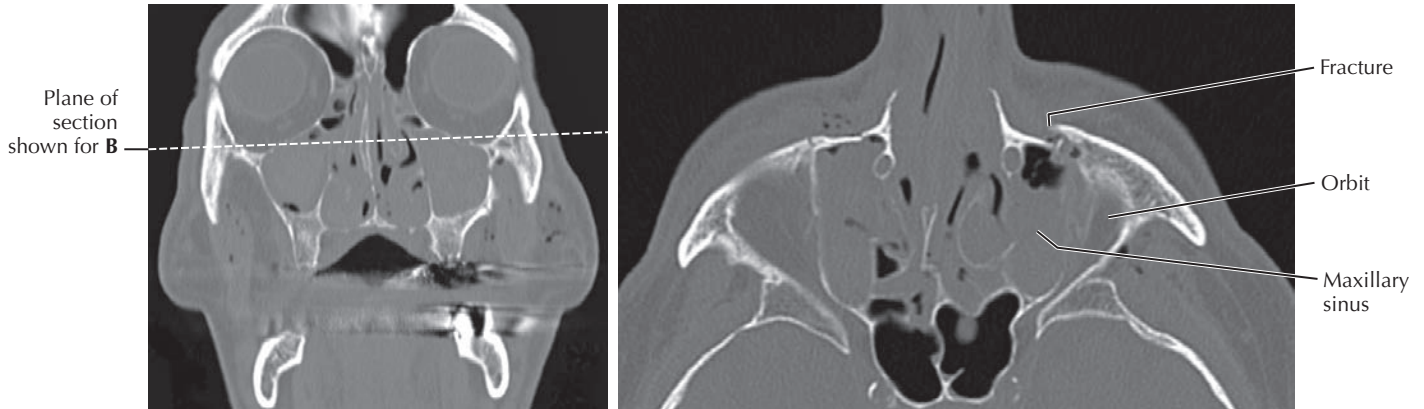


**D.** Axial contrast-enhanced CT showing the extent of the mass in the transverse plane

### 8.30 IMAGING OF SINUS AND ORBIT PATHOLOGY

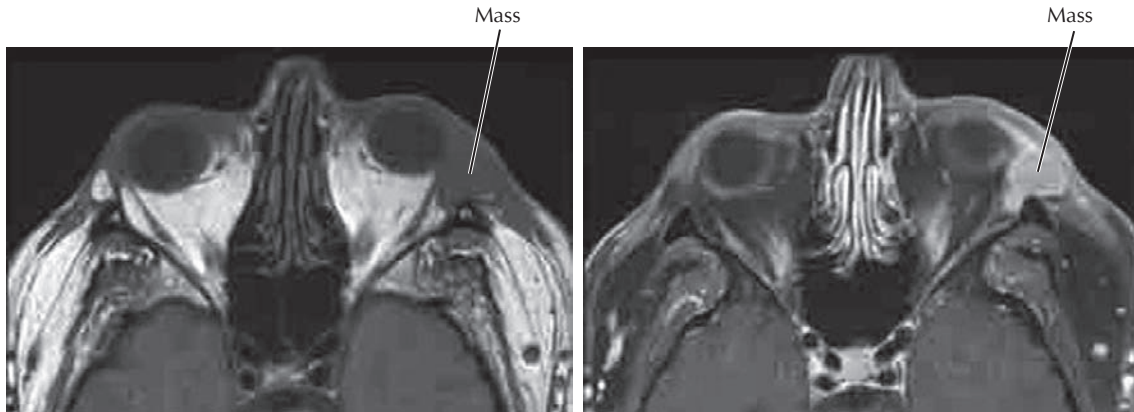
The paranasal sinuses are air-filled, mucus-lined spaces in the bones that appear black in imaging studies. It is easy to see if they contain blood, mucus, fluid, masses, or other pathology. Compare one side with the other. **A** shows a mucus retention cyst in the maxillary sinus. **B** shows asymmetry of the sphenoid sinus in the coronal plane from a small tumor (microadenoma) of the pituitary gland that is projecting into the

sphenoid sinus on the right side. **C** and **D** are coronal and axial CTs showing the extent of a large mass in the right side of the face. It has filled the ethmoid sinus, right maxillary sinus, and most of the nasal cavity. It has invaded the oral cavity and right orbit, obliterating the medial orbital wall and protruding the right eyeball. Note how the left maxillary sinus is filled with mucus or fluid from obstruction of its outflow into the nasal cavity.



**A.** Coronal CT reconstruction showing soft tissue density, most likely blood, in the maxillary and ethmoid sinuses and nasal cavity

**B.** Axial CT of the same patient as in A (plane of section indicated in A) showing fracture of the roof of the left maxillary sinus (floor of the orbit) and multiple fractures of the ethmoid bone. The sphenoid sinus is mostly clear.



**C.** Axial T1 MRI through the orbits before vascular contrast showing a mass in the lacrimal region of the left orbit

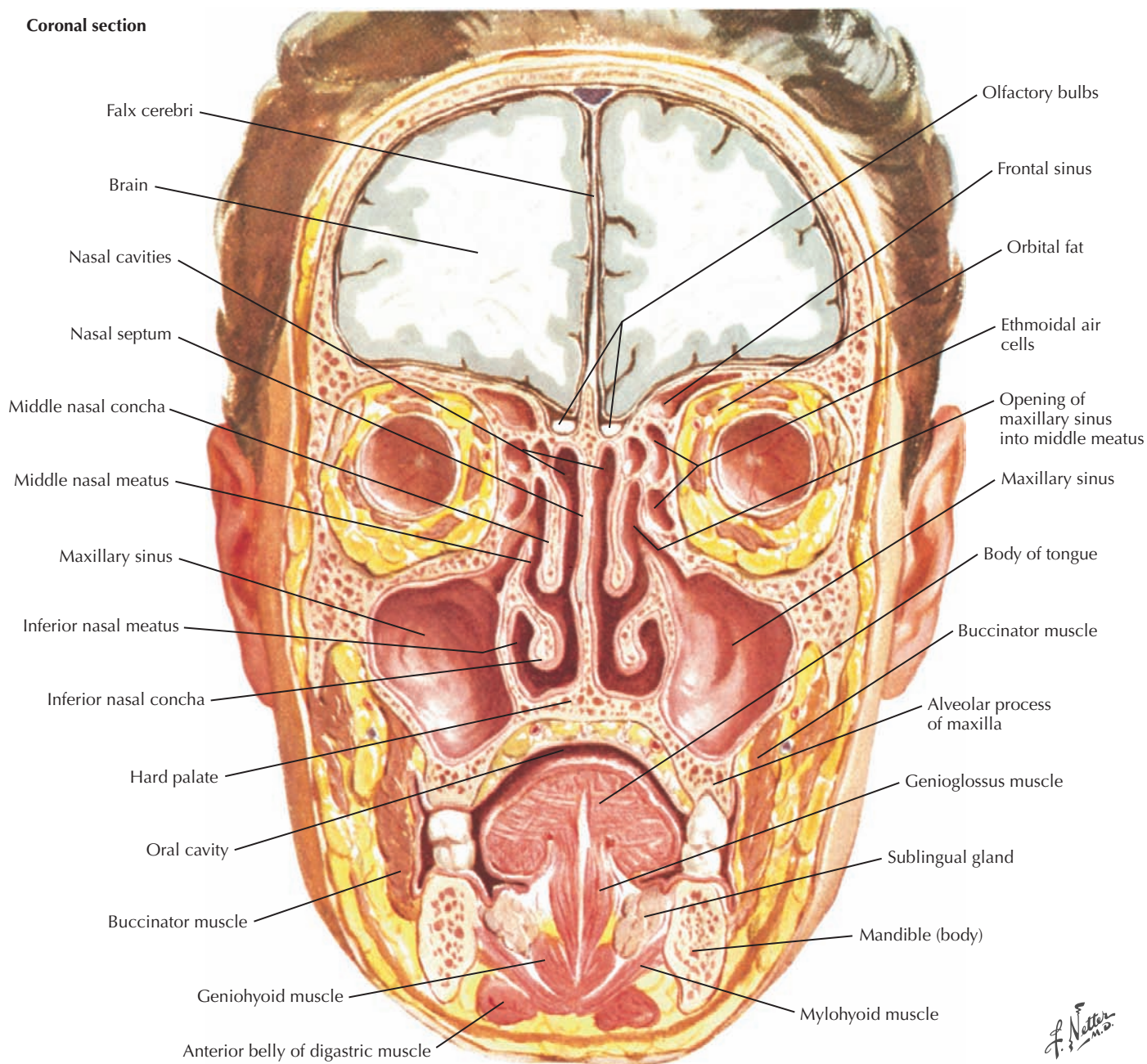
**D.** Axial T1 MRI with a fat saturation sequence of the same patient in C after the administration of contrast

### 8.31 IMAGING OF SINUS AND ORBIT PATHOLOGY (CONT'D)

The CT images in A and B show fractures of the relatively thin bone of the floor and medial walls of the orbits with filling of the ethmoid and maxillary sinuses and nasal cavity with

blood. The mass in the lacrimal region of the orbit in C and D is visualized with MRI before vascular contrast (C) and after vascular contrast (D). Its homogeneous appearance after contrast indicates that it is not a fluid-filled cyst or other nonvascular mass.

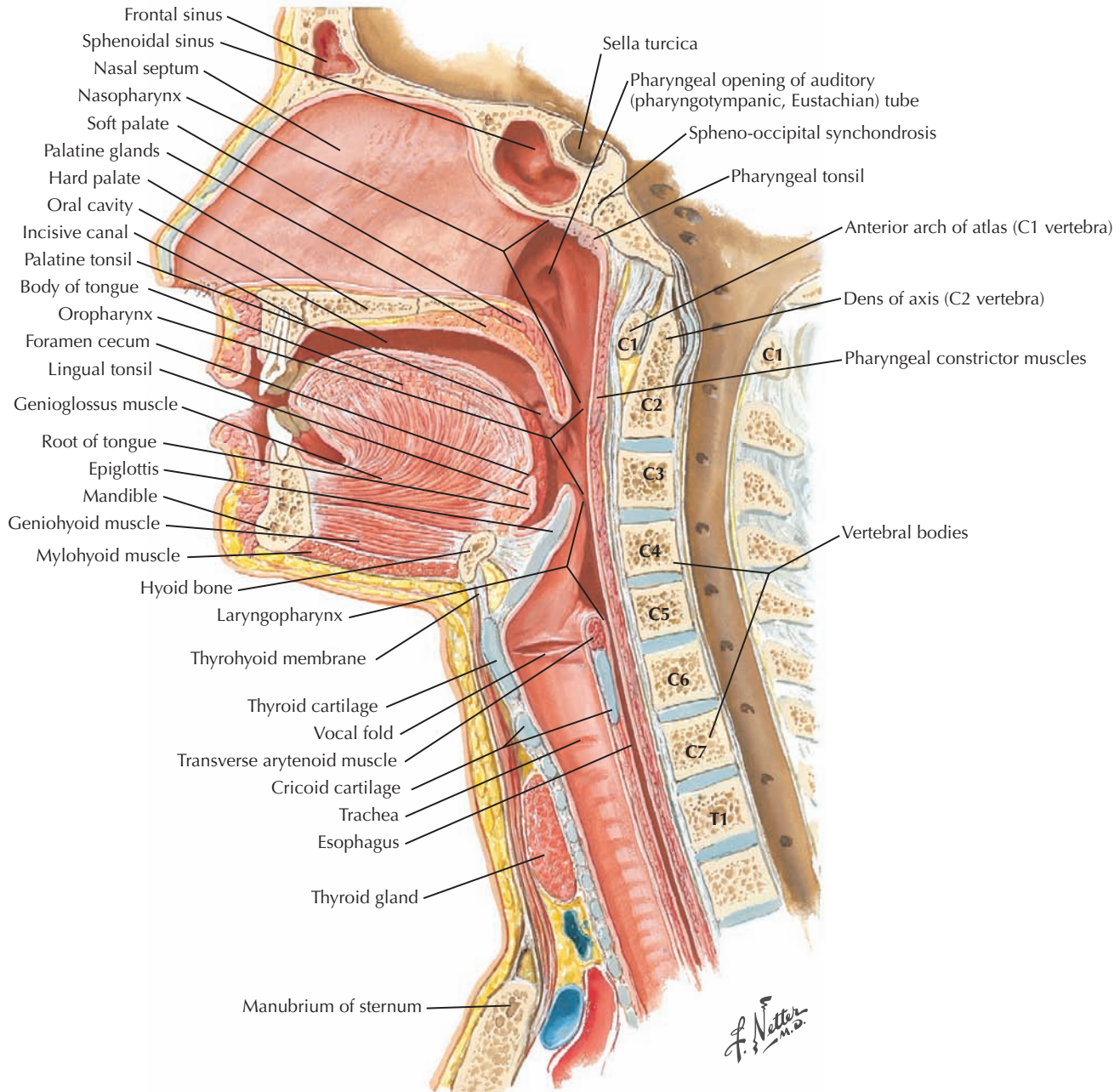
## Coronal section



### 8.32 CORONAL SECTION OF THE HEAD THROUGH THE ORBIT, SINUSES, AND ORAL CAVITY: OVERVIEW

Review in this coronal section of the head the relationships of the orbit, nasal cavity, oral cavity, maxillary sinus, frontal and ethmoid sinuses, and frontal lobes of the brain. Captured in this plane are the openings of the maxillary sinuses in the

middle meati. Bounding the oral cavity are the bony (hard) palate above, the buccinator muscles laterally, and the mylohyoid muscle comprising the floor. In the anterior cranial fossa of the skull with the brain are sections through the superior sagittal sinus, the falx cerebri (originating from the crista galli of the ethmoid bone), and olfactory bulbs on the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone.

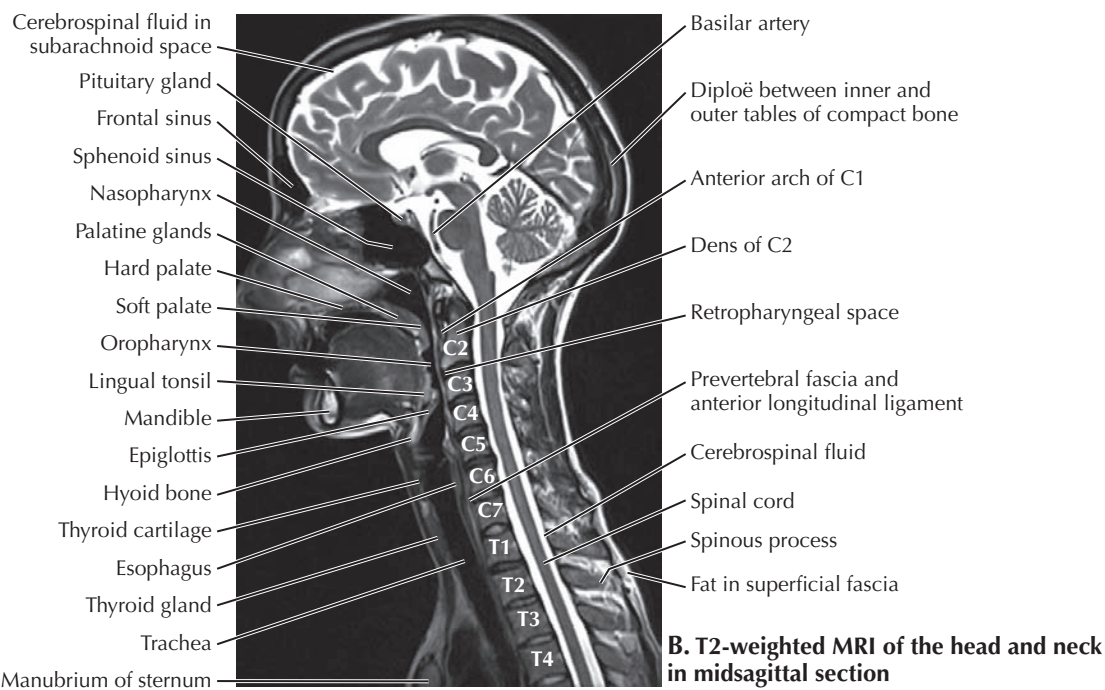
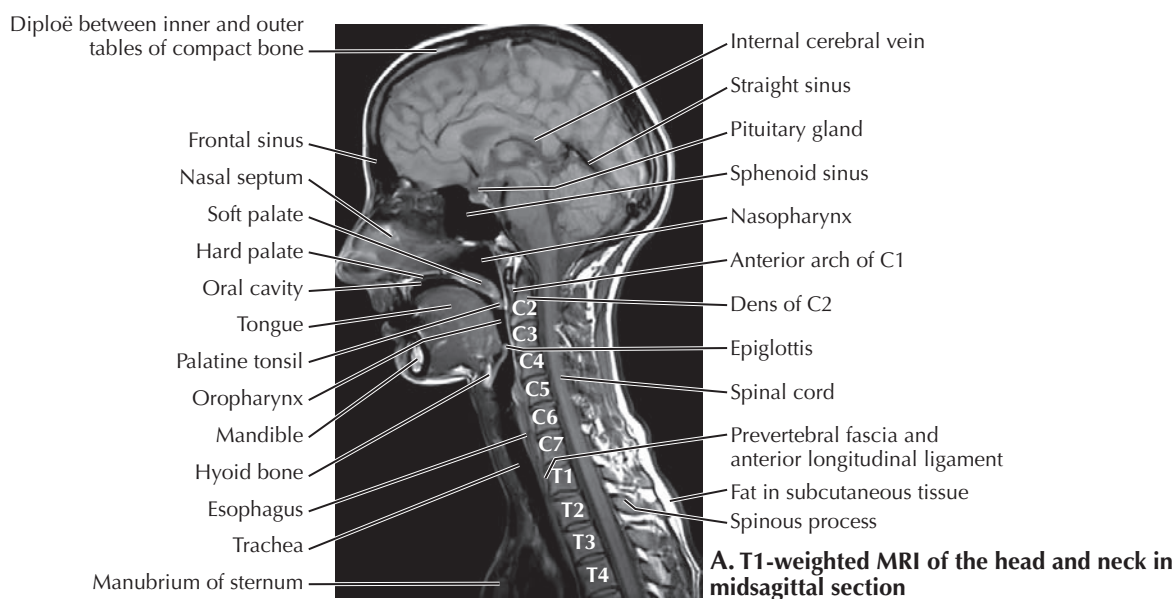


### 8.33 MIDSAGITTAL SECTION OF THE NASAL CAVITY, PHARYNX, ORAL CAVITY, AND NECK: OVERVIEW

Review in this median (midsagittal) section the anatomical relationships between structures in the face and neck. Included are the frontal and sphenoid sinuses; nasal cavity; oral cavity;

and subdivisions of the pharynx, larynx, trachea, esophagus, cranial base, and cervical vertebrae. Also note the sella turcica, auditory tube, tonsils (pharyngeal, palatine, and lingual), genioglossus muscle, hyoid bone, vocal fold, and thyroid gland anterior to tracheal rings. Compare these structures with their appearance in MRI on the following page.

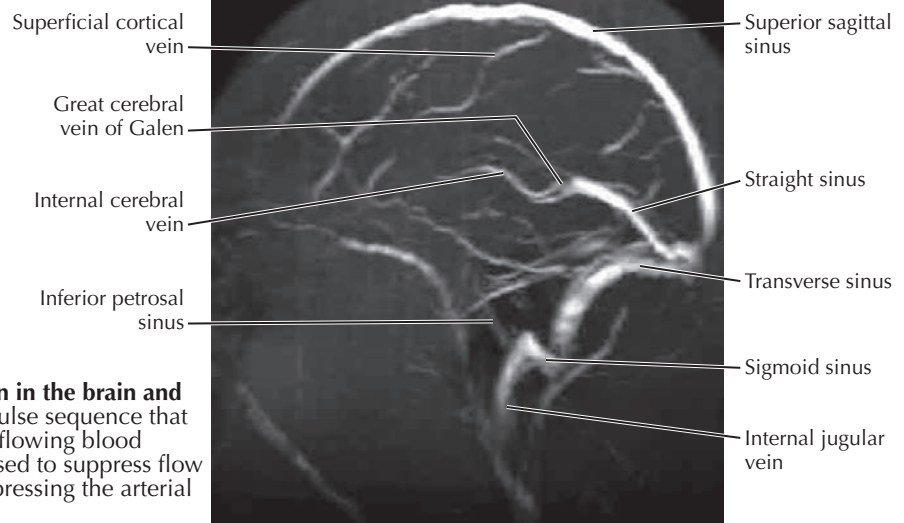
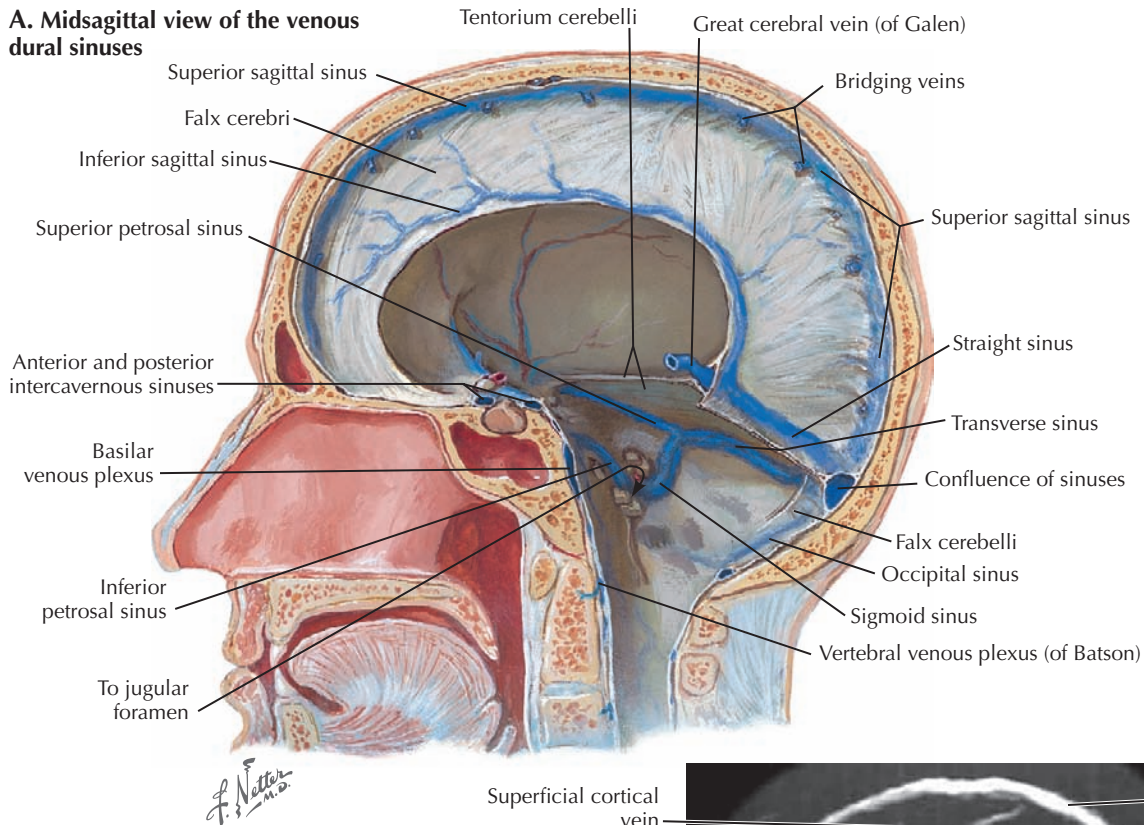




### 8.34 T1 AND T2 MRI OF THE HEAD AND NECK IN MIDSAGITTAL SECTION

A review of the entire head and neck provides a good overview of the differences in tissue densities seen in T1-weighted compared to T2-weighted MRI. In a T1 MRI (A), air and compact bone appear black, and fat white. Fluid and blood are also dark, whereas spongy bone and most soft tissues have an intermediate density. The most prominent difference in a T2 MRI (B) is that fluid appears bright white in addition to fat.

Note the bright CSF around the brain and spinal cord. The signals for fat, bone, and soft tissues are similar in T1 and T2. Note how compact bone appears as a black rim around vertebral bodies, manubrium, and mandible in both figures. As we proceed to the study of meninges and dural sinuses, note the relationship between the appearance of CSF in the subarachnoid space and the inner and outer tables of compact bone in the neurocranium.

**A. Midsagittal view of the venous dural sinuses**

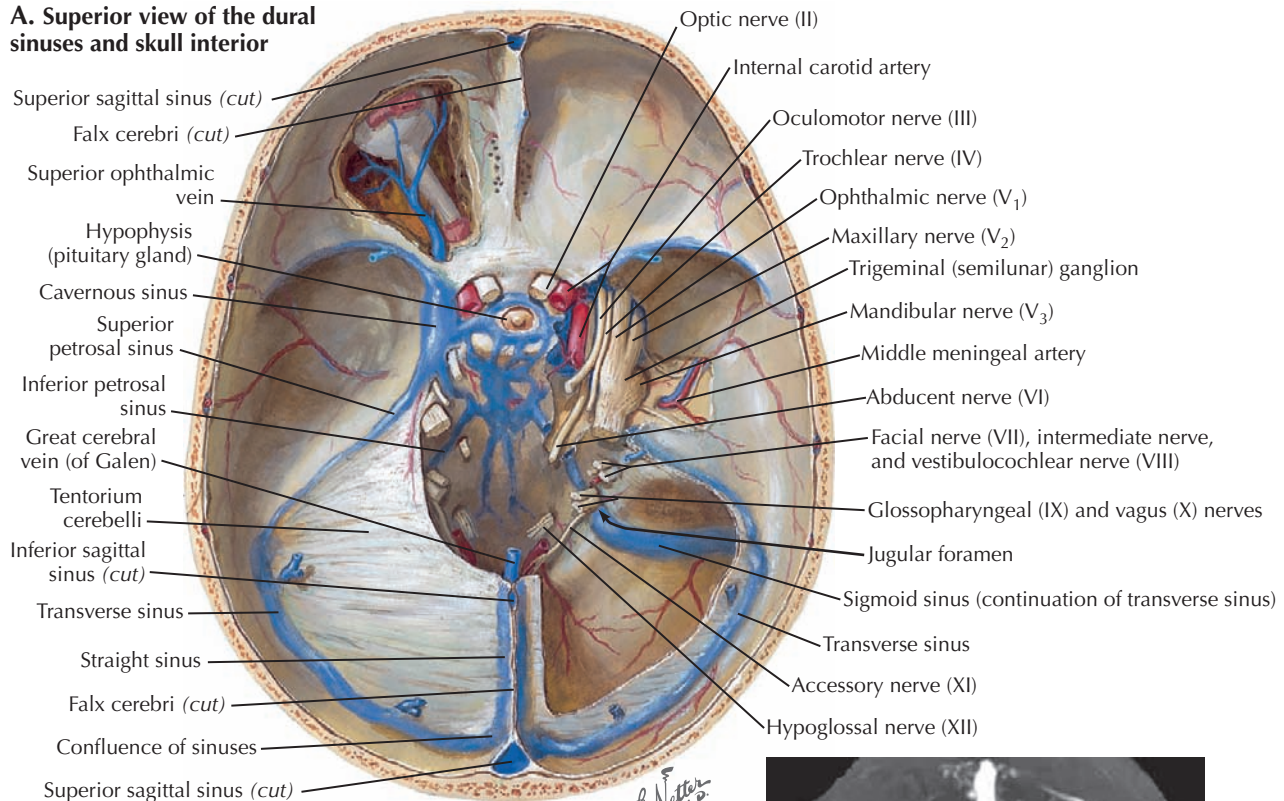
**B. Lateral view MR venogram of circulation in the brain and dural sinuses.** This imaging uses a special pulse sequence that suppresses signal from static tissues so that flowing blood alone is imaged. An additional scheme is used to suppress flow entering the brain from below, thereby suppressing the arterial signal.

**8.35 DURAL VENOUS SINUSES**

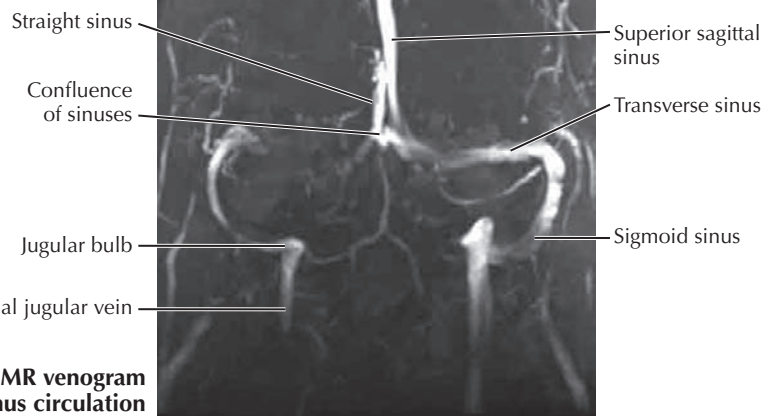
Dural sinuses are venous channels in the dura mater that receive blood from the orbits, brain, and neurocranial bones and carry it to the internal jugular veins. The superior sagittal sinus and straight sinus in the falx cerebri converge on the transverse sinuses that course in the back edge of the tentorium cerebelli. Internal cerebral veins converge on the great

cerebral vein of Galen, which joins the inferior sagittal sinus to form the straight sinus. The transverse sinuses continue as the sigmoid sinuses, which in turn exit the skull as the internal jugular veins. Blood from the orbits and deep brain enter the cavernous sinus that surrounds the body of the sphenoid bone. From there, blood passes into the sigmoid sinuses via the superior and inferior petrosal sinuses.

### A. Superior view of the dural sinuses and skull interior



*F. Netter M.D.*

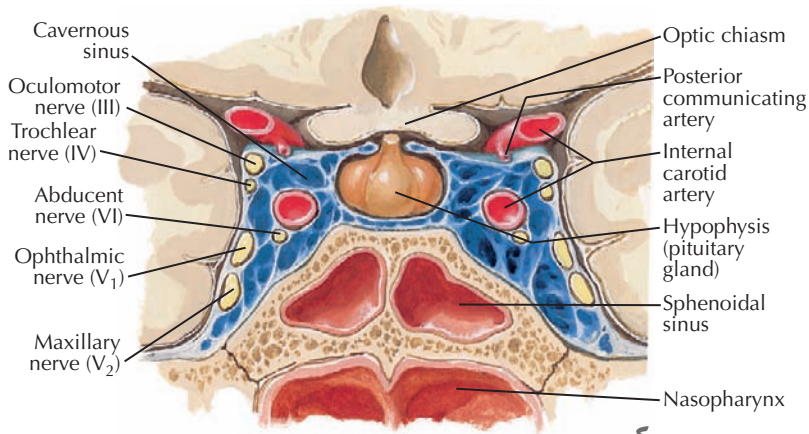


### B. Coronal view MR venogram of dural sinus circulation

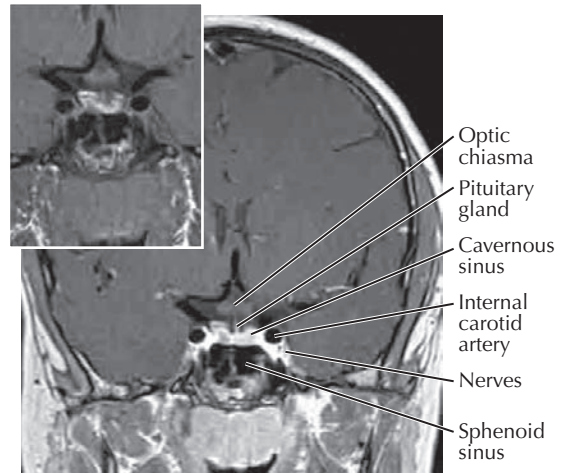
## 8.36 DURAL VENOUS SINUSES (CONT'D)

In superior and coronal views it is easier to appreciate the junction of the superior sagittal and straight sinuses at the confluence of sinuses and the left and right transverse sinuses continuing as the sigmoid sinuses. Most of the blood in the superior sagittal sinus typically flows into the left transverse sinus, and most of the blood in the straight sinus usually goes

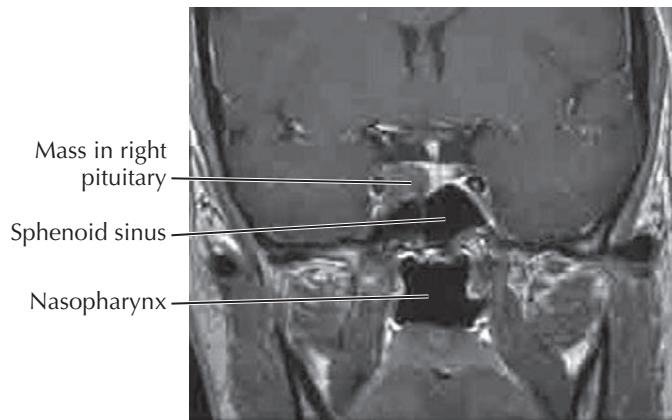
to the right transverse sinus. The patient in **B** has aplasia (congenital underdevelopment) of the right transverse sinus. The blood from both the superior sagittal sinus and straight sinus flows to the left side, where the transverse sinus, sigmoid sinus, and internal jugular vein are enlarged to accommodate the increased volume of flow.



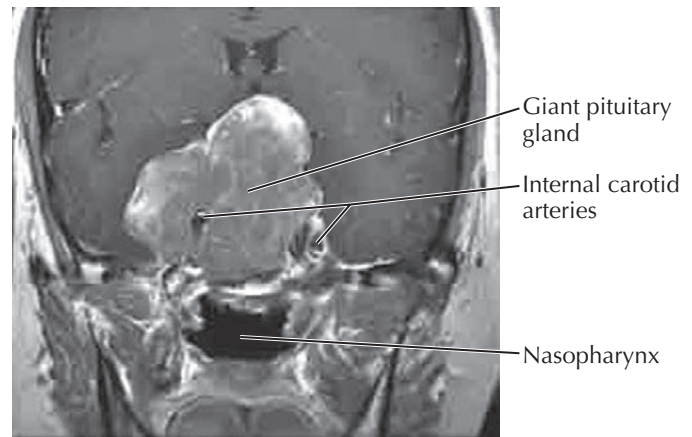
A. Coronal section detail through the cavernous sinus



B. T1 coronal MRI with contrast highlighting the cavernous sinus. The insert shows the precontrast image. The image is captured several minutes after the introduction of contrast; slow-moving blood in the cavernous sinus is bright, and fast-moving blood in the internal carotid artery and superior sagittal sinus is black.



C. Coronal MRI showing a small tumor (microadenoma) in the right half of the pituitary gland filling the cavernous sinus on that side

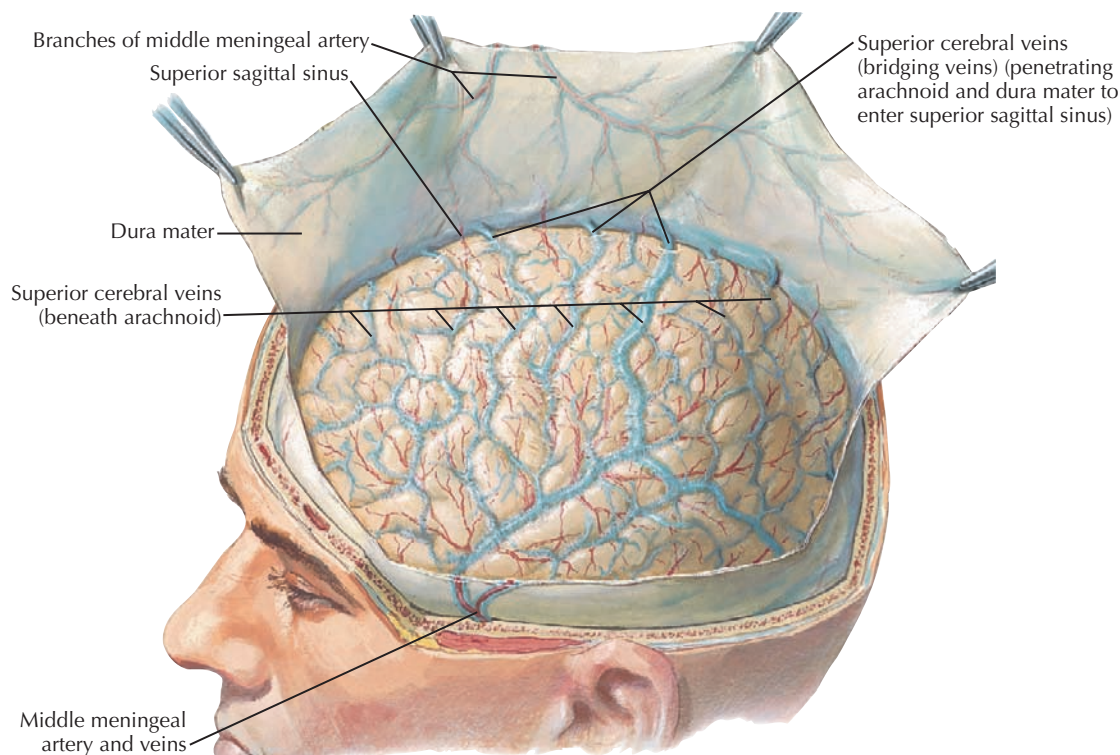
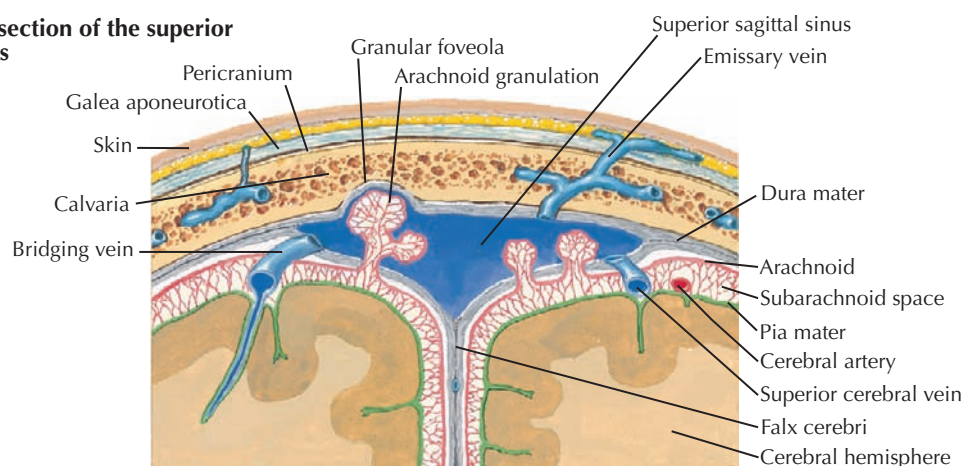


D. Coronal MRI showing a greatly enlarged pituitary gland obliterating the cavernous sinus and sphenoid sinus. The internal carotid arteries are still visible.

### 8.37 THE CAVERNOUS SINUS

The cavernous sinus flanks the body of the sphenoid bone and has anatomical relationships that are clinically significant. Passing through the sinus are the internal carotid artery, the three motor nerves to the orbit, and the ophthalmic and maxillary divisions of the trigeminal nerve. In the middle of the cavernous sinus is the pituitary gland. The cavernous sinus receives blood from the orbits and deeper parts of the brain.

Its outflow is to the sigmoid sinus via the petrosal sinuses. Contrast in the cavernous sinus (B) makes it easier to see masses that might arise from the pituitary gland (C and D), meninges, nerves, or other sources and impair the functions of the nerves in the sinus. The internal carotid artery may rupture in the sinus, causing a large arteriovenous shunt that reverses the flow of blood through the ophthalmic veins and deep cerebral veins.

**A. Coronal section of the superior sagittal sinus**

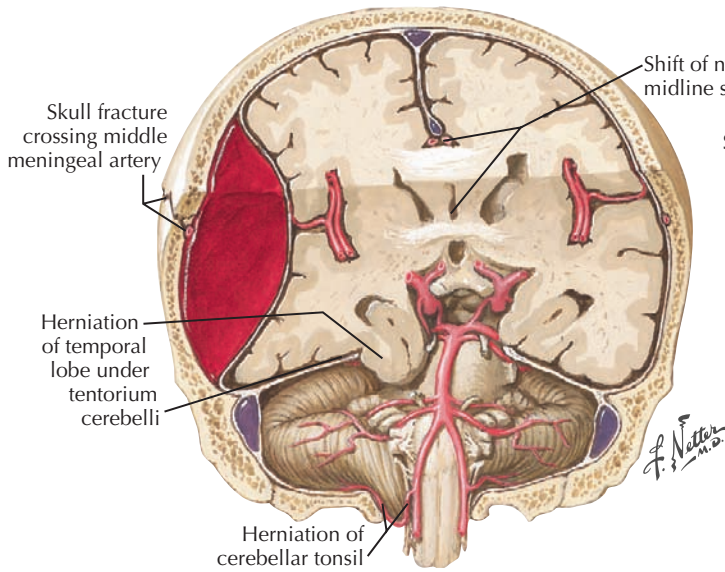
**B. Epidural middle meningeal vessels and cerebral veins.** Note the veins traversing the subarachnoid space to pierce the arachnoid and dura mater to enter the superior sagittal sinus.

*F. Netter M.D.*

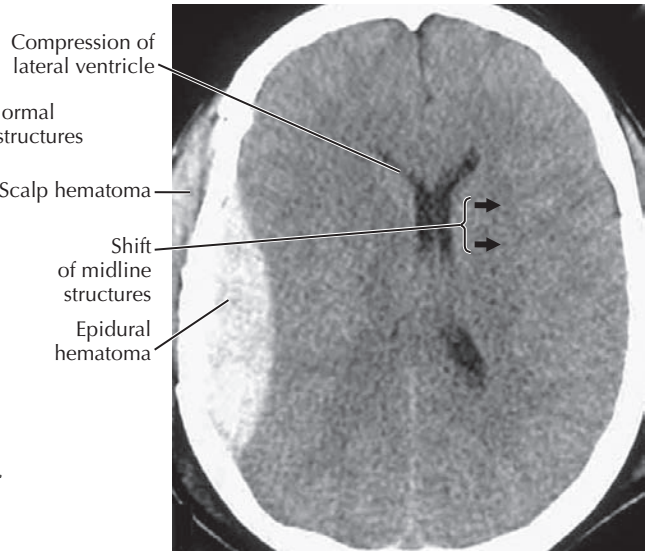
### 8.38 SUPERIOR SAGITTAL SINUS, MIDDLE MENINGEAL ARTERY, AND SUPERFICIAL CEREBRAL VEINS

The superior sagittal sinus, like other dural sinuses, receives venous blood from the brain and neurocranial bones and is connected to veins of the scalp via emissary veins. It is also the only location where CSF enters the venous circulation. Tufts of arachnoid called *arachnoid granulations* pierce the superior sagittal sinus and its lateral extensions (lacunae) to act as

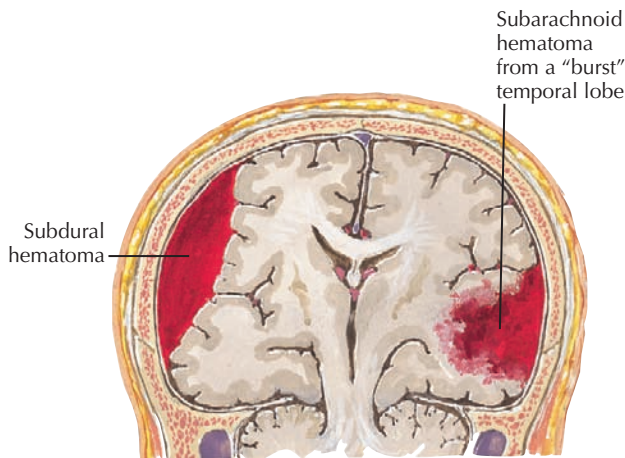
simple valves for the diffusion of CSF into the blood. The blood supply to the neurocranial bones and dura is by the middle meningeal branch of the maxillary artery. Rupture of this artery from a blow to the thin bones on the side of the skull results in serious bleeding in an epidural location. Venous bleeding from head trauma is usually subdural. The cerebral veins often tear where they enter the dural sinuses, and blood accumulates between the arachnoid and the dura mater.



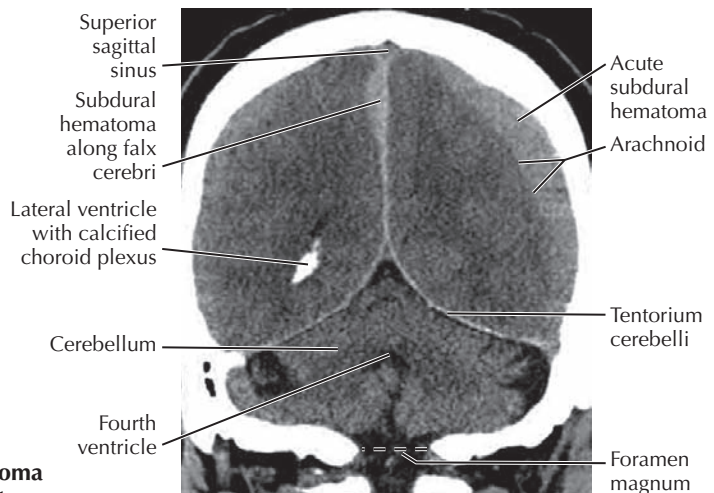
**A. Coronal section showing an epidural hematoma from a skull fracture tearing the middle meningeal artery**



**B. Axial CT with a soft tissue (brain) window showing an acute epidural hematoma and scalp hematoma in a patient from a motor vehicle accident. Note the depression of the bony contour on the right.**



**C. Coronal section showing an acute, venous, subdural hematoma on the left and a subarachnoid, arterial hematoma on the right originating from a temporal lobe intracerebral hematoma ("burst" temporal lobe) (e.g., from trauma or a ruptured aneurysm)**

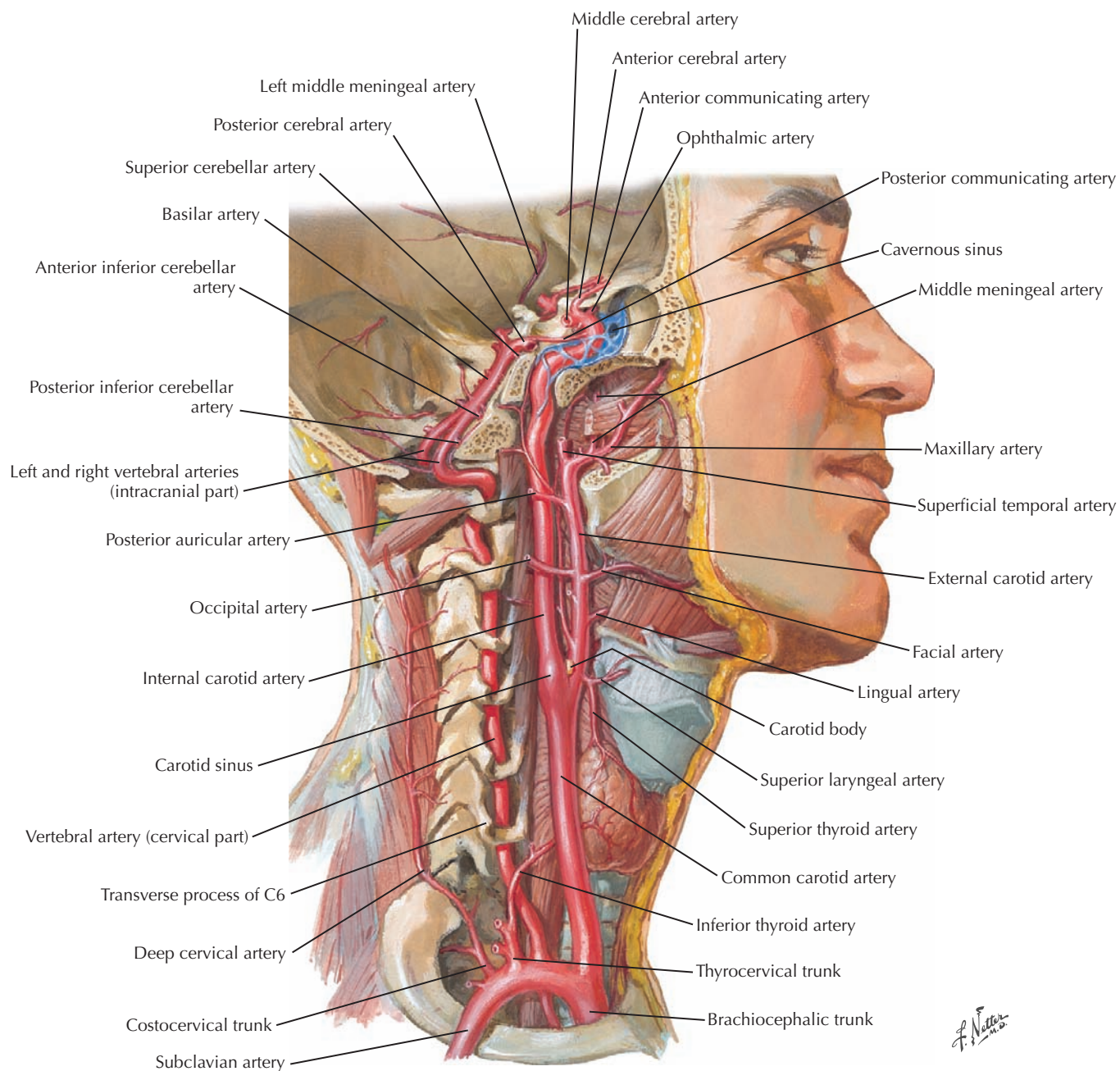


**D. Coronal CT reconstruction showing an acute subdural hematoma on the left and along the right side of the falx cerebri. This patient was also in an automobile accident.**

### 8.39 IMAGING OF EPIDURAL AND SUBDURAL BLEEDING

If the middle meningeal artery ruptures, high-pressure arterial blood separates the dura from the bone, producing an epidural accumulation of blood that is convex toward the brain (A and B). The increased pressure on cranial nerves, vessels, and brain tissue in general is a medical emergency. Subdural bleeding (C and D) is usually venous blood. A blow to the head puts tension on the cerebral veins, and they typically tear at

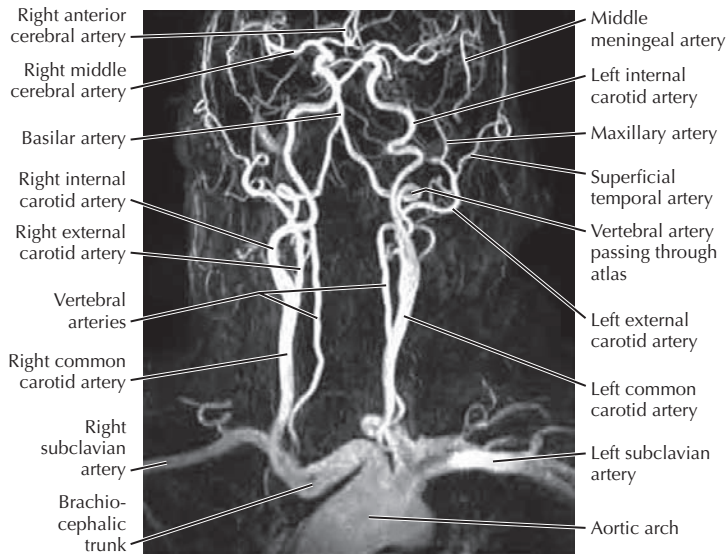
their attachment to the dural sinuses. The blood extends between the dura and arachnoid, which are only held together by the pressure of the CSF in the subarachnoid space. The profile of the venous accumulation of blood is more irregular and less convex toward the brain compared with epidural bleeding. Subarachnoid bleeding into the CSF (C) follows the contours of the surface of the brain and is arterial if it is from an intracerebral hematoma.



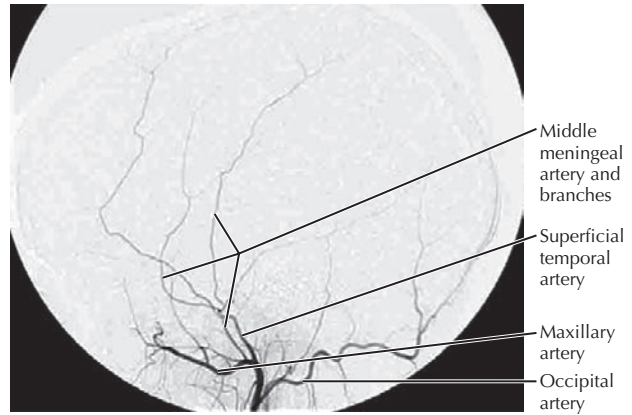
## 8.40 ARTERIES FROM THE NECK TO THE BRAIN

The brain receives its blood supply from the vertebral and internal carotid arteries. The vertebral arteries form the basilar artery, which divides into the posterior cerebral arteries. The internal carotid arteries continue as the middle cerebral

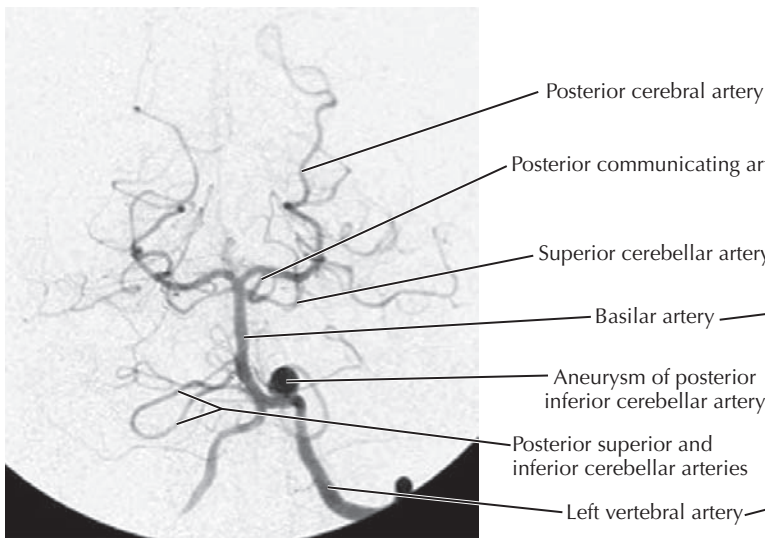
arteries and give off the anterior cerebral arteries. The orbits are also supplied by the internal carotid arteries via their ophthalmic branches. The external carotid arteries supply the nasal cavities, oral cavity, muscles of mastication, structures of the face, and most of the anterior neck down through the upper half of the thyroid gland.



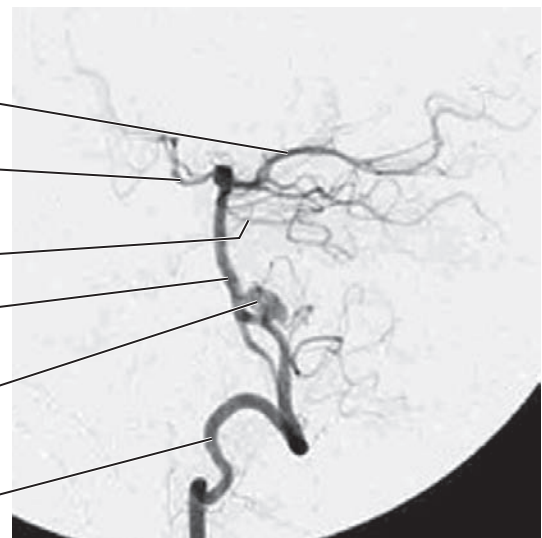
**A. Angiogram of circulation to the head and neck**



**B. Digital catheter angiogram of the left external carotid artery**



**C. Anterior view of a digital catheter angiogram of the left vertebral artery with retrograde flow into the right vertebral artery**



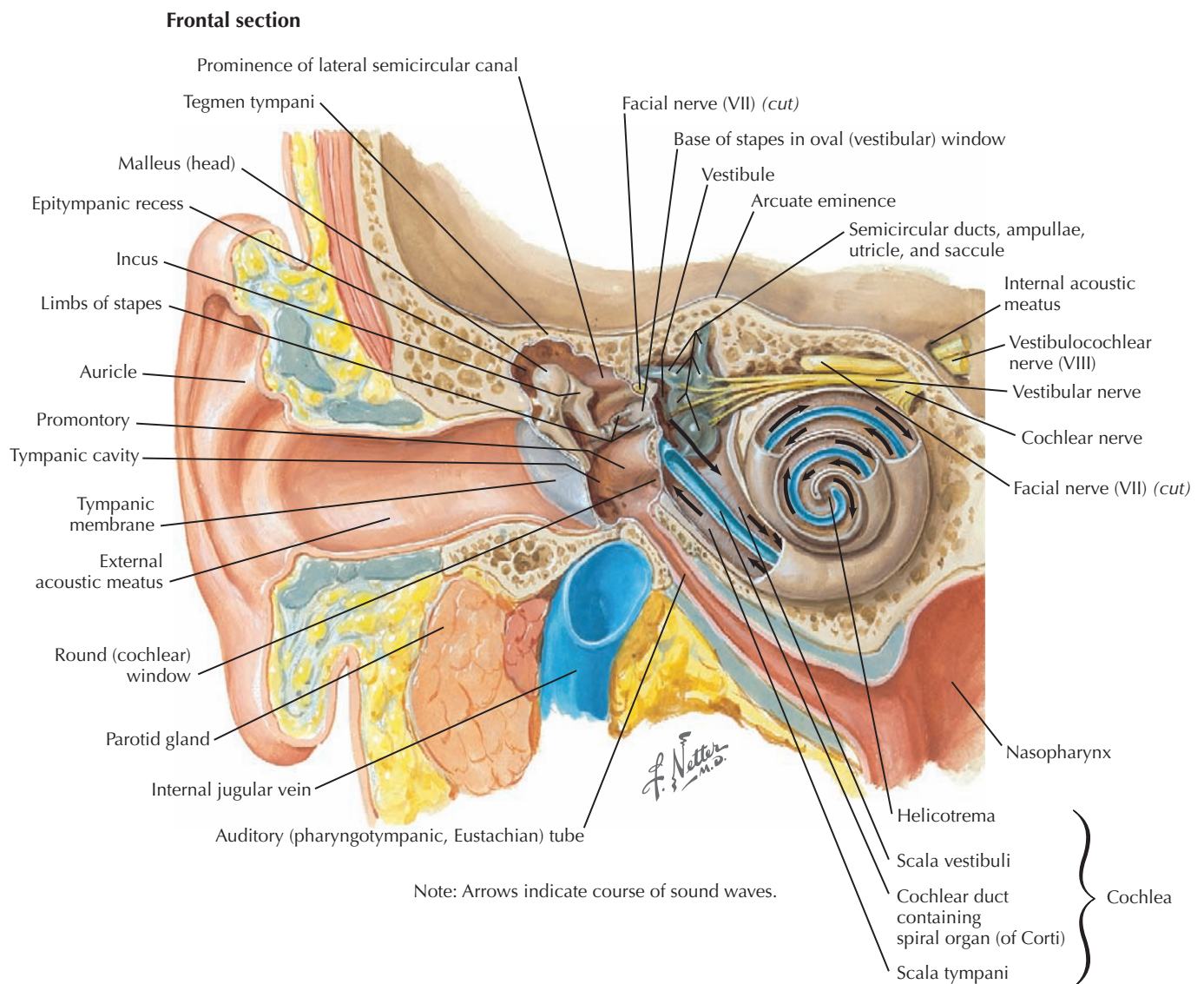
**D. Left lateral view of the angiogram in C**

### 8.41 VASCULAR STUDIES

Vascular imaging studies of the head and neck detect aneurysms (dilations) (C and D), arteriovenous malformations, vessels leaking from trauma, and the reduction in blood flow from compression of arteries (e.g., from tumors) or narrowing of the lumen from plaque formation, which occurs often in the common carotid arteries. **A** is an angiogram in which contrast is introduced into the arch of the aorta, filling the common carotid and vertebral arteries and their branches on both sides. **B**, **C**, and **D** are digital subtraction angiograms. In

digital angiography a “mask” image is obtained before administration of contrast. Following injection of the contrast agent into a specific vessel, the mask image is subtracted electronically. This leaves only the image of the contrast in the blood vessels, which can be rotated to view from any angle. Interventions can also be performed through the catheter at the time of the study, such as the placement of stents, balloon dilation of narrow vessels, stripping of the arterial intima, or injection of clot-dissolving agents.

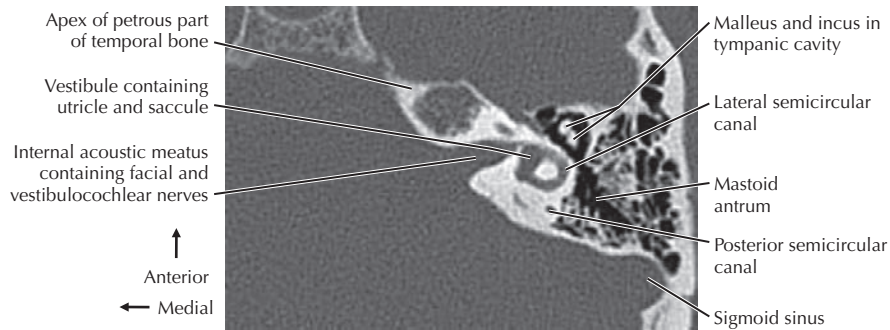




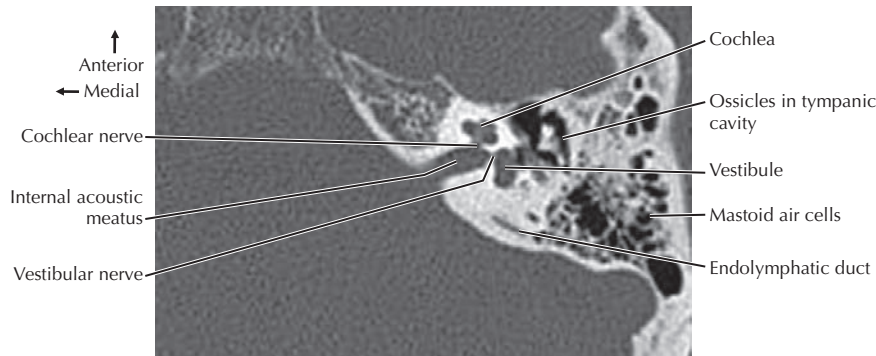
## 8.42 EXTERNAL, MIDDLE, AND INNER EAR

The three compartments of the ear are contained within the temporal bone. The external ear consists of the auricle and the external acoustic meatus, which transmit sound waves to the tympanic membrane (eardrum). The air-filled tympanic cavity (middle ear) has three ear ossicles that carry the sound vibrations from the tympanic membrane to the cochlea of the inner ear, where sound vibrations are converted into electrical impulses in the auditory branch of the vestibulocochlear nerve (cranial nerve VIII). The tympanic cavity is connected

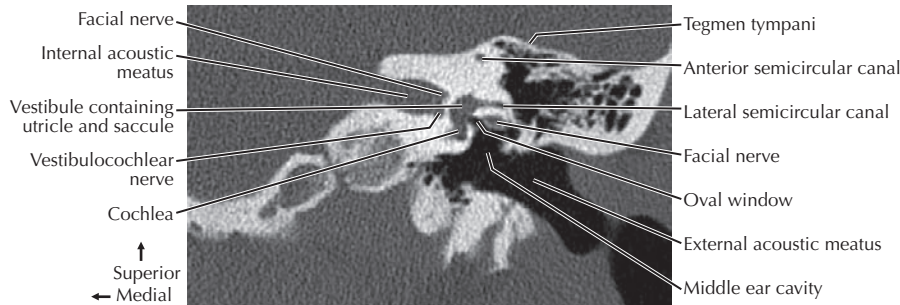
to the nasopharynx anteriorly by the auditory (Eustachian) tube to balance pressure on both sides of the eardrum and posteriorly to the mastoid air cells. The inner ear also contains the vestibular apparatus containing the three semicircular canals, utricle, and saccule that register positional sense, balance, rotations, and linear acceleration. This information is conveyed via the vestibular branch of nerve VIII. Inferior to the middle ear cavity is the jugular bulb. The facial nerve (VII) is superior to the tympanic cavity and then passes inferiorly along its posterior wall.



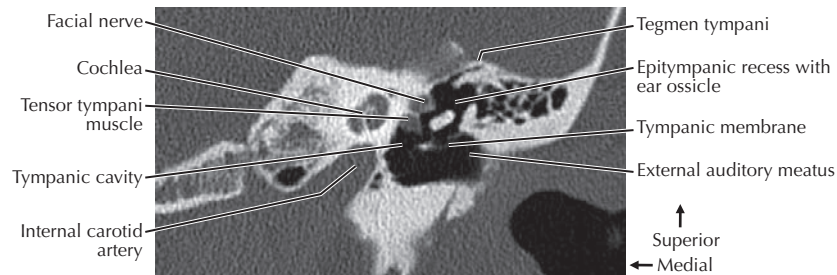
**A. Axial CT of the left temporal bone.** The plane is through the internal acoustic meatus, vestibular apparatus, and middle ear (tympanic) cavity.



**B. Axial CT of the left temporal bone at a lower level than in A.** The plane contains the cochlea and division of the vestibulocochlear nerve.



**C. Coronal CT reconstruction of the left temporal bone in a plane containing the facial and vestibulocochlear nerves, oval window, and middle ear cavity.** The tympanic membrane (eardrum) is not visible.



**D. CT reconstruction of the left temporal bone anterior to the plane in C.** It contains the cochlea, tensor tympani muscle, and an ear ossicle in the epitympanic recess of the tympanic cavity.

### 8.43 CT OF THE TEMPORAL BONE AND EAR COMPARTMENTS

Study of the tiny structures and compartments in the temporal bone with CT bone windows requires thin slice acquisition—0.6 or 1.25 mm rather than the more typical 5 mm—and the slices are overlapped in plane reconstructions to provide greater detail. The inner ear organs are enclosed in dense cortical bone, the bright white signal in the illustrations. The cochlea is anterior and a bit inferior to the vestibular apparatus, and each plane of section predominantly captures one or

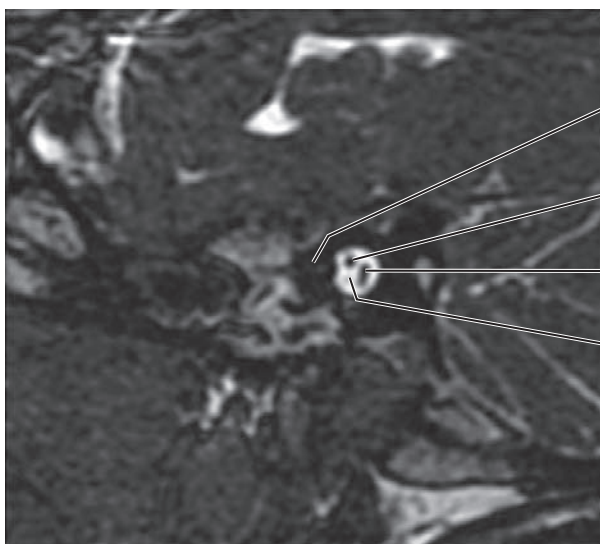
the other. The facial and vestibulocochlear nerves enter the internal acoustic meatus of the petrous part of the temporal bone (B). The vestibulocochlear nerve (C) divides into anterior cochlear and posterior vestibular branches (B). The cochlear branch then passes inferiorly to the cochlea. Note the continuity of the tympanic cavity (middle ear) with the mastoid air cells (A). The tensor tympani muscle (D) is in the roof of the auditory tube (not shown). The epitympanic recess is the extension of the middle ear cavity above the level of the tympanic membrane (D).



A. Axial CT showing the jugular bulb extending into the middle ear cavity (*arrow*)



B. MRI showing a mass (cholesteatoma) in the epitympanic recess (*solid arrow*) and mastoid antrum (*dashed arrow*)



Anterior →  
Bone  
Facial nerve  
Vestibular nerve  
Absent cochlear nerve

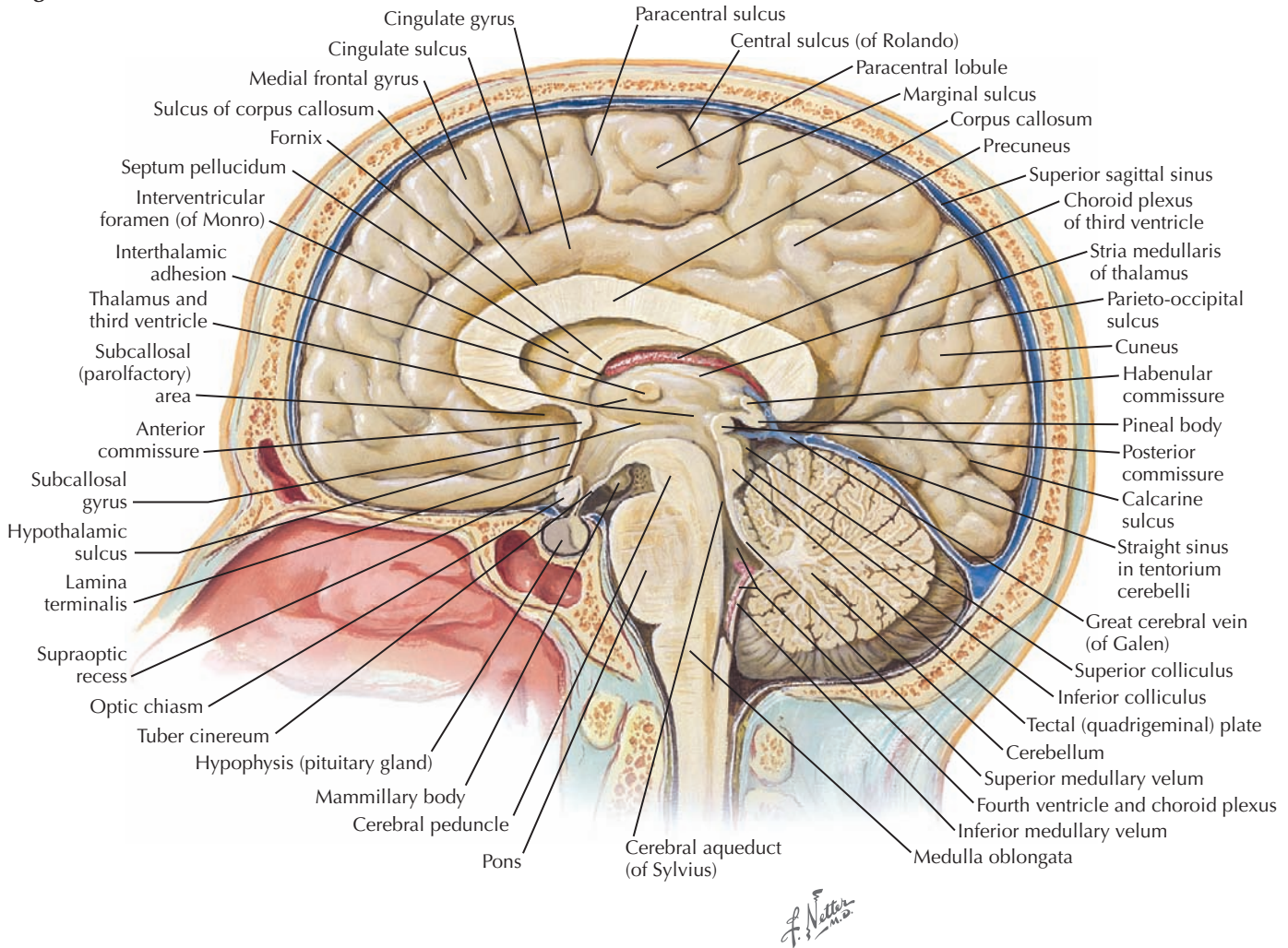
C. T2 MRI in a sagittal plane through the internal acoustic meatus of a deaf patient with congenital absence of the cochlear nerve

#### 8.44 IMAGING OF TEMPORAL BONE/EAR PATHOLOGY

Imaging studies of the temporal bone require careful evaluation of the spaces and the selection of modalities that best highlight soft tissue structures. A shows an anatomical variation that impacts function of the middle ear. The sigmoid sinus curves upward under the middle ear cavity as the jugular bulb, the beginning of the internal jugular vein. Here the jugular bulb projects through the bony floor of the tympanic

cavity. The MRI in B shows a mass in the tympanic cavity extending into the mastoid antrum. It is a congenital cholesteatoma, a cyst with keratinized epithelial debris and cholesterol. It shows the typical lack of enhancement when T1 with vascular contrast is used. In C, landmarks are hard to discern; but the T2 MRI clearly shows the congenital lack of the cochlear nerve in the internal acoustic meatus within dense, cortical bone (*black*).

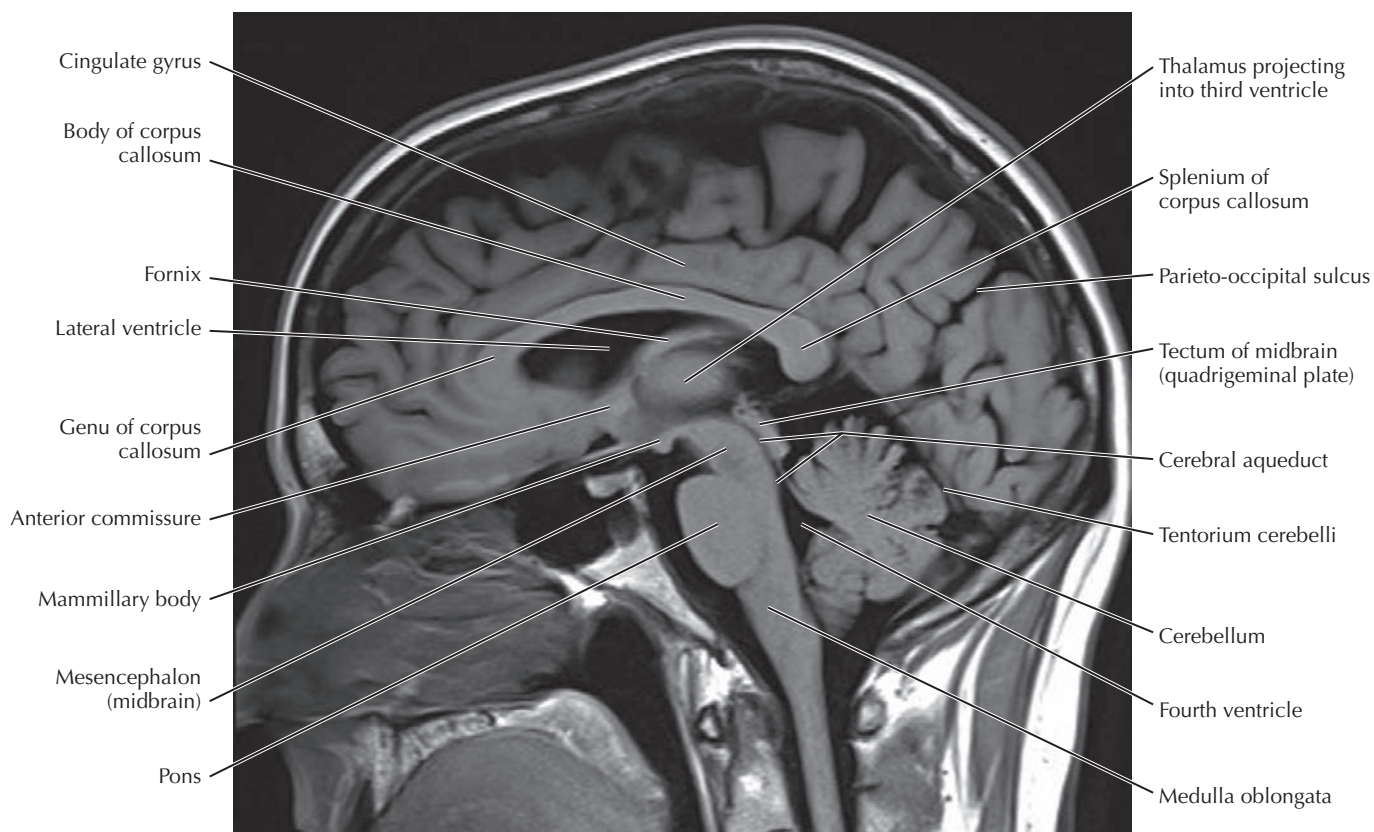
## Sagittal section of brain in situ



#### 8.45 MIDSAGITTAL SECTION OF BRAIN; MEDIAL VIEW OF CEREBRUM

The subdivisions of the brain are, from superior to inferior, the large cerebral hemispheres (telencephalon) and the smaller diencephalon (thalamus and related structures) that together make up the cerebrum (prosencephalon), the narrow mid-brain (mesencephalon) seen here as the tectal plate and cerebral peduncle, the pons anteriorly and the cerebellum posteriorly (metencephalon), and the tapering medulla oblongata (myelencephalon) that is continuous with the spinal cord

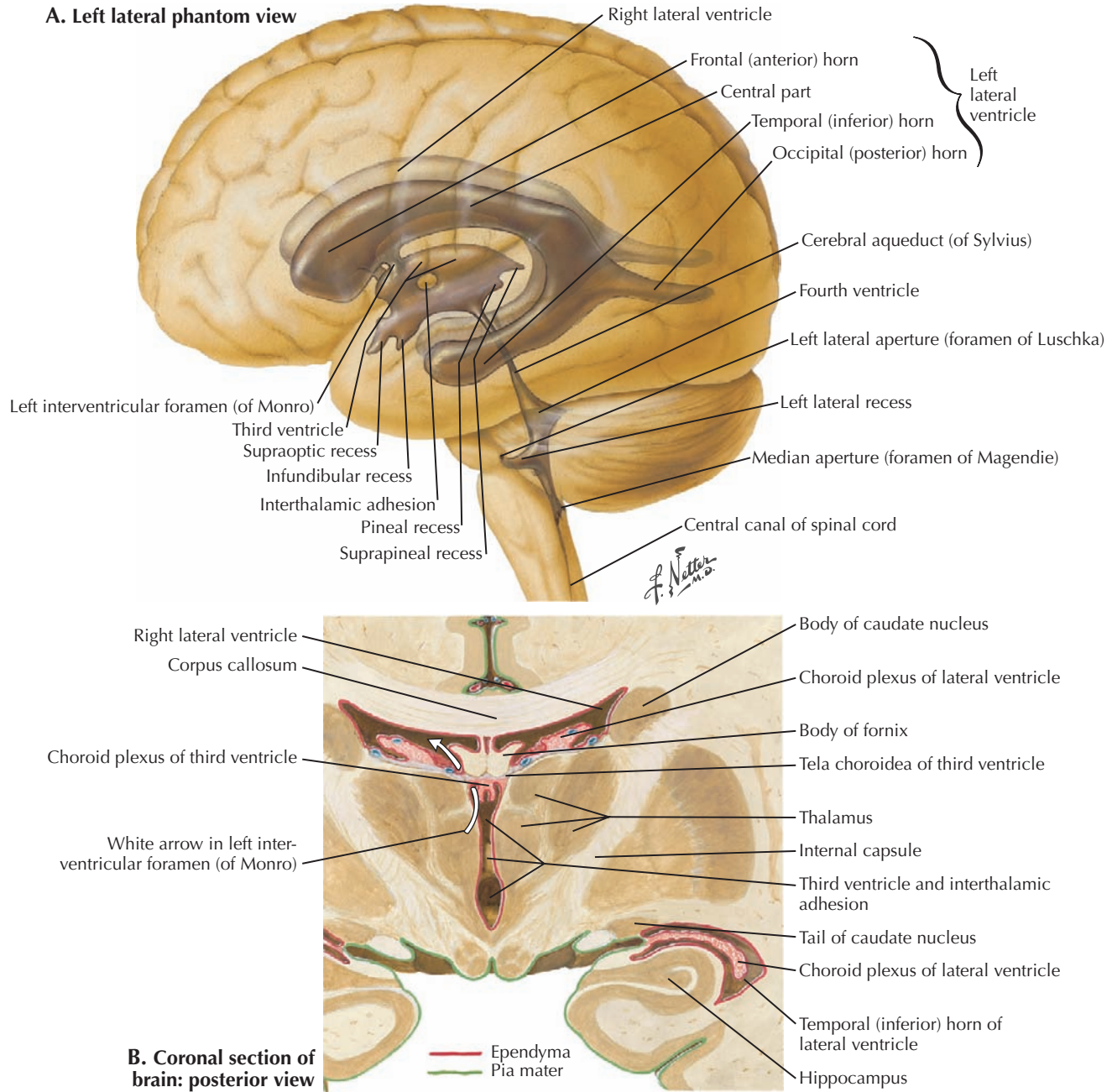
at the foramen magnum. Each cerebral hemisphere is divided into four lobes from anterior to posterior: the frontal lobe, the parietal lobe, the occipital lobe and, inferiorly, the temporal lobe (out of the plane of section). The corpus callosum is a large bundle of commissural fibers connecting functionally related areas in the two hemispheres. Inferior to the corpus callosum is the C-shaped fornix, a smaller bundle of fibers that project from the hippocampal formation in the temporal lobe to primarily the mammillary body of the hypothalamus.



### 8.46 MIDSAGITTAL T1 MRI

In general, when the neuroradiologist reviews a series of MR images, the anatomy is scrutinized for normalcy rather than searching for specific abnormal findings first. For example, the junction of the gray and white matter is evaluated; if it is normal, the next structure is evaluated. If it is abnormal, a differential diagnosis of pathologies that could blur that interface is constructed within the context of the patient's history. This search strategy is more comprehensive than a search for particular pathologies, most of which are unlikely to be found. This midsagittal MRI is T1-weighted, in which fluid, compact bone, and air have dark signal and subcutaneous fat and bone

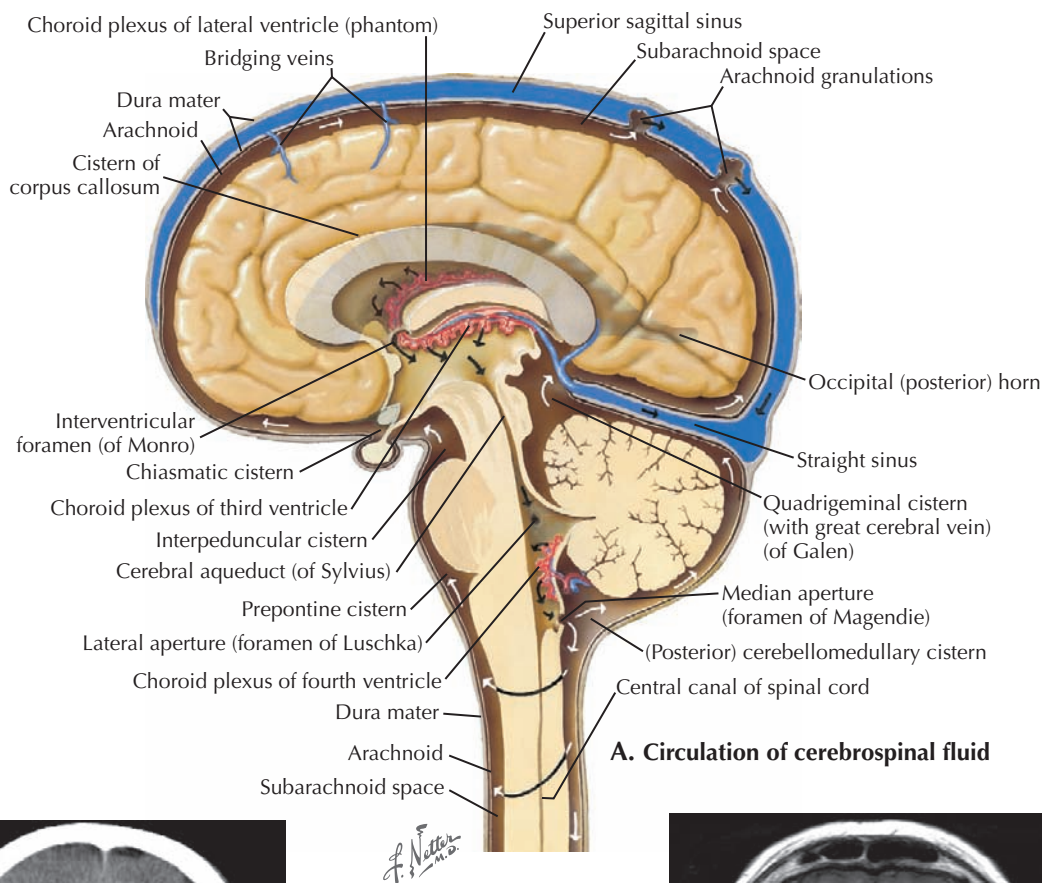
marrow have bright signal. Brain tissue is gray, with white matter being a bit lighter than gray matter. Very evident in the section is CSF in the ventricles and surrounding the brain and spinal cord. Although close to the midline, the falx cerebri is out of the plane, and a mammillary body and part of a lateral ventricle are seen. The midsagittal T1-weighted MR image of the brain is where many neuroradiologists begin when evaluating a series of images for pathology. Abnormalities that are usually first recognized sagittally include pituitary tumors, abnormally sized CSF spaces (ventricles, cisterns, and subarachnoid space), and pathology within the corpus callosum.



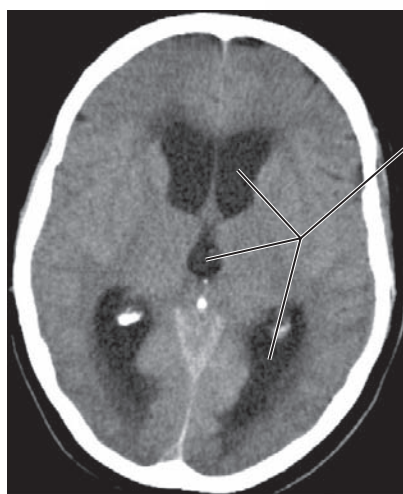
### 8.47 VENTRICLES OF THE BRAIN

CSF is produced as an ultrafiltrate of blood in the choroid plexus of vessels in the ventricles of the brain, an interconnected series of chambers that develop from the lumen (central canal) of the neural tube. C-shaped left and right lateral ventricles connect via the interventricular foramina (of Monro)

to a midline third ventricle in the middle of the thalamus. The third ventricle connects with the fourth ventricle via the cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius. CSF enters the subarachnoid space around the brain through a median foramen in the fourth ventricle, the foramen of Magendie, and bilateral foramina of Luschka.

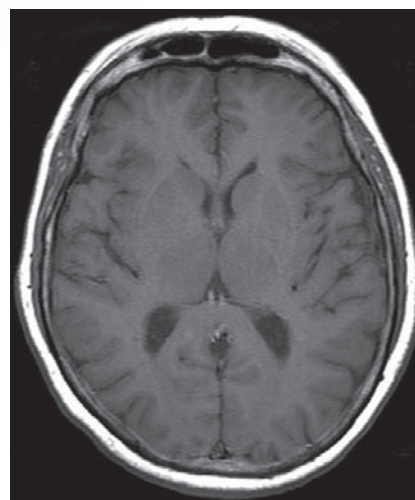


**A. Circulation of cerebrospinal fluid**



Enlarged lateral and third ventricles

**B. Axial CT of a patient with obstructive hydrocephalus.** Note the enlarged lateral and third ventricles. Hypodense areas adjacent to the ventricles denote transependymal flow of CSF.

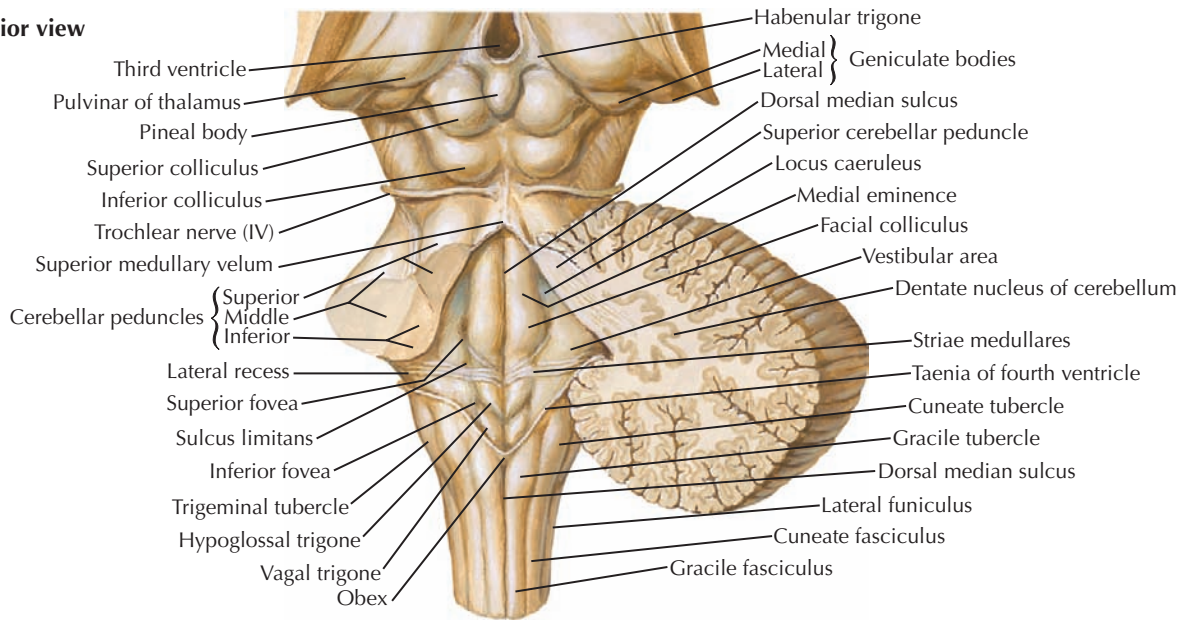
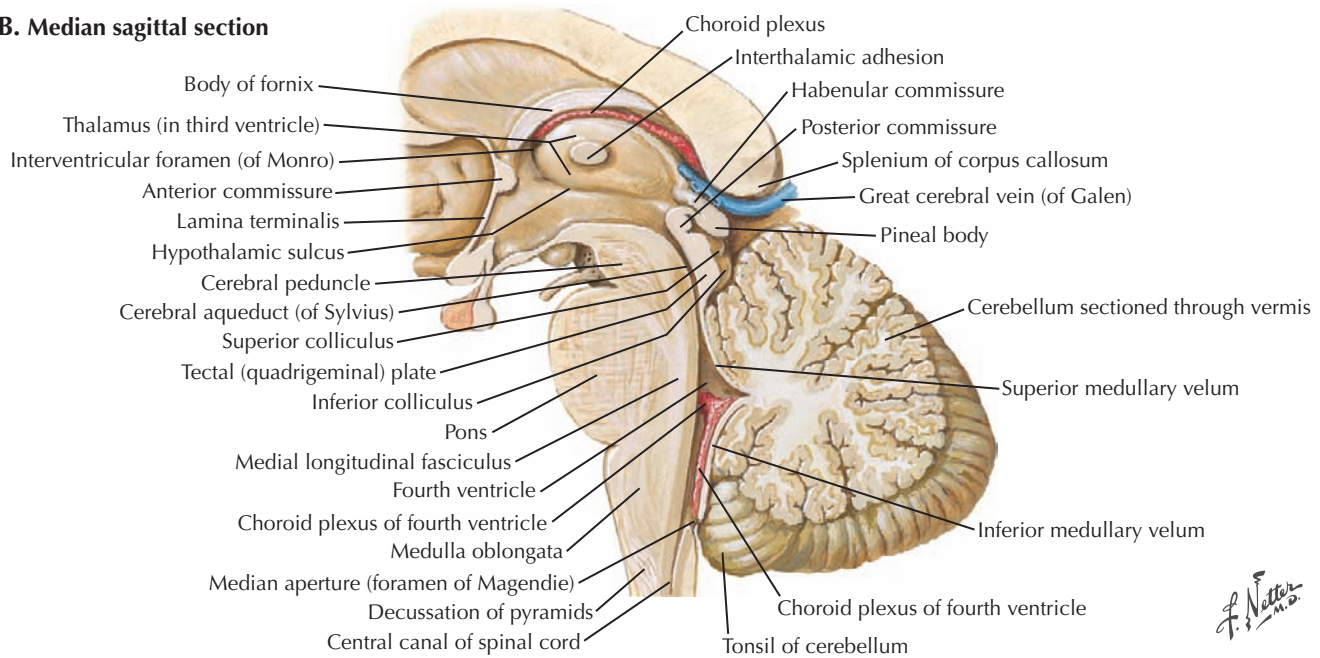


**C. T1 MRI of a patient with ventricles of normal size**

## 8.48 CIRCULATION OF CEREBROSPINAL FLUID AND HYDROCEPHALUS

CSF passes sequentially from the lateral ventricles to the third ventricle to the fourth ventricle. From the fourth ventricle it enters the subarachnoid space around the brain and spinal cord through the median foramen of Magendie and lateral

foramina of Luschka. CSF from the brain and spinal cord reenters the bloodstream by passing through tufts of arachnoid (granulations) that project into the dural venous sinuses. Obstructive, also known as *noncommunicating*, hydrocephalus is the accumulation of CSF within the ventricles caused by blockage of the foramina or cerebral aqueduct.

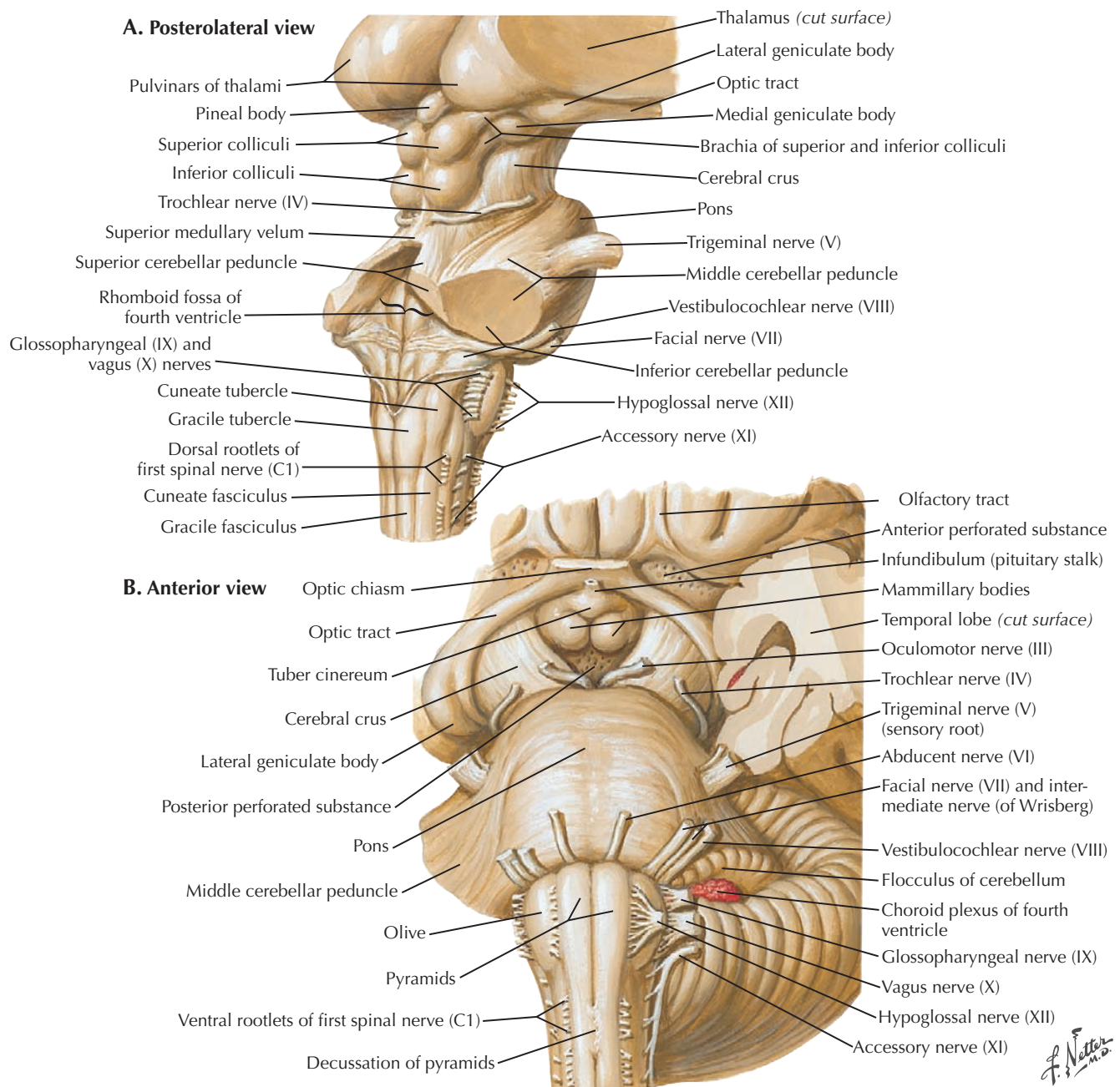
**A. Posterior view****B. Median sagittal section****8.49 FOURTH VENTRICLE AND SECTIONS OF THE CEREBELLUM**

In **A**, the right half of the cerebellum is cut in a coronal section. The left half of the cerebellum has been removed by cutting the cerebellar peduncles, opening up the fourth ventricle. The brainstem here is divided into left and right halves by the dorsal median sulcus. Each half is subdivided by the sulcus limitans into a medial eminence and hypoglossal and vagal trigones containing the motor nuclei of cranial nerves

and a lateral vestibular area containing the sensory nuclei of cranial nerves. In **B**, the diencephalon, brainstem, cerebellum, and ventricular system are cut in a midsagittal section. The slitlike third ventricle separates the two halves of the diencephalon. It is continuous with the narrow cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius in the midbrain and the triangular fourth ventricle between the pons and rostral medulla anteriorly and the cerebellum posteriorly.

*F. Netter M.D.*

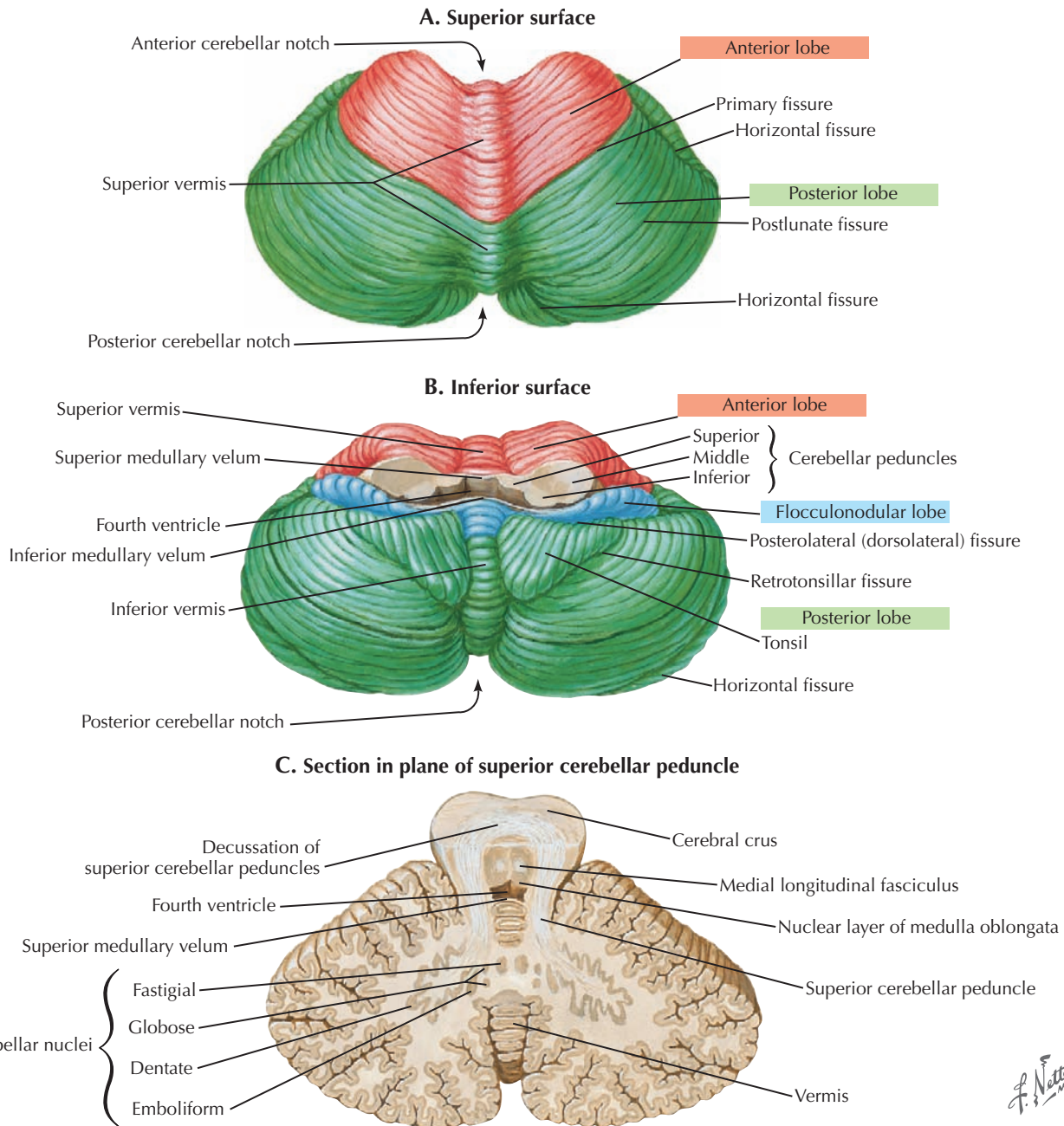




## 8.50 BRAINSTEM

In A, the cerebellum has been removed by cutting the cerebellar peduncles, opening up the rhomboid fossa of the fourth ventricle that overlies the posterior surface of the pons and the rostral medulla. The brainstem consists of, from inferior to superior, the medulla oblongata, pons, and midbrain. The tapering medulla is characterized by the pyramids and olive anteriorly and the gracile and cuneate fasciculi and tubercles posteriorly. The pyramidal decussation is the boundary

between the medulla and the cervical spinal cord. The wide pons consists of a large anterior basal portion and a smaller posterior tegmentum in the floor of the rhomboid fossa. The short midbrain has the paired superior and inferior colliculi and their brachia posteriorly and the cerebral crus anteriorly. Cranial nerves III to XII arise from the brainstem. The trochlear (IV) nerve is the only one to leave the dorsal surface of the brainstem.



*F. Netter M.D.*

### 8.51 CEREBELLUM

In these figures the cerebellum has been removed from the brainstem by cutting the superior, middle, and inferior cerebellar peduncles. The nerve fibers that make up the peduncles connect the cerebellum to the brainstem and thalamus. The cerebellum consists of a cortex or thin surface layer of gray matter that is extensively folded into thin, transverse, leaflike folia. White matter deep to the cortex is composed mostly of

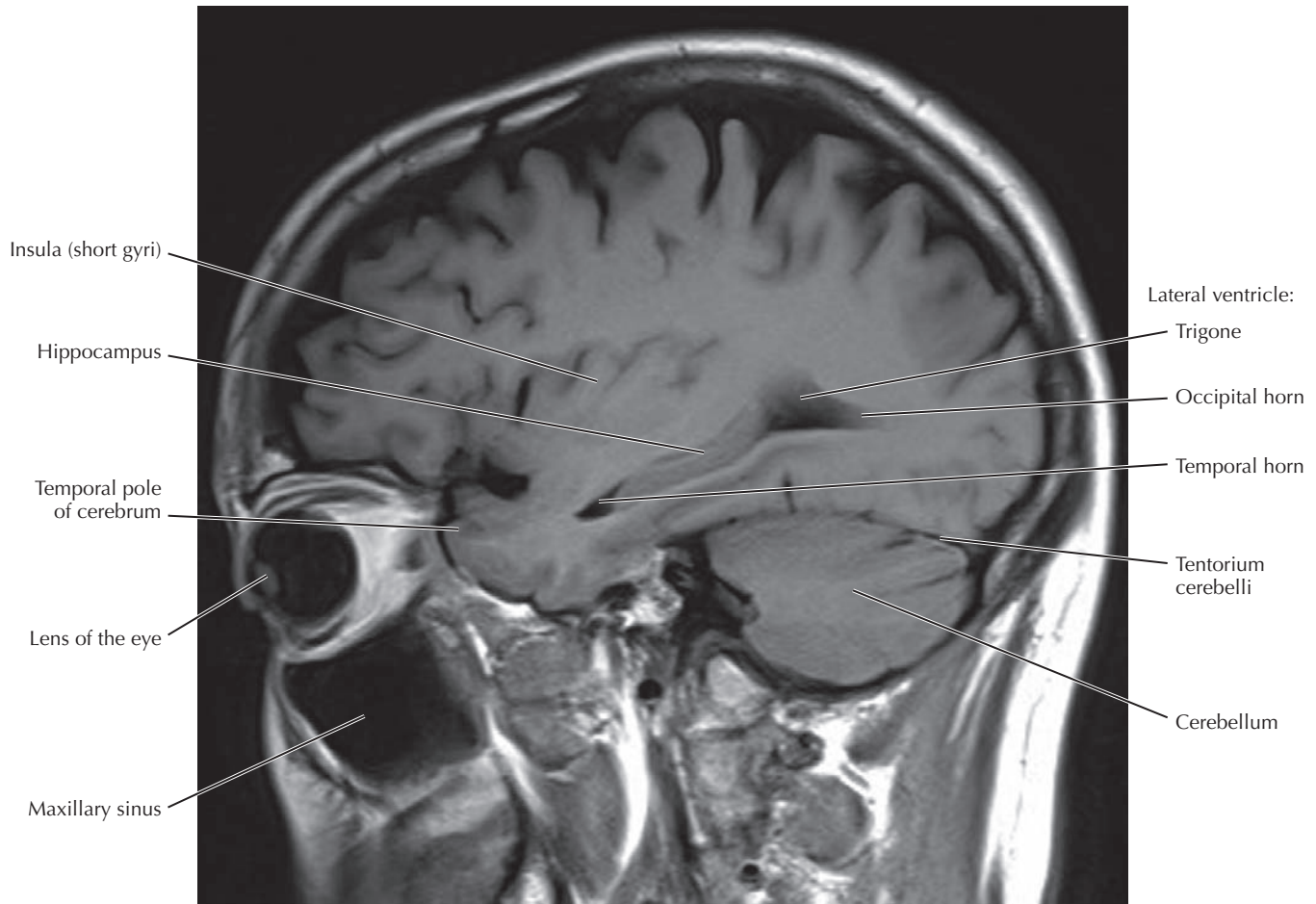
fibers going to or coming from the cortex. Four pairs of deep nuclei embedded in the white matter consist of neurons that project the cerebellar output to other portions of the brain. The dentate is the largest and most prominent. The cerebellum is divided into a narrow median vermis and large bilateral hemispheres. Two deep fissures divide the vermis and hemispheres into three lobes. The vermis and hemispheres can be further subdivided into lobules.



### 8.52 T1 SAGITTAL MRI NEAR THE MIDLINE

This section is just off the midline lateral to the falx cerebri. More of the thalamus and a lateral ventricle are seen. The strategy for looking for pathology just lateral to the midline usually stems from the pathology that is also commonly seen in the midline, which may stretch laterally. For example, abnormalities in the corpus callosum, as can be seen in

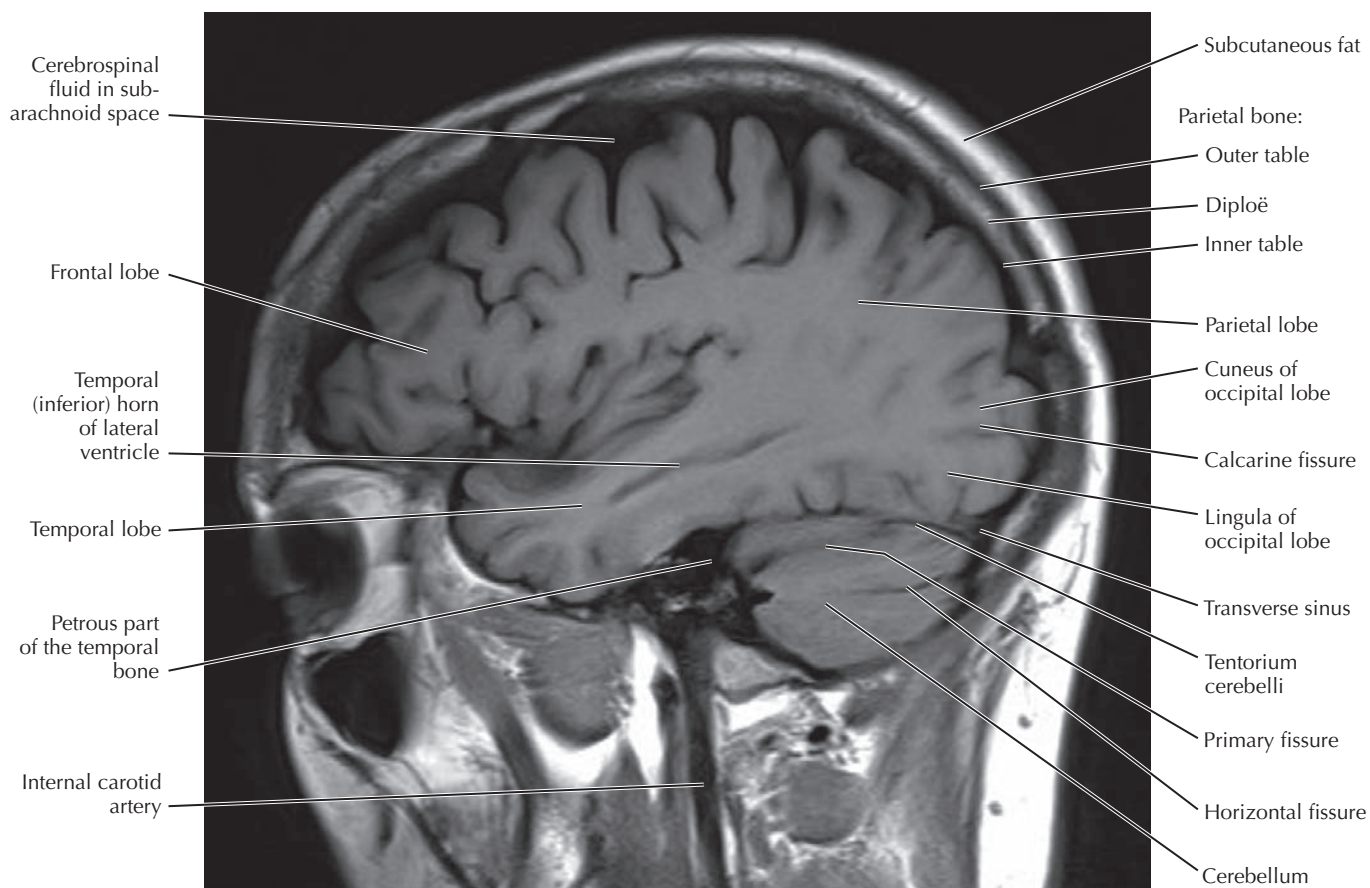
multiple sclerosis, may be off the midline. Sometimes pituitary or optic nerve abnormalities may also be seen off the midline. The basal ganglia and thalami are seen in the parasagittal plane, which allows the neuroradiologist to assess for changes to the brain as a result of hypertension affecting the small arteries that penetrate these structures.



### 8.53 T1 SAGITTAL MRI THROUGH THE TEMPORAL LOBE

This is a parasagittal plane through the middle of the orbit, maxillary sinus, and cerebral hemisphere. The optic nerve and apex of the orbit are medial to the plane. The section is through the trigone of a lateral ventricle, including the occipital horn and full extent of the temporal horn in the middle of the temporal lobe of the cerebrum. The contours of the

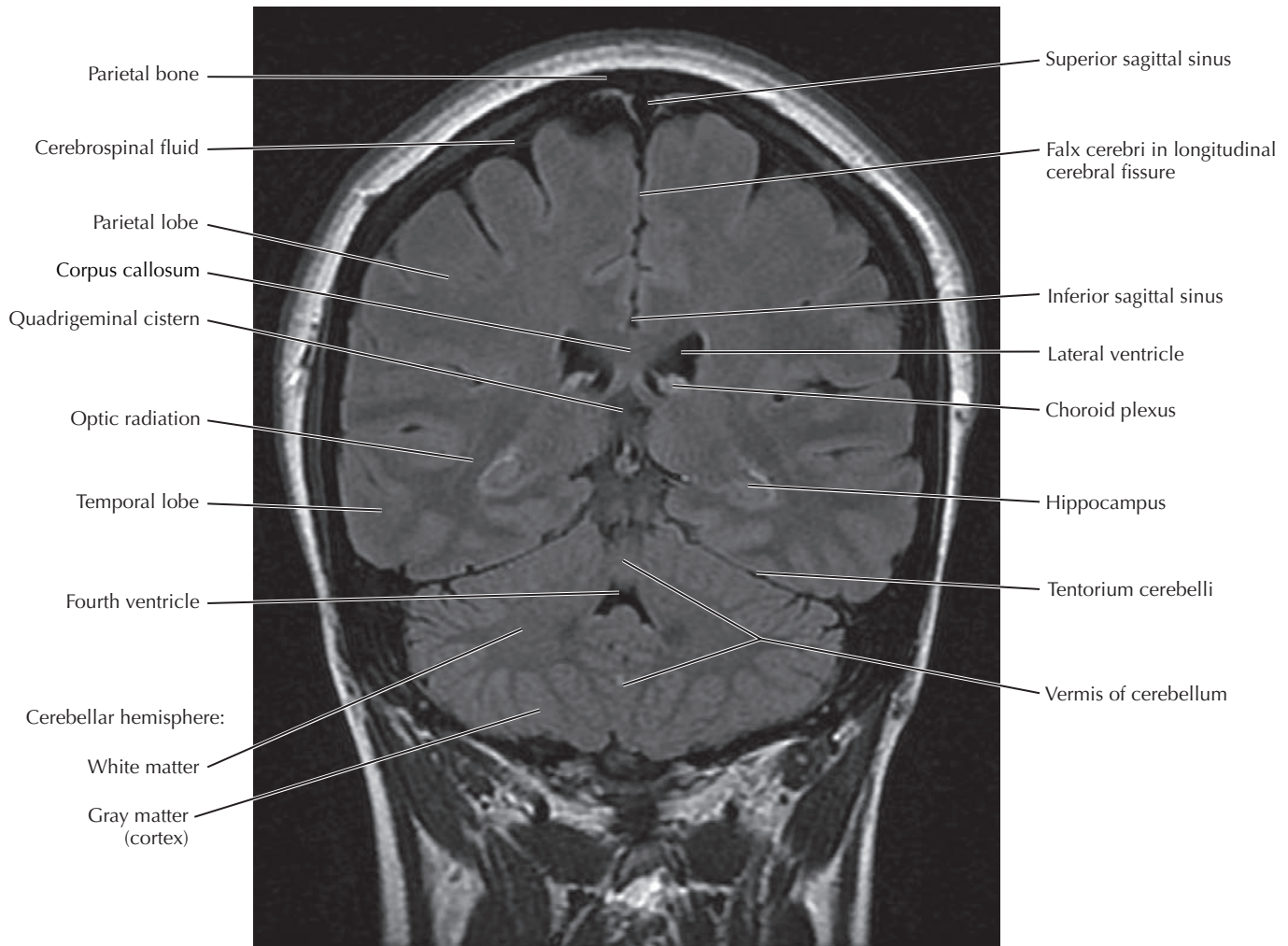
anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae are seen containing the frontal lobe of the cerebrum, temporal lobe, and cerebellum, respectively. The trigeminal (semilunar) ganglion and three divisions of the trigeminal nerve are medial to the plane of section. The dura mater of the tentorium cerebelli separates the cerebellum from the overlying occipital lobe of the cerebrum.



### 8.54 T1 SAGITTAL MRI THROUGH THE TEMPORAL LOBE (CONT'D)

This section captures the internal carotid artery entering the carotid canal in the petrous part of the temporal bone inferior to the temporal lobe of the cerebrum. Recall that, with a T1-weighted MRI pulse sequence, fluid (including blood), bone, and air all appear dark. Attaching to the petrous posteriorly is the tentorium cerebelli between the cerebellum and

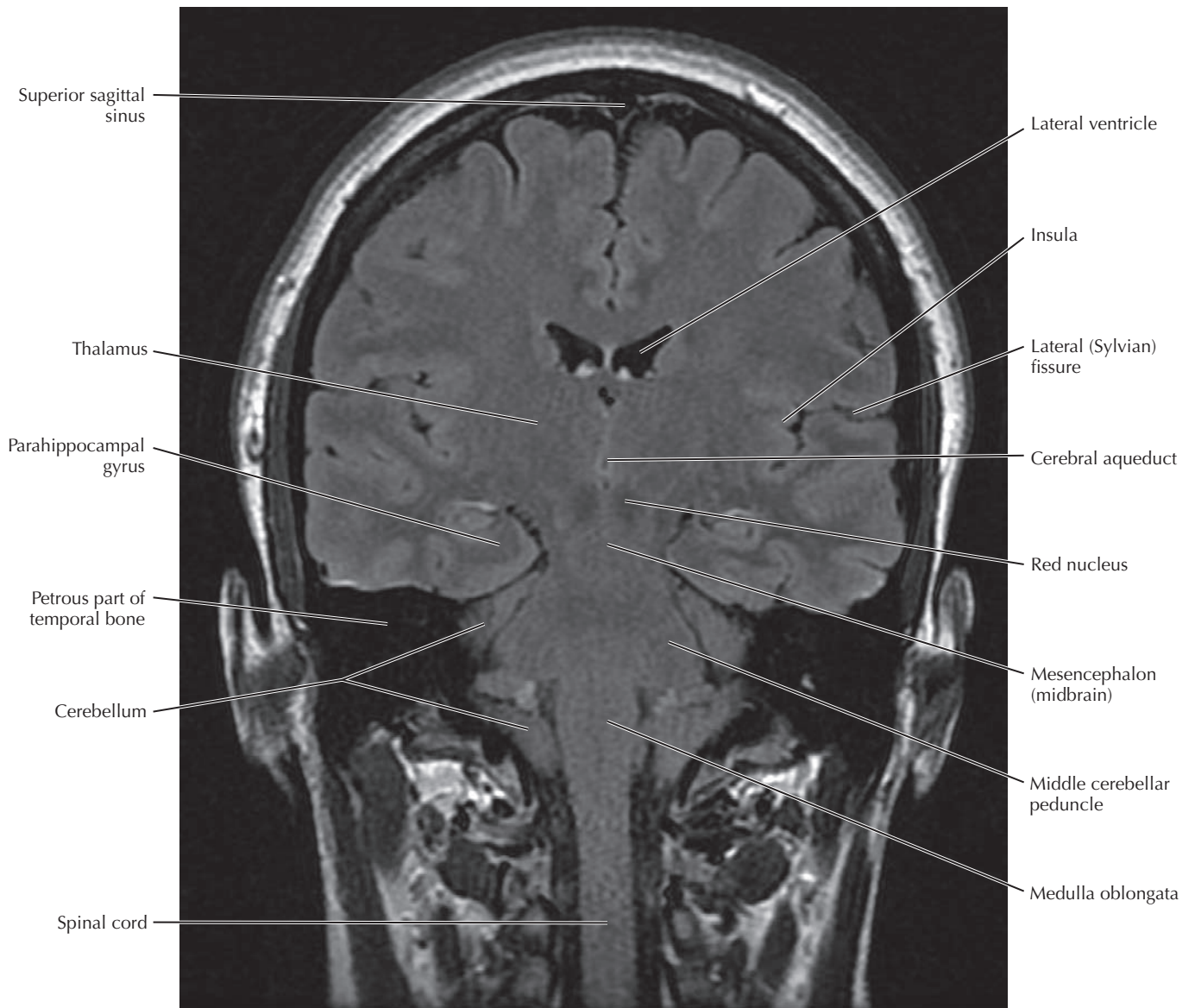
occipital lobe. The transverse sinus is at the intersection of the tentorium cerebelli and the occipital bone on either side of the midline. Labeled in this section are the layers of the parietal bone—inner and outer tables of compact bone surrounding the more intense signal from the fatty diploë. It is hard to distinguish the inner table of bone from the underlying cerebrospinal fluid in the subarachnoid space.



### 8.55 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE CEREBELLUM

The brain must be visualized in all three planes to evaluate the extent of a pathological process. This T2 fluid attenuation inversion recovery (FLAIR) MRI is a coronal section through the cerebellum, parietal lobes, and posterior aspect of the temporal lobes. This FLAIR pulse sequence on MRI is T2 based, but the normally T2 bright signal of fluid is suppressed

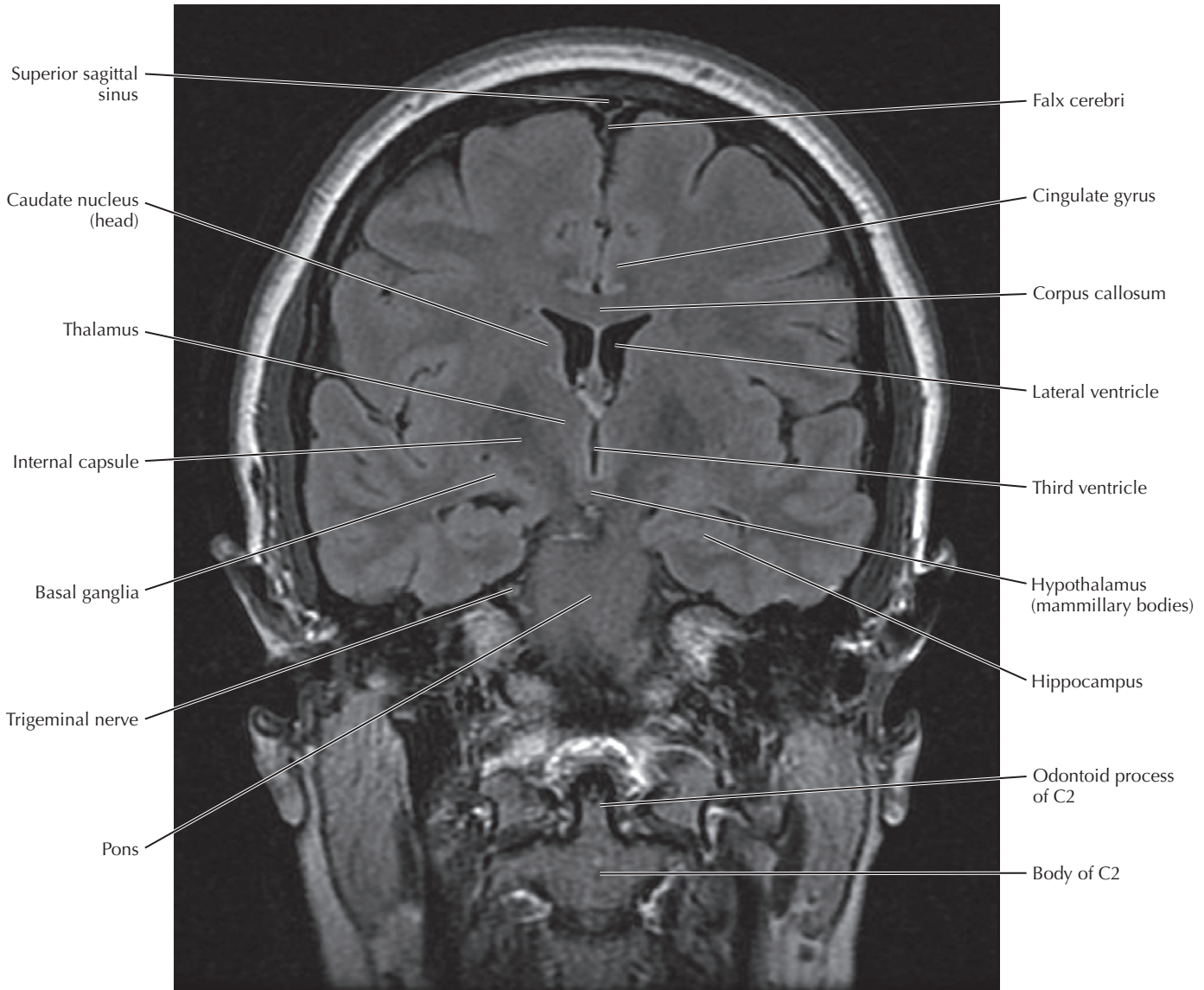
on FLAIR imaging because of the application of an inversion pulse, which nulls the MRI signal from fluid. This is the reason that CSF appears dark on FLAIR imaging. In addition, white matter appears darker than gray matter. Also seen in this section are the lateral ventricles, fourth ventricle, and quadrigeminal cistern behind the third ventricle. The superior and inferior sagittal sinuses are seen in the superior and inferior margins of the falx cerebri.



### 8.56 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE BRAINSTEM

FLAIR is a standard sequence that is obtained with most neurological MRIs. It is not requested for a particular suspected pathology because it is always done. It is most helpful because it highlights pathology with associated edema. The FLAIR sequence suppresses the fluid signal from CSF but not from edematous pathology such as edema surrounding a tumor or

abscess. T1 images have black CSF but do not show edema with the same sensitivity as FLAIR images would. This section is just anterior to the cerebellum through the midbrain, medulla oblongata, and spinal cord. It is in between the third and fourth ventricles and through the cerebral aqueduct that connects them. The petrous part of the temporal bone is black; it contributes to the floor of the middle cranial fossa containing the temporal lobe.

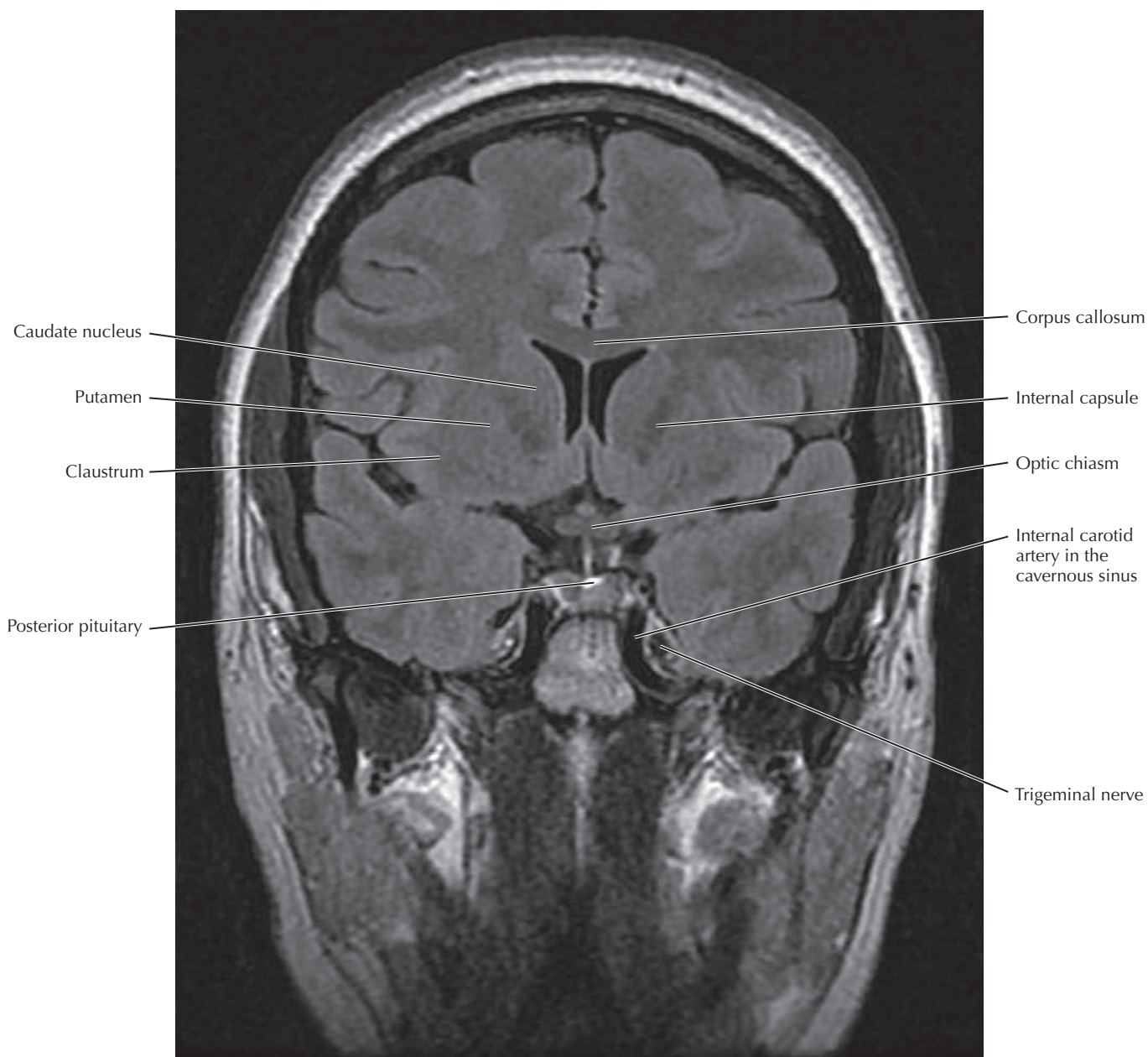


### 8.57 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE PONS AND THIRD VENTRICLE

The body and odontoid process of the second cervical vertebra indicate that this section is just anterior to the foramen magnum and vertebral canal. The temporal lobe of the cerebrum connects with the parietal lobe above. The section is through the middle of the third ventricle with the thalamus and basal ganglia on either side. It is also through the pons at

the level of cranial nerves exiting the brainstem. Here, the cisternal segment of the trigeminal (V) nerve is seen passing toward Meckel's cave in the middle cranial fossa. All of the coronal sections contain the corpus callosum connecting the left and right cerebral hemispheres just superior to the lateral ventricles. They also show the internal capsule of white matter sending information to and from the cerebral hemispheres.

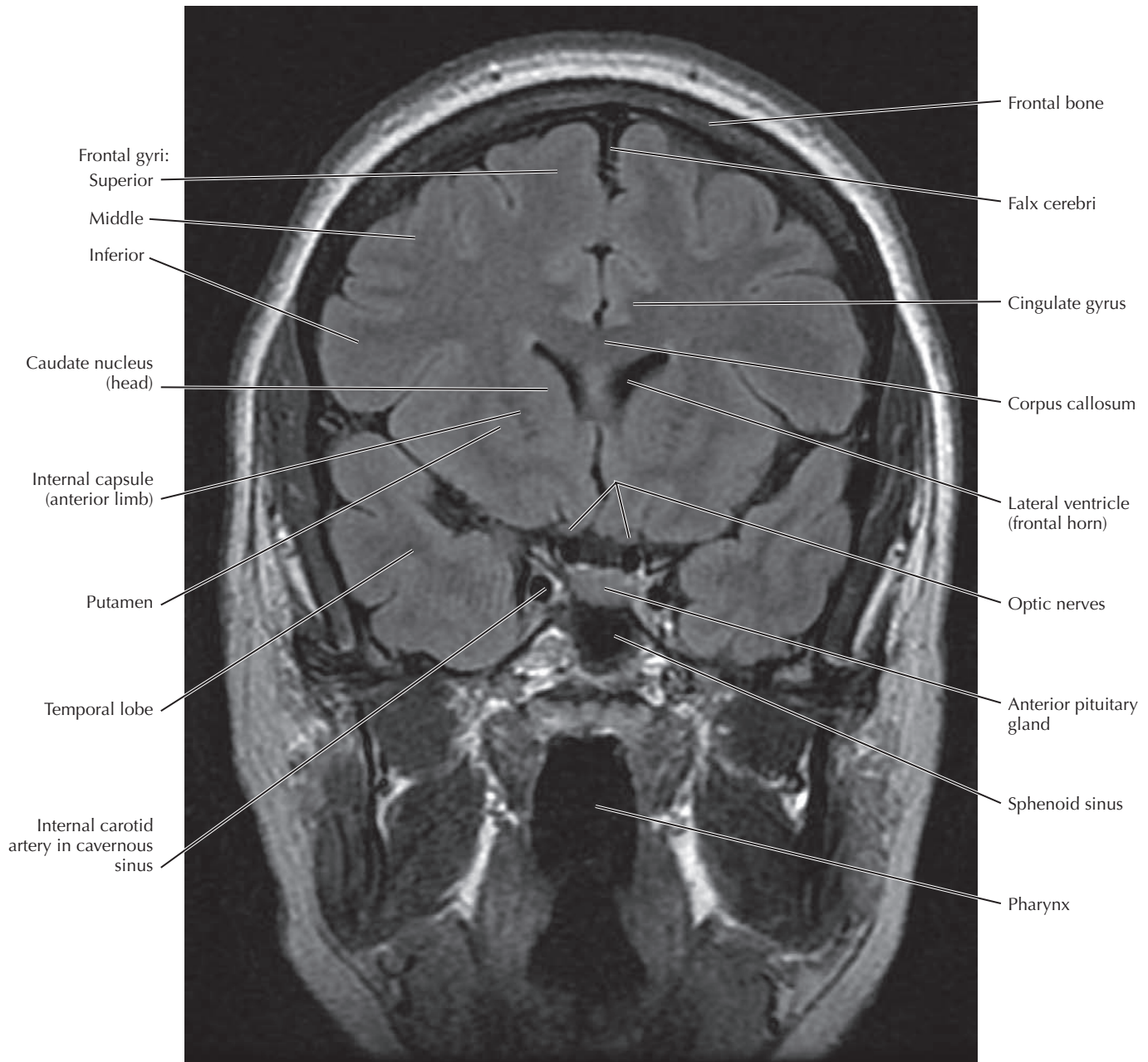




### 8.58 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE OPTIC CHIASM

Continuing anteriorly, this section is through the posterior lobe of the pituitary gland (neurohypophysis) near the junction of the occipital and sphenoid bones in the midline. The continuity between the temporal and parietal lobes

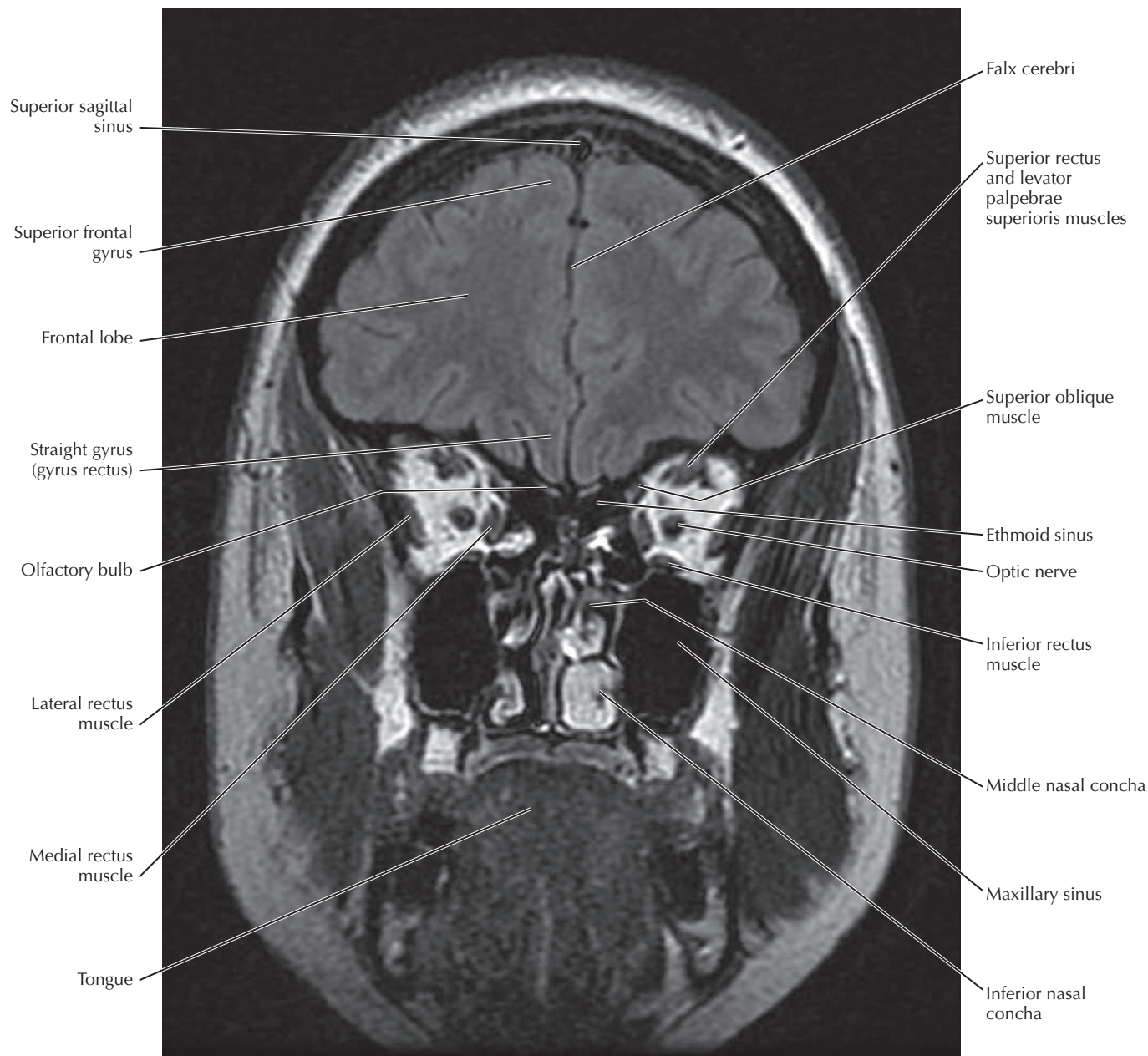
diminishes. The internal carotid artery enters the cavernous sinus from the carotid canal at the apex of the petrous part of the temporal bone on either side, just medial to the trigeminal nerve. Superior to the pituitary gland is the optic chiasm. The internal capsule courses between the caudate nucleus and putamen.



### 8.59 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE TEMPORAL LOBES

In this section the temporal lobes are now discrete and closer to the temporal poles. The section is through the anterior lobe of the pituitary gland (adenohypophysis), sphenoid sinus, and pharynx. Many important structures surround the body of the sphenoid bone. On either side of the sphenoid bone the internal carotid artery continues anteriorly through the cavernous

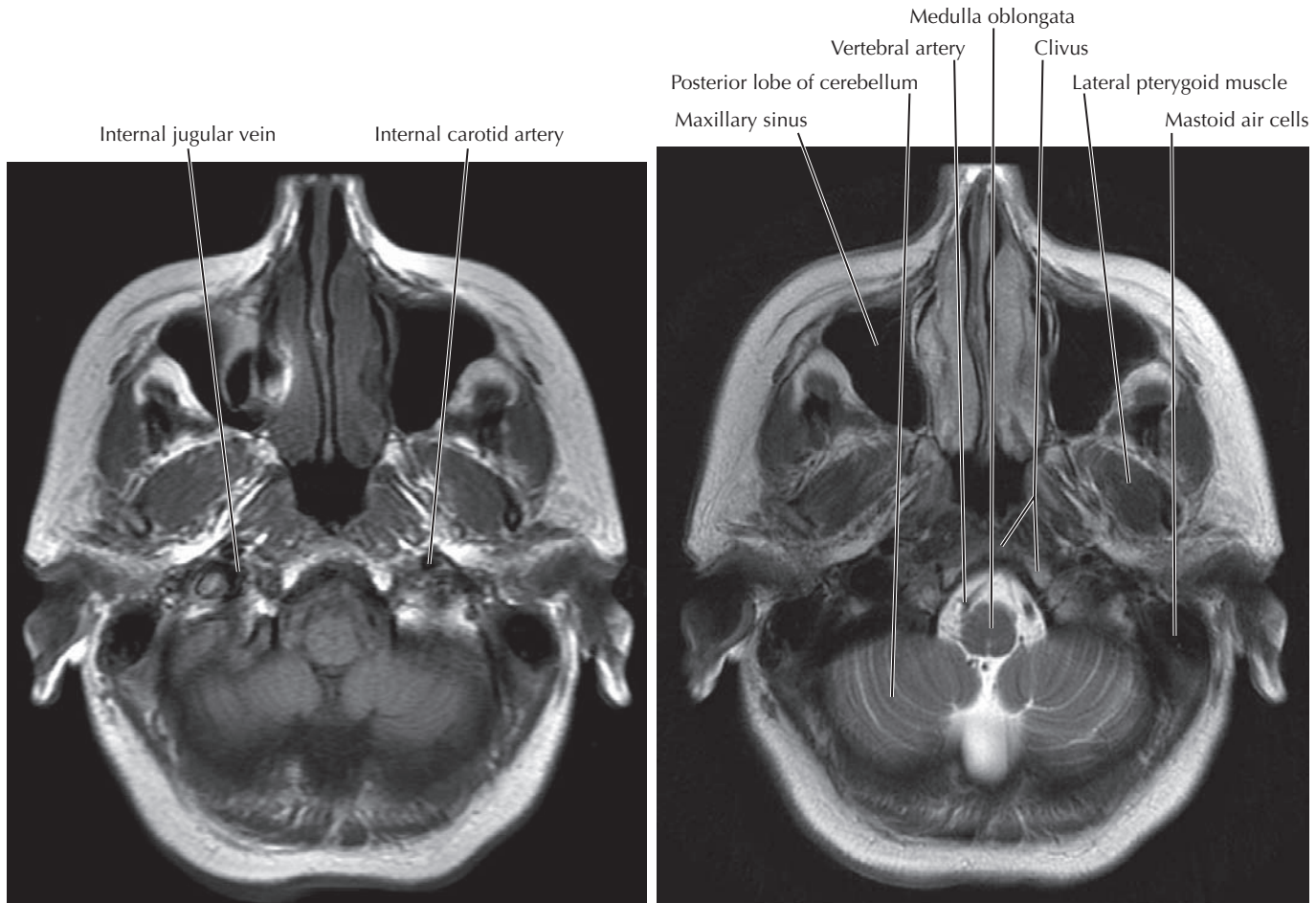
sinus, a dural sinus that receives blood from the ophthalmic veins of the orbits and veins from deep in the brain. Also passing through the sinus with the internal carotid artery are cranial nerves III, IV, VI, and the first two divisions of the trigeminal nerve (V). The optic nerves are visible in this section, which is just anterior to the optic chiasm. The heads of the caudate nuclei are seen indenting the lateral ventricles.



### 8.60 T2 FLAIR CORONAL MRI THROUGH THE FRONTAL LOBES

The posterior aspects of the orbits and maxillary sinuses indicate that the plane of section is anterior to the temporal lobes; only the frontal lobes of the brain are visible. They are separated by the falx cerebri that is visible in all of the coronal sections of the brain. Just inferior to the frontal lobes near the

midline are the olfactory bulbs resting on the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone. The dark between the orbits is from air within the ethmoid sinus. Seen within the fat in each orbit are the optic nerve and extraocular muscles: the inferior rectus, medial rectus, lateral rectus, and superior rectus just below the levator palpebrae superioris muscle.



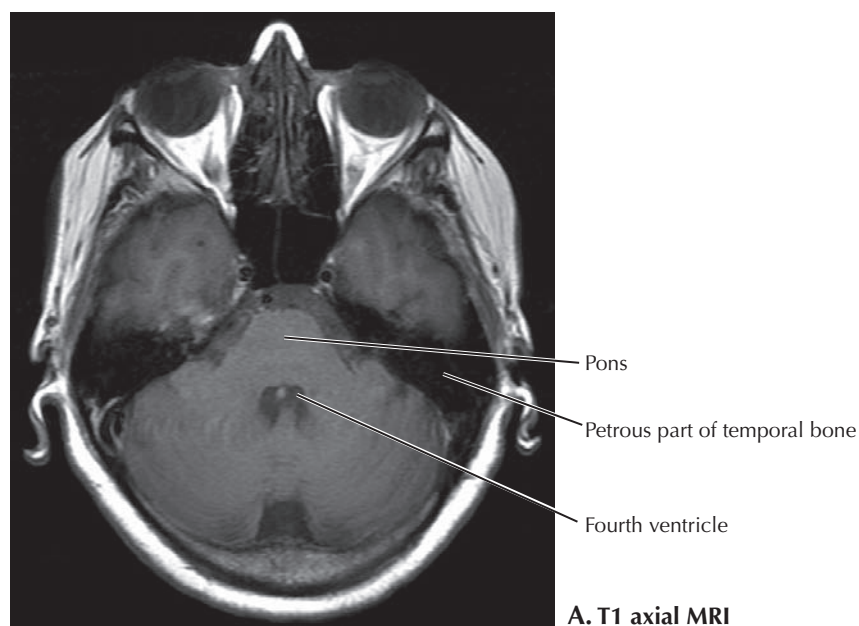
**A.** T1 axial MRI just above the foramen magnum

**B.** T2 axial MRI at the same level in the same patient

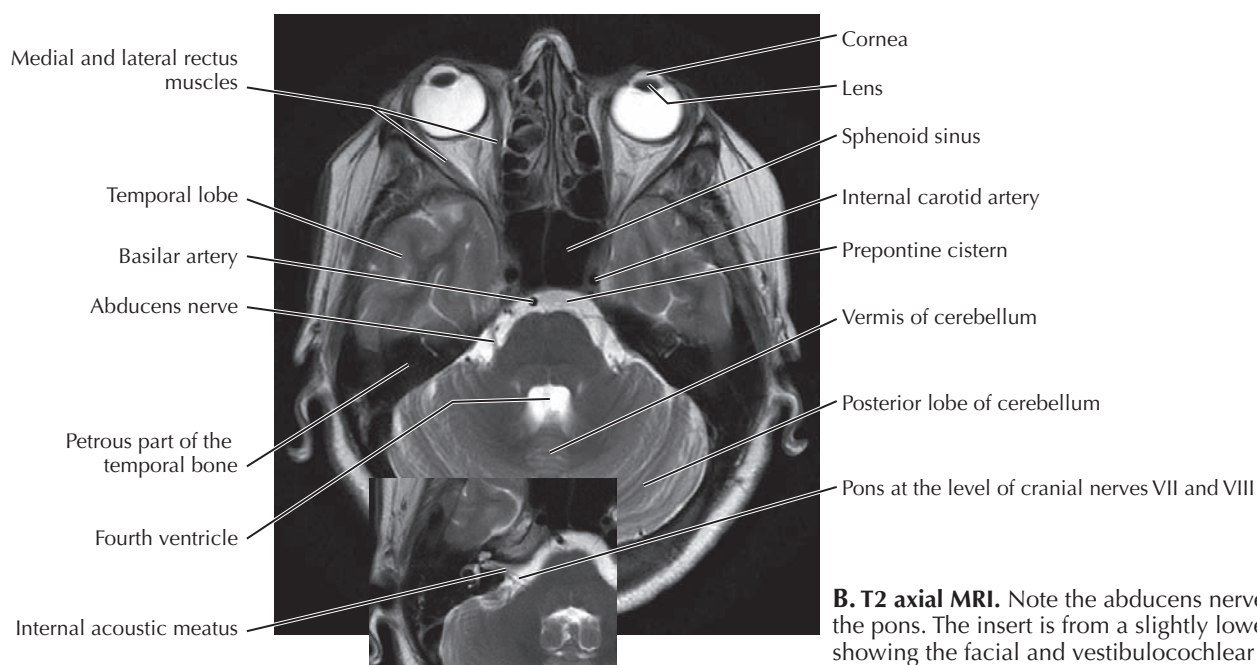
### 8.61 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE MEDULLA

This next series of MR images are axial T1-weighted (**A**) and T2-weighted (**B**) sections from the same subject. This section is through the medulla oblongata and inferior part of the cerebellum just superior to the foramen magnum. The vertebral arteries are easily seen entering the skull through the foramen magnum because the CSF that surrounds them is

bright on the T2-weighted sequence (**B**). Pathology at this level may also involve cranial nerves IX, X, XI, and XII. The spinal accessory nerve (XI) exits the cervical spinal cord, ascends through the foramen magnum, and then exits the skull through the jugular canal to innervate the trapezius and sternocleidomastoid muscles. Rootlets of the glossopharyngeal (IX), vagus (X), and hypoglossal (XII) nerves exit the brainstem just superior to the foramen magnum.



**A. T1 axial MRI**

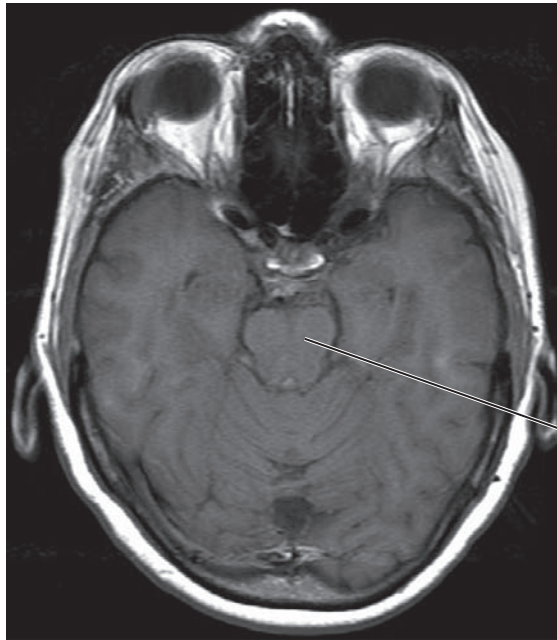


**B. T2 axial MRI.** Note the abducens nerve next to the pons. The insert is from a slightly lower level, showing the facial and vestibulocochlear nerves.

### 8.62 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE CEREBELLUM, TEMPORAL LOBES, AND EYE

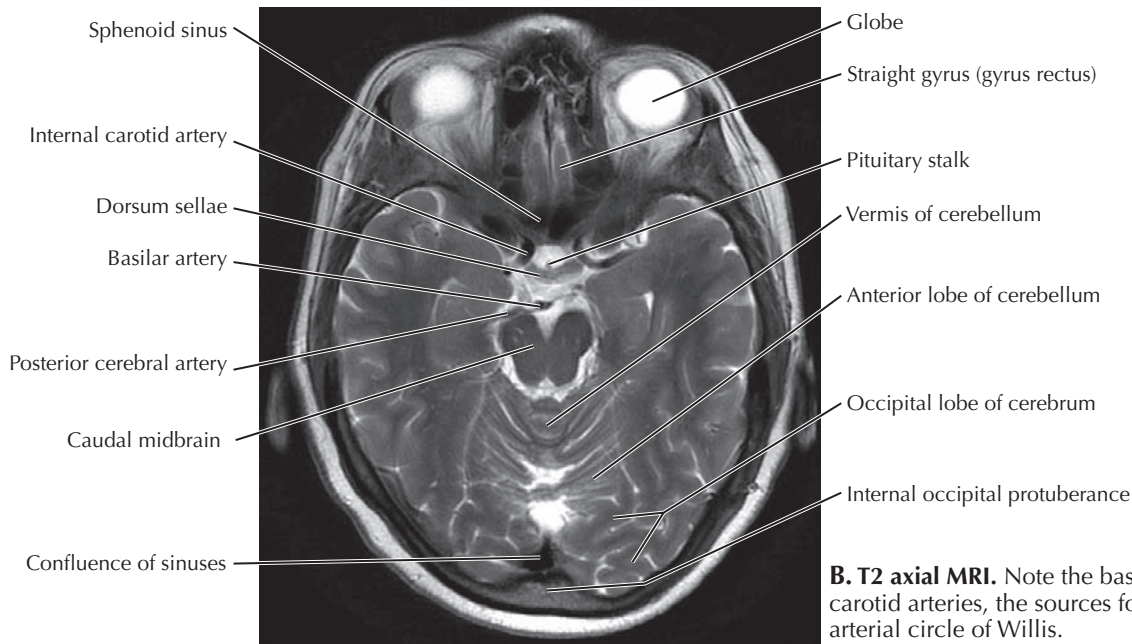
This section through the orbit and eye highlights the differences between T1- and T2-weighted MRI. Fluid is dark in T1 (**A**) and bright in T2 (**B**); note the vitreous humor of the eye and the CSF. White matter is lighter than gray matter in T1; the reverse is true for T2. Bone, connective tissue, and air have low signal (are dark) in both T1 and T2. Fat is bright in both but a bit lighter here in T1 compared with T2. This section is

through the pons, fourth ventricle, and middle of the cerebellum, and the inferior aspect of the temporal lobes is visible. The vertebral arteries have joined to form the basilar artery anterior to the brainstem. Sections through the pons contain cranial nerves, and it is important to look around the brainstem for tumors and other pathology involving these nerves. For example, this level is typical for identifying a vestibular schwannoma. Compare the abducens nerve in **B** with cranial nerves VII and VIII in the insert from a slightly lower level.



Caudal midbrain

**A. T1 axial MRI at the caudal end of the midbrain.** The occipital lobe overlaps the top of the cerebellum posteriorly.

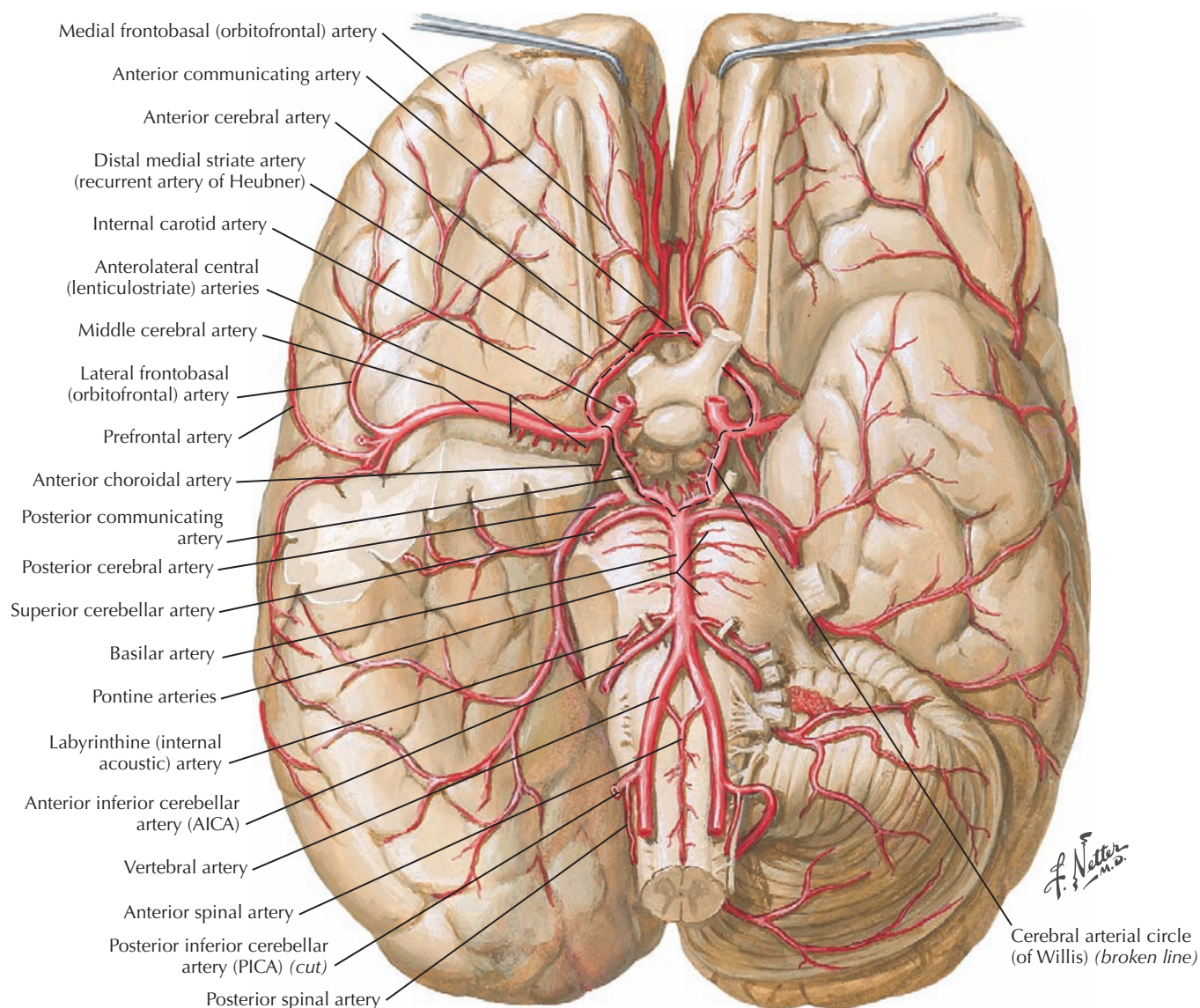


**B. T2 axial MRI.** Note the basilar and internal carotid arteries, the sources for the cerebral arterial circle of Willis.

### 8.63 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE UPPER CEREBELLUM

This plane of section is through the temporal lobes, top of the cerebellum, and inferior aspect of the occipital lobes, where they overlap the cerebellum posteriorly. The confluence of sinuses, also known as the *torcular herophili*, is seen at the level of the tentorium cerebelli, although most of the tentorium is just out of the plane. The section is also through the stalk of

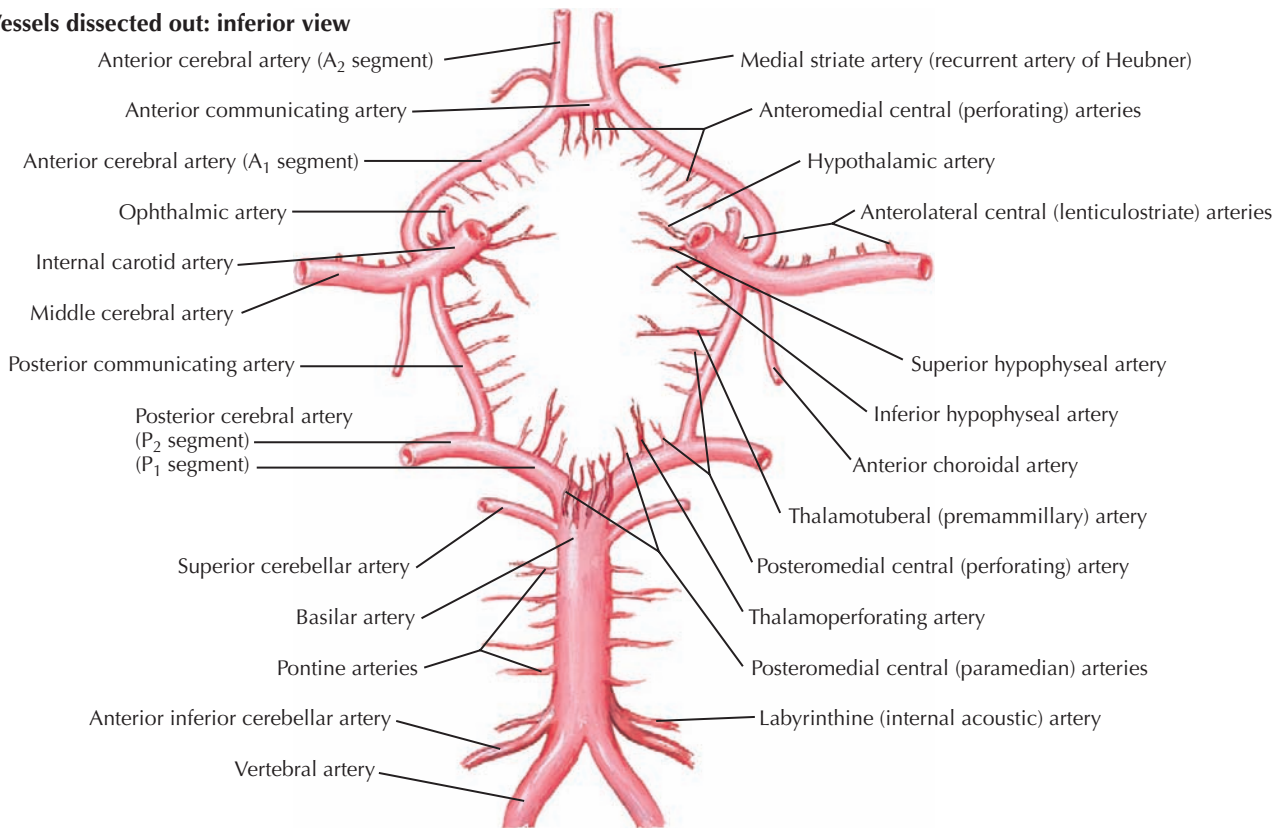
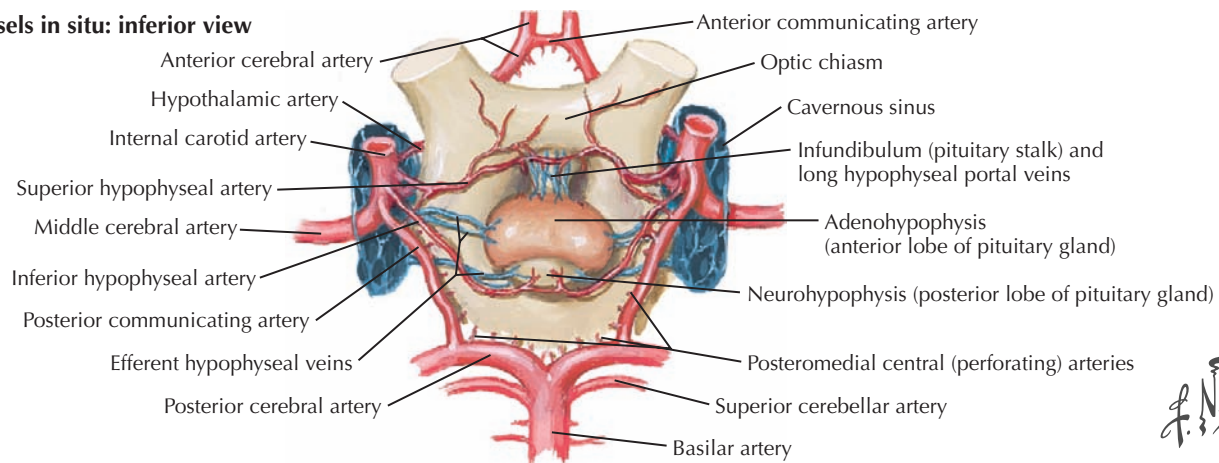
the pituitary gland and caudal aspect of the midbrain near the level of the cerebral arterial circle (of Willis). The internal carotid arteries are anterior, and the basilar artery and posterior cerebral arteries are seen posteriorly. The latter are the termini of the basilar artery. A search strategy would include a careful assessment of the arteries for normal anatomical variants, aneurysms, calcifications, and other types of pathology.



### 8.64 ARTERIES OF THE BRAIN: INFERIOR VIEW

The brain receives its blood supply from the vertebral and internal carotid arteries. The vertebral arteries merge at the pontomedullary junction to form the basilar artery that divides into the posterior cerebral arteries at the top of the pons. The posterior vertebrobasilar circulation supplies the brainstem, cerebellum, occipital lobes, and the inferior and medial surfaces of the temporal lobes. The internal carotid

arteries continue as the middle cerebral arteries and give off the smaller anterior cerebral arteries. The anterior internal carotid circulation supplies the frontal and parietal lobes and the lateral surface of the temporal lobes. The anterior and posterior circulations both contribute to the circle of Willis, and both supply the choroid plexus in the lateral ventricles. The circle of Willis surrounds the optic chiasm and the inferior surface of the hypothalamus.

**A. Vessels dissected out: inferior view****B. Vessels in situ: inferior view**

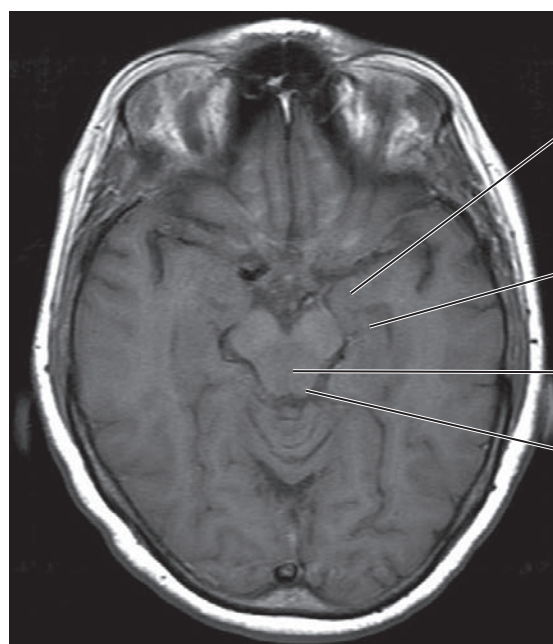
*F. Netter M.D.*

**8.65 CEREBRAL ARTERIAL CIRCLE (OF WILLIS)**

Arteries that form the circle of Willis are, from anterior to posterior, the unpaired anterior communicating artery and the paired anterior cerebral, internal carotid, posterior communicating, and posterior cerebral arteries (A). The circle of Willis surrounds the optic tracts and the inferior surface of the hypothalamus (B). Small perforating or

ganglionic arteries arise from the circle of Willis and supply deep structures in the diencephalon and cerebral hemispheres. The hypophyseal arteries that supply the pituitary gland (hypophysis) are branches of the internal carotid arteries rather than direct branches from the circle of Willis (B). Hypophyseal veins drain into the cavernous sinus. Hypophyseal portal veins lie in the infundibulum (pituitary stalk).





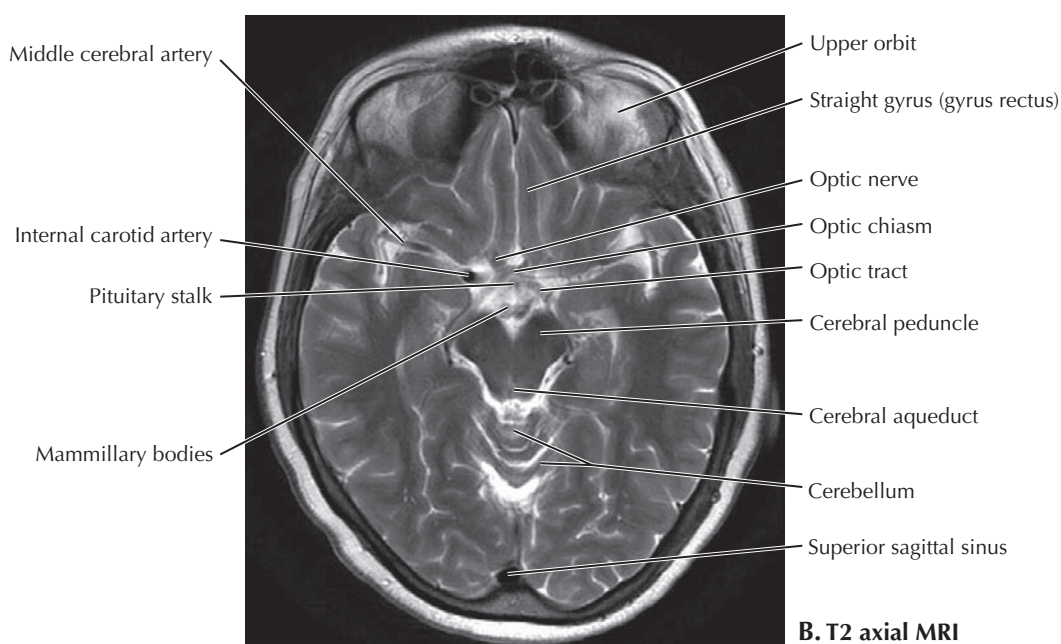
Parahippocampal gyrus

Hippocampus

Tegmentum of midbrain

Inferior colliculus

**A. T1 axial MRI.** The top of the orbits are visible on either side of the most inferior extent of the frontal lobes.



Middle cerebral artery

Internal carotid artery

Pituitary stalk

Mammillary bodies

Upper orbit

Straight gyrus (gyrus rectus)

Optic nerve

Optic chiasm

Optic tract

Cerebral peduncle

Cerebral aqueduct

Cerebellum

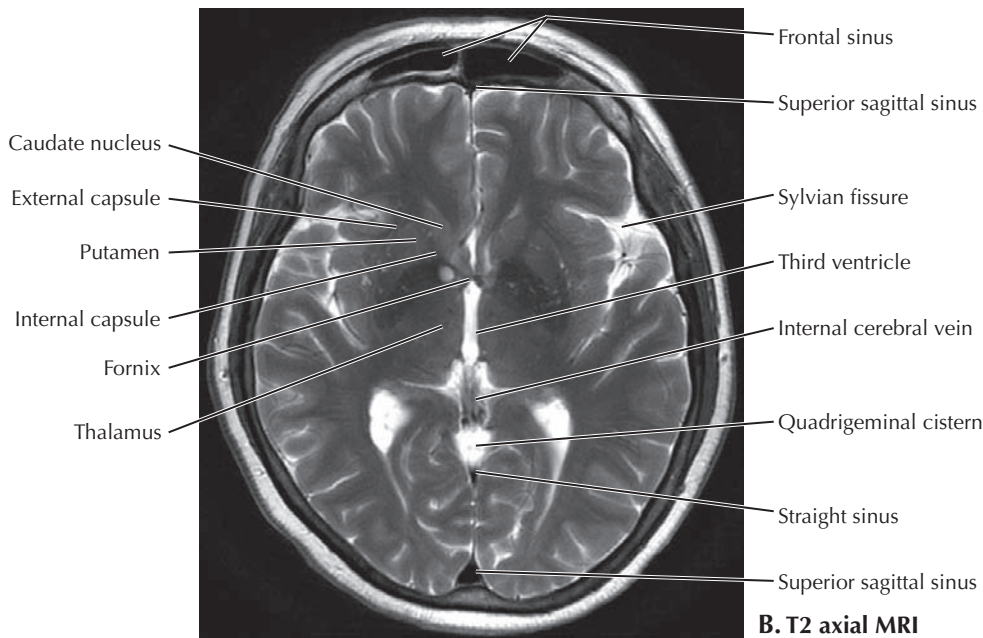
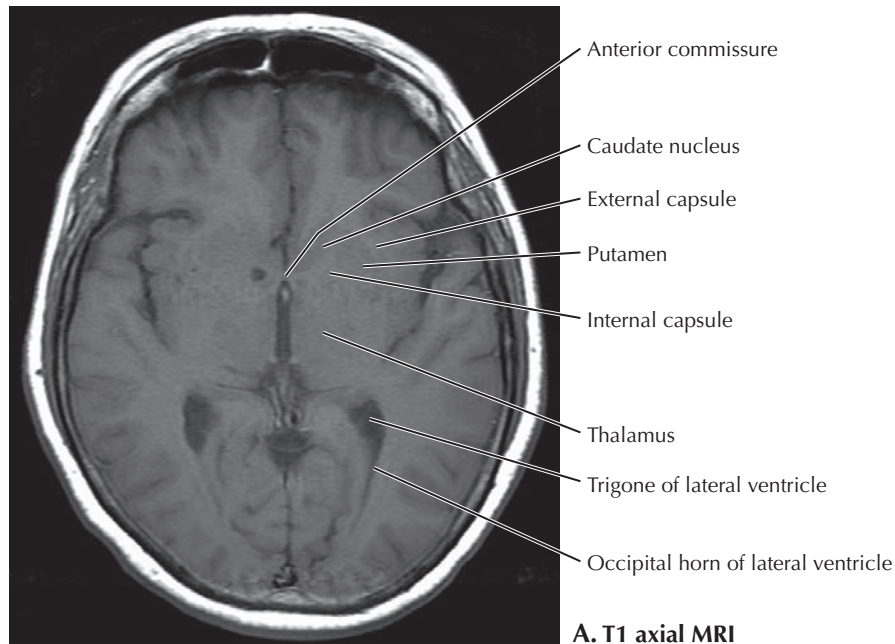
Superior sagittal sinus

**B. T2 axial MRI**

### 8.66 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE OPTIC CHIASM

The cerebellum is nearly out of the plane of section, and more of the occipital lobes are seen. The most inferior aspects of the frontal lobes are visible between the orbits. The section captures the optic chiasm and mammillary bodies, the stalk of the pituitary gland, and the origin of the middle cerebral arteries from the internal carotid arteries. The plane is below

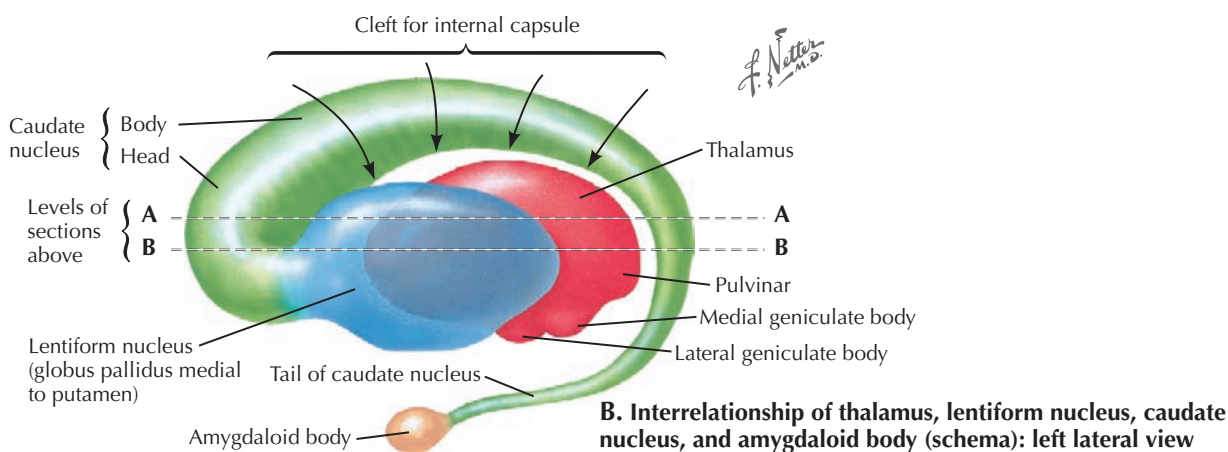
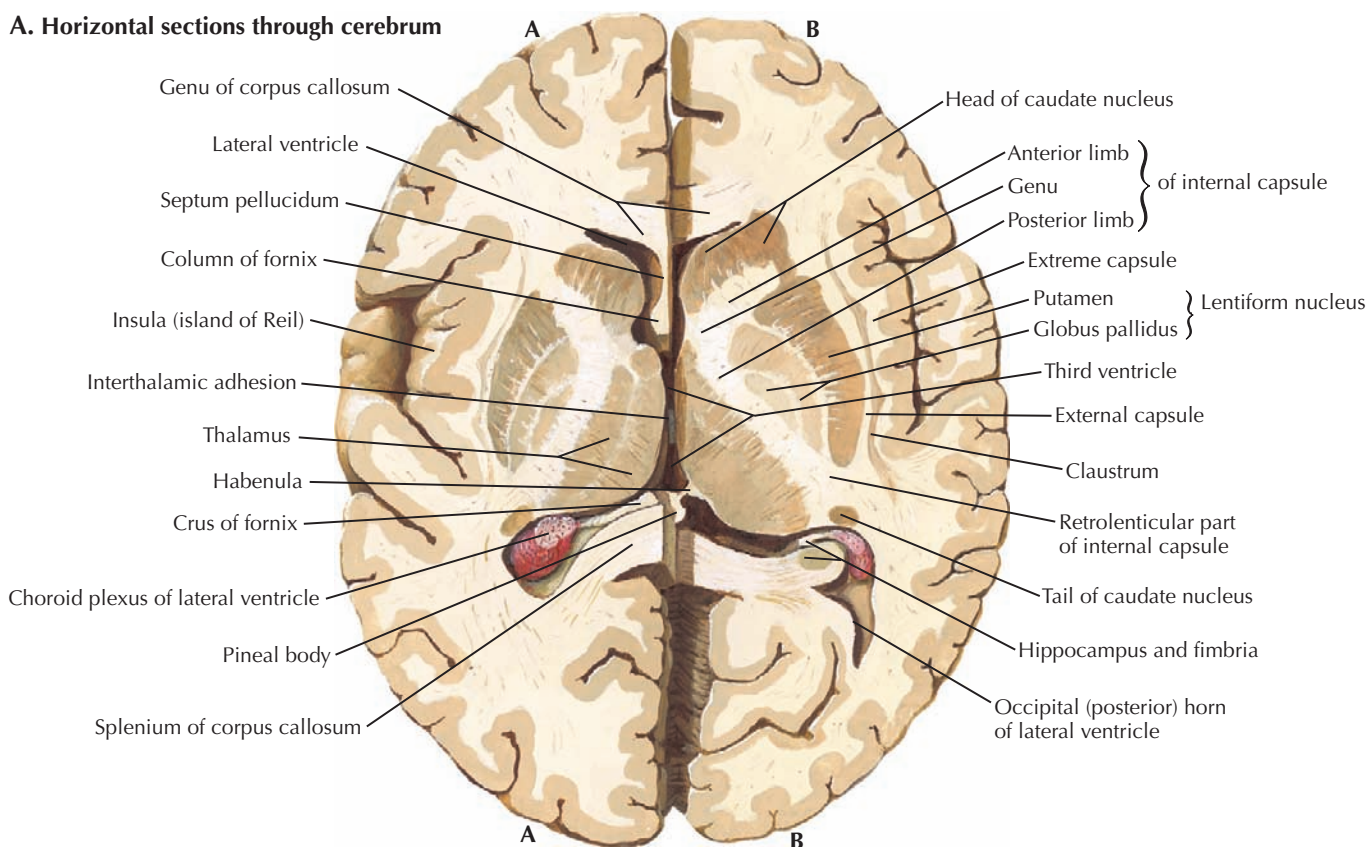
the third and lateral ventricles and above the fourth ventricle anterior to the cerebellum. It transects the cerebral aqueduct through which CSF passes from the third to fourth ventricle. Although none of the ventricles are normally visible at this level, in a patient with hydrocephalus the enlarged temporal horns of the lateral ventricles may be seen. Their presence would aid in making the diagnosis.



### 8.67 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE THALAMUS AND THIRD VENTRICLE

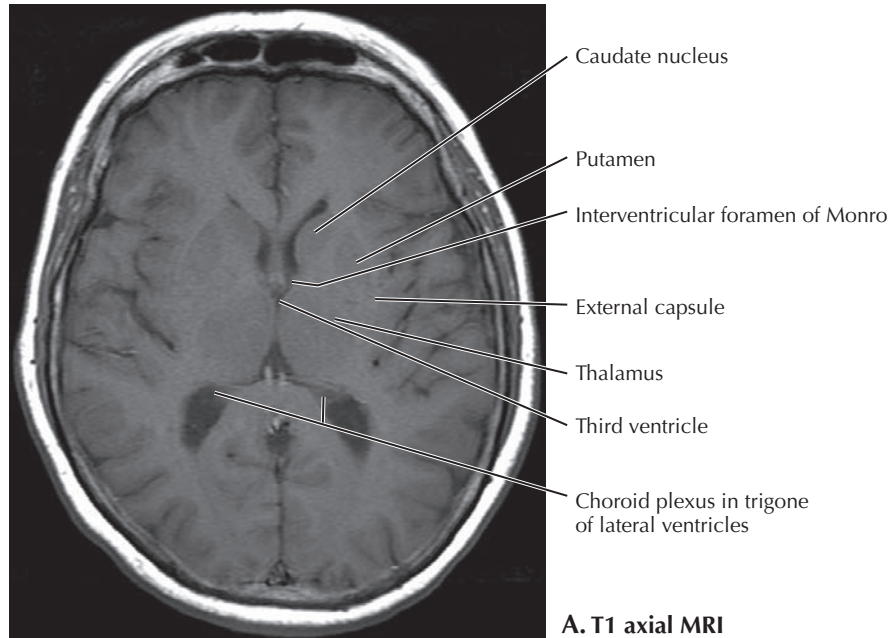
This section is through the third ventricle flanked on either side by the thalamus. The trigone and occipital horn of the lateral ventricles are visible. Anterior to the thalamus are the caudate nucleus and putamen of the basal ganglia. The anterior limb of the internal capsule passes between the caudate nucleus and putamen. The posterior limb is lateral to the

thalamus. The section is near the top of the cerebellum. Most of the tentorium cerebelli is out of the plane, although the straight sinus within it at the intersection of the falx cerebri is cut obliquely (B). The internal cerebral veins are also seen just before they join the great cerebral vein of Galen, which forms the straight sinus when it joins the inferior sagittal sinus. The superior sagittal sinus is seen just before it joins the straight sinus to form the transverse sinuses.

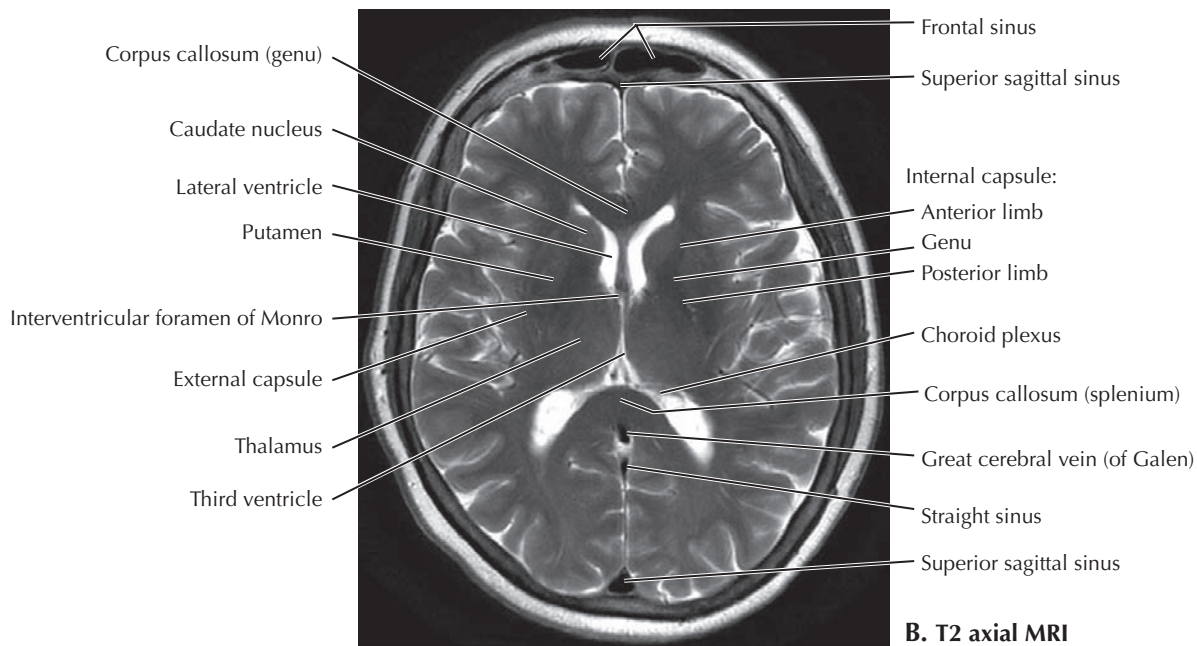
**A. Horizontal sections through cerebrum**

**8.68 TRANSVERSE (AXIAL) SECTION OF THE BRAIN AT THE LEVEL OF THE BASAL NUCLEI**

Two levels of horizontal sections (A and B) through the cerebrum illustrate the relationships of the basal nuclei (ganglia), the thalamus, and the internal capsule. Embedded in the white matter of each cerebral hemisphere is a large mass of gray matter, the corpus striatum, which makes up most of the basal nuclei. The corpus striatum consists of the caudate nucleus and the lentiform (lenticular) nucleus that is further subdivided into the putamen laterally and the pale globus pallidus medially. The C-shaped caudate nucleus is named for its

resemblance to a long tail as it follows the curvature of the lateral ventricle from the frontal lobe into the temporal lobe. In B, the caudate nucleus is seen to be continuous with the putamen. They are also functionally related and referred to as the striatum. Although the tail of the caudate nucleus ends at the amygdala in the temporal lobe, the two are not functionally related. The internal capsule, a V-shaped area of white matter, separates the lentiform nucleus laterally from the caudate nucleus and the thalamus medially. It consists of projection fibers connecting the cortex with subcortical structures.



A. T1 axial MRI



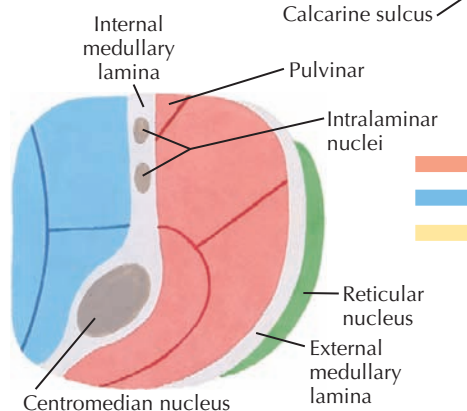
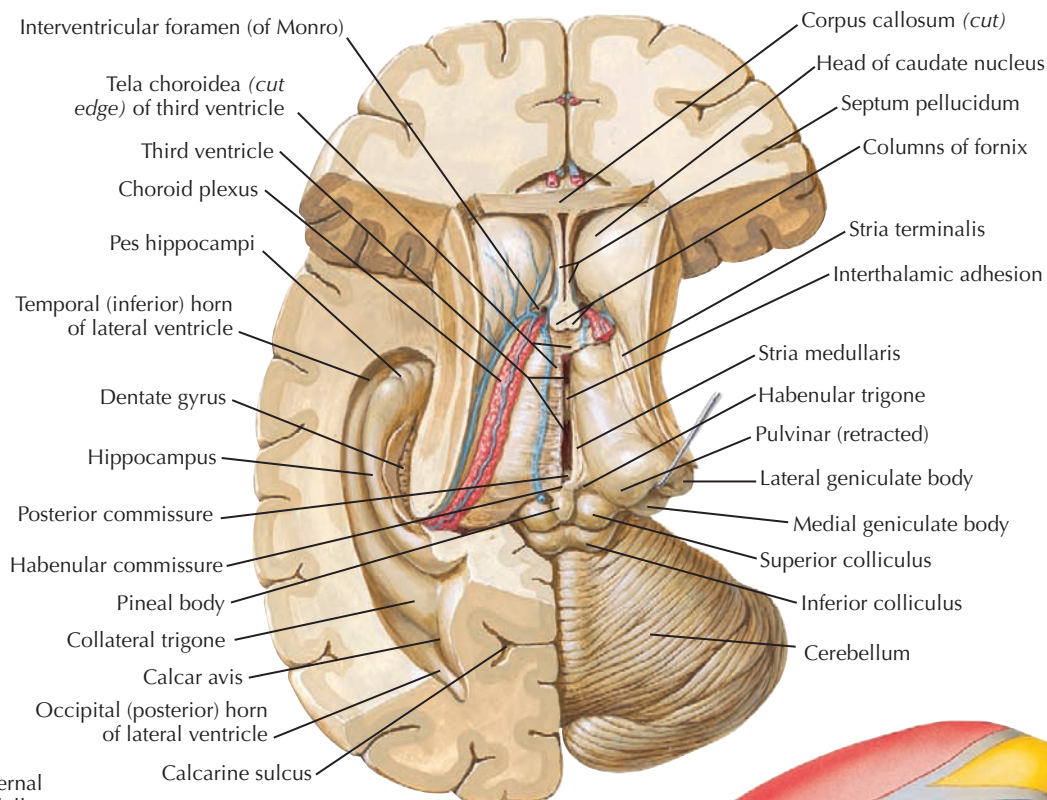
B. T2 axial MRI

### 8.69 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE THALAMUS AND LATERAL VENTRICLES

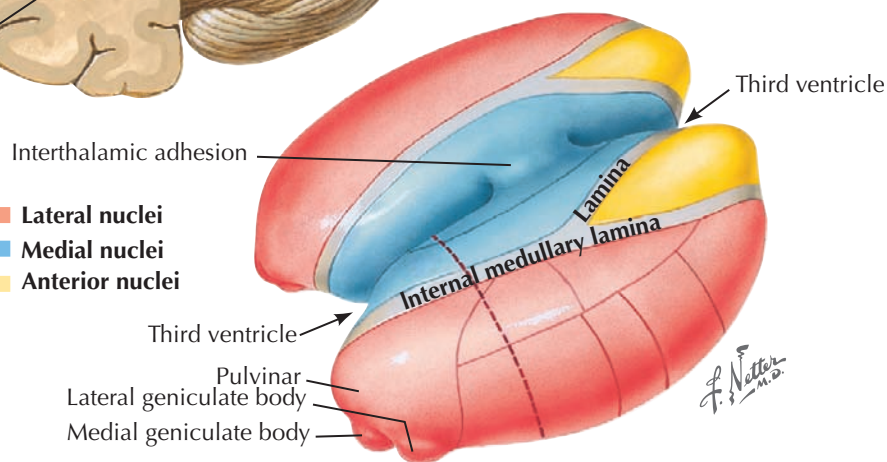
This plane of section is near the middle of the cerebrum through the frontal, parietal, and occipital lobes. The frontal sinus is prominent anteriorly within the frontal bone. The section is at the top of the third ventricle between the left and right thalamus at the level of the interventricular foramina of

Monro on each side that communicate with the lateral ventricles. Choroid plexus is visible in the trigone of the lateral ventricles posteriorly. The superior sagittal sinus is visible both anteriorly and posteriorly in the falx cerebri between the cerebral hemispheres. The great cerebral vein of Galen approaches the straight sinus in the tentorium cerebelli, although most of the tentorium is below the plane of section between the occipital lobes and cerebellum.

**A. Superior view of the brain with most of the cerebral hemispheres removed to show the two halves of the diencephalon and the hippocampal formation in the floor of the temporal (inferior) horn of the lateral ventricle on the left side**



**C. Schematic section through thalamus** (at level of broken line shown in **B**)

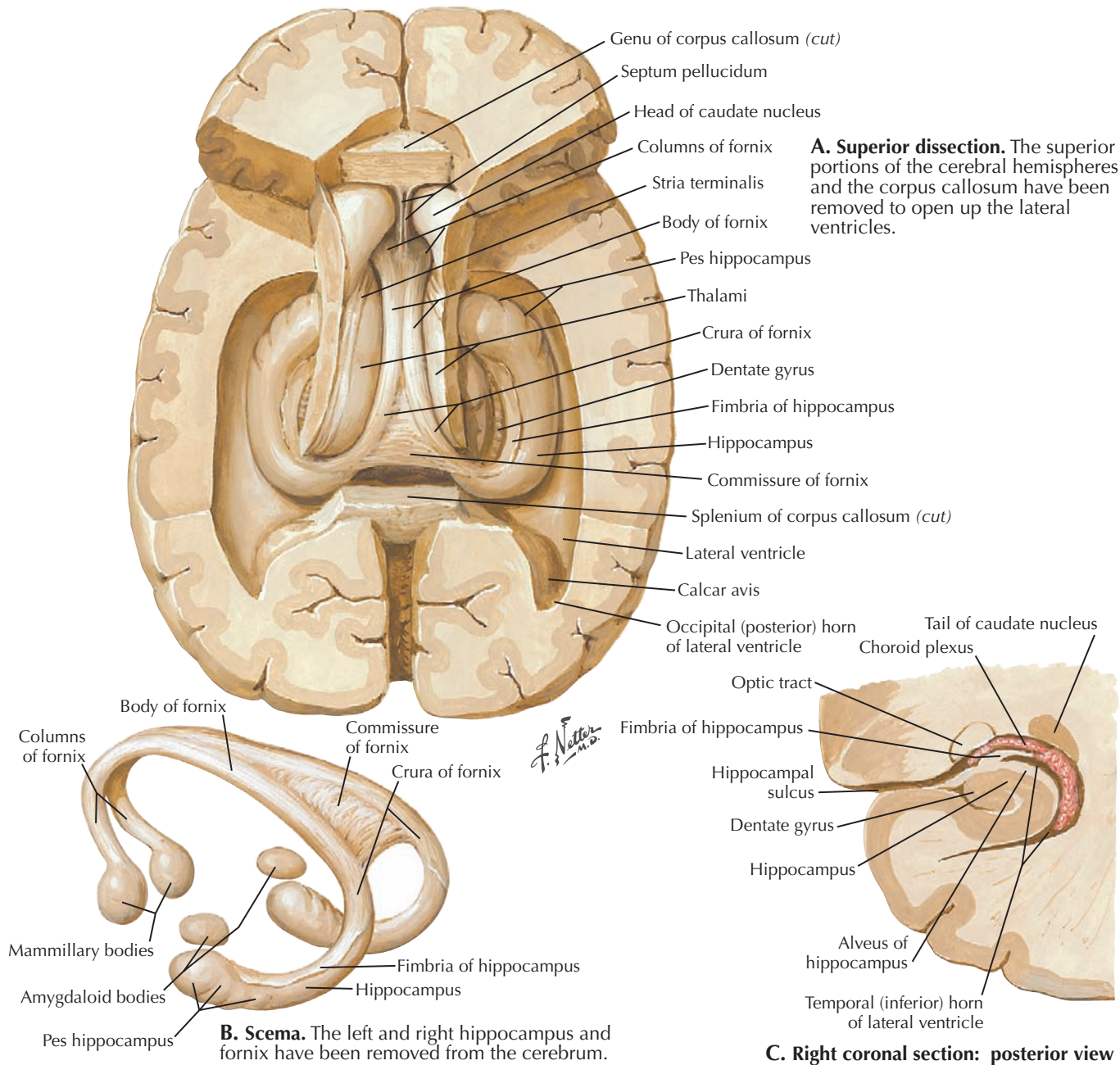


**B. Schematic representation of thalamus** (external medullary lamina and reticular nuclei removed)

## 8.70 THALAMUS

The vascular tela choroidea forms the roof of the third ventricle between the two halves of the diencephalon and extends laterally to form the choroid plexus of each lateral ventricle. Lying inferior to the roof of the third ventricle at the back of the thalamus is the epithalamus, consisting of the stria medullaris, the habenula, and the pineal gland (body). Posterior and inferior to the diencephalon are the paired superior and inferior colliculi of the midbrain. The internal medullary lamina, a vertical sheet of white matter, divides the thalamus into

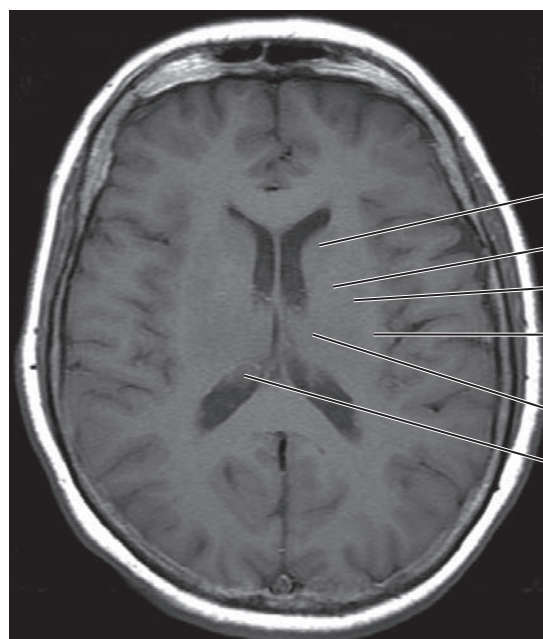
medial and lateral groups of nuclei and bifurcates anteriorly to enclose the anterior nuclei. The external medullary lamina separates the lateral nuclei from the thin reticular nucleus. The interthalamic adhesion (massa intermedia) is a bridge of gray matter extending across the third ventricle connecting the two halves of the thalamus. Most of the thalamic nuclei form reciprocal connections with specific motor, sensory, or limbic areas of cortex. The intralaminar, midline, and reticular nuclei have diffuse or nonspecific connections with widespread areas of cortex.



### 8.71 HIPPOCAMPUS AND FORNIX

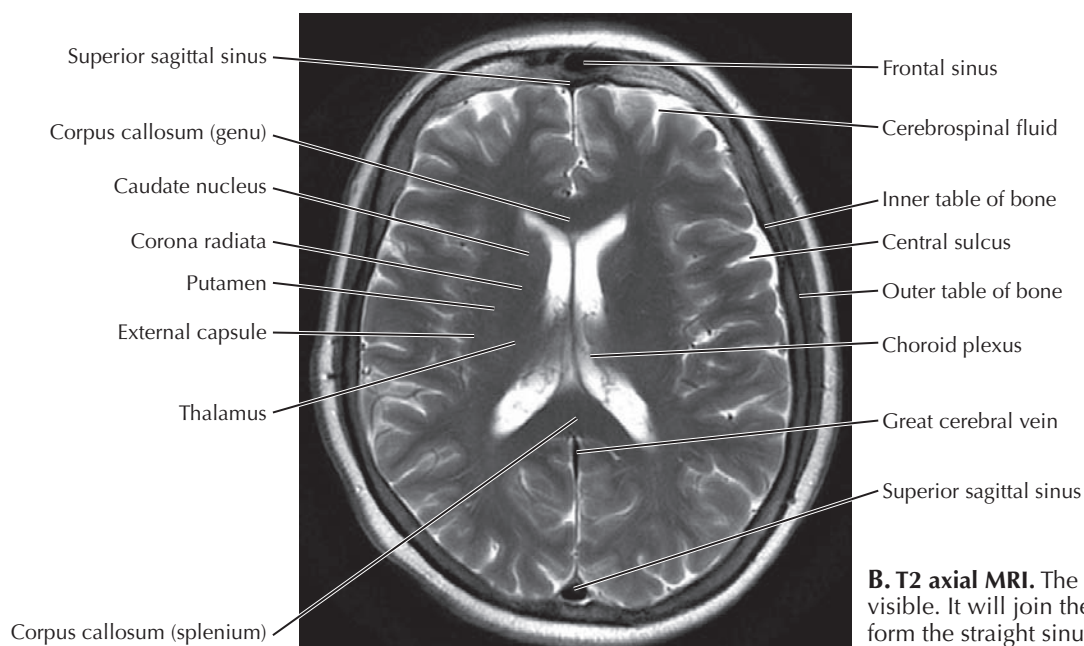
Bulging into the floor of each temporal horn of a lateral ventricle is the hippocampus (A and B), a curved, elongated ridge of three-layered archicortex that is continuous with the fornix (B). With the adjacent, curving parahippocampal gyrus (not labeled) it resembles the head and body of a seahorse (Gr., hippocampus). Its expanded anterior end resembles a foot with toes and is termed the *pes hippocampus*. Axons leave the

hippocampus as the alveus that becomes the fimbria and then the C-shaped fornix that arches anteriorly over the thalamus. The small dentate gyrus medial to the fimbria resembles a row of teeth. Most of the fibers in the columns of fornix synapse in the mammillary body of the hypothalamus. The hippocampus consolidates short-term memories into long-term memories but does not store them.



Caudate nucleus  
Corona radiata  
Putamen  
External capsule  
Thalamus  
Choroid plexus in posterior  
horn of lateral ventricle

**A. T1 axial MRI.** Note the prominent choroid plexus.



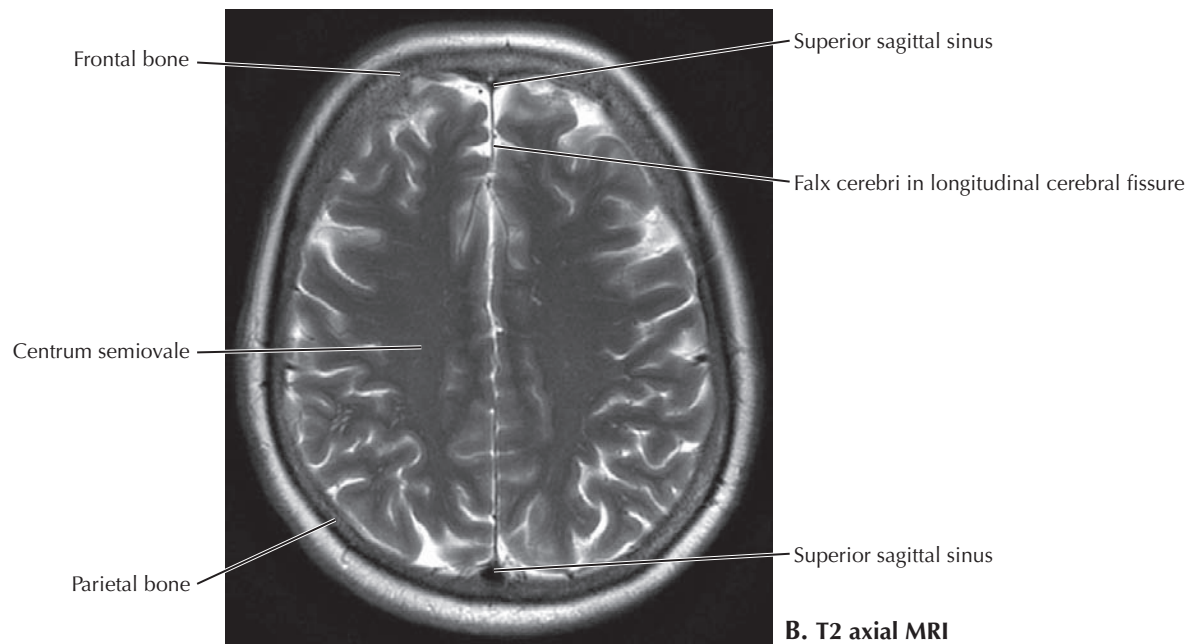
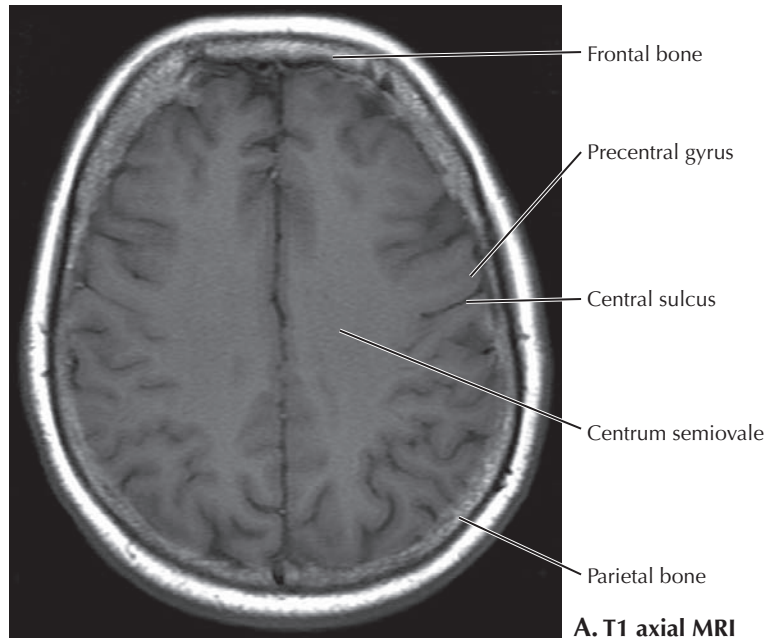
Superior sagittal sinus  
Corpus callosum (genu)  
Caudate nucleus  
Corona radiata  
Putamen  
External capsule  
Thalamus  
Frontal sinus  
Cerebrospinal fluid  
Inner table of bone  
Central sulcus  
Outer table of bone  
Choroid plexus  
Great cerebral vein  
Superior sagittal sinus

**B. T2 axial MRI.** The great cerebral vein is visible. It will join the inferior sagittal sinus to form the straight sinus.

### 8.72 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE LATERAL VENTRICLES

The lateral ventricles are prominent features in this plane of section. An extensive choroid plexus is visible. Anterior and posterior to the lateral ventricles are the genu and splenium of the corpus callosum, respectively. The great cerebral vein is still seen. The plane is near the top of the frontal sinus, and

bright signal of the fatty diploë between the inner and outer tables of compact bone is prominent all around the calvarium. With T1 (A), the inner table of bone cannot be distinguished from the CSF in the subarachnoid space. Both appear dark. Note the small size of the superior sagittal sinus near its origin anteriorly compared with its large size near its termination posteriorly as it approaches the confluence of sinuses.

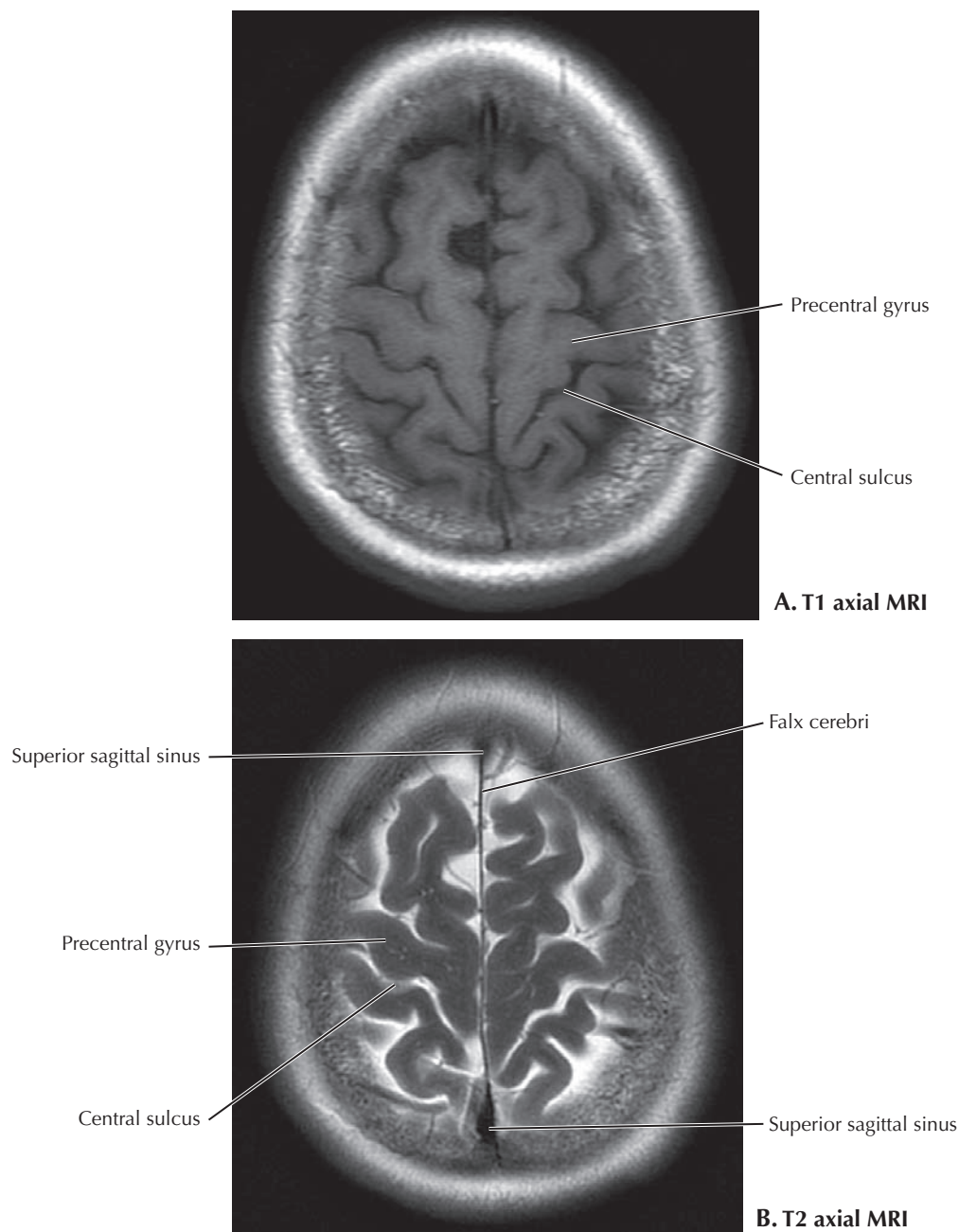


### 8.73 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF THE CEREBRAL HEMISPHERES

This section is through the frontal and parietal lobes just above the occipital lobe. In the interior of the cerebral hemispheres above the lateral ventricles and corpus callosum is the centrum semiovale, the white matter tracts that pass to and

from the internal capsule and corpus callosum. Part of the search for lesions, masses, stroke, and other pathology is the evaluation for symmetry of the two hemispheres and the contour of the falx cerebri for possible shift of midline structures. For example, bleeding or a tumor on one side of the brain increases the volume of that hemisphere. Midline structures push the falx cerebri toward the normal side.





### 8.74 T1 AND T2 AXIAL MRI THROUGH THE THALAMUS AND LATERAL VENTRICLES

A section through the high convexities of the cerebral hemispheres shows the gyri of the frontal and parietal lobes. The falx cerebri is in sharp contrast to the bright cerebrospinal fluid on the T2-weighted MRI (B). The profile of the superior

sagittal sinus has a more oblique section because the sinus has a more horizontal orientation near the top of the skull. The curving frontal and parietal bones at the top of the calvarium are also sectioned obliquely, and the inner and outer tables of compact bone do not present sharp profiles because of an imaging phenomenon known as *partial volume averaging*.

This page intentionally left blank

# GLOSSARY

**Activity** The strength of a radioactive source, formally the number of atoms that decay and emit radiation in 1 second. Areas of increased activity observed in nuclear images are called “hot spots” and are caused by increased regional uptake of the radiotracer by the tissue, which in turn leads to a greater number of observed radioactive decay events.

**Angiography** X-ray, computed tomography (CT), or magnetic resonance (MR) examination designed to highlight blood vessels. Frequently a contrast agent is injected into a blood vessel (artery or vein) to opacify the vascular system. Time-of-flight MR angiography does not need a contrast agent to be administered.

**Anteroposterior (AP) projection** An x-ray obtained in which the x-ray beam passes through the patient from anterior to posterior before striking the detector plate that is placed posterior to the patient. Usually taken with portable x-ray machines on sicker patients who cannot stand up for the more standard posteroanterior (PA) projection (see below).

**Aortic knob** The contour of the arch of the aorta as seen against the left lung field on a chest x-ray.

**Arteriogram** Imaging study of arteries.

**Atelectasis** Collapse of an anatomical structure, frequently used to describe collapse of a lung, lobe, or part of a lobe.

**Attenuation** Reduction of x-rays or other signal (e.g., in ultrasound) reaching a detector as a result of absorption or scatter by tissues and structures in the body.

**Axial** Transverse/horizontal plane.

**Catheter** Specially designed tubes of varying sizes placed into the body to accomplish a specific task. Catheters may be used for injecting contrast into vessels or other body parts, removing urine from the bladder or fluid from body cavities, measuring intracardiac pressure, and other clinical procedures.

**Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)** The fluid that bathes the brain and spinal cord in the subarachnoid space. CSF is produced by the choroid plexus of vessels within the brain ventricles.

**Collimation** Restricting x-rays to the area of the body to be imaged, with lead-lined shutters below the source of the x-ray beam.

**Contrast media** Suspensions of high-molecular-weight substances such as iodine or barium introduced orally, rectally, or into the bloodstream to assist in imaging specific

structures. They make blood vessels, hollow organs, and organs in general more visible by increasing their attenuation of an x-ray beam. Gadolinium is the most common contrast agent for magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) studies.

**Computed radiography (CR)** Similar to conventional radiography (plain films), except that the image is captured on a digital detector plate rather than film.

**Computed tomography (CT)** Radiographical planes in the body (tomograms) reconstructed by computer from data collected using an x-ray beam and array of detectors that move around a patient passing through the machine on a horizontal table.

**Computed tomography angiography (CTA)** The study of blood vessels in serial CT planes.

**Coronal** A plane passing from right to left, perpendicular to the transverse plane, and separating anterior from posterior.

**Costodiaphragmatic recess** A potential space in each pleural cavity in which the costal pleura reflects against the diaphragmatic pleura around the dome of the hemidiaphragm. The inferior lobe of each lung does not extend into the costodiaphragmatic recess.

**Costophrenic angle/sulcus** A radiological term for the costal and diaphragmatic (phrenic) pleura that surround the most inferior margin of the lower lobes of the lungs. Blunting of this normally sharp angle on an x-ray may indicate the pooling of fluid (pleural effusion) or blood (hemothorax).

**Cross section** A section through the body in the axial (transverse) plane.

**Decubitus** Position in which patient is lying on one side (e.g., a right lateral decubitus view to look for an effusion layering).

**Density** A descriptor of the gray-scale appearance of structures or tissues in an x-ray–based examination. By convention, dense items such as bone or metal are white, and lucent items such as air or fat appear dark.

**Diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI)** An MRI sequence designed to identify the reduced brownian motion of water molecules that is seen in the setting of stroke, abscess, or high-grade tumor.

**Echo** Reflection of sound waves at an interface of tissues/structures with different acoustic properties.

**Echocardiogram** Ultrasound images of the heart.

- Echoic/echogenicity** Descriptors used with ultrasound examinations to describe the gray-scale appearance of tissues/structures when compared to each other (something more echogenic looks white, and something decreased in echogenicity looks darker; fluid is anechoic [no echoes—totally black]).
- Edema** (“a swelling”) The accumulation of excessive fluid in cells and tissues.
- Effusion** (“pouring out”) A pathologic collection of fluid (e.g., in pleural spaces, pericardial cavity, joint spaces).
- Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP)** X-ray imaging of the biliary tract and pancreatic duct system obtained by the direct retrograde injection of contrast directly into the common bile and pancreatic ducts. The injection is facilitated by using an endoscope.
- Endoscopy** Viewing the interior of the body with a small camera on a catheter introduced into the gastrointestinal (GI) tract. (Laparoscopy refers to looking into the abdominal/pelvic cavities with a camera; arthroscopy is looking into a joint with a camera.)
- FLAIR (fluid attenuation inversion recovery)** Typically a T2-weighted MRI sequence in which CSF is suppressed by a special pulse and therefore appears dark. Pathologic edema is not suppressed.
- Fluoroscopy** A continuous beam of x-rays generating real-time images viewed on a monitor. It can be used to guide procedures, to guide the taking of images, or to monitor the motion of structures such as the diaphragm or portions of the GI tract.
- Free air** Air in the abdominal cavity introduced by surgery or the rupture of a hollow organ (viscus).
- French** Name of the scale used to measure the outer diameter of catheters. The size in French divided by  $\pi$  gives the measurement in millimeters.
- Gantry** Outer housing of a CT or an MRI machine.
- Gating** Coordinating image collection with a physiological parameter, usually respiration or the heartbeat, using an electrocardiogram (ECG) for the latter.
- Helical CT** CT in which the x-rays are recorded in a spiral fashion as the patient moves through the gantry. It was called *spiral CT* when the technique was first developed.
- Hemothorax** Bloody fluid in the pleural cavity.
- Hounsfield** Scale of densities (attenuation units) in CT from  $-1000$  (black for air) to  $+3095$  (white for bone), with  $0$  calibrated for the density of water. Named after Sir Godfrey Hounsfield, the British scientist who developed the first practical CT scanner and was awarded the Nobel Prize in Medicine in 1979.
- Hydrothorax** Fluid in the pleural cavity.
- Intra-arterial (IA)** Administration of a medicine or contrast media directly into the arteries.
- Intravenous (IV)** Administration of a medicine or contrast media directly into the veins.
- Kerley lines** Dilated lymphatic vessels seen on chest x-rays in the periphery of the lungs as small, parallel, horizontal lines.
- Lateral projection** X-ray view from the side, usually of the chest. This is most frequently a left lateral, with the left side against the detector, to decrease heart magnification.
- Lymphangiogram** Imaging study of lymphatic vessels using an injected contrast material that is absorbed by lymphatic capillaries.
- Maximum intensity projection (MIP)** A computer method for visualizing three-dimensional data on a screen where only the voxels with the highest intensity, usually contrast in blood vessels, are displayed. The sense of depth is created by changing perspectives, which gives the appearance of rotation.
- Meniscus** A crescent shape. The “meniscus sign” in an x-ray refers to the curving interface of fluid against a lung.
- Millisievert** A unit of measurement of the effective radiation dose that factors in the dose absorbed, the type of radiation, its biological effect, and the sensitivities of different tissues to different types of radiation.
- MRA** Magnetic resonance angiography.
- MRV** Magnetic resonance venography.
- Myelography** Imaging study of the spinal cord and nerve roots using the injection of special contrast into the sub-arachnoid space.
- Nuclear imaging** Images that are created by radiation emanating from the body following administration of a radiotracer. The molecules are introduced into the body, usually by IV injection, and after an appropriate amount of time their emissions are measured with a gamma camera.
- Oblique projection** An x-ray view at an angle to one of the standard three planes (sagittal, coronal, axial).
- Orthogonal projection** An x-ray view in one of the standard three planes (sagittal, coronal, axial).
- PACS** Picture Archiving and Communication System consisting of hardware, software, and protocol standards in a digital environment to address all aspects of the use of medical images, from capture, viewing, tagging, and storing to sharing, incorporating reports, and monitoring/managing the workloads of radiologists.
- Pantomography** A method to display the maxillary and mandibular dental arches in a single x-ray image (also known as Panorex).
- Plain film** A traditional x-ray; more and more images are digitally acquired now using special detector plates instead of x-ray film.
- Pneumothorax** Air in the pleural cavity introduced from a ruptured bleb near the surface of the lung, from a medical procedure such as a thoracentesis, or from penetrating trauma to the thoracic wall. (see Tension pneumothorax)
- Positron emission tomography (PET)** Physiological nuclear medicine study using radioactively tagged glucose to look for sites of increased glucose metabolism. Very high glucose metabolism is usually associated with malignancies.
- Posteroanterior (PA) projection** Standard chest x-ray view in which the x-ray beam passes from posterior to anterior through the patient. This places the heart close to

- the image detector to minimize cardiac enlargement from the divergent x-ray beam.
- Prone** Face-down position (on a table).
- Proton density (PD)** An MRI sequence that reflects the relative distribution of water and is intermediate in weighting between T1 and T2.
- Radiolucent** Descriptor term for things that look blacker because of increased x-ray exposure on the image detector (decreased attenuation).
- Radiopaque** Descriptor term for things that look brighter because of decreased x-ray exposure on the image detector (increased attenuation).
- Radiopharmaceutical** A molecule tagged with a radioactive substance used in nuclear imaging studies. Also called a *radiotracer* or *radioactive tracer*.
- Radiotracers** Radioactively tagged molecules engineered to image very specific functions.
- Retrograde** The opposite from the physiological direction of flow, which is known as *antegrade* or *anterograde* (e.g., contrast introduced into a duct as in ERCP).
- Roentgen (or Röntgen)** A unit of measure for exposure to x-rays named after Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen, who first described the properties of x-rays late in the 19th century.
- Sagittal** A plane passing from anterior to posterior in a vertical orientation, perpendicular to the transverse plane and separating right from left.
- Scotty dog** In an oblique x-ray of the vertebral column, the Scotty dog shape outlined by the transverse process, pedicle, pars interarticularis, articular processes, and spinous process. The neck of the Scotty dog is where fractures of the pars interarticularis are seen.
- Scout** On x-ray studies, the initial x-ray used as a control before barium or some other contrast agent is introduced. In CT, a quick, planar image of the body used to determine the range of sections to be obtained in the examination (aka a topogram or localizer).
- Signal intensity** Description of the brightness of structures in MRI. This is similar to the use of the terms *density* and *attenuation* in plain x-rays and *CT* and *activity* in nuclear medicine.
- Silhouette sign** In chest x-rays, the loss of the contour of an organ (e.g., the heart) or structure where it abuts an abnormality of similar density.
- Single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT)** A way of creating cross-sectional images from nuclear medicine data. It is the most common nuclear imaging technique for evaluating perfusion and function of the left ventricle.
- Sternal angle** An anatomical landmark where the manubrium joins the body of the sternum. It marks the level of the bifurcation of the trachea and great vessels of the heart at the T4 vertebral level.
- STIR** Short tau inversion recovery; an MRI sequence that is designed to suppress signal from fat.
- Supine** Face-up position.
- Susceptibility weighted imaging (SWI)** An MRI sequence designed to identify subtle hemorrhage.
- T1** An MRI sequence based on the relaxation time of hydrogen ion spin along an axis parallel to the magnetic field. It is used for general anatomical study.
- T2** An MRI sequence based on the relaxation time of hydrogen ion spin along an axis perpendicular to the magnetic field. It is useful for the study of pathology because fluid appears bright white (e.g., in edema, effusion, cysts).
- Target** Tungsten source of the x-ray beam.
- Tension pneumothorax** A medical emergency in which air is introduced into the pleural cavity from trauma to the thoracic wall. The opening acts as a one-way valve during inspiration and expiration, spreading air around the lung, causing it to collapse. There is a shift of mediastinal structures to the side opposite the pneumothorax.
- Tesla** A unit of strength of the magnet in MRI devices; named after Nikola Tesla, a Serbian-American electrical engineer (1856-1953).
- Tomogram** A thin radiographical image in one plane.
- Ultrasonography** Real-time imaging of the body using sound waves from a transducer/receiver probe, coupled with an acoustic gel, that is moved on the skin over the area of interest.
- Venography** Imaging study of veins.
- View** The orientation of an image described by the direction of x-rays passing through the body.
- Volume rendering** A computer method for visualizing three-dimensional data on a screen with CT or MRI in which specific structures such as blood vessels or bones are digitally reconstructed, with color, shading, highlights, and other effects added to enhance the three-dimensional effect.
- Voxel** A volume element or volumetric pixel that is the three-dimensional correlate of the two-dimensional pixel.
- Window** Vernacular for CT image display settings. Windows are defined by two values, the level and width on the Hounsfield scale. These are chosen to optimally view different structures to best advantage (e.g., bone windows, lung windows, soft tissue windows).

This page intentionally left blank

# INDEX

Page numbers followed by “f” indicate figures.

## A

- Abdomen  
bony framework of, 35f, 78  
colon. *See* Colon  
computed tomography of  
bony framework, 78, 78f  
contrast-enhanced, 79, 79f-81f  
magnetic resonance imaging versus,  
80, 80f  
foregut arteries of, 97, 97f  
hiatal hernia, 94, 94f  
hindgut arteries of, 98, 98f  
magnetic resonance imaging of, 80,  
80f  
midgut arteries of, 98, 98f  
pathology of, 101, 101f  
peritoneum of, 100, 100f  
retroperitoneum of, 100, 100f  
stomach. *See* Stomach
- Abdominal aorta, 82f, 85f-91f, 93f, 97f,  
109f, 113f
- Abdominal cavity  
anatomy of, 82  
free air in, 101
- Abducent nerve, 221f-222f, 235f, 247f
- Abductor digiti minimi muscle, 179f
- Abductor hallucis muscle, 179f
- Abductor pollicis brevis muscle, 138f
- Abductor pollicis brevis tendon, 138f
- Abductor pollicis longus muscle, 138f,  
145f
- Abductor pollicis longus tendon, 138f
- Accessory hemiazygos vein, 40f
- Accessory nerve, 235f
- Accessory process, 20f
- Acetabular fossa, 116f, 150f
- Acetabular labrum, 150f, 152f
- Acetabular ligament, 150f
- Acetabular margin, 105f, 149f
- Acetabular notch, 149f
- Acetabulum, 104, 104f, 106f, 111f, 149f,  
151f
- Achilles tendon, 170f-171f, 180f
- Acromial angle, 122f
- Acromioclavicular joint, 123, 125f
- Acromion, 122, 122f, 124f-125f
- Adductor brevis muscle, 156f-157f
- Adductor canal, 158
- Adductor longus muscle, 154f, 156f-158f
- Adductor magnus muscle, 153, 154f-158f
- Adductor magnus tendon, 156f
- Adductor tubercle, 162f
- Adenohypophysis, 250f
- Adrenal glands, 82f
- Airway studies, 46, 46f
- Ala, sacral, 21f, 106f
- Alar fascia, 202f
- Alar folds, 160f
- ALARA principle, 6
- Alveolar artery, 201f, 206f
- Alveolar process, 186f, 217f
- Alveolar vein, 206f
- Alveus, 256f
- Ampulla of Vater, 96f
- Amygdaloid bodies, 256f
- Anal canal, 107f
- Anatomical neck, 122f-123f
- Anatomical snuffbox, 138f
- Anconeus muscle, 138f
- Angiography, 13  
computed tomography. *See* Computed  
tomography angiography  
digital subtraction. *See* Digital  
subtraction angiography  
left coronary artery, 52, 52f  
magnetic resonance. *See* Magnetic  
resonance angiography  
maximum intensity projection, 13  
volume-rendering algorithms, 13
- Angular artery, 201f
- Ankle. *See also* Foot  
magnetic resonance imaging of,  
179-180, 179f-180f  
x-rays of, 178, 178f
- Annular ligament, 134, 134f
- Anorectal junction, 115f
- Ansa cervicalis, 200f
- Anserine bursa, 160f
- Antebrachial vein, 139f
- Anterior axillary computed tomography,  
39, 39f
- Anterior axillary magnetic resonance  
imaging, 39, 39f
- Anterior cerebellar notch, 236f
- Anterior cerebral artery, 225, 225f-226f,  
249f-250f
- Anterior choroidal artery, 249f
- Anterior circumflex humeral artery, 128f,  
130f
- Anterior circumflex humeral vein, 128f
- Anterior commissure, 230f-231f, 234f,  
252f
- Anterior communicating artery, 225f,  
249f-250f
- Anterior cranial fossa, 194
- Anterior cruciate ligament, 161f-162f, 162,  
164, 164f
- Anterior ethmoidal foramen, 188f, 194f
- Anterior fontanelle, 195f
- Anterior humeral line, 135
- Anterior inferior cerebellar artery, 225f,  
249f-250f
- Anterior inferior iliac spine, 78f, 104f-105f,  
149f
- Anterior intercavernous sinus, 220f
- Anterior interosseous artery, 128f,  
139f
- Anterior interosseous nerve, 139f
- Anterior jugular vein, 200f
- Anterior longitudinal ligament, 24f, 105f,  
203f, 219f
- Anterior nasal spine, 186f, 189f
- Anterior perforated substance, 235f
- Anterior scalene muscle, 37f-38f, 40f-41f,  
201f-202f
- Anterior spinal artery, 249f
- Anterior superior iliac spine, 78f, 104f-  
105f, 149f, 154f
- Anterior tibial artery, 166f, 169, 169f, 172f,  
174f
- Anterior tibial recurrent artery, 166f
- Anterior ulnar recurrent artery, 128f

- Anteroposterior view, 64, 64f  
 breast implants on, 67f  
 hand, 142, 142f  
 shoulder, 123, 123f  
 skull, 187, 187f  
 wrist, 142, 142f
- Aorta**  
 abdominal, 82f, 85f-91f, 93f, 97f, 109f, 113f  
 ascending, 38f-39f, 50f, 53f, 61f  
 atherosclerotic calcifications of, 73  
 computed tomography of, 82f, 91, 91f, 101f  
 descending, 37f, 40f, 46f, 49f, 61f-62f, 88f  
 echocardiography of, 54f  
 general images of, 83f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 26f, 49f, 167f  
 posteroanterior x-ray of, 36f  
 sagittal section of, 91, 91f  
 thoracic, 40f, 49f, 84f, 86f
- Aortic arch**  
 angiogram of, 226f  
 computed tomography of, 37f, 46f  
 general images of, 35f, 40f, 47f, 58f, 60f
- Aortic sinus**, 50f, 53f
- Aortic valve**, 38f, 50f
- Appendix**, 95f
- Aqueduct of Sylvius**, 230f-233f, 241f
- Arachnoid granulations**, 192, 192f, 223, 233f
- Arachnoid mater**, 22, 22f-23f, 223f-224f, 233f
- Arcades**, 98
- Archiving and communication system**, 15, 15f
- Arcuate eminence**, 227f
- Arcuate ligament**, 58f, 161f
- Arcuate line**, 78f, 104f-105f, 149f
- Arm**. *See also* Hand; Humerus; Radius; Ulna; Wrist  
 cross section of, 131f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 132, 132f  
 muscles of, 130, 130f
- Arteriae rectae**, 98f
- Arteries**. *See also specific artery*  
 brain, 225, 225f, 249, 249f  
 foregut, 97, 97f  
 hand, 129f  
 hindgut, 98, 98f  
 knee joint, 166, 166f  
 midgut, 98, 98f  
 neck, 200, 200f, 225, 225f  
 oral region, 201, 201f  
 pharyngeal region, 201, 201f  
 thigh, 166, 166f
- Arteriovenous shunt**, 222
- Articular cartilage**, 150f, 164f
- Articular facets**, 197f-198f
- Articular tubercle**, 189f, 193f
- Articularis genus muscle**, 156f, 160f
- Arytenoid cartilage**, 205f
- Arytenoid muscle**, 203f, 218f
- Ascending aorta**, 38f-39f, 50f, 53f, 61f
- Ascending colon**, 87f-90f, 95f, 99f, 101f, 109f-110f, 113f
- Ascending palatine artery**, 201f
- Ascending pharyngeal artery**, 201f
- Ascites**, 85, 101, 101f
- Asterion**, 189f
- Atelectasis**, 75, 75f
- Atherosclerotic calcifications**, 73
- Atlantoaxial joint**, 198f
- Atlantooccipital joint**, 198f
- Atlantooccipital membrane**, 203f
- Atlas (C1) vertebra**  
 anatomy of, 191, 191f, 197f-198f, 198, 209f, 218f-219f  
 axial computed tomography of, 207, 207f  
 trauma to, 199, 199f
- Atria**, 50, 50f. *See also* Left atrium; Right atrium
- Atrial appendage**, 50f
- Atrioventricular branch**, of right coronary artery, 51f
- Atrioventricular nodal branch**, of right coronary artery, 51f
- Auditory tube**, 209, 209f-210f, 215f, 218f, 227f
- Auricle**, 227f
- Auricular artery**, 201f, 225f
- Auricular cartilage**, 210f
- Auriculotemporal nerve**, 201f
- Automatic intracardiac defibrillator**, 66
- Avascular necrosis**, 152
- Axial computed tomography**  
 C1 vertebra, 207, 207f  
 C2 vertebra, 207, 207f  
 cervical vertebrae, 202-204, 202f-204f  
 epidural hematoma, 224f  
 hydrocephalus, 233f  
 male pelvis, 115, 115f  
 neck, 202, 202f  
 urinary bladder, 116f, 118, 118f
- Axial magnetic resonance imaging**  
 knee joint, 165, 165f  
 lateral ventricle, 254, 254f, 257, 257f, 259, 259f  
 medulla, 246, 246f  
 temporal lobe, 247, 247f  
 thalamus, 252, 252f, 254, 254f, 259, 259f
- Axillary artery**  
 digital subtraction angiography of, 129f  
 fluoroscopic imaging of, 11f  
 general images of, 37f-38f, 128f, 130f
- Axillary fossa**, 59f
- Axillary lymph nodes**, 37f
- Axillary vein**, 37f-38f
- Axis (C2) vertebra**, 191, 191f, 198, 198f, 203f, 207, 207f, 209f, 218f  
 anatomy of, 191, 191f, 197f-198f, 198, 209f, 218f-219f, 242f  
 axial computed tomography of, 207, 207f  
 fracture of, 199f
- Axis (C2) vertebra (Continued)**  
 odontoid process of, 242f  
 trauma to, 199, 199f
- Azygos vein**, 37f, 41f, 49f, 60f-62f, 84f
- B**
- Back**. *See also* Spinal cord vertebrae. *See* Vertebrae vertebral column, 18, 18f
- Bacterial pneumonia**, 76
- Basal ganglia**, 242f
- Basal nuclei**, 253, 253f
- Basilar artery**, 219f, 225f-226f, 247f-250f, 249
- Basilar venous plexus**, 220f
- Basilic vein**, 131f, 139f
- Biceps brachii muscle**  
 general images of, 122, 122f, 125f, 130, 130f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 132f
- Biceps brachii tendon**, 127f, 130f, 134f, 137f
- Biceps femoris muscle**, 155f-159f, 159, 170f-171f
- Biceps femoris tendon**, 160f, 169f
- Bicipital aponeurosis**, 130f, 137f
- Bile ducts**, 96, 96f
- Bladder**. *See* Urinary bladder
- Blood oxygen level-dependent contrast imaging**. *See* BOLD imaging
- “Blow-out” fractures**, 188
- Body**. *See specific body*
- BOLD imaging**, 16, 16f
- Bone(s)**. *See also specific bone*  
 elbow, 133, 133f  
 foot, 176-177, 176f-177f  
 hand, 141, 141f  
 thoracic wall, 68, 69f  
 wrist, 141, 141f
- Bone window**, 5f, 30f, 216, 216f
- Bowel**. *See* Large intestine; Small intestine
- Brachial artery**, 11f, 128, 128f-129f, 131f, 137f
- Brachial plexus**, 38f, 40f-41f, 200f
- Brachial vein**, 131f
- Brachialis muscle**, 130f-131f, 134f, 136f
- Brachiocephalic trunk**, 39f, 47f, 59f, 225f
- Brachiocephalic vein**, 38f-41f, 43f, 47f, 59f
- Brachioradialis muscle**, 130f-131f, 136f-138f, 137, 140f
- Brachioradialis tendon**, 139f
- Brain**. *See also* Cerebellum; Cerebrum; Pons  
 arteries of, 225, 225f, 249, 249f  
 basal nuclei level of, 253, 253f  
 coronal section of, 232f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 231, 231f  
 midsagittal section of, 230, 230f  
 transverse section of, 253, 253f  
 ventricles of, 232, 232f. *See also* Fourth ventricle; Lateral ventricle; Third ventricle



- Brainstem  
 fluid attenuation inversion recovery  
 magnetic resonance imaging of,  
 241, 241f  
 general images of, 205f, 235, 235f
- Breast implants, 67f
- Breasts. *See also* Mammary glands  
 contours of, 36f  
 metastases to, 10f
- Bregma, 192f
- Bridging veins, 223f, 233f
- Broad ligament, 109f
- Bronchial arteries, 40f-41f
- Bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, 40f
- Bronchus  
 inferior lobe, 37f  
 intermediate, 37f  
 main, 37f, 40f-41f, 43f, 46f, 49f, 61f  
 upper lobe, 37f, 46f
- Buccinator muscle, 196f, 201f, 206, 206f,  
 208f, 212f, 217f
- Buccopharyngeal fascia, 202f-203f
- Bulbar conjunctiva, 213f
- Bulbospongiosus muscle, 114f, 117f
- Bulbourethral gland, 114f, 117f
- C**
- C1 vertebra  
 anatomy of, 191, 191f, 197f-198f, 198,  
 209f, 218f-219f  
 axial computed tomography of, 207,  
 207f  
 trauma to, 199, 199f
- C2 vertebra  
 anatomy of, 191, 191f, 197f-198f, 198,  
 209f, 218f-219f, 242f  
 axial computed tomography of, 207,  
 207f  
 fracture of, 199f  
 odontoid process of, 242f  
 trauma to, 199, 199f
- Calcaneal tendon, 170f-171f
- Calcaneal tuberosity, 170f, 177f
- Calcaneus, 176f-180f
- Calcar, 153f
- Calcar avis, 255f-256f
- Calcarine fissure, 237f
- Calcarine sulcus, 230f, 255f
- Calcific atherosclerosis, 101f
- Calcified granuloma, 39f
- Calvaria, 192, 192f, 223f
- Capitate, 141f-144f, 143
- Capitulum, 122f, 133f
- Cardiac impression, 40f-41f
- Cardiac notch  
 of left lung, 35f  
 of stomach, 92f
- Cardiomyopathy, 73f
- Carotid body, 225f
- Carotid canal, 193f-194f
- Carotid sheath, 202-203, 202f
- Carpal bones, 141f, 143, 143f
- Carpometacarpal joints, 141
- Cartilage. *See specific cartilage*
- Cauda equina  
 anatomy of, 23, 23f, 25f, 88f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 27f, 29f
- Caudal midbrain, 248f
- Caudate nucleus, 232f, 237f, 242f-244f,  
 252-253, 252f-257f
- Cavernous sinus, 221f-222f, 222, 225f,  
 243f-244f, 244
- Cecal junction, 110f
- Cecum, 95f, 109f, 113f
- Celiac arteriogram, 2f, 97, 97f
- Celiac ganglia, 85f
- Celiac trunk, 82, 82f, 86f-87f, 91f, 97, 97f
- Central artery, 250f
- Central canal, 232, 232f-234f
- Central sulcus of Rolando, 230f, 257f-259f
- Centrum semiovale, 258f
- Cephalic vein, 38f, 131f-132f, 139f
- Cerebellar hemisphere, 240f
- Cerebellar notch, 236f
- Cerebellar nuclei, 236f
- Cerebellar peduncle, 234f-235f, 241f
- Cerebellomedullary cistern, 233f
- Cerebellum  
 general images of, 224f, 234, 234f, 236,  
 236f-239f, 246f-247f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of  
 axial, 247-248, 247f-248f, 251f  
 fluid attenuation inversion recovery,  
 240, 240f
- Cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius, 230f-233f, 241f
- Cerebral artery, 223f, 225, 225f-226f
- Cerebral crus, 235f-236f
- Cerebral fissure, 240f
- Cerebral hemispheres, 223f, 230, 230f, 258,  
 258f
- Cerebral peduncle, 230f, 251f
- Cerebral vein of Galen, 220, 220f-221f,  
 230f, 233f-234f, 252, 254, 254f, 257,  
 257f
- Cerebral veins, 219f-220f, 220, 223, 223f
- Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), 26f-27f, 192,  
 219f, 223-224, 231-233, 233f, 237f,  
 239f-240f, 251, 257f
- Cerebrum, 230, 230f
- Cervical artery, 225f
- Cervical nerves, 25f
- Cervical parietal pleura, 35f, 40f-41f
- Cervical sympathetic ganglion, 206f
- Cervical vertebrae  
 anatomy of, 18, 18f, 197, 197f, 202f  
 axial computed tomography of,  
 202-204, 202f-204f  
 cross section of, 202, 202f  
 trauma to, 199, 199f
- Chest x-ray  
 anteroposterior view, 64, 64f  
 evaluation of, 63, 63f  
 expiration view, 64, 64f  
 inspiration view, 64, 64f, 73  
 lateral, 42, 42f  
 left lateral decubitus position, 64, 64f  
 posteroanterior, 36, 36f  
 upper abdomen in, 71, 71f
- Chiasmatic cistern, 233f
- Choana, 209f
- Choledochal stone, 96f
- Cholesteatoma, 229, 229f
- Choroid plexus, 224f, 230f, 232, 232f,  
 234f-235f, 240f, 253f-257f, 255
- Ciliary body, 214f
- Cingulate gyrus, 230f-231f, 237f, 242f, 244f
- Cingulate sulcus, 230f
- Circle of Willis, 248-250, 249f-250f
- Circumflex branch, of left coronary artery,  
 52f
- Circumflex scapular artery, 128f
- Claustrium, 243f, 253f
- Clavicle, 19f, 35f-36f, 39f, 41f, 43f, 68,  
 122f-124f, 126f, 200f, 205f
- Clitoris, 107f, 117f
- Clivus, 194f, 197f, 199f, 246f
- Coccygeal nerve, 25f
- Coccyx, 18, 18f, 25f, 78f, 104f, 115f-116f
- Cochlea, 227f-228f, 228
- Cochlear duct, 227f
- Cochlear nerve, 229f
- Cochlear window, 227f
- Cold spots, 10
- Colic artery, 91f, 97f-98f
- Colic flexure, 83f, 89f, 92f
- Collateral circulation, 167f
- Collateral ligaments  
 fibular, 161f-162f, 171f  
 lateral, 160, 160f-161f, 165  
 medial, 160, 160f-161f, 165, 165f  
 radial, 134, 134f  
 tibial, 160, 161f-162f, 169f  
 ulnar, 134, 134f
- Collateral trigone, 255f
- Colles' fascia, 117f
- Colles fracture, 142
- Colon  
 ascending, 87f-90f, 95f, 99f, 101f,  
 109f-110f, 113f  
 computed tomography of, 81f-82f, 86f,  
 95f  
 descending, 83f, 86f-87f, 90f, 95f, 99f,  
 109f-110f, 113f  
 diverticulum of, 95f  
 general images of, 83f  
 haustra of, 86, 95f  
 sigmoid, 95f, 109f, 111f, 113f  
 splenic flexure of, 85f  
 transverse, 83f, 86f-88f, 91f, 95f, 101f
- Colonography, computed tomography,  
 95
- Color Doppler ultrasound, 12f, 54f
- Common bile duct, 83f, 86f-88f, 96,  
 96f-97f
- Common carotid artery  
 general images of, 200f-203f, 201, 205f,  
 207, 207f, 225f  
 left, 38f, 47f, 59f, 226f  
 right, 226f
- Common extensor tendon, 138f
- Common femoral artery, 115f
- Common femoral vein, 115f

- Common fibular nerve, 155f-156f, 159f-160f, 169-171, 170f-171f
- Common hepatic artery, 83f, 85f, 97f
- Common hepatic duct, 85f, 96f
- Common iliac artery, 99f, 110f, 167f, 175f
- Common iliac vein, 110f
- Common interosseous artery, 128f-129f, 139f
- Communicating artery, 225f
- Communicating vein, 200f
- Computed tomography
- abdomen
    - bony framework, 78, 78f
    - contrast studies, 79, 79f
  - advantages of, 6, 6f
  - airway studies, 46, 46f
  - anterior axillary, 39, 39f
  - atelectasis, 75f
  - axial
    - C1 vertebra, 207, 207f
    - C2 vertebra, 207, 207f
    - cervical vertebrae, 202-204, 202f-204f
    - epidural hematoma, 224f
    - hydrocephalus, 233f
    - male pelvis, 115, 115f
    - neck, 202, 202f
    - urinary bladder, 116f, 118, 118f
  - C2 fracture, 199f
  - contrast-enhanced
    - abdominal imaging studies with, 79, 79f, 81f
    - advantages of, 6
    - example of, 4f
  - cross-sectional views
    - L1-L2, 88, 88f
    - L3-L4, 90, 90f
    - T3, 59, 59f
    - T7, 62, 62f
    - T8, 49, 49f
    - T10, 84, 84f
    - T12, 85-86, 85f-86f
    - T12-L1, 87, 87f
    - T3-T4, 60, 60f
    - T4-T5, 61, 61f
  - cystogram, 119, 119f
  - disadvantages of, 6, 6f
  - ear, 228, 228f
  - heart, 53, 53f
  - hiatal hernia, 94, 94f
  - Hounsfield scale, 5, 5f
  - large intestine, 95, 95f
  - laryngeal mass, 205f
  - L1-L2 cross section, 88, 88f
  - L3-L4 cross section, 90, 90f
  - mathematical algorithms used with, 4
  - multidetector, 4
  - orbit, 214, 214f
  - osteoporosis, 30, 30f
  - overview of, 4, 4f
  - paranasal sinuses, 212f
  - pelvis, 104f-105f, 108, 108f, 111f
    - female, 107, 107f
    - male, 114-115, 114f-115f
- Computed tomography (*Continued*)
- single-photon emission, 55-56
    - description of, 10
    - examinations using, 55f
    - left ventricle, 55f
    - long-axis views, 55-56
    - principles of, 55-56
    - radiotracer tracers used with, 55-56
    - reversible defect, 55f
    - short-axis views, 55-56
  - T3-T4 cross section, 60, 60f
  - T4-T5 cross section, 61, 61f
  - T3 cross section, 59, 59f
  - T7 cross section, 62, 62f
  - T8 cross section, 49, 49f
  - T10 cross section, 84, 84f
  - T12 cross section, 85-86, 85f-86f
  - thorax, 43
  - T12-L1 cross section, 87, 87f
  - upper gastrointestinal studies, 93, 93f
  - uses of, 6
- Computed tomography angiography (CTA)
- description of, 13-14, 13f
  - inferior mesenteric artery, 99, 99f
  - leg, 174, 174f
  - superior mesenteric artery, 99, 99f
  - upper extremity, 129
- Computed tomography colonography, 95
- Condylar canal, 194f
- Confluence of sinuses, 220f-221f, 221, 248f
- Conjunctiva, 213f
- Conus arteriosus, 50f
- Conus medullaris, 23, 23f, 25f, 88f
- Coracoacromial ligament, 125f
- Coracobrachialis muscle
  - general images of, 122, 122f, 130, 130f-131f
  - magnetic resonance imaging of, 132f
- Coracoclavicular ligament, 125f
- Coracohumeral ligament, 125f
- Coracoid process, 36f, 122, 122f-125f, 130f
- Cornea, 213f-214f, 247f
- Corona radiata, 257
- Coronal suture, 186f, 189, 189f-191f, 195f
- Coronary artery
  - general images of, 50f
  - left, 47f, 52, 52f-53f
  - right, 47f, 51, 51f, 53f
- Coronary sinus, 37f-38f, 49f, 62f
- Coronary sulcus, 47f
- Coronoid fossa, 122f
- Coronoid process
  - of elbow, 133f, 135f-136f
  - of mandible, 189f, 191f, 196f, 210f
- Corpus callosum, 230, 230f-233f, 237f, 242f-244f, 253f-257f
- Corpus cavernosum, 114f, 118f
- Corpus luteum, 112f
- Corpus spongiosum, 114f, 117f-118f
- Corpus striatum, 253
- Cortical veins, 221f
- Costal cartilage, 35f, 59f, 61f, 68f, 84f-85f
- Costal facets, 197f
- Costal pleura, 40f
- Costocervical trunk, 225f
- Costodiaphragmatic recess of pleural cavity, 35f-38f, 40f-41f, 84f-85f, 89f
- Costomediastinal recess of pleural cavity, 35f
- Cowper's gland, 114f, 117f
- Cranial base
  - inferior view of, 193, 193f
  - superior view of, 194, 194f
- Cranial fossa, 194f
- Cribiform plate, 190f, 194, 194f, 209f, 245
- Cricoid cartilage, 58f, 203f, 205f, 218f
- Crista galli, 187f-188f, 190f, 194f
- Cruciate ligaments, 160, 160f-162f, 162, 164-165, 164f-165f
- Cuboid, 176f-178f, 180f-181f
- Cuneate funiculus, 234f-235f
- Cuneate tubercle, 234f-235f
- Cuneiform bones, 176f-177f, 181f
- Cuneus, 230f, 239f
- Cystic artery, 97f
- Cystic duct, 85f, 96f
- Cystogram, 119, 119f
- D**
- De Quervain's syndrome, 145
- Decussation of pyramids, 234f-236f
- Deep cervical artery, 225f
- Deep cervical fascia, 203f
- Deep cervical muscles, 202f-203f
- Deep external pudendal artery, 166f
- Deep femoral artery, 166, 166f
- Deep fibular nerve, 172f
- Deep inguinal ring, 113f
- Deep palmar arch, 129, 129f
- Deltoid muscle, 38f, 125f, 130f-131f
- Deltoid tuberosity, 122f
- Dens, 197f
- Dens of axis, 191f, 197f-198f, 207f-209f, 218f-219f
- Dentate gyrus, 255f-256f, 256
- Dentate nucleus, 234f
- Denticulate ligament, 22f-23f
- Descending aorta, 37f, 40f, 46f, 49f, 61f-62f, 88f
- Descending colon, 83f, 86f-87f, 90f, 95f, 99f, 109f-110f, 113f
- Diaphragm
  - anatomy of, 82, 82f
  - aortic opening of, 82f
  - central tendon of, 58f, 91f
  - crus of, 58f, 84f, 86f-89f
  - dome of, 35f
  - general images of, 38f, 69, 69f, 92f
  - openings of, 58f, 82f
- Diencephalon, 255f
- Digastric muscle, 196f, 200f, 204, 204f, 217f
- Digastric tendon, 206f
- Digital imaging and communications in medicine, 15

- Digital subtraction angiography  
 celiac trunk, 97f  
 description of, 14, 14f  
 lower extremity, 175, 175f  
 neck, 226, 226f  
 upper extremity, 129
- Diploë, 239f
- Dislocation of humeral head, 68f
- Distal medial striate artery, 249f
- Distal radioulnar joint, 143f-145f, 145
- Diverticulitis, 95
- Diverticulum, 95f, 111f
- Dorsal digital nerves, 169f
- Dorsal median sulcus, 234f
- Dorsal root ganglion, 22f
- Dorsum sellae, 194f, 248f
- Ductus deferens, 113f
- Duodenojejunal flexure, 83f, 93f
- Duodenum, 83f, 86f, 88f-89f, 91f-92f, 96f
- Dura mater, 22, 22f-23f, 223f, 233f, 238
- Dural venous sinuses, 220-222, 220f-222f
- E**
- Ear  
 computed tomography of, 228, 228f  
 external, 227, 227f  
 inner, 227, 227f  
 middle, 227, 227f  
 pathology of, 229, 229f
- Echocardiography, 54, 54f, 57, 57f
- Edema  
 interstitial, 76f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 8f
- Eighth rib, 49f
- Ejaculatory ducts, 116f
- Elbow  
 bones of, 133, 133f  
 description of, 133  
 joints of, 134, 134f  
 x-rays of, 135, 135f
- Emissary vein, 223f
- Endolymphatic duct, 228f
- Endometrial cavity, 111f-112f
- Endoscopic retrograde  
 cholangiopancreatography, 96, 96f
- Epicondylitis, 136
- Epidural fat, 26f
- Epidural hematoma, 6f, 224, 224f
- Epidural space, 23
- Epiglottis, 197f, 203f-204f, 218f-219f
- Epiphyseal plate, 152f
- Epitympanic recess, 227f-229f, 228
- Erector spinae muscle, 84f, 90f
- Esophageal plexus, 41f, 49f
- Esophagogastric junction, 38f, 84f
- Esophagus  
 abdominal portion of, 92f  
 anatomy of, 37, 37f-38f, 40f-41f, 72f, 82, 218f-219f  
 dilation of, 72f  
 fluoroscopic imaging of, 11f  
 general images of, 49f, 82f, 91f, 202f
- Ethmoid sinuses, 187
- Ethmoidal air cells, 187f-188f, 190f, 209, 209f, 211, 211f-212f, 214f, 217f
- Ethmoidal bone, 186, 186f, 188f-190f, 194, 194f-195f
- Ethmoidal bulla, 209f
- Ethmoidal foramen, 188f
- Expiration view, 64, 64f
- Extensor carpi radialis brevis muscle, 138f, 145f
- Extensor carpi radialis brevis tendon, 138f
- Extensor carpi radialis longus muscle, 131f, 138f, 145f
- Extensor carpi radialis longus tendon, 138f
- Extensor carpi ulnaris muscle, 138f-140f, 145f
- Extensor carpi ulnaris tendon, 138f-139f
- Extensor digiti minimi muscle, 138f, 145f
- Extensor digiti minimi tendon, 138f
- Extensor digitorum longus muscle, 160f, 169f, 173f, 179
- Extensor digitorum longus tendon, 171f
- Extensor digitorum muscle, 138f, 145f
- Extensor digitorum tendons, 138f, 169f
- Extensor hallucis longus muscle, 169f, 171f, 173f
- Extensor hallucis longus tendon, 169f, 171f
- Extensor indicis tendon, 138f
- Extensor pollicis brevis muscle, 138f
- Extensor pollicis longus muscle, 138f, 145f
- Extensor retinaculum, 138f
- External acoustic meatus, 189f, 193f-195f, 227, 227f-228f
- External capsule, 252f-254f, 257f
- External carotid artery, 200f, 204f, 206, 206f-208f, 225, 225f-226f
- External ear, 227, 227f
- External iliac artery, 99f, 111f, 167f, 175f
- External iliac vein, 111f
- External jugular vein, 38f, 200f
- External medullary lamina, 255
- External oblique aponeurosis, 90f
- External oblique muscle, 87f, 90f
- External occipital protuberance, 189f-191f, 193f
- External pudendal artery, 166f
- Extraocular muscles, 213, 213f
- Eye, 247, 247f
- Eyeball, 211f-212f, 214f
- Eyelid, 213f
- F**
- Facets  
 articular, 197f-198f  
 costal, 197f  
 thoracic vertebrae, 19, 19f
- Facial artery, 200f-201f, 206f, 225f
- Facial colliculus, 234f
- Facial mass, 215, 215f
- Facial nerve, 206, 206f, 221f, 227-228, 227f, 229f, 235f
- Facial vein, 200f, 206f
- Falciform ligament, 85f, 92f
- Fallopian tube, 107f, 109f
- False pelvis, 104f
- Falx cerebri, 217f, 220, 220f-221f, 223f-224f, 240f, 242f, 244f-245f, 254, 258f-259f
- Fascia lata, 154f, 156f
- Female pelvis  
 computed tomography of, 107, 107f-108f  
 contents of, 109, 109f  
 lower, 111, 111f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 108f  
 male pelvis versus, 113  
 midsagittal section of, 107, 107f  
 upper, 110, 110f  
 x-rays of, 106, 106f
- Femoral artery, 115f-116f, 154, 156f-157f, 166, 166f, 175f
- Femoral nerve, 116f, 154, 154f, 156f
- Femoral vein, 115f-116f, 154f, 156f-157f
- Femur  
 anatomy of, 153, 153f  
 condyles of, 163f  
 diaphysis of, 151f  
 greater trochanter of, 78f, 106f, 115f, 150f-151f, 153, 153f, 155f  
 head of, 105f-106f, 111f, 115f-116f, 150, 150f-152f, 153  
 lateral epicondyle of, 153f, 160f  
 lesser trochanter of, 78f, 106f, 150f-151f, 153, 153f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 165f  
 medial epicondyle of, 153f, 160f  
 neck of, 116f, 150f-152f, 153  
 physiology of, 153  
 shaft of, 153
- Fibrous pericardium, 40f-41f
- Fibula, 160f, 162f-163f, 168, 168f, 171f, 178f, 181f
- Fibular artery, 166, 166f, 170f, 172f-174f
- Fibular collateral ligament, 161f-162f, 171f
- Fibular nerve, 169f, 172f
- Fibular notch, 168f
- Fibular vein, 172f-173f
- Fibularis brevis muscle, 169f, 171, 171f, 173f
- Fibularis brevis tendon, 170f-171f
- Fibularis longus muscle, 160f, 171, 171f, 173f
- Fibularis longus tendon, 170f-171f
- Fibularis tertius muscle, 171
- Fibularis tertius tendon, 171f
- Fifth metacarpal, 138f
- Fifth metatarsal, 171f, 176f
- First rib, 35f-36f, 40f-41f
- Flexor carpi radialis muscle, 130f, 136f-137f, 139f
- Flexor carpi radialis tendon, 145f
- Flexor carpi ulnaris muscle, 137f-140f
- Flexor carpi ulnaris tendon, 139f, 145f
- Flexor digitorum brevis muscle, 179f
- Flexor digitorum longus muscle, 173f
- Flexor digitorum longus tendon, 170f
- Flexor digitorum profundus tendon, 145f
- Flexor digitorum superficialis muscle, 136f-137f, 145f

- Flexor digitorum superficialis tendon, 145f  
 Flexor hallucis longus muscle, 173f, 177f  
 Flexor hallucis longus tendon, 170f  
 Flexor pollicis longus tendon, 145f  
 Flexor retinaculum, 145f  
 “Floating” ribs, 68  
 Flocculonodular lobe, 236f  
 Fluid attenuation inversion recovery (FLAIR) magnetic resonance imaging  
 brainstem, 241, 241f  
 cerebellum, 240, 240f  
 description of, 9, 9f  
 frontal lobe, 245, 245f  
 optic chiasm, 243, 243f  
 pons, 242, 242f  
 temporal lobes, 244, 244f  
 third ventricle, 242, 242f  
 Fluoroscopy, 11  
 equipment used in, 11f  
 hiatal hernia, 94f  
 principles of, 11  
 Foley catheter, 119, 119f  
 Fontanelles, 195, 195f  
 Foot. *See also* Ankle  
 bones of, 176-177, 176f-177f  
 x-rays of, 181, 181f  
 Foramen cecum, 194f, 203f, 218f  
 Foramen lacerum, 193f-194f  
 Foramen magnum, 190f, 193f-194f, 197f, 199f, 230  
 Foramen of Luschka, 232, 232f-233f  
 Foramen of Magendie, 232, 232f-234f  
 Foramen of Monro, 230f, 232, 232f-234f, 254, 254f-255f  
 Foramen of Winslow, 85f, 92f  
 Foramen ovale, 193f-194f, 194  
 Foramen rotundum, 194, 194f  
 Foramen spinosum, 193f-194f, 194  
 Foramen transversarium, 197f, 207f  
 Forearm. *See also* Radius; Ulna  
 cross section of, 139, 139f  
 extensor compartment of, 138, 138f  
 flexor compartment of, 137, 137f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 140, 140f  
 middle, 140f  
 muscles of, 137-138, 137f-138f  
 proximal, 140f  
 Fornix, 230, 230f-232f, 234f, 252f, 255f-256f, 256  
 Fossa. *See specific fossa*  
 Fossa ovalis, 38f  
 Fourth ventricle, 224f, 230f-237f, 232, 234, 240f, 247f  
 Fovea capitis, 152, 152f  
 Frontal bone, 186, 186f, 190f, 192f, 194f-195f, 244f, 258f  
 Frontal crest, 194f  
 Frontal gyrus, 230f, 244f-245f  
 Frontal lobe, 245, 245f  
 Frontal process, 186f, 189f  
 Frontal sinus, 187f-188f, 190, 190f-191f, 203f, 209f, 211, 211f-212f, 217f-218f, 252f, 254f, 257f  
 Frontal suture, 195f  
 Frontobasal artery, 249f  
**G**  
 Galea aponeurotica, 223f  
 Gallbladder  
 anatomy of, 96, 96f  
 body of, 96f  
 computed tomography of, 81f  
 fundus of, 96f  
 general images of, 35f, 85f-86f, 92f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 86f  
 Gallstones, 96, 96f, 101f  
 Gastric antrum, 85f, 93f, 101f  
 Gastric artery, 83f, 85f, 97f  
 Gastric folds, 84f  
 Gastric fundus, 84f, 93f-94f, 99f  
 Gastric vein, 85f  
 Gastrocnemius muscle, 155f, 160f, 164f, 169f-171f, 170, 173f  
 Gastroduodenal artery, 87f, 97f  
 Gastroepiploic artery, 97f  
 Gastroesophageal junction, 82f, 94f, 99f  
 Gastro-omental artery, 97f  
 Gastrosplenic ligament, 85f  
 Genial tubercle, 196f  
 Genicular artery, 166, 166f  
 Geniculate body, 234f-235f, 253f, 255f  
 Genioglossus muscle, 203f, 206, 206f-207f, 217f-218f  
 Geniohyoid muscle, 203f, 217f-218f  
 Gerdy’s tubercle, 162f  
 Gerota’s fascia, 89f  
 Glabella, 186f, 189f, 191f  
 Gland. *See specific gland*  
 Glans penis, 114f  
 Glenohumeral ligament, 125f-126f  
 Glenoid cavity of scapula, 122f, 125f  
 Glenoid fossa, 123f-124f, 126f-127f  
 Glenoid labrum, 125f  
 Globus pallidus, 253f  
 Glossopharyngeal nerve, 201f, 221f, 235f  
 Gluteal aponeurosis, 155f  
 Gluteal lines, 149f  
 Gluteal tuberosity, 153f  
 Gluteus maximus muscle, 110f, 155, 155f, 157, 157f  
 Gluteus medius muscle, 110f, 154f-155f, 155  
 Gluteus minimus muscle, 154f-155f, 155  
 Gouty arthritis, 181  
 Gracile fasciculus, 235f  
 Gracile tubercle, 234f-235f  
 Gracilis muscle, 154f-156f, 158f-159f, 170f  
 Gracilis tendon, 160f  
 Gradient recalled magnetic resonance imaging, 9, 9f  
 Granular foveola, 192f, 223f  
 Gray matter, 8f, 240f  
 Gray rami communicantes, 22f-23f  
 Great auricular nerve, 200f  
 Great cerebral vein of Galen, 220, 220f-221f, 230f, 233f-234f, 252, 254, 254f, 257, 257f  
 Great saphenous nerve, 172f  
 Great saphenous vein, 156f, 158, 158f, 172f  
 Greater curvature of stomach, 92f  
 Greater omentum, 88f, 90f, 92f  
 Greater palatine foramen, 193f  
 Greater petrosal nerve, 194f  
 Greater sciatic foramen, 104f-105f  
 Greater sciatic notch, 78f, 149f  
 Greater thoracic splanchnic nerve, 40f-41f  
 Greater trochanter of the femur, 78f, 106f, 150f-151f, 153, 153f, 155f  
 Greater tubercle, 123f, 125f  
 Greater wing of sphenoidal bone, 186f-190f, 188, 193f-195f  
 Gyrus rectus, 245f, 248f, 251f  
**H**  
 Habenula, 253f  
 Habenular commissure, 230f, 234f, 255f  
 Habenular trigone, 234f, 255f  
 Halo device, 66f  
 Hamate, 141f-144f  
 Hamstring muscles, 154f-155f, 155, 158, 158f  
 Hamulus, 193f  
 Hand. *See also* Wrist  
 anteroposterior x-ray of, 142, 142f  
 arteries of, 129f  
 bones of, 141, 141f  
 Hangman’s fracture, 199, 199f  
 Hard palate, 203f, 217f, 219f  
 Hartmann’s pouch, 96f  
 Haustra, 95f  
 Head  
 of femur, 105f-106f, 111f, 115f-116f, 150, 150f-152f, 153  
 of humerus, 122f-124f, 126f-127f  
 of pancreas, 83, 83f, 87, 99f, 101f  
 of radius, 133, 133f, 135f-136f  
 Head vascular imaging studies, 226, 226f  
 Heart  
 anterior view of, 47, 47f  
 apex of, 47f, 62f  
 atria of, 50, 50f. *See also* Left atrium; Right atrium  
 base of, 47f  
 border of, 35f  
 cardiomyopathy of, 73f  
 chambers of, 48, 48f, 54f. *See also* Left atrium; Left ventricle; Right atrium; Right ventricle  
 computed tomography of, 6f, 30f, 53, 53f, 73  
 coronal magnetic resonance imaging of, 47f  
 echocardiography of, 54, 54f, 57, 57f  
 enlargement of, 73f  
 interventricular septum of, 43f, 49f-50f, 50  
 lateral x-ray of, 48, 48f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 47f, 53, 53f

- Heart (*Continued*)  
 margins of, 48, 48f  
 posterior view of, 47, 47f  
 posteroanterior x-ray of, 48, 48f  
 ventricles of, 50, 50f. *See also* Left ventricle; Right ventricle
- Heart valve replacements, 73f
- Helicotrema, 227f
- Hemiazygos vein, 49f, 61f
- Hemidiaphragm, 36f, 42f, 71, 71f
- Hepatic artery, 83f, 97f
- Hepatic duct, 96f
- Hepatic flexure, 89f, 93f
- Hepatic vein, 84f-85f
- Hepatoduodenal ligament, 86f, 92f
- Hepatogastric ligament, 92f
- Hepatopancreatic ampulla, 96f
- Hernia, 94, 94f
- Herniated disk, 28-29, 28f-29f
- Hiatal hernia, 94, 94f
- Hill-Sachs deformity, 123
- Hip adductors, 152f, 153
- Hip bone  
 anatomy of, 149, 149f  
 fracture of, 152
- Hip joint  
 anatomy of, 150, 150f  
 imaging studies of, 152, 152f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 152, 152f  
 osteoarthritis of, 151  
 subchondral cysts of, 151  
 x-ray of, 151, 151f
- Hip pain, 151
- Hippocampal sulcus, 256f
- Hippocampus, 232f, 240f, 242f, 251f, 253f, 256, 256f
- Hook of hamate, 141f-143f, 143, 145f
- Hospital information systems, 15
- Hot spots, 10
- Hounsfield scale, 5, 5f
- Humerus  
 anatomy of, 122, 122f  
 diaphysis of, 123f-124f  
 dislocation of, 68f  
 general images of, 42f, 131f, 134f-135f  
 head of, 122f-124f, 126f-127f  
 surgical neck of, 122f-123f
- Hydatid of Morgagni, 112f
- Hydrocephalus, 233, 233f
- Hyoepiglottic ligament, 203f
- Hyoglossus muscle, 206f
- Hyoid bone, 197f, 199f-200f, 200, 203f-204f, 204, 206f, 218f-219f
- Hypoglossal canal, 193f-194f
- Hypoglossal nerve, 201f, 206f, 235f
- Hypoglossal trigone, 234f
- Hypophyseal arteries, 250, 250f
- Hypophyseal fossa, 194f
- Hypophysis, 209f, 212f, 221f-222f, 230f
- Hypothalamic artery, 250f
- Hypothalamic sulcus, 230f, 234f
- Hypothalamus, 242f
- Hysterosalpingogram, 112, 112f
- I**
- Ileal artery, 98f
- Ileocecal valve, 110f
- Ileocolic artery, 98f
- Ileum, 88f, 90f
- Iliac artery, 99f
- Iliac bone, 110f
- Iliac crest, 24f, 78f, 89f, 104f-105f, 149f, 155f
- Iliac fossa, 104f-105f
- Iliacus muscle, 110f
- Iliofemoral ligament, 150, 150f
- Iliolumbar ligament, 24f
- Iliopectineal bursa, 150f
- Iliopsoas muscle, 111f, 153, 154f, 156f
- Iliopubic eminence, 78f, 105f, 149f-150f
- Iliotibial band, 157f-158f
- Iliotibial band syndrome, 165
- Iliotibial tract, 155f-156f, 159f-161f, 165f, 169f-171f
- Ilium  
 general images of, 106f, 110f  
 wing of, 78f, 104f, 149f
- Incisive canal, 203f, 209f, 218f
- Incisive fossa, 193f
- Incus, 227f-228f
- Inferior alveolar artery, 201f, 206f
- Inferior alveolar vein, 206f
- Inferior angle of scapula, 62f
- Inferior articular facet, 198f
- Inferior articular process, 19f-21f, 24f
- Inferior cerebellar peduncle, 235f
- Inferior colliculus, 230f, 234f-235f, 251f, 255f
- Inferior fovea, 234f
- Inferior gemellus muscle, 155f
- Inferior hypophyseal artery, 250f
- Inferior labial artery, 201f
- Inferior labrum, 126f
- Inferior medullary velum, 230f, 234f, 236f
- Inferior mesenteric artery  
 anatomy of, 98, 98f  
 angiogram of, 99, 99f
- Inferior nasal concha, 186f-188f, 190f, 209f-211f, 217f, 245f
- Inferior nasal meatus, 209f, 217f
- Inferior oblique muscle, 213f
- Inferior orbital fissure, 188f-189f
- Inferior petrosal sinus, 190f, 194f, 220f
- Inferior phrenic artery, 97f
- Inferior pubic ramus, 105f, 117f, 149f-151f
- Inferior rectal artery, 98f
- Inferior rectus muscle, 213f, 245f
- Inferior sagittal sinus, 220, 220f, 240f
- Inferior subtendinous bursa, 160f
- Inferior thyroid artery, 201f, 225f
- Inferior thyroid vein, 200f
- Inferior ulnar collateral artery, 128f, 130f
- Inferior vena cava  
 computed tomography of, 39f, 82f, 93f, 101f  
 general images of, 38f, 41f, 82f-90f, 109f, 113f  
 posteroanterior x-ray of, 36f
- Inferior vertebral notch, 20f
- Infraglenoid tubercle, 122, 122f
- Infrathyoid fossa, 202f
- Infraorbital artery, 201f
- Infraorbital foramen, 186f, 188f-189f
- Infraorbital groove, 188f
- Infraorbital nerve, 213f
- Infrapatellar bursa, 164f
- Infrapatellar fat pads, 160f-161f, 164f
- Infrapatellar synovial fold, 160f-161f
- Infraspinatus fossa, 122, 122f
- Infraspinatus muscle, 125f
- Infratemporal fossa, 189f
- Infundibular recess, 232f
- Infundibulum, 235f, 250, 250f
- Inguinal ligament, 154f
- Inguinal ring, 113f
- Inner ear, 227, 227f
- Inspiration view, 64, 64f, 73
- Insula, 238f, 241f
- Interatrial septum, 62f
- Intercavernous sinus, 220f
- Intercondylar eminence, 163f
- Intercondylar fossa, 153f
- Intercondylar tubercle, 168f
- Intercostal muscles, 37f-38f
- Intercostal nerve, 40f
- Intercostal vein, 40f-41f
- Interior acoustic meatus, 194f
- Intermediate bronchus, 37f
- Intermediate nerve, 221f, 235f
- Intermetacarpal joints, 143f
- Intermuscular septum, 130f, 154f, 156f, 173f
- Internal acoustic artery, 249f
- Internal acoustic meatus, 198f, 227f-229f, 247f
- Internal capsule, 232f, 242f-244f, 252f-254f, 253
- Internal carotid artery, 194f, 201f, 204f, 206f-208f, 214f, 221f-222f, 222, 225, 225f, 228f, 239f, 243f-244f, 244, 246f-249f, 251f
- Internal cerebral vein, 219f-220f, 220, 252f
- Internal iliac artery, 98f-99f
- Internal jugular vein, 38f, 200f, 202f-206f, 203, 208f, 210f, 221f, 227f, 246f
- Internal medullary lamina, 255
- Internal oblique muscle, 90f
- Internal obturator muscle, 115f
- Internal occipital protuberance, 194f, 248f
- Internal pudendal artery, 116f
- Internal pudendal vein, 116f
- Internal thoracic artery, 40f-41f, 60f-61f
- Internal thoracic vein, 60f-61f
- Internal urethral sphincter, 117f
- Interosseous border, 168f
- Interosseous ligament, 139f
- Interosseous membrane, 139, 139f-140f, 145f, 166f, 173f
- Interosseous nerve, 139f
- Interpeduncular cistern, 233f
- Interspinous ligament, 24, 24f
- Interstitial edema, 76f

- Interthalamic adhesion, 230f, 232f, 234f, 253f, 255, 255f
- Intertrochanteric crest, 150f, 153f
- Intertrochanteric line, 150f, 153f
- Intertubercular sulcus, 122f
- Intertubercular tendon, 125f
- Interventricular branch  
of left coronary artery, 52f  
of right coronary artery, 51f
- Interventricular foramen, 230f, 232, 232f-234f, 255f
- Interventricular septum, 43f, 49f-50f, 50, 62f
- Interventricular sulcus, 47f, 62f
- Intervertebral disk  
anatomy of, 19f, 21f, 26f-27f  
herniation of, 28-29, 28f-29f  
T12-L1, 87f  
T3-T4, 60f
- Intervertebral foramen, 19f-21f, 24f, 26f, 42f, 197f
- Intestine. *See* Large intestine; Small intestine
- Ischial spine, 104, 104f-105f, 149f-150f
- Ischial tuberosity, 78f, 104, 104f-105f, 149f-151f, 155f
- Ischioanal fossa, 116f-117f
- Ischiocavernosus muscle, 117f
- Ischiofemoral ligament, 150, 150f
- Ischium, 106f, 115f, 149f, 151f
- J**
- Jaw. *See* Mandible
- Jejunal artery, 98f
- Jejunum  
computed tomography of, 82f, 85f  
general images of, 83f, 86f-88f, 90f
- Joint. *See specific joint*
- Jones fracture, 181
- Jugular bulb, 198f, 221f, 227, 227f, 229, 229f
- Jugular foramen, 190f, 194f, 221f
- Jugular fossa, 193f
- Jugular notch, 35f, 68f
- Jugular vein, 200f
- K**
- Kerley B lines, 73f, 76f
- Kidneys  
anatomy of, 89, 89f  
computed tomography of, 37f, 43f, 46f, 82f, 89f, 93f, 101f  
general images of, 83f, 86f-88f, 92f  
ptotic, 89
- Knee/knee joint, 160  
anatomy of, 160-161, 161f  
arteries of, 166, 166f  
axial magnetic resonance imaging of, 165, 165f  
coronal magnetic resonance imaging of, 165, 165f  
effusion of, 163  
interior of, 161, 161f  
ligaments of, 161f-162f, 162, 164, 164f
- Knee/knee joint (*Continued*)  
magnetic resonance imaging of, 164-165, 164f-165f  
osteoarthritis of, 163  
sagittal section of, 164, 164f  
x-ray of, 163, 163f
- Kyphosis, 18
- L**
- Labial artery, 201f
- Labium majus, 107f
- Labium minus, 107f
- Labyrinthine artery, 249f-250f
- Lacrimal bone, 186f, 188f-189f, 195f
- Lacrimal gland, 213, 213f
- Lacrimal sac fossa, 188f
- Lambda, 187f, 189, 189f, 191f-192f
- Lambdoid suture, 187f, 189, 189f, 191f-192f, 195f
- Lamina terminalis, 230f, 234f
- Large intestine. *See also* Colon; Rectum  
computed tomography of, 95, 95f  
imaging studies of, 95, 95f  
posteroanterior x-ray of, 36f
- Laryngeal artery, 201f, 225f
- Laryngeal inlet, 203f
- Laryngopharynx, 203f-204f, 218f
- Larynx  
anatomy of, 203, 203f  
mass in, 205f  
tumor of, 205, 205f
- Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve, 131f
- Lateral circumflex femoral artery, 154f, 166f
- Lateral collateral ligament, 160, 160f-161f, 165
- Lateral condyle, 122f, 153f
- Lateral cuneiform, 181f
- Lateral epicondyle  
of femur, 153f, 160f  
of humerus, 122f, 133, 133f-136f
- Lateral epicondylitis, 136
- Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 154f, 156f
- Lateral funiculus, 234f
- Lateral genicular artery, 166, 166f
- Lateral geniculate body, 235f, 253f, 255f
- Lateral horn, 22f
- Lateral malleolus, 168, 168f-171f, 178f-179f
- Lateral meniscus, 160f, 162f, 164f
- Lateral palpebrae superioris muscle, 213f
- Lateral palpebral ligament, 213f
- Lateral patellar retinaculum, 160f
- Lateral plantar artery, 174f
- Lateral pterygoid muscle, 196f, 210f, 215f, 246f
- Lateral pterygoid plate, 210f
- Lateral rectus muscle, 213f-214f, 245f, 247f
- Lateral supracondylar line, 153f
- Lateral supracondylar ridge, 122f, 133f
- Lateral sural cutaneous nerve, 170f
- Lateral thoracic artery, 128f
- Lateral ventricle  
axial magnetic resonance imaging of, 254, 254f, 257, 257f, 259, 259f  
general images of, 224f, 231f, 237f-238f, 240f-242f, 244f, 253f, 256f
- Lateral x-ray  
cervical vertebrae, 197, 197f  
evaluation of, 63, 63f  
heart, 48, 48f  
lungs, 45, 45f  
normal, 63f  
thorax, 42, 42f
- Latissimus dorsi muscle, 84f, 130f
- Latissimus dorsi tendon, 130f-131f
- Left atrium  
computed tomography of, 37f, 39f, 43f, 46f  
echocardiography of, 54f  
general images of, 62f  
lateral x-ray of, 48, 48f  
magnetic resonance imaging of, 43f, 53f  
posteroanterior x-ray of, 48, 48f
- Left auricle, 37f, 47f, 53f
- Left coronary artery, 47f, 52, 52f-53f
- Left lung, 35f, 40, 40f, 43f-45f, 44, 60f, 93f
- Left ventricle, 38f  
computed tomography of, 39f, 43f, 46f  
echocardiography of, 54f  
general images of, 47f, 49f, 62f  
lateral x-ray of, 48, 48f  
magnetic resonance imaging of, 39f, 49f, 53f  
posteroanterior x-ray of, 36f, 48, 48f  
single-photon emission computed tomography of, 55f
- Leg. *See also* Ankle; Femur; Fibula; Foot; Thigh; Tibia  
computed tomography angiography of, 174, 174f  
cross section of, 172, 172f  
fascial compartments of, 172, 172f  
magnetic resonance angiography of, 174, 174f  
muscles of, 169-171, 169f-171f
- Lens, 213f-214f, 238f, 247f
- Lenticulostriate arteries, 249f-250f
- Lentiform nucleus, 253, 253f
- Lesser curvature of stomach, 92f
- Lesser omentum, 83f, 85f, 91f-92f
- Lesser palatine foramen, 193f
- Lesser petrosal nerve, 194f
- Lesser saphenous vein, 172f
- Lesser sciatic foramen, 104f-105f
- Lesser sciatic notch, 78f, 149f
- Lesser trochanter of the femur, 78f, 106f, 150f-151f, 153, 153f
- Lesser wing of sphenoidal bone, 186f-188f, 188, 190f, 194, 194f
- Levator ani muscle, 116f-117f
- Levator palpebrae superioris, 214f, 245f
- Levator scapulae muscle, 202f-203f, 207f
- Levator veli palatini muscle, 210f
- Ligament. *See specific ligament*
- Ligament of ovary, 107f, 109f, 112f

- Ligamentum flavum, 24, 24f  
 Linea alba, 85f, 90f, 109f, 113f  
 Linea aspera, 153f, 158f  
 Lingual artery, 201f, 206f, 225f  
 Lingual nerve, 206f  
 Lingual tonsil, 203f, 218f-219f  
 Lingula, 40f, 196f  
 Lisfranc joint, 181f  
 Liver  
   computed tomography of, 37f, 39f, 46f, 81f-82f, 89f, 91f, 99f, 101f  
   general images of, 35f, 38f, 85f, 91f  
   lobes of, 92f  
   magnetic resonance imaging of, 39f, 86f  
   metastases of, 6f, 81f  
 Local area network, 15  
 Locus caeruleus, 234f  
 Longitudinal cerebral fissure, 258f  
 Longus capitis muscle, 207f, 210f  
 Longus colli muscle, 202f  
 Lordosis, 18, 199f  
 Lower extremity. *See also* Leg; Pelvis;  
   Thigh  
   digital subtraction angiography of, 175, 175f  
   vascular studies of, 174, 174f  
 Lumbar disk herniation, 28-29, 28f-29f  
 Lumbar nerves, 25f  
 Lumbar spine  
   L1-L2 cross section, 88, 88f  
   L3-L4 cross section, 90, 90f  
   T12-L1 cross section, 87, 87f  
 Lumbar vertebrae  
   anatomy of, 18, 18f, 20-21, 20f-21f, 23f-24f  
   spondylolisthesis of, 32, 32f  
 Lumbosacral region  
   ligaments of, 24, 24f  
   T2-weighted magnetic resonance imaging of, 27f  
 Lunate, 141f-144f, 143  
 Lung  
   alveolar opacities in, 76, 76f  
   anatomy of, 44, 44f  
   apex of, 35f  
   atelectasis of, 75, 75f  
   bronchus. *See* Bronchus  
   collapsed, 69f  
   fissure of, 60f-61f  
   general images of, 23f, 38f  
   interstitial opacities in, 76, 76f  
   lateral x-ray of, 45, 45f  
   left, 35f, 40, 40f, 43f-45f, 44, 60f, 93f  
   lobes of, 45, 45f  
   oblique fissure of, 60f-61f  
   opacities in, 76, 76f  
   pneumonia of, 76f  
   posteroanterior x-ray of, 45, 45f  
   right, 41, 41f, 44, 44f-45f, 60f, 93f, 96f  
   silhouette sign, 3, 3f, 74, 74f  
 Lung mass, 72f  
 Lung window, 5f, 61f  
 Lunotriquetral ligament, 144  
 Lymphadenopathy, 81f
- M**
- Magnetic resonance angiography  
   description of, 13-14, 13f-14f, 129  
   leg, 174, 174f  
   with maximum intensity projection, 167, 167f  
   technique for, 167  
   thigh, 167, 167f  
 Magnetic resonance  
   cholangiopancreatography, 96  
 Magnetic resonance imaging  
   abdomen, 80, 80f  
   advantages of, 8, 8f  
   ankle, 179-180, 179f-180f  
   anterior axillary, 39, 39f  
   arm, 132, 132f  
   brain, 231, 231f  
   cardiac indications for, 57f  
   cavernous sinus, 222f  
   cerebellum, 240, 240f, 247-248, 247f-248f  
   cerebral hemispheres, 258, 258f  
   cholesteatoma, 229f  
   concept map of, 7f  
   disadvantages of, 8, 8f  
   distal radioulnar joint, 145f  
   fluid attenuation inversion recovery, 9, 9f  
   brainstem, 241, 241f  
   cerebellum, 240, 240f  
   frontal lobe, 245, 245f  
   optic chiasm, 243, 243f  
   pons, 242, 242f  
   temporal lobes, 244, 244f  
   third ventricle, 242, 242f  
   forearm, 140, 140f  
   gradient recalled, 9, 9f  
   heart, 47f, 53, 53f  
   herniated disk, 29, 29f  
   hip joint, 152, 152f  
   knee joint, 164, 164f  
   lateral ventricle, 254, 254f, 257, 257f, 259, 259f  
   medulla, 246, 246f  
   metastases, 31, 31f  
   neck, 219, 219f  
   optic chiasm, 243, 243f, 251, 251f  
   orbit, 214, 214f  
   overview of, 7, 7f  
   paranasal sinuses, 212f  
   pelvis, 108f  
     female, 111f  
     male, 115, 115f  
   prostate gland, 115f  
   proton density, 9f  
   pulse sequences, 9, 9f  
   shoulder, 123  
   spondylolisthesis, 32, 32f  
   STIR, 31, 31f  
   T8, 49, 49f  
   temporal lobe, 237-239, 237f-239f  
   thalamus, 252, 252f, 254, 254f, 259, 259f  
   thigh, 157-159, 157f-159f  
   third ventricle, 242, 242f, 252, 252f
- Magnetic resonance imaging (*Continued*)  
   thoracic spine metastases, 31, 31f  
   thorax, 43  
   T1-weighted  
     abdominal studies, 80f  
     ankle, 179-180, 179f-180f  
     brain, 231, 231f  
     cerebral hemispheres, 258, 258f  
     description of, 9  
     distal radioulnar joint, 145f  
     forearm, 140, 140f  
     head, 219, 219f  
     herniated disk, 29f  
     hip joint, 152f  
     illustration of, 7f, 9f  
     lateral ventricle, 257, 257f, 259, 259f  
     medulla, 246, 246f  
     neck, 219, 219f  
     optic chiasm, 251, 251f  
     temporal lobe, 237-238, 237f-238f  
     thalamus, 259, 259f  
     thigh, 157-159, 157f-159f  
     thoracic spine metastases, 31f  
     uses of, 8  
     vertebral column, 26f  
     wrist joint, 144, 144f  
   T2-weighted  
     abdominal studies, 80f  
     ankle, 179-180, 179f-180f  
     biliary duct system, 96, 96f  
     cerebral hemispheres, 258, 258f  
     description of, 9  
     elbow, 136f  
     female pelvis, 111f  
     head, 219, 219f  
     hip joint, 152f  
     illustration of, 7f, 9f  
     knee joint, 164-165, 164f-165f  
     lateral ventricle, 257, 257f, 259, 259f  
     medulla, 246, 246f  
     neck, 219, 219f  
     optic chiasm, 251, 251f  
     prostate gland, 115, 115f  
     shoulder joint, 126, 126f  
     thalamus, 259, 259f  
     thoracic spine metastases, 31f  
     uses of, 8  
     vertebral column, 27f  
     wrist joint, 144, 144f  
     urinary bladder, 115, 115f  
     uses of, 8, 8f  
     vertebral column, 26, 26f-27f  
 Magnetic resonance venogram, 220f  
 Major calyx, 88f  
 Major duodenal papilla, 96f  
 Male pelvis  
   axial computed tomography of, 115, 115f  
   computed tomography of, 108f, 114-115, 114f-115f  
   contents of, 113, 113f  
   female pelvis versus, 113  
   magnetic resonance imaging of, 108f, 115, 115f

- Male pelvis (*Continued*)  
 midsagittal section of, 114, 114f  
 x-rays of, 106, 106f
- Malleus, 227f-228f
- Mammary glands. *See also* Breasts  
 computed tomography of, 60f  
 contours of, 36f  
 lateral chest x-ray of, 42f
- Mammillary body, 230, 231f, 235f, 251f, 256f
- Mammillary process, 20f
- Mandible, 186f  
 anatomy of, 196, 196f, 203f, 218f-219f  
 angle of, 187f, 191f, 196f  
 body of, 189f, 191f, 196, 196f, 217f  
 condyle of, 189, 191f, 194f, 196, 196f  
 coronoid process of, 189f, 191f, 196f, 210f  
 neck of, 210f  
 ramus of, 187f, 191f, 196, 196f, 199f, 206f-208f  
 styloid process of, 189f, 193f, 195f, 205f, 210f
- Mandibular foramen, 196f
- Mandibular fossa, 189f, 193, 193f, 195f
- Mandibular nerve, 221f
- Mandibular notch, 189, 196f
- Manubriosternal junction, 61f
- Manubrium, 59f, 68f, 203f, 218f-219f
- Marginal artery, 98f
- Marginal branch, of left coronary artery, 52f
- Marginal sulcus, 230f
- Masseter muscle, 196f, 206-207, 206f-208f, 210f
- Masseteric artery, 201f
- Mastoid air cells, 188f, 191f, 194f, 210f, 227-228, 227f-228f, 246f
- Mastoid antrum, 228f, 229
- Mastoid fontanelle, 195f
- Mastoid foramen, 194f
- Mastoid process, 189f, 193f, 198f, 205f
- Maxilla, 186f, 188f-191f, 193f, 195f, 207f, 209f, 217f
- Maxillary artery, 201f, 225f-226f
- Maxillary nerve, 221f-222f
- Maxillary sinus  
 anatomy of, 187f-188f, 191f, 194f, 209f-212f, 210-211, 214f, 217f, 238f, 245f-246f  
 fracture of, 216, 216f  
 mucous retention cyst of, 215, 215f
- Maxillary tuberosity, 189f
- Maximum intensity projection, 13, 167, 167f
- Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve, 130f-131f
- Medial brachial cutaneous nerve, 130f-131f
- Medial circumflex femoral artery, 152f, 166f
- Medial collateral ligament, 160, 160f-161f, 165, 165f
- Medial condyle, 122f, 153f
- Medial cuneiform, 181f
- Medial eminence, 234f
- Medial epicondyle  
 of femur, 153f, 160f  
 of humerus, 122f, 130f, 133, 133f-136f, 138f
- Medial epicondylitis, 136
- Medial genicular artery, 166, 166f
- Medial geniculate body, 235f, 253f, 255f
- Medial longitudinal fasciculus, 234f, 236f
- Medial malleolus, 168, 168f-170f, 178f-179f
- Medial meniscus, 160, 160f-162f, 165f
- Medial patellar retinaculum, 160f-161f
- Medial plantar artery, 174f
- Medial pterygoid muscle, 196f, 206, 206f-208f, 210f, 215f
- Medial rectus muscle, 213f-214f, 245f, 247f
- Medial retinaculum, 165, 165f
- Medial striate artery, 250f
- Medial supracondylar line, 153f
- Medial supracondylar ridge, 122f, 133f
- Medial sural cutaneous nerve, 170f
- Median antebrachial vein, 139f
- Median aperture, 232f-234f
- Median nerve, 130f-131f, 137f, 139, 139f-140f, 145, 145f
- Median sacral artery, 98f
- Median umbilical fold, 109f, 113f
- Median umbilical ligament, 91f, 109f, 113f
- Mediastinal lymph node, 59f
- Mediastinal window, 5f, 61f
- Mediastinum  
 anatomy of, 72  
 left lateral view of, 40, 40f, 43f  
 right lateral view of, 41, 41f  
 T8 cross-sectional view of, 49, 49f
- Medulla  
 axial magnetic resonance imaging of, 246, 246f  
 general images of, 199f
- Medulla oblongata, 210f, 230f-231f, 236f-237f, 241f, 246f
- Medullary velum, 230f, 234f
- Membranous septum, 50f
- Meniscomfemoral ligament, 161f-162f
- Meniscus, 160, 160f-161f
- Meniscus sign, 64f
- Mental foramen, 186f, 189f, 196f
- Mental protuberance, 186f, 196f
- Mental spine, 196f
- Mental tubercle, 186f, 196f
- Mesencephalon, 230, 231f, 241f
- Mesenteric artery. *See* Inferior mesenteric artery; Superior mesenteric artery
- Mesometrium, 112f
- Mesosalphinx, 112f
- Mesovarium, 112f
- Metacarpal bones, 138f, 141f-142f
- Metacarpophalangeal joint, 141
- Metastases  
 breasts, 10f  
 liver, 81f  
 thoracic spine, 31, 31f
- Metatarsal bones, 176f-177f, 181f
- Metencephalon, 230
- Methylene-diphosphonate, 10
- Metopic suture, 195f
- Microadenoma, 222f
- Midbrain, 231f, 237f
- Midcarpal joint, 143f
- Middle cerebellar peduncle, 235f, 241f
- Middle cerebral artery, 225, 225f-226f, 249, 249f-251f
- Middle colic artery, 83f, 91f, 97f-98f
- Middle colic vein, 83f
- Middle cranial fossa, 194, 194f
- Middle cuneiform, 181f
- Middle ear, 227, 227f
- Middle genicular artery, 166, 166f
- Middle meningeal artery, 191f, 194, 194f, 201f, 221f, 223-224, 223f-224f, 226f
- Middle nasal concha, 186, 186f, 188f, 190f, 209f, 211f, 217f, 245f
- Middle nasal meatus, 209f, 211f, 217f
- Middle rectal artery, 98f
- Middle scalene muscle, 37f, 201f-202f
- Middle thyroid vein, 200f
- Mitral valve, 38f, 49f-50f, 54f, 62f
- Molars, 187f
- Mucous retention cyst, 215, 215f
- Multimodal image guidance, 16, 16f
- Muscle. *See specific muscle*
- Musculocutaneous nerve, 130f-131f
- Myelencephalon, 230
- Mylohyoid groove, 196f
- Mylohyoid line, 196f
- Mylohyoid muscle, 200f, 203f-204f, 204, 206, 206f-207f, 217f-218f

## N

- Nasal bone, 186f, 189f-190f, 195f
- Nasal cavity  
 general images of, 217f  
 lateral wall of, 209, 209f  
 midsagittal section of, 218, 218f  
 in transverse plane, 210, 210f
- Nasal concha, 186, 186f, 188f, 190f, 211f, 217f, 245f
- Nasal meatus, 209f, 211f, 217f
- Nasal septal cartilage, 210f
- Nasal septum, 187f-188f, 190f, 194f, 203f, 211f-212f, 217f-218f
- Nasal spine, 186f, 189f
- Nasal vestibule, 209f-210f
- Nasion, 186f
- Nasogastric tube, 66f, 71f
- Nasolacrimal duct, 209, 209f
- Nasopharynx, 203f, 207f-210f, 215f, 218f-219f, 222f, 227, 227f
- Navicular bone, 176f-178f, 180f-181f
- Navicular fossa, 114f
- Neck  
 arteries of, 200, 200f, 225, 225f  
 axial computed tomography of, 202, 202f  
 cross section of, 202, 202f



- Neck (*Continued*)  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 219, 219f  
 midsagittal section of, 218-219, 218f-219f  
 muscles of, 200, 200f  
 vascular imaging studies of, 226, 226f  
 veins of, 200, 200f
- Nerve. *See specific nerve*
- Nerve of Wrisberg, 221f, 235f
- Neurocranium, 189-190
- Neurofibromatosis, 67f
- Neurohypophysis, 250f
- Newborn skull, 195, 195f
- Nose, 210, 210f
- Notch. *See specific notch*
- Nuclear medicine imaging, 10  
 description of, 10  
 whole-body scan, 10, 10f
- Nuclear spin, 7
- Nutrient foramen, 153f, 168f
- O**
- Obex, 234f
- Oblique popliteal ligament, 161f
- Obturator artery, 116f, 150f, 152f, 166f
- Obturator canal, 104f
- Obturator crest, 149f
- Obturator foramen, 78f, 105f-106f
- Obturator groove, 149f
- Obturator internus muscle, 116f-117f
- Obturator membrane, 104f, 150f
- Obturator nerve, 116f, 154, 156f
- Obturator vein, 116f
- Occipital artery, 201f, 225f-226f
- Occipital bone, 189f-191f, 193f-195f, 209f
- Occipital condyle, 190f, 193f, 197f-198f, 205f
- Occipital horn, 238f
- Occipital lobe, 239f
- Occipital sinus, 194f, 220f
- Oculomotor nerve, 221f-222f, 235f
- Odontoid process, 197f, 242f
- Olecranon, 133f, 135f-136f
- Olecranon bursa, 134, 134f
- Olecranon fossa, 122f
- Olfactory bulbs, 217f, 245f
- Olfactory tract, 235f
- Olive, 235f
- Omental appendices, 90f
- Omental bursa, 85, 85f, 91f
- Omental foramen, 85f, 92f
- Omohyoid muscle, 200, 200f, 202f
- Opacities, 76, 76f
- Ophthalmic artery, 201f, 225f, 250f
- Ophthalmic nerve, 221f-222f
- Ophthalmic vein, 221f
- Optic canal, 188f, 190f, 194f
- Optic chiasm  
 general images of, 211f, 222f, 230f, 235f, 250f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of  
 axial, 251, 251f  
 fluid attenuation inversion recovery, 243, 243f
- Optic foramen, 188f
- Optic nerve, 211f, 213, 213f-214f, 221f, 244f-245f, 251f
- Optic radiation, 240f
- Optic tract, 235f, 251f, 256f
- Oral cavity  
 coronal section of, 217, 217f  
 general images of, 203f  
 midsagittal section of, 218, 218f
- Oral region  
 arteries of, 201, 201f  
 mandible. *See Mandible*  
 tongue. *See Tongue*
- Orbicularis oris muscle, 206f
- Orbit  
 computed tomography of, 214, 214f  
 coronal section of, 213, 213f, 217, 217f  
 cross section of, 213, 213f  
 fracture of, 216, 216f  
 general images of, 211f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 214, 214f  
 pathology of, 215-216, 215f-216f  
 upper, 251f
- Orbital fat, 211f-212f, 217f
- Orbital fissure, 187f
- Orbital margin, 188f
- Orbital plate, 186f, 189f
- Orbitofrontal artery, 249f
- Oropharynx, 203f, 208f, 218f-219f
- Osteoarthritis  
 of hip joint, 151  
 of knee joint, 163
- Osteonecrosis, 144
- Osteophyte “lipping”, 215f
- Osteophytes, 123
- Osteoporosis, 30, 30f
- Oval window, 227f-228f
- Ovarian follicles, 111f
- Ovary, 111, 111f-112f
- P**
- Palate  
 hard, 203f, 217f, 219f  
 soft, 203f, 207, 207f-209f, 218f-219f
- Palatine artery, 201f
- Palatine bone, 188f, 190f, 193f, 195f, 209f
- Palatine foramen, 193f
- Palatine glands, 203f, 218f-219f
- Palatine process, 190f-191f, 209f
- Palatine tonsil, 203f, 218f
- Palatoglossus muscle, 206f
- Palatopharyngeus muscle, 206f
- Palmar aponeurosis, 137f, 145f
- Palmar arch, 129, 129f
- Palmar carpal ligament, 137f
- Palmaris longus muscle, 137f
- Palmaris longus tendon, 137f, 145f
- Palpebral conjunctiva, 213f
- Pancreas  
 anatomy of, 83, 83f  
 body of, 85f, 101f  
 computed tomography of, 43f, 82f, 91f, 93f, 101f
- Pancreas (*Continued*)  
 general images of, 86f, 91f  
 head of, 83, 83f, 87, 99f, 101f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 86f  
 neck of, 83f  
 tail of, 83, 85f, 99f  
 uncinate process of, 83f, 87f-88f, 91f
- Pancreatic duct, 96, 96f
- Pancreaticoduodenal artery, 97f-98f
- Papillary muscle, 49f-50f, 62f
- Paracentral lobule, 230f
- Paracentral sulcus, 230f
- Paraecolic gutter, 90f, 109f, 113f
- Paraesophageal hernia, 94f
- Parahippocampal gyrus, 241f, 251f
- Paranasal sinuses. *See also specific sinus*  
 anatomy of, 2f, 187, 209f, 211, 211f  
 computed tomography of, 212f  
 coronal section of, 217, 217f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 212f  
 pathology of, 215-216, 215f-216f
- Pararectal fossa, 109f, 113f
- Pararenal fat, 88f-89f
- Parietal bone, 186f, 189, 189f, 191f-195f, 239f-240f, 258f
- Parietal foramen, 192f
- Parietal lobe, 239f-240f
- Parietal peritoneum, 85f, 90f-91f, 101, 109f, 113f
- Parietal pleura, 35f, 40f-41f, 49f, 69
- Parietooccipital sulcus, 230f-231f, 237f-238f
- Parotid duct, 201f
- Parotid gland, 200f, 205f-208f, 206, 210f, 227f
- Pars interarticularis, 20f, 32f
- Partial volume averaging, 259
- Patella, 160f, 163f, 165f, 169f
- Patellar anastomosis, 166f
- Patellar ligament, 160, 160f-161f, 163f-164f, 169f, 171f
- Patellar retinaculum, 160f-161f
- Pathological imaging, 9
- Pecten pubis, 104f-105f
- Pectineal line, 78f, 104f, 153f
- Pectineus muscle, 154f, 156f
- Pectoralis major muscle, 38f, 59f, 130f-131f, 200f
- Pectoralis major tendon, 131f
- Pectoralis minor muscle, 38f, 59f, 122, 122f, 130f
- Pedicle, 20f-21f, 24f
- Pelvic brim, 104
- Pelvic inlet, 106f
- Pelvis  
 bony framework of, 104-105, 104f-105f  
 computed tomography of, 104f-105f, 108, 108f  
 female  
 computed tomography of, 107, 107f-108f  
 contents of, 109, 109f  
 lower, 111, 111f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 108f

- Pelvis (*Continued*)  
 male pelvis versus, 113  
 midsagittal section of, 107, 107f  
 upper, 110, 110f  
 x-rays of, 106, 106f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 108f  
 male  
 axial computed tomography of, 115, 115f  
 computed tomography of, 108f, 114-115, 114f-115f  
 contents of, 113, 113f  
 female pelvis versus, 113  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 108f, 115, 115f  
 midsagittal section of, 114, 114f  
 x-rays of, 106, 106f  
 midsagittal section of, 104f  
 Penis, 114f, 117f-118f  
 Perforating arteries, 250f  
 Pericardial cavity, 49f  
 Pericardial reflection, 47f  
 Pericardial sinus, 62f  
 Pericranium, 223f  
 Perineal body, 114f  
 Perineal fascia, 117f  
 Perineal flexure, 116f  
 Perineal membrane, 114f, 117f  
 Periorbita, 213f  
 Peripancreatic fluid, 101f  
 Perirenal fat, 88f-89f, 101f  
 Peritoneal cavity, 93f  
 Peritoneal sac, 94f  
 Peritoneum, 89f, 117f  
 abdominal, 100, 100f  
 parietal, 85f, 90f-91f, 101, 109f, 113f  
 Peroneal artery, 166, 166f, 170f, 174f  
 Peroneal nerve, 172f  
 Perpendicular plate, 186f, 190f, 212f  
 Pes anserinus, 160f, 169f, 173, 173f  
 Pes hippocampus, 255f-256f, 256  
 Petrosal nerve, 194f  
 Petrosal sinus, 190f, 220f  
 Petrous part of temporal bone, 187, 187f-188f, 193, 193f-195f, 228f, 239f, 241f, 247f  
 Phalanges  
 of foot, 176f-177f, 181f  
 of hand, 141f-142f  
 Pharyngeal artery, 201f  
 Pharyngeal constrictor muscles, 58f, 201f, 203f, 206f, 218f  
 Pharyngeal raphe, 203f  
 Pharyngeal recess, 201f  
 Pharyngeal region, 201, 201f  
 Pharyngeal tonsil, 203f, 209f, 218f  
 Pharyngeal tubercle, 193f, 203f  
 Pharynx, 190f, 218, 218f, 244f  
 Phrenic nerve, 40f-41f, 60f, 200f-201f  
 Phrenoesophageal membrane, 94f  
 Pia mater, 22, 22f-23f, 223f  
 Picture archiving and communication system, 15, 15f  
 Pineal body, 230f, 234f-235f, 253f, 255f  
 Pineal recess, 232f  
 Piriformis muscle, 111f, 155f  
 Pisiform, 137, 141f, 143f, 145f  
 Pituitary gland, 219f, 221f-222f, 230f, 243, 243f-244f, 250f  
 Pituitary stalk, 235f, 248f, 250, 250f-251f  
 Plantar aponeurosis, 180, 180f  
 Plantar artery, 174f  
 Plantaris muscle, 170f  
 Plantaris tendon, 155f, 170f, 172f  
 Platysma muscle, 200f, 202f-203f  
 Pleura  
 costal, 40f  
 general images of, 23f  
 parietal, 35f, 40f-41f, 49f, 69  
 visceral, 69  
 Pleural cavity  
 costodiaphragmatic recess of, 35f-38f, 40f-41f, 84f-85f, 89f  
 costomediastinal recess of, 35f  
 general images of, 49f  
 Pleural effusion, 69  
 Pleural reflection, 35f  
 Pleural spaces, 69, 69f  
 Pneumonia, 76, 76f  
 Pneumothorax, 69f, 70  
 Pons  
 fluid attenuation inversion recovery  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 242, 242f  
 general images of, 230f-231f, 234f-235f, 237f, 247f  
 Pontine arteries, 249f-250f  
 Popliteal artery, 156f, 159f, 165f-167f, 166, 169, 170f, 175f  
 Popliteal vein, 156f, 159f, 165f, 170f  
 Popliteus muscle, 155f  
 Popliteus tendon, 160, 160f-162f, 162  
 Port-a-cath, 69f  
 Portal triad, 83f, 86f  
 Portal vein, 38f, 83f-86f, 93f, 96f, 99f, 101f  
 Posterior articular facet, 198f  
 Posterior auricular artery, 225f  
 Posterior cerebellar notch, 236f  
 Posterior cerebral artery, 225f-226f, 248f-249f  
 Posterior cervical triangle, 202f  
 Posterior circumflex humeral artery, 130f  
 Posterior clinoid process, 194f  
 Posterior commissure, 230f  
 Posterior communicating artery, 222f, 225f-226f, 249f-250f  
 Posterior cruciate ligament, 161f-162f, 162  
 Posterior ethmoidal foramen, 188f, 194f  
 Posterior fat pad, 180f  
 Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, 156f  
 Posterior fontanelle, 195f  
 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery, 225f-226f, 249f  
 Posterior inferior iliac spine, 24f, 149f  
 Posterior intercavernous sinus, 220f  
 Posterior interosseous artery, 128f  
 Posterior interosseous nerve, 139f  
 Posterior longitudinal ligament, 24f  
 Posterior nasal spine, 193f  
 Posterior perforated substance, 235f  
 Posterior scalene muscle, 37f, 202f  
 Posterior spinal artery, 249f  
 Posterior superior cerebellar artery, 226f  
 Posterior superior iliac spine, 24f, 105f, 149f  
 Posterior tibial artery, 166f, 170, 170f, 172f, 174f  
 Posterior tibial recurrent artery, 166f  
 Posterior tibial vein, 170f, 172f  
 Posterior ulnar recurrent artery, 128f  
 Posteroanterior x-ray  
 atelectasis, 75f  
 evaluation of, 63, 63f-64f  
 heart chambers, 48, 48f  
 lungs, 45, 45f  
 normal, 63f  
 thorax, 36, 36f, 63, 63f-64f, 68f  
 Posterolateral branches, of right coronary artery, 51f  
 Pouch of Douglas, 107, 107f, 109f, 112f  
 Precentral gyrus, 258f-259f  
 Precuneus, 230f  
 Prefrontal artery, 249f  
 Prepatellar bursa, 164f  
 Prepontine cistern, 233f, 247f  
 Prepuce, 114f  
 Pretracheal fascia, 202f-203f  
 Prevertebral fascia, 203, 219f  
 Prevertebral fat, 26f  
 Profunda brachii artery, 128f, 130f-132f  
 Profunda femoris artery, 154f, 156f, 166f-167f, 175f  
 Promontory, 227f  
 Pronator quadratus muscle, 139f  
 Pronator teres muscle, 130f, 137, 137f, 139f  
 Proper hepatic artery, 85f-86f, 97f  
 Prosencephalon, 230  
 Prostate gland  
 computed tomography of, 114f-116f, 116, 118f  
 cross section of, 116, 116f  
 general images of, 91f, 114f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 115, 115f  
 Proton density magnetic resonance imaging, 9f  
 Psoas major muscle, 29f, 88f-89f, 110f  
 Psoas minor muscle, 90f  
 Pterion, 189f  
 Pterygoid muscles, 196f, 206, 206f-208f, 210f, 215f  
 Pterygoid process, 189f, 193, 193f  
 Pterygomandibular raphe, 196f, 206f  
 Pterygopalatine fossa, 189f, 211f  
 Pubic arch, 78f  
 Pubic bone, 91, 91f, 104, 107f  
 Pubic ramus, 78f, 104f, 149f-151f  
 Pubic symphysis, 78f, 105f-107f, 114f, 116f  
 Pubic tubercle, 104f-105f, 149f  
 Pubofemoral ligament, 150, 150f  
 Pudendal nerve, 116f

- Pulmonary artery, 37f, 40f-42f, 46f, 61f  
Pulmonary trunk, 38f-39f, 50f, 53f, 61f  
Pulmonary veins  
  computed tomography of, 37f, 39f, 46f, 53f  
  general images of, 40f-41f, 43f, 47f, 49f  
  inferior, 62f  
Pulmonary vessels. *See also specific vessel*  
  computed tomography of, 6f  
  posteroanterior x-ray of, 36f  
Pulse-echo concept, 12, 12f  
Pulvinar, 255f  
Putamen, 243f-244f, 252f-254f, 257f  
Pyloric antrum, 93f  
Pyloric canal, 86f, 93f  
Pylorus, 92f-93f
- Q**  
Quadratus ligament, 134f  
Quadratus tubercle, 153f  
Quadratus femoris muscle, 155f  
Quadratus femoris tendon, 160f, 164f, 171f  
Quadratus lumborum muscle, 89, 89f  
Quadratus plantae, 179f  
Quadrigeminal cistern, 233f, 240f, 252f  
Quadrigeminal plate, 230f-231f, 234f, 237f
- R**  
Radial artery  
  digital subtraction angiography of, 129f  
  fluoroscopic imaging of, 11f  
  general images of, 130f, 139f, 145f  
Radial collateral artery, 128f  
Radial collateral ligament, 134, 134f  
Radial fossa, 122f, 133f  
Radial groove, 122f  
Radial nerve, 131f, 137, 138f  
Radial notch of ulna, 133f  
Radial recurrent artery, 128f  
Radial tilt, 142  
Radial tuberosity, 135f  
Radiocarpal joint, 141  
Radiofrequency energy, 7  
Radiotracer tracers, 55-56  
Radius  
  anteroposterior x-ray of, 142f  
  fracture of, 142  
  general images of, 135f, 139f-140f, 144f  
  head of, 133, 133f, 135f-136f  
  neck of, 133f  
  styloid process of, 142f-143f  
Rectal artery, 98f  
Rectosigmoid junction, 111f  
Rectouterine pouch, 107, 107f, 109f, 112f  
Rectovesical pouch, 113f-114f  
Rectum  
  computed tomography of, 95f, 115f, 118f  
  general images of, 91f, 107f, 109f, 113f-114f  
Rectus abdominis muscle, 84f-85f, 90f  
Rectus femoris muscle, 115f, 154f, 157f-158f  
Rectus femoris tendon, 156f, 159, 159f-160f, 169f  
Rectus muscle, 213f-214f, 245f, 247f  
Recurrent artery of Heubner, 249f-250f  
Recurrent interosseous artery, 128f  
Recurrent laryngeal nerve, 59f-60f, 202f  
Red nucleus, 241f  
Renal artery, 88f-89f, 99f  
Renal cortex, 87f  
Renal fascia, 88f-89f, 89  
Renal medulla, 87f  
Renal pelvis, 88f  
Renal vein, 86f, 88f-89f, 91f, 93f  
Retention cyst, 215, 215f  
Retinacular arteries, 152f  
Retinacular foramina, 153f  
Retrobulbar fat, 213f  
Retromandibular vein, 200f, 206f-207f  
Retroperitoneal fat, 90f  
Retroperitoneum  
  anatomy of, 100, 100f  
  fluid in, 101, 101f  
Retropharyngeal space, 199f, 202f-203f, 219f  
Retrotossillar fissure, 236f  
Reversible defect, 55f  
Rhomboid fossa, 235f  
Ribs  
  anatomy of, 68  
  eighth, 49f  
  first, 35f-36f, 40f-41f  
  “floating”, 68  
  seventh, 62f  
  twelfth, 35f, 89f  
Right atrium  
  computed tomography of, 39f  
  echocardiography of, 54f  
  general images of, 38f, 47f, 62f  
  lateral x-ray of, 48, 48f  
  magnetic resonance imaging of, 49f  
  posteroanterior x-ray of, 36f, 48, 48f  
Right auricle, 47f, 53f  
Right coronary artery, 47f, 51, 51f, 53f  
Right lung, 41, 41f, 44, 44f-45f, 60f, 93f, 96f  
Right ventricle, 38f  
  color Doppler imaging of, 54f  
  computed tomography of, 39f, 43f  
  echocardiography of, 54f  
  general images of, 49f  
  lateral x-ray of, 48, 48f  
  magnetic resonance imaging of, 39f, 43f  
  posteroanterior x-ray of, 48, 48f  
Round ligament  
  of liver, 90f, 92f  
  of uterus, 109f, 117f  
Round window, 227f  
Rugae, 84f, 92
- S**  
Saccule, 227, 227f-228f  
Sacral artery, 98f  
Sacral foramina, 105f-106f  
Sacral promontory, 78f, 105f, 107f, 109f, 113f  
Sacroiliac joint, 32f, 106f  
Sacrospinous ligament, 104f-105f, 155f  
Sacrotuberous ligament, 104f-105f, 116f, 155f  
Sacrum, 18, 18f, 78f, 106f  
Sagittal sinus. *See* Inferior sagittal sinus; Superior sagittal sinus  
Sagittal suture, 187f, 192, 192f, 195f  
“Sail” sign, 135  
Salivary glands, 206, 206f  
Saphenous muscle, 156f  
Saphenous nerve, 154f  
Saphenous vein, 170f  
Sartorius muscle, 154f-159f, 159, 169f  
Sartorius tendon, 160f  
Scala tympani, 227f  
Scala vestibuli, 227f  
Scalene muscles, 37f-38f, 40f-41f, 201f-202f  
Scaphoid, 141f-144f, 142-143  
Scapholunate ligament, 144  
Scapula  
  anatomy of, 122, 122f  
  anteroposterior x-ray of, 123f  
  body of, 124f  
  coracoid process of, 36f  
  description of, 68  
  general images of, 59f, 61f-62f  
  spine of, 122, 122f-123f  
Sciatic nerve, 116f, 155, 155f-159f  
Sclera, 213f-214f  
Scoliosis, 68f  
“Scotty dog” profile, 32f  
Scrotum, 114f  
Sella turcica, 190, 190f-191f, 194f, 209f, 212f, 218f  
Semicircular canals, 227, 227f-228f  
Semilunar hiatus, 209f, 211f  
Semimembranosus muscle, 155f-159f, 170f  
Semimembranosus tendon, 161f  
Seminal colliculus, 117f  
Seminal vesicle, 113f-115f  
Semitendinosus muscle, 155f-159f, 159, 170f  
Semitendinosus tendon, 160f  
Septomarginal trabecula, 50f  
Septum pellucidum, 230f, 253f, 256f  
Serratus anterior muscle, 38f, 84f  
Sesamoid bones, 141f, 176f, 181f  
Seventh rib, 62f  
Shoulder  
  anatomy of, 125, 125f  
  anteroposterior x-ray of, 123, 123f  
  axial T1 arthrogram of, 127, 127f  
  axillary view of, 124, 124f  
  magnetic resonance imaging of, 123, 126  
  T1 arthrogram of, 127, 127f  
  x-rays of, 123-124, 123f-124f  
  Y view x-rays of, 124, 124f  
Sigmoid arteries, 98f

- Sigmoid colon, 95f, 109f, 111f, 113f  
 Sigmoid mesocolon, 98f  
 Sigmoid sinus, 190f, 194f, 220f-221f, 222, 228f, 229  
 Silhouette sign, 3, 3f, 74, 74f  
 Single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT), 55-56  
 description of, 10  
 examinations using, 55f  
 left ventricle, 55f  
 long-axis views, 55-56  
 principles of, 55-56  
 radiotracer tracers used with, 55-56  
 reversible defect, 55f  
 short-axis views, 55-56  
 Sinoatrial nodal branch, of right coronary artery, 51f  
 Sinus(es). *See also specific sinus*  
 dural venous, 220-222, 220f-222f  
 paranasal. *See* Paranasal sinuses; *specific sinus*  
 Sinus of Valsalva, 50f, 53f  
 Skull  
 anterior view of, 186, 186f  
 anteroposterior Caldwell view of, 188, 188f  
 anteroposterior x-ray of, 187, 187f  
 calvaria, 192, 192f, 223f  
 lateral view of, 189, 189f  
 lateral x-ray of, 191, 191f  
 newborn, 195, 195f  
 SLAP lesion, 127  
 "Sliding" hiatal hernia, 94, 94f  
 Small intestine  
 anatomy of, 90f  
 computed tomography of, 81f, 93f, 99f, 101f, 110f-111f, 114f  
 decompressed, 81f  
 dilation of, 6f  
 general images of, 91f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 39f  
 mesentery of, 91f  
 obstruction of, 81f  
 Small lung cancer, 69f  
 Smith fracture, 142  
 Soft palate, 203f, 207, 207f-209f, 218f-219f  
 Soft tissue window, 5f  
 Soleus muscle, 155f, 169f-171f, 170, 173f  
 Spermatic cord, 115f-116f  
 Sphenoccipital synchondrosis, 203f, 218f  
 Sphenothmoidal recess, 209, 209f  
 Sphenoid bone, 186f-187f, 189f-190f, 194f-195f, 210f  
 Sphenoid sinus, 190, 190f-191f, 194f, 203f, 209f, 211, 211f-212f, 214f-215f, 215, 218f-219f, 222f, 244f, 247f-248f  
 Sphenoidal fontanelle, 195f  
 Sphenopalatine artery, 201f  
 Sphenopalatine fossa, 189f  
 Sphincter urethrae muscle, 117f  
 Spinal artery, 249f  
 Spinal canal, 88f  
 Spinal cord  
 diameter of, 25  
 general images of, 199f, 207f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 26f, 219f, 237f, 241f  
 Spinal membranes, 22, 22f  
 Spinal nerve  
 cross section of, 202f  
 groove for, 197f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 26f  
 origins of, 23  
 ramus of, 22f  
 roots of, 22f, 25, 25f  
 Spine. *See* Vertebrae; *specific vertebrae*  
 Spinous process, 19, 19f-21f, 24f, 197f, 219f  
 Spleen  
 computed tomography of, 37f, 46f, 81f-82f  
 general images of, 35f, 37f, 84f-86f, 92f  
 Splenic artery, 83f, 86f, 97f  
 Splenic flexure, 83f, 95f  
 Splenic vein, 83f, 86f-87f, 87  
 Splenorenal ligament, 85f  
 Spondylolisthesis  
 computed tomography of, 6f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 32, 32f  
 Squamocolumnar junction, 94f  
 Stapes, 227f  
 Sternal angle, 42f  
 Sternoclavicular joint, 35f, 59f  
 Sternocleidomastoid muscle, 200, 200f, 202f-203f, 203, 205f, 207f  
 Sternohyoid muscle, 200, 200f, 202f  
 Sternothyroid muscle, 200, 200f, 202f  
 Sternum, 30f, 49f, 58f, 68, 68f, 218f-219f  
 Stomach  
 anatomy of, 92, 92f  
 antrum of, 85f, 93f, 101f  
 body of, 92f-93f  
 computed tomography of, 39f, 43f, 81f-82f, 93f  
 fluoroscopic imaging of, 11f  
 fundus of, 84f, 92f-94f, 99f  
 general images of, 35f, 37f-38f, 83f, 85f  
 greater curvature of, 92f  
 in situ image of, 92, 92f  
 lesser curvature of, 92f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 39f  
 posteroanterior x-ray of, 36f  
 pylorus of, 92f-93f  
 rugae of, 84f, 92  
 Straight gyrus, 245f, 248f, 251f  
 Straight sinus, 219f-221f, 221, 230f, 233f, 252f, 254f  
 Stress fractures, 181  
 Stria medullaris, 230f, 234f, 255f  
 Stria terminalis, 255f-256f  
 Styloglossus muscle, 206f  
 Styloid process  
 of mandible, 189f, 193f, 195f, 205f, 210f  
 of radius, 142f-143f  
 Stylomandibular ligament, 196f  
 Stylomastoid foramen, 193f  
 Subarachnoid hematoma, 224f  
 Subarachnoid space, 233f, 237f, 239f  
 Subcallosal area, 230f  
 Subcallosal gyrus, 230f  
 Subchondral cysts, 151  
 Subclavian artery, 40f-41f, 59f, 128, 201f, 225f-226f  
 Subclavian vein, 40f-41f  
 Subclavius muscle, 38f, 40f-41f  
 Subdeltoid bursa, 125f  
 Subdural hematoma, 224, 224f  
 Sublingual gland, 206, 206f, 217f  
 Submandibular gland, 200f-201f, 204f, 206, 206f-207f  
 Submandibular lymph node, 206f  
 Submental vein, 200f  
 Subpopliteal recess, 161f  
 Subpubic angle, 106f  
 Subpulmonic fluid, 69  
 Subscapular artery, 128f  
 Subscapular fossa, 122f  
 Subscapularis muscle, 37f, 125f, 130f  
 Subscapularis tendon, 127f  
 Subtendinous bursa, 164f, 171f  
 Sulcus limitans, 234f  
 Superficial cortical veins, 221f  
 Superficial external pudendal artery, 166f  
 Superficial palmar arch, 129, 129f  
 Superficial temporal artery, 225f-226f  
 Superior articular facet, 19f, 197f-198f  
 Superior articular process, 20f  
 Superior cerebellar artery, 225f-226f, 249f-250f  
 Superior cerebellar peduncle, 234f-236f  
 Superior cerebral vein, 223f  
 Superior colliculus, 230f, 234f-235f, 255f  
 Superior constrictor muscle, 207f  
 Superior facial artery, 201f  
 Superior frontal gyrus, 245f  
 Superior gemellus muscle, 155f  
 Superior hypophyseal artery, 250f  
 Superior labial artery, 201f  
 Superior labrum, 126f  
 Superior laryngeal artery, 201f, 225f  
 Superior medullary velum, 230f, 234f, 236f  
 Superior mesenteric artery  
 anatomy of, 83, 83f, 86f, 88f-89f, 91, 91f, 93f, 98, 98f  
 angiogram of, 99, 99f  
 Superior mesenteric vein, 83, 83f, 87, 87f-89f, 101f  
 Superior nasal concha, 209f  
 Superior nasal meatus, 209f  
 Superior oblique muscle, 213f-214f, 245f  
 Superior orbital fissure, 187f-188f, 188, 194, 194f, 214f  
 Superior pancreaticoduodenal artery, 97f  
 Superior petrosal sinus, 190f, 194f, 220f-221f  
 Superior pubic ramus, 104f-105f, 149f-151f  
 Superior rectal artery, 98f  
 Superior rectus muscle, 213f-214f, 245f

- Superior sagittal sinus, 192, 192f, 194f, 220-221, 220f-221f, 223, 223f-224f, 230f, 233f, 237f, 240f-242f, 245f, 251f-252f, 254, 254f, 257f-259f, 259
- Superior thoracic artery, 128f
- Superior thyroid artery, 200f-201f, 225f
- Superior thyroid vein, 200f
- Superior ulnar collateral artery, 128f, 130f-131f
- Superior vena cava  
 computed tomography of, 39f  
 general images of, 38f, 41f, 47f, 49f-50f, 61f-62f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 39f, 53f
- Superior vermis, 236f
- Superior vertebral notch, 20f
- Supinator, 140f
- Supraclavicular nerves, 200f
- Supracondylar line, 153f
- Supracondylar ridge, 122f
- Supraduodenal artery, 97f
- Supraglenoid tubercle, 122, 122f
- Supramastoid crest, 189f
- Supraoptic recess, 230f, 232f
- Supraorbital artery, 201f
- Supraorbital notch, 186f, 188f-189f
- Suprapatellar bursa, 160f-161f, 163, 164f
- Suprapatellar fat body, 164f
- Suprapineal recess, 232f
- Suprarenal glands, 35f, 83f, 85f-87f, 87, 89f
- Suprascapular foramen, 125f
- Suprascapular notch, 122f
- Supraspinatus fossa, 122, 122f
- Supraspinatus muscle, 37f, 126f
- Supraspinatus tendon, 126f
- Supraspinous ligament, 24, 24f
- Suprasternal notch, 35f
- Suprasternal space, 203f
- Supratrochlear artery, 201f
- Supraventricular crest, 50f
- Sural cutaneous nerve, 170f
- Surgical neck of humerus, 122f-123f
- Suspensory ligament  
 of ovary, 107f, 109f, 112f  
 of penis, 114f
- Sustentaculum tali, 176, 176f-178f, 181f
- Sutural bone, 189f, 192f
- Suture  
 coronal, 186f, 189, 189f-191f, 195f  
 frontal, 195f  
 lambdoid, 187f, 189, 189f, 191f-192f, 195f  
 metopic, 195f  
 sagittal, 187f, 192, 192f, 195f
- Swan-Ganz catheter, 66f
- Sylvian fissure, 252f
- Sympathetic ganglion, 23f
- Sympathetic trunk, 40f, 90f, 202f, 210f
- Synovial membrane, 152f, 160f
- T**
- Talus, 176f-181f
- Tarsal joint, 176f-177f
- Tarsometatarsal joint, 176f-177f
- Technetium-99m, 55-56
- Tectal plate, 230f, 234f
- Tectum of midbrain, 231f, 237f
- Tegmen tympani, 227f-228f
- Tegmentum, 251f
- Tela choroidea, 232f, 255, 255f
- Telencephalon, 230
- Temporal artery, 210f, 225f-226f
- Temporal bone  
 anatomy of, 186f, 187, 189, 189f-190f, 193f-194f, 228, 228f  
 pathology of, 229, 229f  
 petrous part of, 187, 187f-188f, 193, 193f-195f, 228f, 239f, 241f, 247f
- Temporal fossa, 189f
- Temporal horn, 238f
- Temporal lobe  
 axial magnetic resonance imaging of, 247, 247f  
 fluid attenuation inversion recovery magnetic resonance imaging of, 244, 244f  
 general images of, 205f, 235f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 237-239, 237f-240f
- Temporal process, 186f
- Temporalis muscle, 196f
- Tensor fasciae latae muscle, 154f, 156f
- Tensor tympani muscle, 228, 228f
- Tentorium cerebelli, 220, 220f-221f, 224f, 230f, 238f-240f, 252
- Teres major muscle, 130f-131f
- Teres minor tendon, 125f
- Terminal ileum, 109f-110f, 113f
- Testes, 91f, 114
- Thalamoperforating artery, 250f
- Thalamotuberal artery, 250f
- Thalamus  
 anatomy of, 230f-232f, 234f-235f, 237f, 241f, 255, 255f  
 axial magnetic resonance imaging of, 252, 252f, 254, 254f, 259, 259f
- Thigh. *See also* Leg  
 arteries of, 166, 166f  
 cross section of, 156, 156f  
 extensor compartment of, 154  
 lower, 159, 159f  
 magnetic resonance angiography of, 167, 167f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 157-159, 157f-159f  
 middle, 158, 158f  
 muscles of, 154-155, 154f-155f  
 upper, 157, 157f
- Third ventricle  
 general images of, 230f, 232, 232f-234f, 255  
 magnetic resonance imaging of  
 axial, 252, 252f, 254f  
 fluid attenuation inversion recovery, 242, 242f
- Thoracic aorta, 40f, 49f, 84f, 86f
- Thoracic duct, 40f, 49f, 58f, 60f-62f, 84f
- Thoracic nerves, 25f
- Thoracic spine  
 metastatic disease in, 31, 31f  
 osteoporosis of, 30, 30f  
 scoliosis of, 68f  
 T3 cross section, 59, 59f  
 T7 cross section, 62, 62f  
 T8 cross section, 49, 49f  
 T10 cross section, 84, 84f  
 T12 cross section, 85-86, 85f-86f  
 T12-L1 cross section, 87, 87f  
 T3-T4 cross section, 60, 60f  
 T4-T5 cross section, 61, 61f  
 x-rays of, 19f
- Thoracic vertebrae, 18-19, 18f-19f, 23f
- Thoracic wall  
 bones of, 68, 69f  
 soft tissues of, 67, 67f
- Thoracoacromial artery, 128f
- Thoracodorsal artery, 128f
- Thorax  
 anterior axillary coronal section of, 38f  
 computed tomography of, 43  
 anterior axillary, 39, 39f  
 sagittal, 43  
 imaging of  
 lines, 66, 66f  
 support devices, 66, 66f  
 technical quality, 64f-65f, 65  
 tubes, 66, 66f  
 views, 64, 64f  
 lateral chest x-ray, 42, 42f  
 lateral view of, 58f  
 magnetic resonance imaging of, 43  
 anterior axillary, 39, 39f  
 sagittal, 43  
 midaxillary coronal section of, 37, 37f  
 posterior view of, 58f  
 posteroanterior x-ray of, 36, 36f, 68f  
 topography of, 35, 35f  
 vertebral levels in, 58, 58f
- Thymus, 40f-41f, 60f
- Thyrocervical trunk, 201f, 225f
- Thyrohyoid membrane, 203f, 218f
- Thyrohyoid muscle, 200, 200f
- Thyroid artery, 200f-201f, 225f
- Thyroid cartilage, 58f, 200f, 203f, 205f, 219f
- Thyroid gland  
 axial computed tomography of, 202, 202f  
 general images of, 38f, 200f, 203f, 218f
- Thyroid vein, 200f
- Tibia, 162f-163f, 165f, 168, 168f, 173f, 178f
- Tibial artery, 166, 166f, 169-170, 169f-170f
- Tibial collateral ligament, 160, 161f-162f, 169f
- Tibial nerve, 156f, 159f, 170f
- Tibial plateau, 163, 163f
- Tibial recurrent artery, 166f
- Tibial tuberosity, 160f, 162f-164f, 169f, 171f
- Tibial vein, 170f
- Tibialis anterior muscle, 160f, 171f, 173f
- Tibialis anterior tendon, 169f

- Tibialis posterior muscle, 173f  
 Tibialis posterior tendon, 170f  
 Tongue  
   anatomy of, 203f, 206, 206f-207f, 217f-218f, 245f  
   mass in, 208, 208f  
 Torcular herophili, 248  
 Torus tubarius, 209f  
 Trachea  
   bifurcation of, 37f  
   computed tomography of, 37f, 46f, 60f  
   general images of, 35f-36f, 58f, 199f, 202f, 218f-219f  
   lateral chest x-ray of, 42f  
 Transversalis fascia, 85f, 89f-90f, 113f  
 Transverse cervical nerves, 200f  
 Transverse colon, 83f, 86f-88f, 91f, 95f, 101f  
 Transverse costal facet, 19f  
 Transverse facial artery, 201f  
 Transverse mesocolon, 91f, 98f  
 Transverse process, 19, 19f-20f, 24f, 78f, 198f  
 Transverse sinus, 190f, 220f-221f, 221, 239f  
 Transversus abdominis muscle, 90f  
 Trapezium, 141, 141f-144f, 143  
 Trapezius muscle, 37f, 200, 200f, 202f-203f, 203  
 Trapezoid, 141f-142f, 144f  
 Triangle of auscultation, 62f  
 Triangular fibrocartilage, 144, 144f  
 Triceps brachii muscle  
   general images of, 130f-131f, 136f, 138f  
   magnetic resonance imaging of, 132f  
 Triceps brachii tendon, 134f, 136f  
 Tricuspid valve, 38f, 49f-50f, 54f  
 Trigeminal ganglion, 221f, 238  
 Trigeminal nerve, 235f, 238, 242f-243f  
 Trigeminal tubercle, 234f  
 Trigone  
   habenular, 234f, 255f  
   hypoglossal, 234f  
   lateral ventricle, 252f, 254f  
   urinary bladder, 117, 117f  
   vagal, 234f  
 Triquetrum, 141f-144f  
 Trochanteric fossa, 153  
 Trochlea, 122f, 133f, 135f-136f  
 Trochlear groove, 135f  
 Trochlear nerve, 221f-222f, 234f-235f  
 Trochlear notch, 133f  
 True pelvis, 104f  
 True vocal fold, 203f  
 Tuber cinereum, 230f, 235f  
 Tubercle of scaphoid, 143f, 145f  
 Tuberculum sellae, 194f  
 T1-weighted magnetic resonance imaging  
   abdominal studies, 80f  
   ankle, 179-180, 179f-180f  
   brain, 231, 231f  
   cerebral hemispheres, 258, 258f  
   description of, 9  
   distal radioulnar joint, 145f  
   T1-weighted magnetic resonance imaging  
   (*Continued*)  
   forearm, 140, 140f  
   head, 219, 219f  
   herniated disk, 29f  
   hip joint, 152f  
   illustration of, 7f, 9f  
   lateral ventricle, 257, 257f, 259, 259f  
   medulla, 246, 246f  
   neck, 219, 219f  
   optic chiasm, 251, 251f  
   temporal lobe, 237-238, 237f-238f  
   thalamus, 259, 259f  
   thigh, 157-159, 157f-159f  
   thoracic spine metastases, 31f  
   uses of, 8  
   vertebral column, 26f  
   wrist joint, 144, 144f  
   T2-weighted magnetic resonance imaging  
   abdominal studies, 80f  
   ankle, 179-180, 179f-180f  
   biliary duct system, 96, 96f  
   cerebral hemispheres, 258, 258f  
   description of, 9  
   elbow, 136f  
   female pelvis, 111f  
   head, 219, 219f  
   hip joint, 152f  
   illustration of, 7f, 9f  
   knee joint, 164-165, 164f-165f  
   lateral ventricle, 257, 257f, 259, 259f  
   medulla, 246, 246f  
   neck, 219, 219f  
   optic chiasm, 251, 251f  
   prostate gland, 115, 115f  
   shoulder joint, 126, 126f  
   thalamus, 259, 259f  
   thoracic spine metastases, 31f  
   uses of, 8  
   vertebral column, 27f  
   wrist joint, 144, 144f  
   Twelfth rib, 35f, 89f  
   Tympanic canaliculus, 193f  
   Tympanic cavity, 227-229, 227f  
   Tympanic membrane, 195f, 209, 227f-228f
- U**  
 Ulna, 142f-143f, 145f  
 Ulnar artery, 128f, 137f, 139f-140f, 145f  
 Ulnar collateral artery, 128f, 130f, 138f  
 Ulnar collateral ligament, 134, 134f  
 Ulnar nerve, 130f-131f, 133, 137f, 139f, 145f  
 Ulnar recurrent artery, 128f  
 Ultrasound, 12  
   applications of, 12f  
   color Doppler, 12f  
   pregnancy uses of, 12f  
   principles of, 12  
   pulse-echo concept in, 12, 12f  
 Umbilical fold, 109f  
 Umbilical ligament, 109f
- Uncinate process, 83f, 87f-88f, 88, 91f  
 Upper abdomen, 71, 71f  
 Upper extremity vascular studies, 129, 129f. *See also* Arm; Hand  
 Upper gastrointestinal computed tomography studies, 93, 93f  
 Urachus, 114f  
 Ureter, 90f, 107f, 109f-110f  
 Ureteric fold, 113f  
 Ureteric orifice, 117f  
 Ureteropelvic junction, 88f  
 Urethra  
   anatomy of, 107f, 116f  
   female, 117, 117f  
   male, 117, 117f  
   prostatic, 117f  
 Urethral sphincter, 117f  
 Urinary bladder  
   computed tomography of, 114f, 116, 116f, 118, 118f  
   axial, 118, 118f  
   coronal, 118, 118f  
   coronal section of, 117, 117f  
   cross section of, 116, 116f  
   cystogram of, 119, 119f  
   female, 117, 117f-118f  
   general images of, 91f, 107f, 109f, 114f  
   magnetic resonance imaging of, 115, 115f  
   male, 117, 117f-118f  
   neck of, 117f  
   trigone of, 117, 117f  
 Uterine tubes, 107f, 109f, 112, 112f  
 Uterosacral ligament, 112f  
 Uterus  
   anatomy of, 112, 112f  
   body of, 107f, 112f  
   cervix of, 107f, 111f-112f, 112  
   computed tomography of, 118f  
   fundus of, 107f, 112f  
   general images of, 111f  
 Utricle, 227, 227f-228f
- V**  
 Vagal trigone, 234f  
 Vagina  
   computed tomography of, 118f  
   fornix of, 107f  
   general images of, 107f, 117f  
 Vagus nerve, 40f-41f, 59f-60f, 202f, 210f, 221f, 235f  
 Vallecula, 204f  
 Vasa recta, 98, 99f  
 Vastus intermedius muscle, 156f-160f, 159  
 Vastus lateralis muscle, 154f, 156f-160f, 159, 169f, 171f  
 Vastus medialis muscle, 154f, 156f-160f, 159, 169f  
 Vein. *See specific vein*  
 Vena cava. *See* Inferior vena cava; Superior vena cava  
 Ventricle. *See specific ventricle*

- Vermis, 236f, 240f, 247f-248f  
 Vertebra prominens, 197f, 199f  
 Vertebrae  
   cervical. *See* Cervical vertebrae  
   lumbar. *See* Lumbar vertebrae  
   thoracic, 18-19, 18f-19f, 23f  
 Vertebral artery, 37f, 207f-208f, 225, 225f-226f, 246f, 249, 249f-250f  
 Vertebral body, 42f, 218f  
 Vertebral canal, 19f, 23  
 Vertebral column  
   imaging of, 18, 18f  
   magnetic resonance imaging of, 26, 26f-27f  
 Vertebral foramen, 19f-20f  
 Vertebral venous plexus, 23f, 220f  
 Vertebrobasilar circulation, 249  
 Vertebrocostal ribs, 68, 68f  
 Vertebrosteral ribs, 68, 68f  
 Vesical fascia, 117f  
 Vesicouterine pouch, 107f  
 Vesicular appendix, 112f  
 Vestibulocochlear nerve, 221f, 227-228, 227f-228f, 235f  
 Visceral pleura, 69  
 Viscerocranium, 189-190  
 Vitreous body, 214f  
 Vocal folds, 203f, 218f
- Volume rendering, 13  
 Vomer, 186, 186f, 190f, 193f, 210f
- W**  
 White matter, 8f, 240f  
 White rami communicantes, 22f-23f  
 Whole-body scans, 10, 10f  
 Window width, 5, 39  
 Wing of ilium, 78f, 104f, 149f  
 Wormian bone, 189f, 192f
- Wrist  
   anteroposterior x-ray of, 142, 142f  
   bones of, 141, 141f  
   joint anatomy, 143-144, 143f-144f  
   magnetic resonance imaging of, 144, 144f-145f  
   osteonecrosis of, 144  
   tendons of, 145, 145f
- X**  
 Xiphoid process, 35f, 68f, 84f  
 X-ray(s)  
   ankle, 178, 178f  
   anteroposterior. *See* Anteroposterior view  
   chest. *See* Chest x-ray  
   concept map of, 2f  
   elbow, 135, 135f
- X-ray(s) (*Continued*)  
   foot, 181, 181f  
   hand, 142, 142f  
   hip joint, 151, 151f  
   knee joint, 163, 163f  
   lateral. *See* Lateral x-ray  
   lumbar vertebrae, 21f  
   overview of, 2  
   posteroanterior. *See* Posteroanterior x-ray  
   thoracic vertebrae, 19f  
   wrist, 142, 142f
- X-ray densities  
   comparisons of, 2f  
   interpretation of, 3, 3f
- Y**  
 Y ligament, 150
- Z**  
 Zona orbicularis, 150f  
 Zygapophyseal joints, 197f  
 Zygomatic arch, 189f  
 Zygomatic bone, 186, 186f, 188f-189f, 193f, 195f  
 Zygomatic process, 186f, 189f, 193f  
 Zygomaticofacial foramen, 186f, 188f-189f